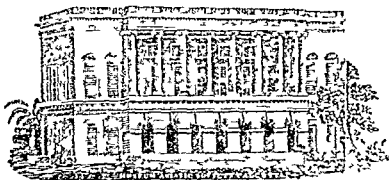




BIBLIOTHECA INDICA:

COLLECTION OF ORIENTAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY THE  
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL.  
NEW SERIES, No. 949.



MUNTAKHABU-T-TAWARIKH

BY

'ABDU-L QADIR IBN I MULUK SHAH

KNOWN AS

AL-BADAONI

TRANSLATED FROM THE ORIGINAL PERSIAN  
AND EDITED

BY

CAPTAIN T. WOLSELEY HAIG, I.S.C., M.R.A.S.

*Offg Inspector General of Police, Jails, Registration, Stamps, and Excise  
Hyderabad Assigned Districts*

Vol III FASC I

---

CALCUTTA

PRINTED AT THE BAPTIST MISSION PRESS,

AND PUBLISHED BY THE

ASIATIC SOCIETY, 57, PARK STREET,

1899.



BIBLIOTHECA INDICA.

Work No. 97.

---

MUNTAKHABU-'T-TAWĀRĪKH.

ENGLISH TRANSLATION.





# MUNTAKHABU-'T-TAWĀRĪKH

BY

‘ABDU-’L-QĀDIR IBN-I-MULŪKSHĀH

known as

AL-BADĀONI.

~~~~~  
VOLUME III  
~~~~~

TRANSLATED FROM THE ORIGINAL PERSIAN AND EDITED BY

SIR WOLSELEY HAIG, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., C.M.G., C.B.E.

*Lieutenant Colonel, Indian Army (Retired)*

*Professor of Arabic, Persian, and Hindustani in the University of Dublin,  
and Member of the Royal Irish Academy*

CALCUTTA

PRINTED AT THE BAPTIST MISSION PRESS

PUBLISHED BY THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL



## TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE

This volume completes the translation of the *Muntakhabu 'l-tawārīkh* of 'Abdu 'l Qādir b Mulūk Shāh ' al Badāoni, in the *Bibliotheca Indica* series. Its sources are those enumerated by Lieutenant Colonel G S A Ranking in the preface to his translation of volume I.

It was begun as long ago as 1897, but owing to the constant pressure of official duties was not finished until 1903 and even then could not be immediately printed owing to difficulties in the way of allotting funds for the expenses of publication. The index and list of errata have only lately been finished.

Frequent interruptions in the work are responsible for some inconsistencies in transliteration—such for instance, as *Shamsu 'd dīn* and *Shams ud dīn*, *Khāja Kh'aja* and *KhwaJa*. My excuse for the frequent omission of any equivalent for the letter *j*, in transliterating the latter word is that the translation was made, for the most part, in India, where the frequent pronunciation of this mute letter was so offensive that at the time I judged it better to preserve the correct pronunciation by omitting it. I confess that this is not a very good excuse for the omission of a letter, but it is the best that I can offer.

I have nothing to add to Lieutenant Colonel Ranking's remarks on the difficulty of translating from Persian, except that they apply with peculiar force to an author like Badaoni, writing in a language not his own. His style is stilted and inelegant as must nearly always be the case with an author labouring under this disadvantage, and he persists in one error—the misuse of the word *اعجاب*, which means “ungrudging emulation” but is always used by him in the sense of “envy”—but it is free from the bombastic prolixity and gross affectation of that of his compatriot and contemporary, Shaikh Abū l Fazl.

As this volume of the historian's work consists to a great

extent of literary criticism, I have been careful to translate both his text and the excerpts of verse quoted by him as literally as possible, in order to convey some idea, however faint, of his standard of literary excellence. In only one or two passages, to which reference is made in notes, have I ventured to modify expressions which in an English dress would have been merely ridiculous; but I am conscious that many of the passages which I have rendered more exactly will appear grotesque. This was unavoidable, and is due partly to the wide divergence between the standards of taste of Persian writers of the sixteenth and English readers of the twentieth centuries, and partly to Badāoni's own defects.

A few passages are so indecent that I have been constrained to veil them in such disguise as a dead language affords. To this practice it may be objected that it calls attention to what is unseemly, but a book of this nature will seldom be taken up but by genuine seekers after knowledge, who are not likely to suffer harm from the obscenities of Badāoni, or of those whom he quotes.

Interruptions in the work of translation are also responsible for a rather long list of *errata*, for which, and for other imperfections I crave the indulgence of my readers.

W. H.

TRINITY COLLEGE, DUBLIN.

April 7, 1924.

"IN THE NAME OF GOD, THE MERCIFUL, THE COMPASSIONATE"<sup>1</sup>

## CHAPTER I

---

I will state at the outset<sup>1</sup> that as the author of the *Tārikh-i-Nizāmī*<sup>2</sup> has given an account of the nobles of the realm immediately after his history of the empire, and as most of them are now dead, and gone to perdition,<sup>3</sup>

[In no one have I seen fidelity,  
If thou hast found one who possesses it convey to him my  
blessing]

I will refrain from polluting the nib of my pen with a description of such worthless wretches, and will commence with the enumeration of some of the holy men of the age, for an account of noble men who have chosen the way of God is in every way to be preferred to an account of scoundrels and debauchees. And so will I not be a mark for threats and comminations<sup>4</sup> ("Throw dust on the faces of those who praise without stint," and again, "may God protect us from the wickedness of tyrants"<sup>5</sup>) An account of the base acts of the followers (of the Divine Faith),<sup>6</sup>

مضى بماند literally, "let it not be concealed," a common form of commencing a history

<sup>2</sup> Nizām al-Dīn Aḥmad, vide *Āin-i-Akbarī passim*. His history is generally known as the *Tabaqat-i-Akbarī*.

<sup>3</sup> Such expressions as this explain Badaonī's reason for keeping this history secret. The literal translation is 'and have not been pardoned.'

<sup>4</sup> I.e., "were I to mention these men at all I could only mention them in such a manner as would lead to my being persecuted, for I will not give praise where it is not due. I will therefore keep silence regarding them."

<sup>5</sup> Two pious ejaculations in Arabic the former, which is one of the *ahādīth*, or traditional sayings of Muḥammad, denouncing flatterers while the latter prays for protection from tyrants.

<sup>6</sup> These are evidently the persons intended by the word *ṭāghūt*. Badaonī as a good Muslim was much scandalized by the strange freaks of the followers of this new religion of Akbar's.

with whose unclean existence the age is polluted may be thus described :—

Their letters do not spell sense,<sup>1</sup>  
 Nor do their thoughts tend in the direction of sense;  
 Think meanly of the base, and of those whose faith is weak,  
 Form the same estimate of the latter as of the former.  
 When one can call to mind one's friends,  
 And so make the heart a garden of sweet memories,  
 Pity were it to mention one's enemies  
 For that were to quit the sweet garden for the midden.<sup>2</sup>

2. Shāh was adorned have now, for the most part, withdrawn, as the 'anqā<sup>3</sup> retires to the mountains of Qāf, to the neighbourhood of the Great God. It is as though they had all conspired together to roll up and remove the baggage of life from this dwelling of care and deceit and to take up their abode in the home of joy and bliss. And now of that caravan not one remains to encourage stragglers.

"The mansions are deserted, temporary and permanent dwelling alike,  
 "Nothing remains but owls and rubbish." <sup>4</sup>

I shall begin with that class of men who were regularly employed in the Imperial service until <sup>5</sup> their fame reached such a pitch that it was as manifest as the sun at midday.

1 The reference to the idiomatic use of the word حرف (*ḥarf*) "a letter of the alphabet" as in the phrase حرف زدن, "to talk," is hard to reproduce in a translation. The meaning of the line is:—"The letters (or sounds) of which their talk is composed do not spell (or make) sense."

2 کلخن *lit.*, 'dustbin,' otherwise 'the furnace used for heating a bath.' The unsavouriness of the latter would be due to the nature of the fuel used.

3 A fabulous bird, described as being "known as to name, but unknown as to body." Its abode is in Qāf, a mountain encircling the world, which may be described in much the same terms as is the bird. In practical, as opposed to mythical geography, the name is given to the Caucasus.

4 This Arabic couplet is clearly a parody on the opening couplet of the fourth *qaṣīdah* of the سبع معلقات. In the second hemistich the word مم appears in the text, and also in MSS. (A) and (B). This does not make sense. I prefer to read ثم.

5 یا in the text, despite the clear meaning of the passage and the authority of both MSS.

(*May God sanctify his tomb*)

Miyân Hatim<sup>2</sup> was a profound sage who passed very many years in teaching. He was endowed with both inward and outward perfection. While he was engaged in acquiring knowledge he was overcome by religious ecstasy,<sup>3</sup> and, forsaking scholastic disputations, attached himself as a disciple to his teacher, Shaiḥh Azizu-'llah, a learned man of Talamba,<sup>4</sup> who was of those who are truly wise in the way of God, and was one of the most highly regarded of the holy men of his time. He also spent some time in the service of Shaiḥh 'Alāu-'d-Dīn Cīshī<sup>5</sup> of Dihli, (may God sanctify his soul<sup>1</sup>) following his rule, and obtained from both of these holy men permission to perfect their students and disciples. At the time when he was first drawn towards God he wandered about for ten years, bareheaded and barefooted, in the waste country round about Sambhal and Amroha,<sup>6</sup> and during all this time his head touched not bed or bolster. He was a man who took keen pleasure in contemplating God and whom the singing of God's praises threw into an ecstasy of delight, and ever, as he spoke and smiled, the name of God was on his tongue. In his last years the intoxication of joy which he experienced in his love for God so overpowered him that to listen but for a short space to the chanting of God's praises

<sup>1</sup> Sambhal was then the principal town of the *Sarkar* of the same name in the *Ṣuba* of Dihli. It is now a *Tahṣil* town and Municipality in the Muradabad District N W P.

<sup>2</sup> Vide Vol I (trans Ranking), p 428

<sup>3</sup> I.e. the ecstasy of the *Sufis*, or mystics of Islam, which will be described hereafter

<sup>4</sup> Now a municipal town in the *Sarai Sīdha Tahṣil* of the Multan District, Panjāb (Hunter's "Imperial Gazetteer of India," xiii, 163) Vide Badaoni I. (trans Ranking) p 389 n 2

<sup>5</sup> A family and order of ascetics. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, Vol III trans Jarrett, pp. 354, 357, 361, 369, 370, 422. Also *Tuzuk-i-Jahangīrī*, 'Aligarh edition (1864), p 1, and preface, pp 3, 4. *Āin-i-Akbarī*, Vol I (trans Blochmann), p 309, *Qanun-i-Islam* (Ja'far Shari'f and Dr Herklots) ed, 1832, p 289 and *Akbarnama* text, p 154

<sup>6</sup> A town in the *Sarkar* of Sambhal, *Ṣuba* of Dihli. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, Vol I (trans Jarrett), p 289



placed him beside himself. He had not the strength to listen to hymns.

3. When I, in the year 960 A.H. (A.D. 1553), being then in my twelfth year, arrived in company with my father at Sambhal, and there entered the service of the Shaiikh, I learnt by heart, in his hospice, the *Qaṣīda-yi-burda*,<sup>1</sup> and thus gained admission (to the ranks of his disciples), and there I also read, to my great spiritual advantage and profit, part of the book *Kanz-i-fiqh-i-Hanafī*.<sup>2</sup> The Shaiikh then enrolling me among his direct disciples said to my father, "I have bestowed upon your son the cap and the tree<sup>3</sup> which descend from my spiritual teacher Miyān Shaiikh 'Azīzu-'llāh for this reason, that he may acquire also some exoteric knowledge" (i.e., beyond the esoteric knowledge which he was to acquire). And for this praise be to God. In the year 969 A.H. (A.D. 1561-2) the holy Shaiikh went into God's Presence, and the words "the wise *darvīsh*"<sup>4</sup> give the date of his death. May God make his dust fragrant! And it so happened that my father too received the summons of God's mercy in the same year. One might say that the position in

<sup>1</sup> There are two *Qaṣīdahs* which go by this name. The former, the original *Qaṣīdatu-'l-burda*, was written by Ka'bu-'bnu-Zuhair, in praise of Muḥammad, during the latter's lifetime. Muḥammad bestowed upon the poet as a reward his own *burdah* or cloak of striped cloth of Yaman. Hence the name given to the poem. The latter was written by Shaiikh Sharafu-'d-Dīn Abū 'Abdu-'llāh Muḥammad bin Sa'īd Būṣirī, who died in 694 A.H. (1294 A.D.), and was at first named *Al Kawākibu-'d-darriyah* or "glittering stars." various reasons are given for the bestowal on it of the name *Qaṣīdatu-'l-burda*. This latter poem was also written in praise of Muḥammad. (Vide *Hājī Khalfā* Fluegel, 1845, Vol. IV., 523-533.) The latter poem is the better known of the two, and it was probably this that Badāonī learnt.

<sup>2</sup> This book was probably the *Kanzu-'d-daqa, iq fi furū'ī-'l-Hanafīyyah* by Shaiikh Al Imām Abū-'l-Barakāt 'Abdu-'llāhī bni-Aḥmad, known as Hāfiẓu-'d-dīni-'n-Nasafī vide *Hājī Khalfā*, Vol. V. (ed. 1850), pp. 249-253. The author died in 710 A.H. (1310 A.D.).

<sup>3</sup> شجرة (Shajara) or شجر نامہ (Shajar-nāma) a list of saints, or holy predecessors, which is drawn up in the form of a genealogical tree, and should go back to the time of Muḥammad. It is delivered into the hands of a student when he is made either a *murīd* (disciple) or *Khalīfah* (deputy) as evidence of his spiritual descent. Vide *Qānūn-i-Islām* by Ja'far Sharīf and Dr. Herklots (1832), pp. 283, 300.

<sup>4</sup> درویش دانشمند (*darvīsh-i-dānīshmand*) giving the figures

4 + 200 + 6 + 10 + 300 + 4 + 1 + 50 + 300 + 40 + 50 + 4 = 969.

which he stood to the Shaykh as his disciple made it necessary that he should so follow him

## II. SHAIKH JALALU'-D-DIN OF THĀNESAR

He was the Khalifah<sup>1</sup> or deputy of Shaykh 'Abdu'l Qaddus of Gangoh<sup>2</sup> (may God sanctify their tombs!) His attainments, both in exoteric and in esoteric learning, were great, and he employed himself in imparting instruction in divinity and in the spreading abroad of those branches of knowledge which are, as the subject of divine revelation, certainly proved. In his last years he abandoned the pursuit of secular knowledge and, choosing privacy rather than publicity, spent his valuable time in reading through the blessed Qur'an, in performing works of supererogation, and in praise and prayer. When he was ninety-three years of age he was exceedingly weak and feeble, so that there seemed to be nothing remaining of him but skin and bone

### *Couplet*

When the veins of an aged man, in consequence of his abandonment of worldly desires, stand out on his skin

Then it is that he becomes as it were, a ruler to guide disciples in the way of righteousness<sup>3</sup>

And although he had not so much strength left as enabled him to sit down and rise up<sup>4</sup> and to move about, and used, in consequence of his feebleness and weakness to lie all day long in a reclining position, yet no sooner did he hear the call to prayer than he would, without the assistance of anybody, rise

<sup>1</sup> Vide supra note 1

<sup>2</sup> Vide *Āin-e Akbari* Vol I (trans Blochmann) pp 538-546 and Vol III (trans Jarrett) p 374. 'Abdu'l Qaddus asserted that he was descended from Abu Hanifah. He died in A.H. 909 (A.D. 1543) and was buried at Gangoh where he had lived. Gangoh is a town now in the Saharanpur Dist. N.W.P.

<sup>3</sup> The translation may not perhaps render the meaning of this couplet clear, owing to a confusion of terms. The word مسطر (*mistar*) means "a ruler," the instrument for ruling lines. In the original Persian a comparison is drawn between the prominent veins of an emaciated old man, grown old in the way of holiness and the ruler which directs the pen or rather the hand of him who holds the pen, in a straight line.

<sup>4</sup> The text omits the words برجاستن (*bar Mastan*) "to rise up," as does also MS (B). In inserting them I follow MS (A).

up, put on his shoes, take his staff in his hand, perform his ceremonial ablutions by himself and without any help, and stand up for his prayers.<sup>1</sup> This done he would again recline in his wonted position on his couch. I twice had the honour of attending on him, once in the year H. 969 (A.D. 1561-2), in Āgra, when he had come there to settle the matter of his *aima*<sup>2</sup> holding in Thānesar<sup>3</sup> and to have the subject represented, and again in the year A.H. 981 (A.D. 1573-4) when I was accompanying *Husain Khān* in his pursuit of *Ulugh Mirzā*.<sup>4</sup> He seemed to me to be a quantity of (divine) light in bodily form. He bade farewell to this transitory world in the year A.H. 989 (A.D. 1581), May God remember him to his good!

### III. SHAIKH MUHAMMAD GHĀUṢ OF GWĀLIYĀR.<sup>5</sup>

He was the disciple of *Shaiikh Zuhūr* and *Hājī Huzūr*, other-

<sup>1</sup> The miraculous part of this fact is that the ceremonial prayers of Muslims contain various genuflections and prostrations, in addition to the standing position. The ceremonial prayers are recited five times every day. This was no mean performance for an old man of 93 who had no strength to rise or stand on ordinary occasions. If what *Badāonī* says is true the probability is that *Shaiikh Jalālu-'d-Dīn*, finding that the regular ceremonial prayers so exhausted him that he could not undergo any exertion in addition to them, kept his bed except at prayer times, reserving all his strength for his religious exercises.

<sup>2</sup> Lands held on *aima* tenure were rent-free grants given as *madaḍ-i-ma'āsh*, or subsistence allowance, to deserving individuals. For an account of the troubles that used to befall persons who came to Court on business connected with *aima* holdings vide *Badāonī*, Vol. II. text pp. 204-5, trans. pp. 207-8.

<sup>3</sup> A *maḥall* in the *sarkār* of Sarhind, *Ṣubah* of Dihlī and a place of pilgrimage among the Hindus (*Āin-i-Akbarī* (trans.), Vol. II. 281). It is now a small town in the Ambāla district, Panjāb.

<sup>4</sup> This happened before *Badāonī* left the service of *Husain Khān* for that of the Emperor. *Husain Khān*, nicknamed *Tukriya*, or "the patcher," from his having ordered Hindus, as unbelievers, to wear a patch on their garments near the shoulders, was "the Bayard and the Don Quixote of Akbar's reign" (Blochmann). For accounts of him vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, Vol. I. (trans. Blochmann), p. 372. He was *Badāonī*'s first patron. *Ulugh Mirzā* (whose name had been changed from *Sikandar* to *Ulugh* by the Emperor *Hūmāyūn*) was the elder son of *Ulugh Mirzā*, the eldest son of *Muḥammad Sulṭān Mirzā* of the House of *Timūr*. *Muḥammad Sulṭān Mirzā* was the great-great-grandson of 'Umar *Shaiikh Mirzā*, the second son of *Timūr*. He was thus a distant cousin of Akbar.

<sup>5</sup> Gwalior, the famous fortress.

wise known as Hājī Hamīd, and his spiritual descent could be traced back, through the line of the *Shattārī* order of ascetics to *Shāikh* Bāyazīd of Bustām,<sup>1</sup> the prince of knowers of God. (May God sanctify his soul!) When entering on the religious life he spent twelve years on the lower slopes of the hills of Canār<sup>2</sup> and the adjoining country, practising the most severe austerities, having his dwelling in caves and subsisting on the leaves of trees. He was an acknowledged master in the science of exorcism,<sup>3</sup> he possessed supernatural power, and was drawn in a mysterious manner towards God.<sup>4</sup> He obtained leave to practise this science (*sci* exorcism) from his elder brother, *Shāikh* Buhlul,<sup>5</sup> who was a worker of miracles and wonders.

<sup>1</sup> *Shāikh* Bāyazīd of Bustām (a small town in the hills of Tabaristān, between the ancient city of Rai and Nishapur) was originally named Faisur, and founded the *Taṣfuriyāh* order of ascetics. He is said to have been born in A.H. 136 (A.D. 753-4) and to have died at Bustām, the date of his death being variously given as A.H. 231, 234, 261, 262 and 269. One of his 'spiritual descendants' was *Shāikh* 'Abdu 'llāh : Shattārī, who founded the *Shattārī* order. He came from Persia to India and died in Malwa, where he is buried, in A.H. 809 (A.D. 1400). Jahangir erected a mausoleum over his tomb in Māndu. The word شطاری (*Shattārī*) is derived from the Arabic root شطر (*Shafara*) meaning "he travelled in the direction of". Its meaning as applied to 'Abdu 'llāh and his followers is "one who outstrips and is quick in attaining nearness to God". In the language of the order علم شطار (*ilm : Shafarah*) means "the working and aspirations of the soul". From the facts of Badaoni applying the title *Sulṭān* to *Shāikh* Bāyazīd, and of *Shāikh* Muḥammad's penance of twelve years it is pretty clear that their conceptions of Bayazīd were coloured by the ridiculous Indian legends concerning him,—unsavoury stories showing a strong bias towards Hindu superstitions, and coined by wandering *faqirs* in order to invest with a spurious sanctity a cenotaph which they had erected in Bayazīd's name at Catgān (Chittagong).

<sup>2</sup> The famous fort on the Ganges, nineteen miles above Banaras.

<sup>3</sup> دعوت اسما *Vide Qanun : Islam* (Ja'far Sharif and Dr Herklots, 1832) c. XXIX. *Shāikh* Muḥammad wrote a book under the title of الكواهر الخمس (*Alkawāhiru l Khams*) "the five jewels". It is divided into five parts—(1) on the worship of God, (2) on the ascetic life, (3) on exorcism, (4) on the recital of God's praises, (5) on the acts of those followers of the true path who have attained to knowledge.

<sup>4</sup> حب *Vide art* الجدة in Sprenger's edition of the *Istilahat* : *Sufiyyah*.

<sup>5</sup> MSS. (A) and (B) have a word which looks like پهل (*phul*) but بھل (*Buhlul*) is undoubtedly the correct reading.

placed him beside himself. He had not the strength to listen to hymns.

3. When I, in the year 960 A.H. (A.D. 1553), being then in my twelfth year, arrived in company with my father at Samblal, and there entered the service of the Shaiikh, I learnt by heart, in his hospice, the *Qaṣīda-yi-burda*,<sup>1</sup> and thus gained admission (to the ranks of his disciples), and there I also read, to my great spiritual advantage and profit, part of the book *Kanz-i-fiqh-i-Hanafī*.<sup>2</sup> The Shaiikh then enrolling me among his direct disciples said to my father, "I have bestowed upon your son the cap and the tree<sup>3</sup> which descend from my spiritual teacher Miyān Shaiikh 'Azīzu-'llāh for this reason, that he may acquire also some exoteric knowledge" (i.e., beyond the esoteric knowledge which he was to acquire). And for this praise be to God. In the year 969 A.H. (A.D. 1561-2) the holy Shaiikh went into God's Presence, and the words "the wise *darvīsh*"<sup>4</sup> give the date of his death. May God make his dust fragrant! And it so happened that my father too received the summons of God's mercy in the same year. One might say that the position in

1 There are two *Qaṣīdahs* which go by this name. The former, the original *Qaṣīdatu-'l-burdah*, was written by Ka'bu-'bnu-Zuhair, in praise of Muḥammad, during the latter's lifetime. Muḥammad bestowed upon the poet as a reward his own *burdah* or cloak of striped cloth of Yaman. Hence the name given to the poem. The latter was written by Shaiikh Sharafu-'d-Dīn Abū 'Abdu-'llāh Muḥammad bin Sa'īd Būṣīrī, who died in 694 A.H. (1294 A.D.), and was at first named *Al Kawākibu-'d-darriyah* or "glittering stars." various reasons are given for the bestowal on it of the name *Qaṣīdatu-'l-burdah*. This latter poem was also written in praise of Muḥammad. (Vide *Hāji Khalfā* Fluegel, 1845, Vol. IV., 523-533.) The latter poem is the better known of the two, and it was probably this that Badāonī learnt.

2 This book was probably the *Kanzu-'d-daqa, iq fi furū'i-'l-Ḥanafīyyah* by Shaiikh Al Imām Abū-'l-Barakāt 'Abdu-'llāhī bni-Aḥmad, known as Ḥāfiẓu-'d-dini-'n-Nasafī vide *Hāji Khalfā*, Vol. V. (ed. 1850), pp. 249-253. The author died in 710 A.H. (1310 A.D.).

3 شجره (Shajara) or شجرنامه (Shajar-nāma) a list of saints, or holy predecessors, which is drawn up in the form of a genealogical tree, and should go back to the time of Muḥammad. It is delivered into the hands of a student when he is made either a *murīd* (disciple) or *Khalīfah* (deputy) as evidence of his spiritual descent. Vide *Qānūn-i-Islām* by Ja'far Sharīf and Dr. Herklots (1832), pp. 283, 300.

4 درویش دانشمند (*darvīsh-i-dānīshmand*) giving the figures

$$4 + 200 + 6 + 10 + 300 + 4 + 1 + 50 + 300 + 10 + 50 + 4 = 969.$$

which he stood to the Shaiḥ as his disciple made it necessary that he should so follow him

## II. SHAIḤ JALĀLU'-D-DIN OF THANESAR

He was the Khalīfah<sup>1</sup> or deputy of Shaiḥ 'Abdu-'l-Quddus of Gangoh<sup>2</sup> (may God sanctify their tombs!) His attainments, both in exoteric and in esoteric learning, were great, and he employed himself in imparting instruction in divinity and in the spreading abroad of those branches of knowledge which are, as the subject of divine revelation, certainly proved. In his last years he abandoned the pursuit of secular knowledge and, choosing privacy rather than publicity, spent his valuable time in reading through the blessed Qur'ān, in performing works of supererogation, and in praise and prayer. When he was ninety-three years of age he was exceedingly weak and feeble, so that there seemed to be nothing remaining of him but skin and bone

### *Couplet*

When the veins of an aged man, in consequence of his abandonment of worldly desires, stand out on his skin

Then it is that he becomes, as it were, a ruler to guide disciples in the way of righteousness<sup>3</sup>

And although he had not so much strength left as enabled him to sit down and rise up<sup>4</sup> and to move about, and used, in consequence of his feebleness and weakness, to lie all day long in a reclining position, yet no sooner did he hear the call to prayer than he would, without the assistance of anybody, rise 4

<sup>1</sup> Vide supra note 1

<sup>2</sup> Vide *Ain-i-Akbari*, Vol I (trans. Blochmann) pp 538, 546, and Vol III. (trans. Jarrett), p 374. 'Abdu'l-Quddus asserted that he was descended from Abu Hanifah. He died in A H 959 (A D 1543) and was buried at Gangoh where he had lived. Gangoh is a town now in the Saharanpur Dist. N W P

<sup>3</sup> The translation may not perhaps render the meaning of this couplet clear, owing to a confusion of terms. The word مسطر (*misṭar*) means "a ruler," the instrument for ruling lines. In the original Persian a comparison is drawn between the prominent veins of an emaciated old man grown old in the way of holiness and the ruler which directs the pen, or rather the hand of him who holds the pen, in a straight line

<sup>4</sup> The text omits the words برخاستن (*bar ḥastan*) "to rise up," as does also MS (B). In inserting them I follow MS (A)

up, put on his shoes, take his staff in his hand, perform his ceremonial ablutions by himself and without any help, and stand up for his prayers.<sup>1</sup> This done he would again recline in his wonted position on his couch. I twice had the honour of attending on him, once in the year H. 969 (A.D. 1561-2), in Āgra, when he had come there to settle the matter of his *aima*<sup>2</sup> holding in Thānesar<sup>3</sup> and to have the subject represented, and again in the year A.H. 981 (A.D. 1573-4) when I was accompanying Ḥusain Khān in his pursuit of Ulugh Mirzā.<sup>4</sup> He seemed to me to be a quantity of (divine) light in bodily form. He bade farewell to this transitory world in the year A.H. 989 (A.D. 1581), May God remember him to his good!

### III. SHAIKH MUHAMMAD GHAUS OF GWĀLIYĀR.<sup>5</sup>

He was the disciple of Shaiikh Zuhūr and Ḥāji Ḥuzūr, other-

<sup>1</sup> The miraculous part of this fact is that the ceremonial prayers of Muslims contain various genuflexions and prostrations, in addition to the standing position. The ceremonial prayers are recited five times every day. This was no mean performance for an old man of 93 who had no strength to rise or stand on ordinary occasions. If what Badāonī says is true the probability is that Shaiikh Jalālu-'d-Dīn, finding that the regular ceremonial prayers so exhausted him that he could not undergo any exertion in addition to them, kept his bed except at prayer times, reserving all his strength for his religious exercises.

<sup>2</sup> Lands held on *aima* tenure were rent-free grants given as *madad-i-ma'āsh*, or subsistence allowance, to deserving individuals. For an account of the troubles that used to befall persons who came to Court on business connected with *aima* holdings *vide* Badāonī, Vol. II. text pp. 204-5, trans. pp. 207-8.

<sup>3</sup> A *maḥall* in the *sarkār* of Sarhind, *Ṣūbah* of Dihlī and a place of pilgrimage among the Hindus (*Āin-i-Akbarī* (trans.), Vol. II. 281). It is now a small town in the Ambāla district, Panjāb.

<sup>4</sup> This happened before Badāonī left the service of Ḥusain Khān for that of the Emperor. Ḥusain Khān, nicknamed *Tukriya*, or "the patcher," from his having ordered Hindus, as unbelievers, to wear a patch on their garments near the shoulders, was "the Bayard and the Don Quixote of Akbar's reign" (Blochmann). For accounts of him *vide* *Āin-i-Akbarī*, Vol. I. (trans. Blochmann), p. 372. He was Badāonī's first patron. Ulugh Mirzā (whose name had been changed from Sikandar to Ulugh by the Emperor Hūmayūn) was the elder son of Ulugh Mirzā, the eldest son of Muḥammad Sulṭān Mirzā of the House of Timūr. Muḥammad Sulṭān Mirzā was the great-great-grandson of 'Umar Shaiikh Mirzā, the second son of Timūr. He was thus a distant cousin of Akbar.

<sup>5</sup> Gwalior, the famous fortress.

wise known as Hāji Hamid, and his spiritual descent could be traced back, through the line of the *Shattārī* order of ascetics to *Shāikh* Bayazid of Bustām,<sup>1</sup> the prince of knowers of God (May God sanctify his soul!) When entering on the religious life he spent twelve years on the lower slopes of the hills of Canar<sup>2</sup> and the adjoining country, practising the most severe austerities, having his dwelling in caves and subsisting on the leaves of trees. He was an acknowledged master in the science of exorcism,<sup>3</sup> he possessed supernatural power, and was drawn in a mysterious manner towards God.<sup>4</sup> He obtained leave to practise this science (*sci* exorcism) from his elder brother, *Shāikh* Buhlul,<sup>5</sup> who was a worker of miracles and wonders.

<sup>1</sup> *Shāikh* Bāyazid of Bustām (a small town in the hills of Tabaristān, between the ancient city of Rai and Nishapur) was originally named Jafar, and founded the *Tasfuriyah* order of ascetics. He is said to have been born in A.H. 136 (A.D. 753-4) and to have died at Bustām, the date of his death being variously given as A.H. 231, 231, 261, 262 and 269. One of his "spiritual descendants" was *Shāikh* 'Abdu'llah al-Shattārī, who founded the *Shattārī* order. He came from Persia to India and died in Malwa, where he is buried, in A.H. 809 (A.D. 1406). Jahangir erected a mausoleum over his tomb in Māndu. The word شطاری (*Shattārī*) is derived from the Arabic root شطر (*Shafara*) meaning "he travelled in the direction of." Its meaning as applied to 'Abdu'llah and his followers is "one who outstrips and is quick in attaining nearness to God." In the language of the order علم شطارة (*ilm al-Shafarah*) means "the working and aspirations of the soul." From the facts of Badaoni applying the title *Sulṭān* to *Shāikh* Bayazid, and of *Shāikh* Muḥammad's penance of twelve years it is pretty clear that their conceptions of Bayazid were coloured by the ridiculous Indian legends concerning him—unsavoury stories shewing a strong bias towards Hindu superstitions, and coined by wandering *faqirs* in order to invest with a spurious sanctity a cenotaph which they had erected in Bayazid's name at Catganv (Chittagong).

<sup>2</sup> The famous fort on the Ganges nineteen miles above Banaras.

<sup>3</sup> دعوت إسماء Vide *Qanun al-Islam* (Ja'far al-Sharif and Dr. Herklots, 1832) c. XXIX. *Shāikh* Muḥammad wrote a book under the title of الكواهر الخمس (*Aljawahir al-Khams*) 'the five jewels.' It is divided into five parts—(1) on the worship of God, (2) on the ascetic life, (3) on exorcism, (4) on the recital of God's praises, (5) on the acts of those followers of the true path who have attained to knowledge.

<sup>4</sup> حب Vide art الحسد in Sprenger's edition of the *Istilahat al-Sufiyyah*.

<sup>5</sup> MSS. (A) and (B) have a word which looks like پهل (phal) but بھل (*Buhlul*) is undoubtedly the correct reading.



- His late Majesty, the Emperor Humāyūn, on whom God's mercy has descended, had the greatest faith in and attachment to these two saints, so much so that there were very few that ranked with them in his estimation. From these venerable men he learnt the science of exorcism. After the rebellion in India, when Shir
5. Shāh began to oppress Shaikh Muḥammad, he betook himself to Gujarāt where also he brought princes and rulers under the yoke of subjection to him and <sup>1</sup> belief in his teaching, so that all alike were ready to do him service. Shaikh Wajihu-'d-Dīn too, a knower and a <sup>2</sup> doer of the things that belong to God, a profound thinker and a teacher, drew upon his shoulders the saddle-cloth of obedience to Shaikh Muḥammad. All these things are an indication of the Shaikh's perfections and of his power of working miracles. Many other great and famous holy men in Dihli, Gujarāt, and Bangāl have risen from the fringe of his robe,<sup>3</sup> and memorials of his perfection still remain in Hindūstān. One day in the year H. 966 (A.D. 1558-9) I saw him from afar off, riding along in the market place at Āgra, a throng of the common people surrounding and preceding him, so that no one could pass through the crowd. In his courteous humility his head was never for one moment still, as he returned the salutations of the people on either side of him, bowing continually down to his saddle-bow. It was in this year that he came from Gujarāt to Āgra, and with much exhortation and persuasion, availing himself of the influence of those about the Court, enrolled the Emperor Akbar, then a youth, among his disciples, but the Emperor soon rejected his teaching, and since Shaikh Muḥammad's companionship was distasteful to the Khān-i-Khānān, Bairam Khān,<sup>4</sup> and to Shaikh Gadāi,<sup>5</sup> he withdrew, ill pleased,

<sup>1</sup> The text omits the words اعتقاد after انقياد, although they appear in both MSS.

<sup>2</sup> The text omits the word عالم after عالم, although it appears in both MSS. Shaikh Wajihu-'d-Dīn is mentioned in the *Tabaqāt-i-Akbarī*, vide also *Āin-i-Akbarī* I. (trans. Blochmann) *passim* and *Akbarnāma* (text), III. 63-744.

<sup>3</sup> i.e., have "sat at his feet."

<sup>4</sup> The famous Bairām Khān, Khān-i-Khānān, also entitled Khān Bābā. He was Akbar's *atālīq* or tutor. He was assassinated by an Afghān named Mubārak on the 14th Jamādī I. A. H. 968 (A.D. 1561).

<sup>5</sup> Shaikh Gadāi was a Shī'ah who had been appointed *Sadru-ṣ-Ṣudūr* on the recommendation of Bairām Khān, whom he had joined in Gujarāt. He

to Gwāhijār, where he spent his time in perfecting his disciples, and, having built an hospice, occupied himself with the ecstatic dances of *darrīshes*,<sup>1</sup> chanting, and giving way to transports of religious ecstasy<sup>2</sup> He himself also wrote books on these subjects. Clad in the garments of poverty he held a high and majestic position, and possessed a subsistence allowance of a *karor* of *tankas*<sup>3</sup> Whomsoever he saw, were he a beggar even, he treated with great honour, standing before him For this reason some few from among those who were vowed to poverty blamed him, and denied (that he was a true ascetic)<sup>4</sup> But God alone knows what his motives were in this matter.

### Couplet

Since God in His omniscience alone knows whether a soul is  
to be rejected or accepted,

"Judge not lest thou be judged"<sup>5</sup>

6

In the year H 970 (A D. 1562 3), after completing his eightieth

was *Ṣadr* till A H 968 Vide Badaoni, Vol II, text, pp 29 30, trans, pp 22, 23 24 For the disappointment of *Shāikh* Muḥammad *Ghauṣ* at Court vide Badaoni, Vol II, text, pp 34, 35, trans, pp 28, 29

<sup>1</sup> *سماع* (*sama*)

<sup>2</sup> *وجد* (*iqd*)

<sup>3</sup> The *tanka* was worth about 4d Badaoni's statement means that *Shāikh* Muḥammad *Ghauṣ* had a yearly allowance of £166 666 13s 4d, or its equivalent in land It is hardly possible that he can have possessed such a grant, either in land or money Badaoni probably uses the word *كروى* indefinitely, to signify "a large sum," or it may be that the *tanka* referred to was the *tanka* *ya sayah*, a copper coin, worth only  $\frac{6}{64}$  of the silver *tanka*, (vide Badaoni, Vol I, trans Ranking, p 87, n 1) This would bring *Shāikh* Muḥammad's annual allowance to £15,625 sterling, still an incredibly large sum

<sup>4</sup> The objection of other "holy men" to the manners of Muḥammad *Ghauṣ* will be understood by those who have any experience of the manners, or rather lack of them, displayed by most "holy men" in India Affecting complete indifference to all worldly matters, they too frequently attempt to establish a claim to superior sanctity by means of a demeanour of insulting indifference towards all with whom they are brought in contact. Numerous instances of this occur in history, the eccentricities of "holy men" being generally tolerated, just as the quips of professional jesters were formerly tolerated in Europe

<sup>5</sup> Literally "Beware of bringing forward the faults of others, for to do so is a fault in thee"

year, he died in Āgra, leaving this world for the next, and was buried in Gwāliyār. He was generous to a degree, and it is said that the word "I" never passed his lips, and that he always referred to himself as "this humble one." So particular was he in this matter that even when giving away corn in charity he would say "*Mīm* and *Nūn*,<sup>1</sup> give this much corn to such an one," in order to avoid the necessity of saying "I." May God shower his mercy plenteously upon him !

#### IV. SHAIKH BURHĀN.

Burhān was an ascetic of great resignation and piety, and a very prince among those who have chosen a life of religious seclusion and retirement, and of independence of worldly concerns. It is said that he was once for three days in company with Miyān Ilāhdād of Bārī,<sup>2</sup> of the spiritual line of the famous Mir Sayyid Muḥammad of Jaunpur,<sup>3</sup> (may God sanctify his soul), there being only one intermediary between them, and that it was on that occasion that he acquired this excellence, and attained to perfection. He had subjected himself to severe discipline and possessed great self-control. For nearly fifty years (before his death) he had abstained from flesh-meat and from most other articles of food and drink, contenting himself with a little milk and some sweet-meats; and at the end of his life he abstained also from drinking water, so that to outward appearance he was an incorporeal spiritual form, supernaturally illuminated. He had in Kālpi a very small and dark cell in which he constantly

<sup>1</sup> i.e. *ف* and *ن*, the letters of which the word *من* is composed. This practice may appear to be an absurd affectation of humility, but it must be remembered that too free a use of the first person, whether in writing or in conversation is, even at the present day, and among men who lay no special claim to sanctity, considered a breach of etiquette among Orientals.

<sup>2</sup> There are three places of this name given by Sir W. W. Hunter in his *Imperial Gazetteer of India*. One is a town in *Taḥsīl* Sidhauri, Dist. Sītāpūr, Oudh; another is a village in the Garhwal State, N.-W. P.; and the third is a town in the Dholpur State, Rājputāna. I cannot identify the Miyān's abode. Bārī was also the name given by Akbar to the Dūāb between the Biyāh and the Rāvī. Four worthies of the name of Ilāhdād are commemorated in this Vol., viz : Nos. XIII, XXXV, LXIII and LXX, ch. ii.

<sup>3</sup> At one time the capital of a Muḥammadan kingdom. Now the chief town of the District of the same name in the N.-W. P. Mir Sayyid Muḥammad, the *Mahdavi* will be subsequently referred to.

sat, engaged in reciting God's praises and in meditation and contemplation. He used also to retain his breath,<sup>1</sup> after the fashion of the *Mahdais*, and although he had never studied any of the sciences treated of in Arabic literature he used to give most eloquent dissertations on the *Qur'ān*. He was a reader of the secrets of human hearts. When I was returning from Canār (Chunār) in A.H. 967 (A.D. 1559-60) during the rule of 'Abdu-'Ilāh Khān the Ūzbek<sup>2</sup> I spent a night in attendance on the *Shaiḥ*, whose conversation was sublime. He recited, appositely 7. to the occasion, some of his own Hindi poetry of which the subjects were exhortation, admonition, mysticism,<sup>3</sup> the longing of the human soul for God,<sup>4</sup> the Unity of God, and withdrawal from the world. The next day Mihr 'Alī Sildūz,<sup>5</sup> who, in spite of his friendship towards holy men, was to some extent a slave to his own Turkish nature, and was something of a bully and a tyrant,

[I have been the slave of that man of perfect nature, from the day on which he said,

"The Turk, though he become a *mullā*, can never become a man."]

was honoured, by means of an introduction from me, with an interview with the *Shaiḥ*. Now it so happened that about an

1 پاسِ انفس (pās-i-anfās) lit. "guarding, or holding, the inspirations and respirations." *Hindūstani* دم برهان (dam barhanā) and دم سادھنا (dam sadhna). A practice borrowed from Hindu ascetics.

<sup>2</sup> Vide *Am-i Akbari*, Vol. I, (trans. Blochmann), pp. 320-1. He was a noble of Humāyūn's Court. Having been by Akbar appointed to the government of Malwa, he revolted against the emperor and fled to the king, whence the expression in the text. Akbar moved against him and he fled. After many wanderings and vicissitudes he made his way to Jaunpur, where he died a natural death during the rebellion of Khān-i-Zaman (A.H. 974 = A.D. 1567).

<sup>3</sup> تصوف (taṣawwuf) the mysticism of the Sufis.

<sup>4</sup> ذوق (ẓauq) Vide *Iṭtilāḥat-i Safiyah* (Dr. Sprenger, 1845), p. 162.

<sup>5</sup> In the previous year (A.H. 966 = A.D. 1558-9) Mihr 'Alī Khān Sildūz had been sent to Canār to treat with Jamāl Khān, the Afghan commander, who wished to hand over the fort to the Mughals for a consideration. Jamāl Khān, however, did not deem Akbar's offer of five *parganas* near Jaunpur sufficient and the negotiations fell through, whereupon Mihr 'Alī returned to Agra with Badliūt who had accompanied him to Canār. Mihr 'Alī who

hour before this time he had severely beaten and kicked some of his servants and attendants, and had abused them in most unbecoming language before mounting his horse to go for a ride. When we sat down together the first words the Shaiikh uttered were, "The prophet (may God bless and save him!) said, 'The (true) Muslim is he who (courteously) salutes (other) Muslims both with his hand and with his tongue.'" The Shaiikh uttered this precious aphorism and sublime truth with special reference to the occasion, and Mihr 'Alī rose to his feet for the purpose of excusing himself, and, after expressing his contrition and shame he begged the Shaiikh to recite the *fātiḥah*<sup>1</sup> on his behalf, offering to him, at the same time, something by way of a present, which was not accepted.

The Shaiikh reached the age of nearly one hundred years and departed this life in the year A.H. 970 (A.D. 1562-3). I have made the following chronogram on his death:—

My heart said he was the chief of Saints.<sup>2</sup>

In accordance with the terms of his will he was buried in the cell to which he had retired—may God shed light upon his resting-place!

#### V. SHAIKH MUHAMMAD-I-KAMBŪ,<sup>3</sup> OF SAMBHAL.

8. He belonged to the *Qādirī*<sup>4</sup> order. On first entering the religious life he subjected himself to a most rigorous discipline. He was a man who was mysteriously drawn towards God<sup>5</sup> and was subject to fits of religious ecstasy. He had a sweet voice and when he was in one of his fits of ecstasy he would chant so

was at this time a *Beg* was afterwards created *Khān* and Governor of Cītōr (Chitor). For an account of Mihr 'Alī's mission vide *Badāonī*, Vol. II., text, pp. 32-34; trans., pp. 26-28. Mihr 'Alī had evidently a great regard for *Badāonī*. *Sildūz* is the name of a *Qaghatai* clan.

1 The opening chapter of the *Qur'ān*. Its recital, in combination with a gift made to a holy man, forms an offering to God.

2 شایخ اولیا بود giving  $300 + 10 + 600 + 1 + 6 + 30 + 10 + 1 + 2 + 6 + 4 = 970$ .

3 The name of a tribe to which the famous *Shahbāz Khan*, Commander of two thousand in Akbar's reign, belonged. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, Vol. I (trans. Blochmann), pp. 399-402.

4 A religious order founded by Shaiikh Muhiyyu'd-dīn 'Abdu'l-Qādir-i-Jīlī, a Sayyid of the race of Ḥusain. Jīl is a village near Baghdād. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, text II., 212.

5 ذوق (*zauq*) vide *Istīlāḥāt* u-'*ṣ-Ṣūfiyyah* (Sprenger) sub voce.

sweetly as to touch the hearts of all who heard him; the flavour of that ecstatic song still lingers on the palate of my soul. In his earlier years he acquired exoteric knowledge and was engaged in teaching. He had an ardent love for such forms as display, in their beauty, the power of the Creator, nor was he ever at any time free from the bonds of that love which is transferred from the Creator to the creature,<sup>1</sup> and when in these bonds he lost all self-control, and, putting aside all dissimulation and restraint took no account of the praise or blame of others, careless alike of their disapprobation and their approval. For this reason was he known as Shaiḡh Muḥammad-i-‘Āshiq, or “the lover.” In A.H. 985 (A.D. 1579) he transferred the baggage of his existence to that land where the soul is united to God.<sup>2</sup> The words “the sixth of Shavvāl”<sup>3</sup> give the date of his death. May God make his soul fragrant!

## VI. SHAIḠH FAḤRU’D-DIN.

He was an old man in whom shone the Divine Light, ascetic in his habits, having complete trust in God, and uncontrollable religious enthusiasm. He lived a retired and solitary life, keeping the door of ingress and egress shut to himself. Every Friday

<sup>1</sup> عشق مجازی (*‘ishq-i-majāzī*). This Sufi-istic expression requires some explanation. مجازي is an adjective formed from the Arabic word مجاز which means literally “a thing transferred from one place to another,” and hence “a metaphor,” or “trope.” It was a belief among the *Sūfis* that the love of a creature for the Creator, a love which they named عشق (*‘ishq*), might be manifested in that creature’s love for other creatures. The word عشق means “sexual love,” and was no doubt originally used by pious *Sūfis* to denote the love of a creature for the Creator in consequence of the ecstatic nature of that love. Setting aside the profanity of placing love for God, and a passion (not necessarily love) for a creature on the same, or nearly the same footing, it may easily be conceived that the idea that the latter differed but slightly in merit from the former furnished an excuse for the vilest sensuality, the nature of which need not be touched upon here.

<sup>2</sup> The expression used here (دارالوصال—*daru’l-ṭawāṣil*) is a further reference to the Sufi-istic notion described in note 1. The mention of ‘blame’ and ‘disapprobation’ is sufficient to indicate the nature of Muḥammad Kambū’s “love” for the creature.

<sup>3</sup> ششم از شوال (*shishum az Shavvāl*), giving 300+300+40+1+7+300+6+1+30=985. This is a neat chronogram the words themselves giving the day of the month and the letters of which they are composed the year in

again<sup>1</sup> to his door and would sit in silence, nor would this slighting treatment produce on the clear mirror of his heart, which reflected the hidden knowledge of God, the rust of resentment. He would thus sit until the person to whom the intercession was to be made fell, shamed and remorseful, at his feet, and promptly and obediently fulfilled the desire of the beggar.

One day the Shaiikh was present at a meeting of the mystics engaged in ecstatic songs and dances, as their custom is,<sup>2</sup> held by that prince of holy men Shaiikh Nizām-i-Auliya, (may God sanctify his most pure tomb!), when a wretched maniac, uttering a yell, seized the Shaiikh by the knees, and, lifting him up, turned him heels over head on the floor, so that his turban was disarranged, and he was hurt, but in outward appearance<sup>3</sup> he was in no way disturbed. At the time this act of the maniac was attributed to religious ecstasy and he was held to be excused, but the demented fool repeated his abominable trick on a subsequent occasion, when the magistrate of the city proposed to recall his scattered senses by means of a severe caution, a beating, and threats of what would happen to him in the future. The Shaiikh made much intercession for him, and, kissing his hands and feet, kept him under his own protection, and did not suffer them to molest him in any way. In exoteric knowledge he was perfect himself,<sup>4</sup> and used to perfect

<sup>1</sup> The text inserts here the words بدر باراو (*bi-darbār-i-ū*) "to his levée," which occur in neither MS., and are clearly an interpolation. They convey a wrong impression, for the context shews us that the Shaiikh sat at the door of the oppressor. If he had gone to his levée he would at least have had an opportunity of speaking to him, which we are told he had not, until the oppressor, hearing of the Shaiikh's continued attendance, felt compunction.

<sup>2</sup> This passage, and the fact mentioned in it, that the maniac's rude practical joke was attributed to religious ecstasy, give us some insight into the nature of the religious exercises of the *Ṣūfis*.

<sup>3</sup> The word here used is بشرة (*basharah*) the primary meaning of which is "the external skin," "the cuticle; or epidermis." It also means (*vide* Lane "Arabic Lexicon," *sub voce*) "the complexion." The meaning of the passage is clear. The Shaiikh did not even change colour.

<sup>4</sup> کامل بود. This passage may also be translated "In exoteric knowledge he was a perfect man made perfect," if we mark the last syllable of مکمل with فتحة. I prefer to mark it with كسرة, and translate it as above, for the mention of the Shaiikh's teaching, immediately following this sentence, seems to me to indicate that مکمل is to be taken as an active and

others, and he used to instruct his pupils in the expounding of the 'Arā'is,<sup>1</sup> and of the 'Aṭarīf<sup>2</sup> and of the *Fuṣūṣu'l-Hikam*<sup>3</sup> and its commentary. He was also the author of some well known works, among them being the *Risāla yī-'Aṣṣayyah* written as a reply to the *Ghayriyyah*<sup>4</sup> of Shūḥh Man of Panipat. Many obscure questions relating to the unity of essence<sup>5</sup> are therein treated of,<sup>6</sup> in accordance with the interpretation of perfect knowers of God<sup>7</sup>

not as a passive participle. No diacritical point is given, either in the text or in the MSS.

1 There are five well known works having the word عرائس ('ara'is) as part of their title. The work here mentioned is without any doubt the 'Arā'isu l-Bayan ('Brides of explanation') by Shūḥh Abu Muḥammad Ruzbihān Ibn Abi 'l-nasr 'l-Baqlī of Shiraz, the *Sufī* (died A.H. 606 = A.D. 1209-10). This book is a commentary on the *Qur'an*, from the point of view of the *Sufis* (Hajī Khalifa IV 195).

2 The work here referred to is the 'Aṭarīfu l-Ma'arīf—"bounty (in diffusing) the knowledge of God"—, a book on the mysticism of the *Sufis*, written by Shūḥh Shihāb al-dīn Abu Ḥafṣ 'Umar Ibn Muḥammad Ibn 'Abdī Illahī Sahravardī, who died in A.H. 632 (A.D. 1234-35). (Hajī Khalifa IV 275).

3 The *Fuṣūṣu'l-Hikam*, (articulations of the sciences), is a work by Muḥayyu'd-dīn Abu 'Abdī 'llāh Muḥammad Ibn 'Alī, known as Ibn 'Arabī, 'l-Jā' l-Hatīmī 'l-Anḍalusī (died A.H. 638 = A.D. 1240-41). The book is divided into twenty seven "articulations" or "joints" each containing the wise sayings of some prophet or sage, commencing with Adam, and going on to Shūḥh (Seth) Nuh (Noah) Idrīs (Enoch) Ibrāhīm (Abraham), Isḥāq (Isaac) and others. The (reputed) sayings of our Saviour appear in the sixteenth "articulation". (Hajī Khalifa IV 425 *et seq.*)

4 I cannot find any mention of these treatises elsewhere, but it is clear that they were polemical works on the theology, or rather mysticism of the *Sufis*.

5 I.e., the essential unity of all things. The doctrine of the *Sufis* on this point is practically pantheism. 'All things being of God' it follows that there is nothing that is not a portion of God'—is their argument. Some have followed this argument to its logical conclusion by declaring that they themselves are God.

6 In this place the text inserts the particle و (u) 'and'. The word is found in neither of the MSS. and destroys the sense.

7 The expression here used is آرباب شهود (arbab : shuhūd) or "lords of (i.e. they who have experienced) ocular perception of God". This is a *Sufi*-istic term the meaning of which is sufficiently well represented by the translation. Vide *Iqtīḥāt* 's *Sufiyyah* sub voce شهود.



At the time of the Khān-i-Khānān's disgrace,<sup>1</sup> and also for some years afterwards, I studied under that master of perfection, and listened to the recital of several books and treatises on mysticism,<sup>2</sup> and digested their contents—praise be to God. In the year H. 975 (A.D. 1567-68) the falcon of his soul winged its flight to the pinnacle of eternity, and the words “the pole-star of the path is gone,”<sup>3</sup> were found to give the date of his death. He always wrote himself in his treatises, writings, and letters “the worthless atom,” and it was found that the words “the worthless atom”<sup>4</sup> also gave the date of his death.

1.

### VIII. SHAIKH SALĪM-I-CISHTĪ,<sup>5</sup>

He was one of the descendants of the venerable Shaiikh Farīd-i-

<sup>1</sup> A.H. 967 (A.D. 1559-60) *vide* Badāoni II (text), pp. 35 *et seqq.*

<sup>2</sup> تَصَوُّف (taṣawwuf) the mysticism of the Ṣūfīs.

<sup>3</sup> قطب طریقت نماند 100+9+2+9+200+10+100+400+50+40+1+50+4=975.

<sup>4</sup> Not quite exactly. ذرّۀ ناچیز give 700+200+5+50+1+3+10+7=976 *vide* Badāoni II. text, pp. 105-106.

<sup>5</sup> Shaiikh Salīm-i-Cishtī was highly honoured by Akbar. When the emperor desired a son he had recourse, by the advice of his courtiers, to Shaiikh Salīm, who assured him that his prayers would be answered. Akbar promised to place the son, when he should be born, under the tutorship of Shaiikh Salīm, and the Shaiikh stipulated that he should be named after him. This was agreed to. When Jodh Bāi, the Jodhpūr princess who was married to Akbar, became pregnant, she was sent, when the time of her confinement drew near, to Shaiikh Salīm's house, where she was delivered of a son, who in accordance with the Shaiikh's stipulation was named Sulṭān Salīm, and who afterwards succeeded to the throne as the Emperor Jahāngīr. In gratitude for the gift of a son Akbar performed a pilgrimage on foot to the tomb of Khāja Mu'īnu-'d-Dīn Cishtī in Ajmīr, distant rather more than 200 miles from Āgra. He travelled twelve *kurūh* or *kos* a day, reaching Ajmīr on the 17th day after leaving Āgra, (he must have rested several days on the way). Jahāngīr says that he never heard his father, drunk or sober, call him either Muḥammad Salīm or Sulṭān Salīm, but that he always called him Shaiikhū Bābā (in honour of the Shaiikh). Shaiikh Salīm lived at Sikrī, a village twelve *kurūh* distant from Āgra. The birth of Jahāngīr at Sikrī under these circumstances caused Akbar to believe that the place was a particularly fortunate one for him, and led to the founding of the town of Fathpūr Sikrī, afterwards the favourite residence of Akbar (*Āin-i-Akbarī*, Vol. I. *passim*, *Tūzūk-i-Jahāngīrī*, 'Alīgarh edition, p. 1 and preface, pp. 2-5; also Badāoni, text II. 108, 109). Jahāngīr gives the distance from Āgra to Ajmīr as 140 *kurūh*.

Shakarganj<sup>1</sup> (may God sanctify his soul), and his native place was Dihli. He stood in the relation of a disciple to Khājāh Ibrahim (who was spiritually descended through five intermediaries from the most bountiful Khāja, the ascetic Fuzūl Ibn 'Iyāz<sup>2</sup>—may the mercy of God be upon him!) through whose instrumentality also he was first turned towards God. He twice travelled by land and sea from India to the two most holy places of pilgrimage,<sup>3</sup> there to perform the duties of the pilgrimage<sup>4</sup>. He set

<sup>1</sup> One of the most famous and popular of Indian saints possessing cenotaph shrines in various places in Hindustan and the Dakhan. His father, Kamālū'd Dīn Sulaimān, was a descendant of Farrukh Shāh, ruler of Kābul. He was born in A.H. 584 (A.D. 1188) "in the Qatbah (pargana town) of Khotwal," near Multan whither his father had come from Kabul, and where he had married. By the advice of his spiritual guide (Khāja Qutba'd Dīn Bakhtiyarī Kakū), he went through the ordinary course of studies, 'for a devotee without learning is the Devil's jester'. He studied for five years in Qandahar, and then went to Dihli to see Qutba'd Dīn. There he remained as his disciple until his fame was so much noised abroad that he was pestered by the numbers of people who came to see him, when he retired to Hansi. On Qutba'd Dīn's death Faridū'd Dīn came to Dihli to succeed him, again retiring to Hansi at the earnest request of the people of that place and in search of peace. Being still annoyed by visitors at Hansi he made Shaiikh Jamālū'd Dīn of that place his deputy there, and set out in search of some secluded spot, at last selecting as his residence Ajudhan since called Pattan of Shaiikh Farid, or Pak Pattan. There he lived and married and had a family. His principal troubles there were due to the jealousy of the local Qazī. For the various stories accounting for his name of Shakarganj or Ganj; Shakar (treasure house of sweets) vide Faṣṣṭa Bombay text Vol II in the account of his life, also Āin-i Akbarī (trans. Jarrett) III 363, 364 note. Faṣṣṭa gives the date of his death as A.H. 760 (A.D. 1358), a manifest error as his age is given as 95, which would make the year of his death A.H. 679 (A.D. 1280).

<sup>2</sup> Al-Fuzail Ibnū 'Iyāz—t. Talakanī. A famous ascetic, born at either Abiward or Samarqand. He was called At Talakanī from the town of Talakan in Khūwasān. He began life as a highway robber but was miraculously converted to God. He died at Makkah in the month of Muharram A.H. 187 (Jan. A.D. 803). Vide Ibn Khallikān (trans. de Slane) II 478-480. Fuzail's name is given in the text as Faṣl though both MSS. have Fuzail.

<sup>3</sup> حرمین الشریفین (*haramaini 'sh-sharifain*) i.e., Makkah and Madīnah.

<sup>4</sup> طواف (*tawāf*) circumambulation. Although the word is used here in connection with both Makkah and Madīnah the only circumambulation enjoined (Qur'an xxii 27) is that of the Kabah at Makkah, which is performed seven times. The ceremony is, however, commonly performed by Indian Muslims, at any rate, at any holy place, such as the grave of a Shaiikh.

forth on his travels, journeying to Asia Minor, Bagh<sup>h</sup>dād, Syria, Najaf,<sup>1</sup> (that holy spot), and other countries of the western regions, spending the whole year in travelling, returning to the glorious city of Makkah at the time of the pilgrimage, and then again setting out on his travels. In this manner he performed the pilgrimage twenty-two times, fourteen times during his first period of absence from India, and eight times during his second period of absence. On this latter occasion he spent four years in the glorious city of Makkah and four years in the delightful city of Madinah, and during his sojourn in Makkah he used to spend the period during which Muḥammad's birthday occurred in Madinah, and the period of the pilgrimage at Makkah. Shaikh Ya'qūb of Kashmīr who accompanied Shaikh Salīm gave the date of his latter visit to Makkah in the following couplets :—

Thanks be to God, of whose mere bounty  
The holy region became our halting-place.  
If any one ask the date of this event  
We answer him, "We entered the holy region."<sup>2</sup>

And in that country he was known as Shaikh-l-Hind, or the holy man of India. He reached the age of ninety-five and travelled always in the path of the holy law delivered by the prophet (may God bless and save him!), always observing the most severe austerities and the most austere discipline, to a degree which can have been attained by but few of the holy men of this age. He observed, as a religious duty, the ceremonial purification and bathing before each of the five daily recitals of prayers, nor did he omit this duty before the weekly public prayers.

2. When Shaikh Mān of Pānīpat, (may God sanctify his tomb!), enjoyed companionship with Shaikh Salīm he put to him this question :—"Was it induction or revelation that was the means of your attaining to your goal?" Shaikh Salīm replied, "Our means is 'heart to heart.'"<sup>3</sup> Very many holy men who have

<sup>1</sup> Najaf, or Mashhad 'Alī, (the shrine of 'Alī) a town in 'Iraq-i-'Arab, on the Buhr-i-Najaf (Lake of Najaf) and near the ruins of Kūfa. Here 'Alī, the nephew and son-in-law of Muḥammad, is buried.

<sup>2</sup> دخلنا الحرم giving  $4 + 600 + 30 + 50 + 1 + 1 + 30 + 8 + 200 + 40 = 964$ .

The method of the Ṣūfis. They are "the elect," those to whom God more especially reveals Himself, drawing them to Himself with mysterious

reached perfection received then training in his service and companionship, and became his deputies and successors. Among them was the Shaiikh<sup>1</sup> who after being perfected received authority to impart religious instruction to other disciples, and whose history is wellknown. Another was Shaiikh Kamal of Alwar, an old man inflamed and enwrapped with zeal, resembling in disposition the leaders among holy men. Another was Shaiikh Piyara of Bangal, a man distracted with the grief of longing after God. His fame is great in the country of Bangal.<sup>2</sup> Another was Shaiikh Fathu-'llah Taim of Symbhal. Another was Shaiikh Ruknu 'd din of Ajudhan,<sup>3</sup> and another was Husain the Khādim, who was the best of Shaiikh Salim's deputies, and the midmost pearl in the string (of his disciples). He was the chief decider of abstruse questions in the hospice at Fathpur. When Shaiikh Salim returned a second time to India the writer of these lines heard that he had attained to an extensive knowledge of, and pre eminent proficiency in the Arabic language. I therefore sent him a letter containing two chronograms<sup>4</sup> of his two auspicious arrivals, which have been mentioned above. A verbatim copy of the letter is set forth below.

bonds, and inflaming their hearts with an ardent love for Him. Vide my note on their doctrines *supra*.

<sup>1</sup> The name of this Shaiikh is not given either in MS (A) or in MS (B). The general sense of the passage indicates that the name has been omitted probably by a copyist's error. As the passage stands it is impossible to identify the Shaiikh.

<sup>2</sup> ديارى 'The original name of Bengal was Bang.' *Am al-kbari* text I 388.

<sup>3</sup> Or Pattan where is the tomb of Shaiikh Faridu d din Shakarganj vide *supra* p 19 n 1.

<sup>4</sup> For the two chronograms here referred to, vide *Radsoni II (text) p 72*. I feel bound to remark here in order to save readers who cannot avail themselves of the original text some perplexity that the passage just referred to has been completely mistranslated by Mr Lowe. His translation makes Shaiikh Salim write an Arabic letter to Badaoni whereas it was Badaoni that wrote this Arabic letter to Shaiikh Salim. These remarks are I regret to say, absolutely necessary as the passage in vol II referred to contains a reference to the Arabic letter here translated a reference which must necessarily be unintelligible to readers who are bound to rely on the translation, and who cannot be expected to study closely the long list of *errata* at the end of the volume.

*Copy of the Arabic Letter written by the Author to Shaiikh  
Salīm-i-Qishtī.*

Verily the religion which is approved by God is Islām.

*Verse.*

Salutations to those who walk round the *Ka'bah*,  
By the circumambulation of which the pilgrimage of noble  
men is consummated,  
Salutations to those who dwell in a place,  
In which he who surpassed all men lodgeth.<sup>1</sup>

I present the duties of prayers, the breezes of the sweet odours  
[3. of which perfume the cells of the gathering places of holiness,  
and I send pages of greetings, the sweet odours of the waftings  
of which scent the meetings of the caravans of kindly fellowship.  
(These I send) to that high presence and to that exalted throne,  
the place of prostration for the foreheads of the great kings of  
the age—the spot to be kissed by the lips of the emperors of the  
cycle—the titles of which the imagination cannot comprehend by  
its intelligence, before the door of which titles are cast down—  
the high presence of the sun, which stands in need of neither  
praise nor description—that is, to the presence of the pattern for  
men, of him who is followed at this time, the *Shaiikh*-*'l-Islām*,  
may his shadow be ever extended over the heads of all creatures  
in general, and over the foreheads of the bands of feeble seekers  
after knowledge in particular. And since they (*scil.* my prayers  
and greetings) spring from sincerity of intention and proceed  
from singleness of heart, I hope that they will meet with the  
honour of acceptance, and the attainment of everything that is  
hoped for and prayed for is from God. After the performance of

<sup>1</sup> In both MSS. and in the text the second hemistichs of these two couplets are transposed, *i.e.*, the second hemistich of the first couplet appears as the second hemistich of the second couplet and *vice versa*. Both the sense and the grammar shew that this transposition has been made. I have restored the hemistichs to their proper places. The translation of this letter will appear very stilted, but, the substance being worthless, I have judged it best to make the translation as literal as possible, for the letter itself has no place in this history except as an example of the author's Arabic style, with which he, at any rate, seems to have been well pleased.

what is incumbent on the neck of one of your slaves<sup>1</sup> and on the conscience of my soul may it become clear to your enlightened mind, the mirror of what is hidden, aye, to your great heart, the mirror of certainty, that not the half of a line of the hardship of separation from you and of the violence of the pain of longing after you can be contained in vessels of letters,<sup>2</sup> should all the trees in the earth become pens, and should the sea (become ink) with seven more seas<sup>3</sup> to swell its tide, in the passage of time and its changes And the heart is the most faithful witness, as is well affirmed

*Verse*

"God knows that my soul has perished  
 "With desire of thee, but thou revivest it,<sup>4</sup>  
 "And a sight of thee, Oh, object of my desire, and my hope!  
 "Is more pleasant to me than the world and all that it contains"

And your slave, distracted with love, has striven with an utter striving and has endeavoured with a supreme effort to obtain the

<sup>1</sup> The text has الرقية MS (A) has الرقده which makes better sense and which is the reading adopted by me

<sup>2</sup> في ظروف الحروف, i.e., in the vessels (or receptacles) of letters of the alphabet The simile is clear

<sup>3</sup> This text from the *Qur'an* (xxx 26) is not quite fully quoted The text runs —

وَلَوْ أَنَّ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ شَجَرَةٍ أَقْلَامٌ وَالْبَحْرُ بَمَدٍّ مِنْ بَعْدِ سَعَةٍ  
 أَنْكُرَ مَا بَعْدَتْ كَلِمَاتُ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ -

"Even though all the trees on the earth should become pens, and the sea (ink) with seven more seas to swell its tide, the words of God would not be spent; verily God is mighty, wise!"

The misapplication of it is apparent Badaoni substitutes for "the words of God" the affection which he bears to the *Shaykh* This savours somewhat of irreverence, and reminds us of the way in which Scripture was quoted in the days of Praise-God Barebone

<sup>4</sup> This Hemistich appears, both in the text, and in the two MSS in the following form —

شوقا إليك ولكن إسمها

The hemistich, thus written will neither scan nor make sense The text has

felicity<sup>1</sup> of enjoying your noble company, and of hearing some of your polished discourse, but Fate assists not my designs, and ascent to the heaven of eminence is no easy matter.

*Verse.*

It is not everything that man desires that he obtains,  
The wind blows in the direction which the ships do not  
desire.

14. In spite of this my reliance on the noble beneficence<sup>2</sup> of God is firm, and my hope in His gracious and boundless favours is sincere, (my hope being) that my eye may be suffused with light by the sight of your beauty, even as my heart is filled with the contemplation of the idea of you. Verily, God answereth our prayers and doth not disappoint us.

*Verse.*

I place my hope in God for the attainment of gifts,  
And my Lord is the giver of what his slave desires.

And it is not far from your wonderful beneficence that you should give me to read an odour-diffusing epistle and send for me with a kind invitation. It is not fitting that the footsteps of my pen should wander more than this over the carpet of familiarity, and that the dove of composition should (any longer) sing on the branch of the tree of glee, and it is best to stop short at this period, and most meet and fitting to curtail (my letter) at the point of prayer (for you). May your exalted nature not cease

a footnote:—"Sic in all three copies; a word has evidently been omitted here."

Mr. R. F. Azoo, Arabic Instructor to the Board of Examiners, informs me that these lines are a quotation, though he cannot remember from where, and that the correct reading of this hemistich is:—

شوقاً إليك ولكن أنت تحييها

I have therefore adopted this reading, and have translated accordingly.

<sup>1</sup> The text has يخطى, a misprint for يظلى.

<sup>2</sup> The text and MSS. have الإكرام إلا لهية which does not make sense. We, should read الإكرام إلا لهية - إكرام (akrām) is a word not known in Arabic, but in Indian Arabic it is used as the plural of كرم (karam), and, as Badāoni's letter is distinctly Indian Arabic, it is permissible to adopt this reading.

to be protected from the casualties of ill-hap, and secured from the lightning-like mishaps of night and day.

*Verse.*

May you last as long as time, O refuge of the people of the time<sup>1</sup>

This is the prayer of all creatures

May God answer the prayer of his servant, by the right of him after whom there comes no one"<sup>1</sup>

This letter was dated in the course of the years mentioned above When I paid my respects to the Shaykh in the year H 976 (A D. 1568 69) having been introduced by Shaykh A'zam of Badāon, who was both son-in-law and cousin to Shaykh Salīm, he asked me "How has the position of the tomb of the prophet<sup>2</sup> (may God bless and save him) been determined in the books of 'the sayings' with regard to the tombs of the two Shaykhs?<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The text rightly reads لا آتى instead of the لا تاتي of the MSS "He after whom there comes no one" is Muḥammad, "the last of the prophets" or the "seal of the prophets" Muḥammad said of himself لا نبى بعدى "There is no prophet after me"

<sup>2</sup> رسالت پناه *lit*, "the resort of apostleship" The word used here is a compound adjective formed from this expression and is impossible of translation I have translated the word صورت (*Sirat*) "form," by the word "position," for that word best conveys the true meaning of the passage *Vide* next note

<sup>3</sup> The two Shaykhs are Abu Bakr and 'Umar, who are buried, in graves adjoining Muḥammad's, within the precincts of the *Masjidu'n Nabawi*, or 'the prophet's mosque' at Madinah The three tombs are, or are supposed to be within the *hujrah* (chamber), so called because it was the room of 'Ayyubah Muḥammad's favourite wife The *hujrah* is "separated on all sides from the walls of the mosque by a passage about 26 ft broad on the south side, and 20 on the eastern The reason of this isolation has been before explained, and there is a saying of Muḥammad's, 'O Allah! cause not my tomb to become an object of idolatrous adoration! May Allah's wrath fall heavy upon the people who make the tombs of their prophets places of prayer!' Inside there are, or are supposed to be, three tombs facing the south, surrounded by stone walls without any aperture or, as others say, by strong planking Whatever this material may be it is hung outside with a curtain, somewhat like a large "four post bed" (*Vide* Burton's "Pilgrimage to El Medinah and Meccah, ed 1855 II c xvi)" The question put by Shaykh Salīm to Badāoni was put, no doubt with a view to testing the visitor's



15. (may God regard them both with favour!)” I said “In such a way, and others have said ‘in such another way.’” He said, “Sahrawardī, in the ‘*Wāqī‘a-yi-Šā‘iqa*,’<sup>1</sup> where he verifies the forms of the three tombs, gives preference to the former statement of the case.” In accordance with the *Shaiḥh*’s exalted command I remained for two days with *Shaiḥh* A‘zam, who has been already mentioned, in a cell in the old hospice, and enjoyed detailed conversations with the *Shaiḥh*. Then I obtained leave to depart for Basāwar.<sup>2</sup> Subsequently, in the year H. 978 (A.D. 1570-71) I repeatedly had the honour of paying my respects to the *Shaiḥh*, and one of his extraordinary acts<sup>3</sup> which I observed was that in the cold wintry air of the highlands of Fathpūr he never wore anything on the upper part of his body but a shirt of a single thickness of fine cotton cloth,<sup>4</sup> woven thin, and an upper garment of muslin,<sup>5</sup> and this in spite of the duty that he imposed upon himself of bathing twice daily. His daily food in the

knowledge of controversial works. There are few more fruitful subjects of controversy among Muslims than the relative positions of the tombs of Muḥammad, Abū Bakr and ‘Umar. This is necessarily so, as the question is utterly indeterminable, unless the *hujrah* should be violated, an act of which no Muslim would be capable. The utility of the controversy is not apparent. From what Muḥammad himself is reported to have said (*vide supra*) it was clearly his wish that his tomb should be ignored. Such a wish is little likely to be respected by Indian Muslims, who are only too ready to perform the ceremony of *ṭawāf*, which should be restricted to the *Ka‘bah*, at the shrine of any petty saint. *Vide* Burton’s strictures on the conduct of Indian pilgrims at Makkah and Madīnah, *passim*.

1 This work is not mentioned by Hājī Khalīfah. It was possibly a controversial work on the unedifying subject mentioned in the last note.

2 The text has *يساور* with a footnote variant, *پشاور*. MS. (A) has *پشاور* and MS. (B). *يساور*, which last is the reading that I have adopted.

3 *خوارق* “miracles.” There are, *pace* Badāonī, no “highlands” ( *کوه* ) in Fathpur Sikrī, and it is not surprising that a man who had travelled for years in colder countries than India, undergoing the hardships which were, in those days, inseparable from travel, ( *السفر سقر* ), should have felt the cold, even in the cold weather, at Fathpur Sikrī, very much less than stay-at-home Indians did.

4 *خامه* (*Khāṣṣah*), fine cotton cloth of a close texture. Its price in the reign of Akbar was from three rupees to fifteen *muhrs* per piece ( *عدد* ‘*adad*’). *Vide* *Āin-i-Akbarī* text. I. 108.

5 *ململ*. Price Rs. 4 (otherwise, from Rs. 4 to five *muhrs*) per piece (*ibid.*).

quadragesimal fasts of union with God<sup>1</sup> was half a water-melon, or even less than that. He passed away to the next world in the year H 979 (A D 1571-72) and the words "the Indian Shaiikh"<sup>2</sup> were found to give the date of his death.

## IX SHAIKH NIZĀMU-'D DIN OF AMBETHI

Ambethi is the chief village of a pargana in the District of Lakhnau.<sup>3</sup> Shaiikh Nizām was the disciple and pupil of Shaiikh Ma'rūf i Cishtī, the line of whose spiritual descent goes back to Shaiikh Nūr Quṭb i 'Ālam. He followed the ordinary rule of life (of an orthodox Muslim) but was at the same time drawn towards God in a mysterious manner.<sup>4</sup> Although he was at first one of the students of remunerative branches of knowledge<sup>5</sup> his exalted disposition yet led him to turn much towards the things of the next world. His eyes were ever fixed on the pīge and his heart fixed on God, nor was he neglectful of the service of ẓīār,<sup>6</sup> and the employment of the soul (in God's service).

<sup>1</sup> Special fasts observed by devotees, *vide* note on اعتكاف, *supra*. The only fast incumbent on all Muslims is the fast of *Ramaṣān*, lasting for one lunar month.

<sup>2</sup> شیخ هندی, giving 300 + 10 + 600 + 5 + 50 + 4 + 10 = 979

<sup>3</sup> *Vide Ain i Akbari* (text) I 438, where the name is spelt ابیثی (*Abethi*)

<sup>4</sup> وحدتہ سلوک وحدتہ باہم داشت means an intense longing after God, the result of special attraction exercised by God over the subject of the sensation. Here the rule of life of a *Sūfī* (or rather the absence of any such rule) is instructively contrasted with the rule binding on an orthodox Muslim. The *Sūfī* considers himself above all ceremonial rules, and may observe them or not, as he likes. If he does observe them it is more for the benefit of the weaker brethren, the followers of the 'holy law,' than for any advantage that might accrue to himself from such observance. He is "one with God," "converted," "saved," and nothing he does or leaves undone can possibly affect him.

<sup>5</sup> علوم مکتسده, the branches of knowledge by means of which one gains a livelihood.

<sup>6</sup> ذکر, "remembrance" and 'recital'. A form of religious exercise adopted by *dervishes*. It may be a physical as well as a mental exercise, being the recital of God's praises attributes, etc., either with the tongue of the flesh, ( ذکر حلی ) or with the "tongue of the heart" ( ذکر خفی ), a detailed account of the various forms of the exercise will be found in Hughes' "Dictionary of Islam" (ed 1885) pp 703 *et seqq*.

## Couplet.

Not for one moment do I turn my attention from that moon,<sup>1</sup>  
I fear lest it should glance towards me and I should not be  
on the watch.

16. In a short time he obtained from his spiritual guide permission to impart religious instruction and to perfect disciples, and in the village of Ambethi drew his foot within the skirt of contentment and withheld his footsteps from the doors of high and low, going nowhere except to the principal *masjid* of the Living God (in that place) and sometimes to Khairābād<sup>2</sup> to walk round the illustrious tomb of the venerable Shaikh Sa'd, (may his tomb be sanctified!) and to see Shaikh-l-Hidyah,<sup>3</sup> the successor of Shaikh Sūfi, (may God sanctify his most pure tomb!), or to Gopāmau, in consequence of the friendship which he had for Qāzī Mubārak of Gopāmau<sup>4</sup> who was one of his faithful disciples, a master of perfection, skilled in the holy law, and abstinent, and a very wealthy man. The Shaikh in the early days of his student life had first been attracted to God in the hospice of the Qāzī's father. At long intervals he would take the trouble to go to Fathpur, by way of making a tour, to see Shaikh 'Abdu-l-Ghani,<sup>5</sup> who also was one of the greatest among famous elders, and was held in the highest respect. Whenever he visited the hospice of Shaikh-l-Hidyah and the other places he would give of his worldly goods a rupee, a *tanka*, or some other offering, in accordance with the saying "Send presents to each other and you will love each other,"<sup>6</sup> and

<sup>1</sup> The word "moon" is generally used in Persian poetry as a synonym for "the beloved one," the object of the lover's devotion. Here, in Sūfi-istic style, it is used for God, as the Beloved of the mystic.

<sup>2</sup> The chief town of a *sarkār* of the same name in the *Ṣāba* of Awadh (Oudh). It is near the present military cantonment at Sitāpūr. *Vide Āin-i-Akbarī* text, I. 437. Also Hunter's *Gazetteer*, VIII. 128. It will be observed that Shaikh Niẓāmu'd-dīn used to circumambulate Shaikh Sa'd's tomb, a ceremony which should be confined to the *Ka'bah* at Makkah. This circumambulation of the tombs of saints has probably been borrowed, like some other customs, by Indian Muslims from the Hindus.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide infrā*, No. XIV.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide infrā*, Chapter II, No. XLVII.

<sup>5</sup> *Vide* Chapter II, No. XXXII.

<sup>6</sup> The text has *میداد* for *نمیدد*, in spite of the clear reading of both MSS. But the reading of the text seems, nevertheless, to be correct.

then would fall into an ecstasy of delight I have heard that he once snatched the book "*Tususul-Hikam*"<sup>1</sup> from the hand of Shaiikh Abu 'l-Fath, the son of Shaiikh 'l-Hidyah, who is now his great father's representative and sits on his prayer-carpet of Shaiikh dom, and, taking it from him, gave him another book, saying, "Read this" He made the books "*Ihya'u-l-'Ulum*,"<sup>2</sup> "*Auārif*," "*Risāla yi-Makkiyya*,"<sup>3</sup> "*Ādābu-l-Murīdīn*,"<sup>4</sup> [and other books of the same sort, the pivot on which his doctrine and practice turned, both in his religious duties and in the daily business of life. He always first recited the midday prayers with the congregation on Friday and afterwards recited the regular Friday prayers. In the *Ḥuṭbah*<sup>5</sup> he altogether omitted the praises of kings. I saw him reciting the Friday prayers with his shoes on his feet, and he said "His holiness, the resort of apostleship, (may God bless and save him!) recited his prayers with his shoes on" On one occasion one of his pupils desired to learn a lesson from the book known as *Kafiyah*,<sup>6</sup> asking for the Shaiikh's blessing on

1 **فصوص الحکم**, "Articulations of the Sciences" *Take note on this work, supra*

2 The "*Ihya'u 'ulūmī'd dīn*" by the Shafī Imam, Hujjatu 'l-Islam Abu Ḥamid Muḥammad Ibn Muḥammad Ghazālī, who died at Tus, A H 505 (A D 1111-12) Of this book it has been said "If all books on Islām were lost, and the *Ihya* only remained, the loss of the others would not be felt" It is divided into four parts (1) on ritual, and matters of faith, (2) on manners and morals, (3) on the lusts of the world, the flesh, and the Devil, and (4) on the virtues of a religious life (*Hajī Khaliṣah* I 180 182)

3 *Ar risālatu 'l Makkiyyah*, by Shaiikh Imam Qaṭbu 'd dīn 'Abdu 'l-lah Ibn Muḥammad Ibn Aṣṣahīdī *Hajī Khaliṣah* III 445

4 *Ādābu 'l Murīdīn*, by Shaiikh Abu 'n Najīb 'Abdu 'l Qāhir Ibn 'Abdī-<sup>1</sup> l-Iḥī's Sabrawardī, (d A H 563 = A D 1167-68) *Hajī Khaliṣah* I 214

5 The oration or sermon delivered in the *masjid* every Friday

6 **كافية في النحو** (*Kafiyat fi 'n Nahwī*) a work on Arabic Grammar, by Shaiikh Jamāl 'd dīn, commonly known as Ibnu 'l Hānīb (d A H 646 = A D 1248) An edition of it was published by Capt John Bailie, (Calcutta, 1805) Shaiikh Nizāmu 'd dīn objected to the use of it by his pupil on the score of its having no **عنوان** ('*unwan*'), here called **حظوة** (*Ḥuṭbah*), setting forth the praises of God The pupil's argument was that he must learn Arabic grammar before he could read Arabic works on divinity, and that Grammar was therefore, in a sense, the foundation of a sound knowledge of divinity. The *Kafiyah* commences, without the usual '*unwan*' or preface, thus —

**الكلمة لفظ وضع لمعني معرود**

Ibnu l Hānīb has been defended against the charge of impiety on the plea of

17. his lesson. The Shaiikh pretended not to hear him. After much insistence and persistence on the part of the pupil the Shaiikh said "Read some divinity." He said, "This work too is on divinity, inasmuch as divinity depends upon it." The Shaiikh, in the warmth of his love for God, said, "How can divinity depend upon a book on which the first argument that has been advanced is that the author has omitted the praises of God, (may He be honoured and glorified!) from the introduction on account of his humility?" He rarely accepted a disciple, and (when he had one) he did not appoint his tasks for him or give him instruction.<sup>1</sup> Among his chosen disciples was Shaiikh Ḥātim of Gopāmau whom he had removed from the class of students who read in the hospice of Qāzī Mubārak and kept with himself. To please the boy he would sometimes read lessons to him, and would sometimes give him a book, and set tasks for him, until he completely won his heart, and sometimes he would give him a turban, or shoes, or clothes. The Qāzī and the other students, when they saw these favours (bestowed upon Shaiikh Ḥātim) were envious<sup>2</sup> of him. The holy Shaiikh Nizāmu-'d-dīn, perceiving signs of this jealousy, said, "What can be done? God the Most High has willed to bestow upon Ḥātim a portion of prosperity by means of these unsatisfactory gifts, a few clothes and old shoes." Shaiikh Nizām obtained such complete power and utter influence over Ḥātim that in a short time he (Ḥātim) attained a great reputation, and Shaiikh Nizāmu-'d-dīn in expounding Divine truths and the mystic knowledge of God used to restrict the title of Shaiikh to him alone. In the meanwhile<sup>3</sup> Shaiikh Ḥātim experienced many ups and downs, and he was troubled with asthma, and various sicknesses, and just as he had acquired the right to be Shaiikh Nizāmu-'d-dīn's

his humility, which led him to believe that his book was not worthy of an 'unwān. Nizāmu-'d-dīn was evidently too much of a precisian to admit this plea.

<sup>1</sup> Vide *infra*, p. 39, where the Shaiikh gives his reason for neglecting this duty.

<sup>2</sup> The word used here is غبطة (*ghibṭa*). Its usual meaning is "ungrudging emulation." Badāonī, however, habitually uses it in the sense of "envy." Vide vol. I (Dr. Ranking's translation), p. 395 and p. 543, n. 4.

<sup>3</sup> در این میان. The word میان is inserted in the text, though it appears in neither MS. It appears, however, necessary to the sense, and the textual reading is therefore probably the correct one.

deputy and successor he chose the path to the next world. The Shaiikh would often say, "There was a servant of God to whom I used sometimes to teach the word of God, and he used to understand it. Now that he is gone to whom shall I speak of it?"

When I, the compiler of these historical selections, paid my respects to the Shaiikh, Shaiikh 'Abdu-'z Razzāq, who was both brother in law and father-in law<sup>1</sup> to him, was generally in conversation with him, and sometimes, but rarely, the Shaiikh would go to see (or would go out walking with) Shaiikh Muhammad also, his true deputy (or successor),<sup>2</sup> who now adorns the prayer carpet of the Shaiikh with his presence, sitting as his successor. Since the late Muhammad Husain Khan,<sup>3</sup> some account of whom has already been recorded by my chronicling pen, and who was a man to whom I was bound by the bond of regard more closely than can be expressed in writing, entertained a desire to become a disciple of the holy Shaiikh, he was privileged to pay his respects to him by the co operation of Sayyid Asghar of Badaon and Qāzi Ahmad, the brother of Qāzi Mubārak of Gopamau,<sup>4</sup> and this hap-

<sup>1</sup> هم حور پور و هم حور Both wife's brother and wife's father. Shaiikh Nizamuddin must therefore have married an aunt and a niece. This is allowable by Muhammadan law, provided that the two are not at the same time wives of one husband. The Shaiikh probably married the aunt first, and, after her death, the niece.

<sup>2</sup> The text has here حلف صدق giving خليفة which is the reading of MSS (A) and (B) as a footnote variant. The reading in the text has probably been adopted because حلف صدق is a much commoner phrase than خليفة صدق. The sense is not affected. حلف is a substantive but must be translated as though it were an adjective.

<sup>3</sup> The name 'Muhammad' is prefixed to Husain in both MSS. The *Amir* referred to is generally known as Husain Khan simply and is thus called in the subsequent passages of this narrative. He was Badaoni's first patron, vide note 4 on p. 6. He held Lakhnau in jagir for about a year only, during which time Badaoni was in his service. Kantu Gola was subsequently given to him in jagir. For the account of Husain Khan, here mentioned, vide Badaoni, vol II *passim*.

<sup>4</sup> I can find no notice either of Sayyid Asghar or of Qāzi Ahmad, though an account of the latter's brother Qāzi Mubārak is given subsequently in this volume (c II No XLVII). In the text the words احمد برادر قاسمي are very carelessly omitted so as to make it appear that Qāzi Mubārak himself and not his brother introduced Husain Khan to the Shaiikh. These words are nevertheless clearly written in each MS.

Intense love for God overpowered the Shaiikh and he ordered the student to be turned out of the assembly, but afterwards, calling him back again, he appeased him, and the contemplation of this matter was a great warning to us who were present. That night passed very uncomfortably for me in the hospice, and I watched for the morning in order that I might escape. The early morning prayers<sup>1</sup> were recited with the Shaiikh at the moment the true dawn began to appear, when we could not see one another's faces without a lamp, I indeed thinking that it was yet night. At sunrise the Shaiikh came out of his cell and stood at the door of the *masjid*, ordering Miyān Shaiikh Muḥammad<sup>2</sup> to bring for us three whatever food might be ready, and I was in great agitation of mind, ever and again endeavouring to get Miyān Shaiikh Muḥammad to obtain leave from his master for me to depart. The holy Shaiikh, with his *Qur'ān* in one hand and salt in the other

20. was appositely expounding the blessed verse, "Make ready then against them what force ye can, and squadrons of horse,"<sup>3</sup> and so on to the end of the verse, ignoring my application for leave to depart. *Apropos* of what he was saying he then mentioned, in a most affectionate manner, Ḥusain Khan, who was at that time in the *pargana* of Isauli,<sup>4</sup> and said, "He is my son."<sup>5</sup> Then, follow-

in the first hemistich of this couplet, though it appears in both MSS. and is the correct reading.

<sup>1</sup> نماز صبح commonly called in Persian نماز باعداد, and in Arabic صلاة الفجر. The first of the five obligatory periods of prayer. These prayers should be recited between dawn and sunrise.

<sup>2</sup> This seems to have been Badāonī's younger brother.

<sup>3</sup> *Qur'ān* VIII, 62.

وَأَعِدُّوا لَهُمْ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ قُوَّةٍ وَمِنْ رِبَاطِ الْخَيْلِ تُرْهِدُونَ بِهِ عَدُوَّ اللَّهِ  
وَعَدُوَّكُمْ وَآخَرِينَ مِنْ دُونِهِمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَهُمُ اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُهُمْ وَمَا تُنْفِقُوا مِنْ شَيْءٍ  
فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ يُوَفِّ إِلَيْكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَظْلَمُونَ -

The Arabic is very badly pointed in the text.

<sup>4</sup> A *pargana* town in the *sarkār* of Lakhnau, *Ṣūba* Awadh (Oudh). Most likely one of Ḥusain Khān's *jāgīr* villages, whither he had returned after the interview mentioned above.

<sup>5</sup> The text has here قوته, which means "parrot." Both MSS. read بونه,

ing the dictates of his generous nature, which led him to bestow on every one, rich or poor, a piece of gold, or salt, or some other gift, he gave to me a *tanka*.

Of the miracles which I saw him perform, when I made that journey to visit him, this was one. As we three<sup>1</sup> were on the road to Ambethi, journeying to pay our respects to the *Shaiikh* (the road-police) had arrested a man dressed as beggar on a charge of theft and highway robbery, and had seized him by his clothes.<sup>2</sup> He in some way managed to effect his escape, and in that very hour came begging to the holy *Shaiikh*; but notwithstanding all his persistence and lamentation the *Shaiikh* gave him nothing. We who were present were much astonished, as we had often witnessed instances of the *Shaiikh's* generosity. The *Shaiikh* at once opposed and objected to<sup>3</sup> (our expressions of surprise) saying, "Look at the<sup>4</sup> thief, who both robs on the highway and poses as a beggar," and he drove him out of our assembly. This caused great astonishment, and when we looked closely at the man we recognized him as the same person whom the road-police had laid hands on.

On the same day another occurrence, similar to this, took place, but an account of it would occupy much space.

On the last day of *Ramazan*, in the year already mentioned, we were travelling rapidly at night<sup>5</sup> with Husain *Khān*, from his

which means "the young of man or of any animal," and is a far more appropriate term than *نونه*. I have, of course, followed the MSS.

<sup>1</sup> That is, Qazī Ahmad of Gopāman, Sayyid Aghar, and Badāoni himself, or perhaps Husain *Khān* is included, in which case one of the other two must be left out.

<sup>2</sup> *حاجه های اورا کشیده بودند*. This seems to mean rather, "had pulled off his clothes," the thief leaving his clothes in the hands of the police and so escaping, but as Badāoni says immediately afterwards that the thief escaped *برو می* (in some way or other) I have translated the phrase by "seized him by his clothes," in order to preserve the ambiguity regarding the thief's means of escape.

<sup>3</sup> *اعراض و اعتراض*. The words *و اعتراض* are carelessly omitted from the text, though they occur in both MSS.

<sup>4</sup> The text has the word *این* ("this") here, though it occurs in neither MS. I have omitted it in the translation.

<sup>5</sup> The year was H 976 (A D. 1568). It must be borne in mind that the Muslims, like the Jews, reckon their day from sunset. Thus "the last day of *Ramazan*, at night," would be, according to our reckoning "the night of the



companions of the late Husain Khān asked whose disciple Khājā Hāfi<sup>1</sup> was, and the *Shaiikh* said, "He was the disciple of Khājā Naqshband,"<sup>2</sup> (may God sanctify his soul!) Another, *apropos* of the same subject, asked "How was horse-flesh regarded in the religion of the greatest of the *Imāms*?"<sup>3</sup> (i.e., was it lawful food or not?) The *Shaiikh* replied that the greatest of the *Imāms* himself ate horse-flesh, and when he reached this couplet:—

"The *Safis* celebrate in one moment two '*ids* (great feasts)

"*Spiders make potamican of a fly.*"<sup>4</sup>

then I too, trusting in my own singleness of heart, thoughtlessly asked, "What is meant by the '*two 'ids*?' " This question annoyed the *Shaiikh* and he angrily said, "Let Bāyazīd<sup>5</sup> and Junaid,<sup>6</sup> or Shibli<sup>7</sup> and Manṣūr<sup>8</sup> ask such a question as this. What have you to do with such a question?" And falling into this vein he spoke

<sup>1</sup> Khājā Bahā'u'd-Dīn Naqshband. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, text, II, 213. Hāfi Qullī, according to Col. Wilberforce Clarke, states, that the *pir* who instructed Hāfi was Maḥmūd Shamsu'd-Dīn-i-Shirāzī.

<sup>2</sup> Abū Hanīfah, the founder of one of the four orthodox sects or theological schools of Islām.

<sup>3</sup> I cannot find this couplet in any edition of Hāfi to which I have access. I know of no one English word which will translate the word *پوتامیکان*, so I have used "potamican" as the word which most conveniently translates it.

<sup>4</sup> The person meant is Bāyazīd-i-Anṣārī, the apostle of the Afghāns, who is styled *Pir-i-Raughan*, and founded the *Hafī* sect called *Raughaniyyah*, or "the enlightened." He established amid the mountains of Afghanistan a temporal power upon the authority of his spiritual character, and his successors disturbed the tranquillity of the Dillī empire during the reign of Akbar. Vide Beale's "Oriental Biographical Dictionary."

<sup>5</sup> Shaiikh Junaid-i-Baghdādī, a famous ascetic, born at Baghdād, where he died in A.H. 298 (A.D. 911). (Beale O.B.D.)

<sup>6</sup> Shaiikh Abū Bakr-i-ḡh-Shibli a celebrated doctor of divinity, born and brought up at Baghdād, where he died A.H. 334 (A.D. 946). Shaiikh Junaid, mentioned in the last note, was one of his spiritual masters. (Beale O.B.D.)

<sup>7</sup> Manṣūr-i-Hallī, the surname of Shaiikh Husain-i-Hallī, a celebrated *Hafī* and ascetic. Musulmans differed in their opinion of his character. By some he was believed to be a saint and a worker of miracles, by others a juggler and impostor, deceiving the people with his tricks. He was in the habit of proclaiming "*Ana'l-Haqq*," "I am the Truth," or "I am God"—the logical conclusion of his *Hafī* doctrine. For this blasphemy he was put to death with great torture by the *Khalīfah* Muḥammad in A.H. 300 (A.D. 910) or, according to Ibn-u-Khalīkān in A.H. 300 (A.D. 922.) He is considered by the *Hafīs* to be one of their most spiritual leaders, and to have attained

*pargana* to Ambethī, and all our efforts were centred on reaching that place in time to recite the early morning prayers<sup>1</sup> in company with the *Shaiikh*. The dawn had already appeared when, at three *kurūh*<sup>2</sup> distance from Ambethī, we put spurs to our horses, and regretted that we were not in time for the public prayers.<sup>3</sup> We reached the *Shaiikh's masjid* in Ambethī as the sun was about to rise. At that moment the holy *Shaiikh*, having come out of his house, was just commencing his prayers with the "*Allāhu Akbar*,"<sup>4</sup> and he broke off, and we thought that we were just too late, but we nevertheless attained the great honour (which we sought). Now this act of the *Shaiikh* was contrary to his usual custom, for he always recited the early morning prayers at a time when we thought that the true dawn had hardly appeared.

21.

It chanced that towards the close of the same day the *Shaiikh* was explaining the mysticism of the *Sūfīs*<sup>5</sup> in the *masjid*, and he read some<sup>6</sup> verses from the *Divān* of *Khāja Hāfiz*.<sup>7</sup> One of the

last day but one of *Ramāzān*" or, in this case, as they travelled through the night "the early morning of the last day of *Ramāzān*." The necessity for this explanation will be apparent hereafter, where it is stated that *Husain Khān* returned to Lakhnau to keep the 'īd there.

1 نماز بامداد *vide suprà* p. 34, n. 1.

2 The *kos* of Hindustān. *Vide Āin-i-Akbarī*, Vol. II. (trans. Jarrett), p. 414 and n. 2.

3 جماعت. These prayers were hardly, in this instance, public. They were rather "common to two or more." Their merit lay in the "gathering of two or three together," as S<sup>t</sup> Chrysostom, quoting the Holy Scriptures, says.

4 تکریمه نماز. This is the repetition, at the commencement of the ritual prayers, of the *mu'azzin's* call to prayer, which commences with the تکبیر (الله اکبر "God is great") repeated three times.

5 بیان تصوف. Reference has already been made to the doctrines of the *Sūfīs*.

6 The word چند ("some,") which appears in the text, is in neither M.S. I have, nevertheless, retained it, for the context clearly shews that the *Shaiikh* read more than one couplet.

7 The prince of Persian poets, the "interpreter of secrets," and "the tongue of that which is hidden." He is too well-known to stand in need of any description here. He is known even in England, where, as a rule, no one is known who has not been, as "sweet bully Bottom" was, translated. *Hāfiz* has not been translated into English, but the English equivalents of the Persian words used by him have been given by Colonel Wilberforce Clarke, R. E.

companions of the late Husain Khan asked whose disciple Khaja Hafiz was, and the Shaikh said, "He was the disciple of Khaja Naqshband,"<sup>1</sup> (may God sanctify his soul!) Another, *apropos* of the same subject, asked "How was horse flesh regarded in the religion of the greatest of the *Imams*?"<sup>2</sup> (i.e., was it lawful food or not?) The Shaikh replied that the greatest of the *Imams* himself ate horse flesh, and when he reached this couplet —

"The *Sufis* celebrate in one moment two 'ids (great feasts)

"Spiders make pemmican of a fly."<sup>3</sup>

then I too, trusting in my own singleness of heart, thoughtlessly asked, "What is meant by the 'two 'ids'?" This question annoyed the Shaikh and he angrily said, "Let Bāyazid<sup>4</sup> and Junaid,<sup>5</sup> or Shihbī<sup>6</sup> and Mansur<sup>7</sup> ask such a question as this What have you to do with such a question?" And falling into this vein he spoke

<sup>1</sup> Khāja Bahau d Din Naqshband Vide *Āin : Akbari*, text, II, 212 Rūq Qulī, according to Col Wilberforce Clarke, states, that the pir who instructed Hafiz was Maulanā Shamsu'd Din : Shirazi

<sup>2</sup> Abu Hanifah, the founder of one of the four orthodox sects or theological schools of Islam

<sup>3</sup> I cannot find this couplet in any edition of Hafiz to which I have access I know of no one English word which will translate the word دند, so I have used 'pemmican' as the word which most conveniently translates it

<sup>4</sup> The person meant is Bayazid-i Anṣari, the apostle of the *Afghans*, who is styled Pir : Raughan, and founded the *Sufi* sect called *Raughaniyyah*, or "the enlightened." He established amid the mountains of *Afghanistan* a temporal power upon the authority of his spiritual character, and his successors disturbed the tranquillity of the *Dihli* empire during the reign of Akbar Vide Beale's *Oriental Biographical Dictionary*"

<sup>5</sup> Shaikh Junaid : Baghdadī, a famous ascetic, born at Baghdad, where he died in A H 298 (A D 911) (Beale O B D)

<sup>6</sup> Shaikh Abu Bakrī sh Shihbī a celebrated doctor of divinity, born and brought up at Baghdad, where he died A H 334 (A D 946) Shaikh Junaid, mentioned in the last note, was one of his spiritual masters (Beale O B D)

<sup>7</sup> Mansur : Hallaj, the surname of Shaikh Husain : Hallaj a celebrated *Sufi* and ascetic Musalmans differed in their opinion of his character By some he was believed to be a saint and a worker of miracles, by others a juggler and impostor, deceiving the people with his tricks He was in the habit of proclaiming 'Ana l Haqq,' 'I am the Truth,' or 'I am God'—the logical conclusion of his *Sufi* doctrines. For this blasphemy he was put to death with great torture by the Khalifah Muqtadir in A H 306 (A D 919) or, according to Ibn a Khallikan in A H 309 (A D 922) He is considered by the *Sufis* to be one of their most spiritual leaders, and to have attained

much on the subject, and I, hanging my head with shame, repented my indiscretion. Ḥusain Khān, biting his finger with consternation, looked ever and anon towards me, and his friends were all bewildered. Suddenly my lot was lightened by the rising of the (joyful) clamour which is heard on the appearance of the new moon of the 'īd,<sup>1</sup> and all rose and busied themselves in mutual congratulations and hand-shakings. I rose, and on the plea of being fatigued went to recite my evening prayers in a tent which was pitched in a garden beside the *masjid*, feeling sick of life. When the holy Shaikh, going indoors, set food before his guests, he asked "Where is such an one?"<sup>2</sup> (i.e., Badāonī), Shaikh Muḥammad, his worthy successor,<sup>3</sup> answered, "By reason of the impertinence of which he was guilty he could not appear in the *masjid*, and he absented himself also from the public prayers. The Shaikh then sent me some food from his own table, with his blessing, and I was somewhat consoled, and entertained hopes of forgiveness. Early the next morning Ḥusain Khān went to Lakhnau, to join in celebrating the 'īd there, and I alone remained in Ambethī. The holy Shaikh recited the prayers of the festival in his *masjid* and afterwards occupied himself in giving instruction in the book known as the '*Awārif*.' Meanwhile Shaikh Muḥammad rose up to intercede for me, and asked that my fault might be forgiven. The Shaikh sent for me, and breaking off his teaching turned to me with great kindness, and when I, my eyes full of tears, placed my head on his foot, he embraced me and said "I bear no enmity or malice in my heart against anybody. Whatever I say is in the way of advice and spiritual

the fourth, or last stage of *Sūfī*-ism. An inspired *Sūfī* is said to have demanded of the Almighty why he permitted Maṅṣūr to suffer. The reply was, "This is the punishment for the revealer of secrets," i.e., his offence was not blasphemy, but indiscretion in uttering a great truth to ears unfit to hear it. (Beale O.B.D.). It seems that the Shaikh was vexed with Badāonī for inquiring into matters which were beyond him (Badāonī) but it may be that the Shaikh was not ready with an answer and took advantage of Badāonī's known servility to "saints" to escape, by this means, the necessity of owning himself to be at a loss.

<sup>1</sup> I.e., the new moon had been sighted and the 'īd-'l pīr had begun.

<sup>2</sup> فلان. The use of this word is due to modesty, as the author by its use avoids introducing his own name.

<sup>3</sup> خلف صدق.

<sup>4</sup> Vide *supra*, p. 17, n. 2.

instruction to the slaves of God, and abuse from me, as was the case with abuse from the prophet of God, (may God bless and save him), has on its object the same effect as praise (from another), and even if I utter a curse on anybody it has the same effect as a blessing<sup>1</sup> Then, in affection, taking his cap from his blessed head, he gave it to me, and took me apart into the cell which was in the gate-house, and said "Perform your ceremonial ablutions in my presence, and recite your prayers" I recited them wonderingly He said to me, "Men say of me that I do not instruct students. What instruction can I give? My instruction and religious teaching are just this much, a tongue never weary of praising God and a thankful heart" Then he became agitated like a stormy surging sea and said "My life is instruction sufficient for seekers after God, and walkers in His way"<sup>2</sup> Just then two *dariishes* from Sindh, breaking the *Shaiikh's* custom, began to sing outside an Indian melody in mournful and grating tones, and my spiritual condition underwent a change<sup>3</sup> by means of the influence brought to bear on me at that time. *Apropos* of this (influence) the *Shaiikh* said that the great companions (of Muḥammad),<sup>4</sup> (may God be gratified with them'), when they saw that the desert 'Arabs newly converted to Islam were much affected by hearing the glorious *Qur'ān* read, 23 regretted their own state, and the leader of the faithful, Abū-Bakr, the faithful witness of the truth, (may God be gratified with him'), said, "We were like you, but afterwards our hearts became hard that is to say, they became firmly fixed and immovable, so that they were like stones for lack of ability to be

<sup>1</sup> The *Shaiikh* was evidently ashamed of himself, but, rather than confess himself in the wrong, adroitly managed to persuade Bada'oni, by a line of reasoning that would be deemed irreverent by any Muslim who was not a slavish admirer that he had received a blessing rather than an insult

<sup>2</sup> *Vide supra*, p 30, n 1 The text inserts between the words تلقى and طالبان the conjunction و, which is in neither MS. and destroys the sense

<sup>3</sup> حال در من از آن وقت متغیر شد This sentence is somewhat obscure, as حال may be taken to mean either "condition," simply, or "ecstasy" Nor is it clear whether Bada'oni means that the mournful and harsh 'music' combined with the *Shaiikh's* discourse made him a changed man, or that the "music" broke the spell under which the *Shaiikh's* discourse had laid him

<sup>4</sup> Abu Bakr, 'Umar, 'Uṣman, and 'Alī

softened.”<sup>1</sup> Then the Shaiikh read some sentences which were quite unfamiliar to my ear, and gave me permission to use the following prayer constantly:—“O God, I seek protection of Thee against deafness, dumbness, madness, leprosy, and leucoderma.”<sup>2</sup> When I took my leave and came to Lakhnau I made a stay of some days there, and the Shaiikh would sometimes send me a piece of salt, which he used generally to hold in his hand and lick when in an assembly, reciting this saying of Muḥammad, “Salt is a cure for seventy diseases, except death.”<sup>3</sup> And he would sometimes also send me some uncooked<sup>4</sup> rice, and sometimes an earthenware jar, and other presents, and he received my younger brother, the late Shaiikh Muḥammad, into the company of his disciples and pupils, and in a short time, being blessed<sup>5</sup> with the holy Shaiikh’s regard he acquired angelic qualities and a love for the practice of ascetism. He generally observed the continued fast,<sup>6</sup> and spent his time in reading the glorious Qur’ān, in reciting God’s praises, in exorcism, and in

<sup>1</sup> I have not been able to find another quotation of this saying. The text and both MSS. have the word تلوين, which means (in this context) “ability to receive colour.” The sense is not apparent, as a stone can receive colour as well as can any other object. But if we read تليين, with a difference of one letter only, the meaning will be that which I have given in my translation, which is in every way more appropriate.

<sup>2</sup> جذام and برص. The first is the true leprosy, in which the fingers and other extremities gradually rot away, and the face assumes the “leonine” appearance. The second is *leucoderma*, or white leprosy, which itself affects only the colouring matter of the skin, but is commonly said (*Muḥīṭu-l-Muḥīṭ sub voce برص*) to end in true leprosy. It is this disease with which Gehazi was smitten—“*Et egressus est ab eo leprosus quasi nix.*”

ויצא מלפניו מצרע כשלג 2 Kings v. 27.

<sup>3</sup> There are many “sayings” of Muḥammad on the virtues of salt. Some specify salt as a cure for some of the diseases for protection from which Badāʾonī had just been directed to pray.

<sup>4</sup> خام in both MSS. The text has خاى, with خام as a footnote variant. I have, of course, adopted the reading of the MSS.

<sup>5</sup> ييمن the reading of both MSS. The text has هيمين, which destroys the sense.

<sup>6</sup> روزظى. This consists in fasting during the six days following the *ʿidu-l-ḥijr*, i.e., from the 2nd to the 7th of Shawwāl, inclusive. Abū Ayūb relates that Muḥammad said “The person who fasts the month of Ramaḥān and follows it up with six days of the month of Shawwāl, will obtain the rewards of a continued fast” (Hughes, *Dict. of Islām*, *sub voce* “Fasting.”)

works of supererogation, so that not one hour of his precious life was wasted, or was passed in idleness, as mine has been.

"In respect of rose-water and the rose the decree of fate from time without beginning has been this,

"That the former is a courtesan of the market place, and the latter a chaste and curtained dame"

And at that time he left the world, and it is certain that, preserving his faith intact, he retired to the garden of Rizwān<sup>1</sup>. The venerable age of the holy Shāikh extended to more than eighty years, and even at that great age he begot children, and his departure from this abode of decay took place in the year H 979 (A D 1571-72). 24

#### X. SHAIKH BŪKAN OF KAKŌRI.<sup>2</sup>

Kakōri<sup>3</sup> is a *pargana* town in the *Sarkār* of Lakhnau. The Shāikh was the most learned of the learned men of his time, abstemious and well versed in the holy law, while in devout piety even the greatest of the *Imāms*<sup>4</sup> (Abū Hanifah) was his inferior. For many years he was engaged in teaching and in instructing the people. He had committed the whole of the glorious word (of God) to memory, according to each of the seven methods of reading it. He used also to give instruction in Shātibī<sup>5</sup>. He reckoned his spiritual succession from Mīr Sayyid Ibrahim of Irj,<sup>6</sup> (may God sanctify his soul<sup>1</sup>) who was

<sup>1</sup> Rizwan is the keeper of the garden of Paradise

<sup>2</sup> The text omits the Shāikh's territorial designation in the head line, following MS (B). I follow MS (A) and insert it

<sup>3</sup> Kakori, given in the text, for some reason or for no reason as کاکری (*Kakari*). Both MSS have Kakōri. Vide also *Āin : Akbari*, text, I

<sup>4</sup> This is the reading of the text, and is undoubtedly the correct reading. The word *imam* is somewhat indistinct in both MSS. Perhaps the copyists considered Badson's comparison irreverent, and compounded with their consciences by writing the word امام as indistinctly as possible

<sup>5</sup> This reference is to a poem named *Hirzu 'l amani wa wajhu t tahani*, the subject of which is the seven methods of reading the *Qur'an*. The author was Abū 'l Muḥammad al Qāsimī sh Shātibī from whom the poem is known as *al-shātibīyyah*. The author died in H 590 (A D 1194). Shātibī is said by Ibn Khallikan to be a town in Eastern Spain. I cannot identify it. Vide Hājī Khalfā III 43, and Ibn Khallikan, s v *Al-shātibī*.

<sup>6</sup> Irj was the chief town of a *sarkār* of the same name in the *Suba* of Agra. Vide *Āin : Akbari*, text, Vol. I, p 448

himself the most learned of the learned men of his time. The Shaiikh would never mention the Sūfī mysteries in a public assembly, but only in private, to those who had been initiated in their secrets and one of his sayings was "If the mystical profession of the Unity of God<sup>1</sup> be made in public it turns again solely to him who uttered it, or to the learned men (present)."

He would not listen to singing, and outwardly reprobated it. He left numerous children who attained perfection, all of whom were adorned with the embellishment of rectitude, piety, wisdom, knowledge, and excellence.

The compiler of these historical selections was honoured, in company with the late Muḥammad Ḥusain Khān,<sup>2</sup> by being permitted to pay his respects to the Shaiikh in Lakhnau. It was the blessed month of Ramazān, and a certain one brought to the Shaiikh a work on logic, asking him to set him a task in that book. The Shaiikh said "You should read some book on divinity."

The Shaiikh's death occurred in the year H. 981 (A.D. 1573-4).

#### XI. SHAIKH SA'DĪ.

He also was one of the more esteemed among holy men. His line of spiritual descent came through his own revered father, Shaiikh Muḥammad (may God render his soul fragrant). Shaiikh Muḥammad wrote a commentary in Persian on Shāṭiḥī,<sup>3</sup> which covered nearly seventy quires of paper. His true successor,

25. Shaiikh Sa'dī, was subject to fits of overpowering religious ecstasy, and was pure both in body and soul. He was ever cheerful and light of heart, and lived happy and free from care. To one of his friends he wrote in a letter, when saying farewell to him:—

"Thy Sa'dī's eyes and heart are with thee on thy way,

"So deem not that thou goest alone, they bide with thee  
always."

His death occurred in the year H. 1002 (A.D. 1593-4).

1 نكته توحيد. This means really the confession of the unity of everything with God and of God with everything, the expression of belief in the pantheism of the Sūfīs. The meaning of this somewhat enigmatical "saying" is that such a statement made in public cannot possibly edify the uninitiated, and is confined in its results to the speaker and the initiated present. The text wrongly following MS. (B) has اهل عالم "men of the world," for اهل علم (MS. A) "men of knowledge."

<sup>2</sup> Badāonī's first patron, *vide suprà*, p. 6, n. 4.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide suprà* in the life of Shaiikh Bhikan, the last mentioned holy man.



XII. SAYYID TAJU-'D-DIN, OF LAKHNAU<sup>1</sup>

He was one of the successors of Shaiikh Muḥammad Ghāus,<sup>2</sup> and was a master of the art of exorcism. He had a great reputation for asceticism, holy poverty, and resignation, and was *generous and open-handed*. He came to Lakhnau, where very many were honoured by converse with him, and received from him permission to give instruction in religious matters. There he died.

XIII. SHAIKH MUHAMMAD QALANDAR OF LAKHNAU<sup>3</sup>

In his youth he served in the army, in the reign of Sulṭān Ibrahim Lodī,<sup>4</sup> but<sup>5</sup> when the Emperor Babar conquered India he gave up that profession for a life of holy poverty, sacrificing all his ambition thereto.<sup>6</sup> He became a disciple of Shaiikh Buhlul, devoting himself to the service of God and to asceticism. From his spiritual instructor he learnt the proper use of some of the names of God in exorcism, and lived the life of a recluse in a garden, most of the trees of which had been planted by himself, shutting in his own face the door of entry into and exit from the houses of other men. They used to say that for more than thirty years his food had been nothing but milk alone, and that he never used pulse or any sort of food other than (milk). One day when Muhammad Husain Khān, accompanied by me, went to visit him, a cat came up to the Shaiikh mewling piteously. The Shaiikh said "This cat has cause of complaint, for you have wasted both her time and the time of the master of the house, causing it to be passed in frivolity, and distracting my heart" 26.

<sup>1</sup> In MS (A) the life which here follows is headed with the name of Shaiikh Muḥammad Qalandar of Lakhnau, biography No. XIII being given as the life of this saint. I follow the text and MS (B) in the arrangement of the names, but follow the two MSS in the designation of Sayyid Tajū-'d-dīn—"of Lakhnau"—which is omitted in the text.

<sup>2</sup> No. III.

<sup>3</sup> Vide note on the heading of biography No. XII.

<sup>4</sup> The third and last sovereign of the Lodī dynasty, grandson of Buhlul Lodī, the first of the line. Sulṭān Ibrahim was conquered and slain by Babar on the field of Panipat in A.D. 1525.

<sup>5</sup> MS (A) has *و* here—correctly as it seems to me. The text and MS. (B) omit it.

<sup>6</sup> A cumbersome translation of *بامرادى*, but one which explains its meaning fully.

XIV. SHAIKH NIZĀMU-'D-DĪN <sup>1</sup> OF NĀRNŌL.

Nārnol <sup>2</sup> is one of the famous cities of India. Although the Shaiikh was the disciple of Shaiikh Khānūn of the *Qishīzī* <sup>3</sup> order, who was settled in the fort of Gwāliyār, he always declared that he acquired most of his excellence, and education, as well as the spiritual succession, from his own elder brother, Shaiikh Isma'il by name. He was a *Sūfī* who had attained the first stage of recognition of God, <sup>4</sup> had overcome his desires, and had acquired complete hope in God's mercy. He was thoroughly acquainted with the (spiritual) condition of those who had retired from the world and had chosen the religious life, and possessed great influence over them. I have heard that he used to order the *darvishes* of his hospice, during eclipses of the moon, to take oil of the *Celastrus*, <sup>5</sup> (a medicine well-known in India, on which treatises, describing its virtues, have been written, and of the properties of which the author has had some small experience), and that under its influence the truth about the next world <sup>6</sup> was revealed to them, and that he used to recount to them <sup>7</sup> other wonderful matters—but God knows the truth.

He remained seated on the throne of religious guidance for nearly forty years, and from early youth to the end of his life

<sup>1</sup> The text and MS. (B) have "Shaiikh Nizām" only, but MS. (A), which I follow, gives the Shaiikh's full name.

<sup>2</sup> The chief town of a *sarkār* in the *Ṣūba* of Āgra (vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, Vol. II. trans. Jarrett, pp. 97, 182, 193).

<sup>3</sup> Vide *suprā*, *passim*.

<sup>4</sup> ذوق vide *Iṣṭilāḥāt*-i-*Ṣūfiyyah* (Sprenger) s. v.

<sup>5</sup> روغن مالکنگنی (*raughan-i-māl-kaṅnī*). *Māl-kaṅnī* is the Hindī name of *celastrus* or staff-tree. The oil is extracted from "the aromatic bitter seed" of this tree, and is "held in much repute for diseases of the stomach and bowels." Vide Fallon, s. v.

<sup>6</sup> احوال آخرت مکشوف میشد. This is not one of the properties attributed to the drug by Fallon. It is pretty evident, from what Badāonī says, that the drug, whatever it may have been, was an intoxicant, used by Nizām-'d-dīn's orders for the purpose of inducing a trance, or mock state of religious ecstasy. The ordering of the use of the drug on the particular occasions mentioned points to a debased superstition which has but little connection with pure Muḥammadanism.

<sup>7</sup> The text inserts *بر* here, although the word appears in neither MS. and is pleonastic. I follow the readings of the MSS.

there were very few years in which he did<sup>1</sup> not make a pilgrimage on foot, inflamed with strong desire and fervour, losing no time on the way, to the shrine of that holy pole star of the world, Khaja Qutbu-'d-din Bakhtyar of Ush,<sup>2</sup> (may God sanctify his tomb!). Towards the end of his life, owing to old age, and other things which hindered him (from performing this pilgrimage), he used to celebrate the festival<sup>3</sup> of the sainted Khaja in Narnöl. In abandoning all outward show he followed the footsteps of his spiritual guide, and in his freedom from ceremoniousness and formality he regarded rich and poor alike, observing the same impartiality also in admitting disciples. I saw him when he was surrounded by a crowd, and so did not attain to the honour of conversing with him. His death took place in the year H 997, (A D 1588-9,) and the words "Alas for Nizām"<sup>4</sup> were found to give the date 27

#### XV SHAIKHU 'L HIDYA OF KHAIRABAD<sup>5</sup>

He was profoundly learned and in early life spent many years in teaching and giving instruction. He was a disciple of Shaiikh Safi, the spiritual successor of Shaiikh Sa'id, and held from him a diploma, authorizing him to give religious instruction. In early life he employed<sup>6</sup> himself to such an extent in the acquisition of exoteric knowledge that there are now living many wise men,

<sup>1</sup> MS (A) has here میرسید, which is wrongly substituted for نیرسید. I have followed the reading of the text and MS (B) which is correct.

<sup>2</sup> MS (B) has (wrongly) ارشی for اوشنی. Ush is in Transoxiana and was the birthplace of the Khaja who died on the 14th Rabi' u 'l Awwal A H. 634 (A.D 1236). He was offered by Sulṭān Shamsu 'd-din Iyaltamish the post of Shaiikh 'l Islam, which he declined. The Khaja's full name and titles were Khaja Qutbu d din Muhammad Bakhtyar : Ushī yī Kākī. Vide Faraḡhta, Bo text, II 717-725 and Āin : Akbarī II trans Jarrott, 303 and note 2.

<sup>3</sup> عرس. The term usually applied to the festival of a Musalman saint in India. The word means "nuptials," and is used to signify the saint's union with God, the festival usually commemorating his death.

<sup>4</sup> آخ نظام 1+5+50+900+1+40=997.

<sup>5</sup> The chief town of a sarkar of the same name in the Saba of Awadh (Oudh). The unusual name of this saint recurs in the Padishahnama, as the name of one of Shah Jahan's officers.

<sup>6</sup> MS (A) has wrongly, مشعر for مشعل here. I follow the text, which is supported by MS (B).

masters of perfection, who owe their wisdom to his teaching.<sup>1</sup> Latterly he devoted<sup>2</sup> himself wholly to the *Ṣūfī*-istic rule, founding an order of devotees, vowed to personal poverty, whose rule was resignation to God, retirement from the world, and the giving of alms. A keen appreciation of the ecstatic songs and dances (of *darvīshes*) and an overpowering religious ecstasy were comprised in his daily system of religious exercises,<sup>3</sup> and were never omitted. He restrained his steps from wandering to the doors of men, especially of worldly men, and those of position and rank, and on these grounds he never accepted an invitation to a feast. All his offspring and followers secured the good fortune of the assistance of the example of his practice in enduring poverty and want. One of them was his true successor<sup>4</sup> Shaiikh Abū-'l-Fath, who succeeded to his prayer-mat, and is one of the most pre-eminent<sup>5</sup> among the learned men of this time. In his rules of conduct, both outward and inward, he follows, wholly and completely, his venerable father, and he is the author of many standard works on most branches of knowledge. Never did a beggar go away disappointed from the Shaiikh.

One day Muḥammad Ḥusain Khān asked the Shaiikh, "What sort of a man was Sālār Mas'ūd,<sup>6</sup> whom the common people of

<sup>1</sup> *Lit.* "are his heirs."

<sup>2</sup> The text has نمود while both MSS. have نموده, which is correct.

<sup>3</sup> The text has here درود وظیفه which is a very unsatisfactory reading. The MSS. give ورد و وظیفه, which is undoubtedly correct.

<sup>4</sup> خلف صدق.

<sup>5</sup> فحول pl. of فحل. Literally "males." The force of the expression will be understood when the Oriental view of masculine superiority is remembered.

<sup>6</sup> Sister's son to Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Ghaznī. He was slain by Hindūs at Bahrāic, in Awadh (Oudh) on his wedding-day, which thus became, in a double sense, his عرس (*vide supra*). The point of the question, put to a presumably orthodox Musalmān, will be appreciated only by those who are acquainted with the latitudinarian cult of this "saint." Want of space compels me to forego an account of this cult, but those who are interested in the popular religion of Indian peoples and in the peculiar developments of Muḥammadanism in India will do well to study "Heroes Five" by Mr. R. Greeven of the Indian Civil Service. Curiously enough this Northern Indian cult finds its counterpart in the Dakhan in the cult of 'Abdu'r-Raḥmān, a close relation of Sālār Mas'ūd, which however is not nearly so popular as is the cult of the latter.

India worship?" The Shaiikh replied, "He was an Afghan who met his death by martyrdom"<sup>1</sup>

Towards the end of his life, in accordance with an Imperial summons, he came to Fathpūr and there saw the Khalifa<sup>2</sup> (vice 28  
gerent) of the age. When the Emperor heard that the Shaiikh, when the messenger conveyed the summons to him, set out from his hospice on foot, without allowing anything to detain him, travelling thus until his servants sent his baggage and travelling litter after him, he was much pleased. When he asked the Shaiikh a question the Shaiikh would make a sign to signify that he was hard of hearing, and the Emperor would give him a piece of gold. He also ordered that a subsistence allowance<sup>3</sup> should be assigned to the Shaiikh, and then immediately gave him permission to depart.

The Shaiikh's death occurred in the year H 993 (A D 1585) May the mercy of God be upon him!<sup>1</sup>

#### XVI SHAIKH DA'UD OF CHAT

(*May God sanctify his soul*!)

Chat<sup>4</sup> is the chief town of a *pargana* in the District of Lāhōr. The Shaiikh's noble ancestors came first from the land of the 'Arabs<sup>5</sup> to Sitpur,<sup>6</sup> which is in the Multan country, and the holy Shaiikh was himself born in that place. His noble father proceeded<sup>7</sup> from this world to eternity before his birth, and his mother died<sup>7</sup> very shortly after it, and he, left alone, as an incomparable

<sup>1</sup> The very curtness of this reply shows the Shaiikh's unwillingness to countenance in any way the debased cult of Salar Mas ud

<sup>2</sup> *Scil Akbar*

<sup>3</sup> *مدد معاش* Either a subsistence allowance in money, or, more probably, lands held on *asma* tenure

<sup>4</sup> MS (A) and the text have *چہنی* MS (B) has *چہنی*. The description of this town given in the text enables us to identify it with Chat Chat and Ambala (not to be confounded with the well known military cantonment, which was in the Sirhind Sarkar of the Suba of Dillī) together formed a *mahall* in the Sarkar of the Bari Duab in the Suba of Lahōr. Vide *Ain-i-Akbari* Vol II (trans Jarrett) p 318

<sup>5</sup> *ولایت عرب* A vague term including both Turkish Arabia and Arabia Proper

<sup>6</sup> A *pargana* town in the district 'Bīrun' Panjnad, (beyond the five rivers) opposite the Sind Sagar Duab Sarkar of the Suba of Multan. A A II (Jarrett), 331

<sup>7</sup> *حرامید*

pearl,<sup>1</sup> was brought up under the guardianship of his elder brother, Miṡān Raḥmatu-'llāh. When they set him tasks in the reading of the *Qurā'n*, tears would sometimes flow over the surface of his blessed cheeks, and he would say, "Trouble me not in respect of this matter, but leave me unto God the Most High." From this time they knew that he had no need of any acquired learning.

*Couplet.*

"What need had he of instruction in polite learning,

"Who was himself from the first well learned therein?"

29. They say that one of the two princes of both worlds, either Imām Ḥasan or Imām Ḥusain,<sup>2</sup> (may God be gratified with them!), it cannot be decided which, taught the holy *Shaiḡh* in a dream some verses from the first chapter of the *Qur'ān*, and sometimes when he went, to refresh his heart, to watch the play of children,<sup>3</sup> he would dejectedly and perplexedly watch them from afar, and would say, "I see their faces scratched, their bodies<sup>4</sup> covered with blood, and their skin torn off, and some of them appear to me as though they had lost their heads."<sup>5</sup>

When, after many temporal vicissitudes and various hardships, he came to the pargana town of Satgarah,<sup>6</sup> and from there to Lāhōr, he commenced to study under Maulānā Isma'īl of Uch,<sup>7</sup> who had received instruction from his highness the lord Maulavi

<sup>1</sup> دریتیم *lit.* "an orphan pearl," i.e., a pearl which has no peer. The double meaning of the word یتیم cannot be reproduced in English.

<sup>2</sup> The slaughtered sons of 'Alī and Fāṡimah, and grandsons of Muḥammad.

<sup>3</sup> The text has بتماشای بازی خردسالان میرفت, but both MSS. have بتماشای بازی خردسالان میرفت, which is evidently the correct reading. I follow the MSS.

<sup>4</sup> The text here has بدنهای with the اضافہ یای though the word is thus written in neither MS. The mistake does not alter the sense, but it destroys the structural uniformity of the sentence.

<sup>5</sup> This phrase is here used in its literal sense. The Persian has که گویا سر ندارند.

<sup>6</sup> This must be Ṣadkhara or Ṣadkara, as it is written in the *Āin-i-Akbarī*, (both text and translation) in the Bārī Dūāb *Sarkār* of the Ṣūba of Multān.

<sup>7</sup> The well-known town in the *Sarkār* Bīrūn-i-Panṡnad (beyond the five rivers) in the Ṣūba of Multān. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, Vol. II. (trans. Jarrett), p. 331, Raverty "The *Mīhrān* of Sind," J. A. S. B., Pt. I., 1892 *passim*.

'A'rif i Jamī, (may God sanctify his tomb<sup>1</sup>), and in early youth he read the commentary of Isfahānī<sup>1</sup> with such critical acumen,<sup>2</sup> that the best students from among the natives of the country, who were reading that book in class with him, stood<sup>3</sup> astonished at the perspicuous quickness of his apprehension and the clearness of his intellect, and his tutor said, "Friends, just as we, in our time, used to rejoice and contend for superiority in the sight of our respected master, so too will this lad, before long, attain to such a degree of respect that the people will<sup>4</sup> look towards him with blessing and benediction, and from his noble and profitable words will gain advantage and excellence"<sup>5</sup> At last he became a living witness (of the truth of) and (one might say) the source of (the saying), "Blessed is he who hath seen me or hath seen one who hath seen me"<sup>6</sup>

"My love, though he went not to school, nor wrote a line,

"By means of one glance instructed a hundred teachers in (difficult) problems"<sup>7</sup>

And, having attained the position of a most learned sage he was rejoiced with the good news of the sacred text, "O David, verily have we made thee a vicegerent"<sup>8</sup> And at the very time when he was employed in the exercise of harsh and severe

• الشرح المکمل ١

"El Sharh El Mokammel, commentarius absolutus de genealogiâ Hasanî neglecta auctore Imam Hafiz Abu Musa Mohammed Ben Omar Medinî Isfahânî, [anno 581 (inc 4 Apr 1185) mortuo] In hoc compendio, quod ita incipit Laas Deo qui ex cultoribus suis eos quos vult praeter ceteros distinxit, etc, auctoritatem Hasanî Ben Moslim in traditione 'Moslim de potionibus' describit 'Hajî Khalifa iv 41

بطوری باستحقاق ٢

٣ MS (B) has میباید. The text rightly follows MS (A) with میبایدند

٤ MS (B) has حواهد. The text rightly follows (A) with حواهدند

٥ The text, following MS (A) has استقامه. There is no such word MS (B) has استقامه which is correct

٦ One of the traditionary sayings of Muhammad, in which he refers to himself

٧ A complet from Hafiz, Ode 241 (Colonel Jarrett's edition) The text and MS (A) have for عمره, عمره, MS (B) has عمره, عمره is correct.

یاد اورد انا جعلناک حلیقه ٨ Qur'an XXXVIII 25

30. austerities, having conceived, by means of the attractions of God,—“which are equal to the acts of both men and *jinn*,”—a strong craving after God, his spiritual holiness *G̃haṣu-’s-Ṣaqalain* (may God be pleased with him!) evinced, in all circumstances, great interest in his progress, and became his helper, assister, and guardian, keeping his regard always fixed upon him, openly listening to and returning favourable answers to his petitions, until he perforce drew him, after the manner of beloved ones who are attracted, and attracted ones who are beloved,<sup>1</sup> to the court of saintship, Divine guidance, and perfection, to the closet of propinquity (to God), to the chamber of the grandeur of God, and to the resting-place of the Holiness of the Lord of Majesty. When under the influence of this strong craving after God he used to wander bare-headed and bare-foot in the desert about *Dībālpūr*,<sup>2</sup> the dwelling-place of beasts of prey, wild animals, and birds, in a spot now known as *Shīrghāh* :—

*Hemistich.*

“We are lovers wandering in the plains of Damascus.”<sup>3</sup>

And sometimes when he went to circumambulate<sup>4</sup> the blessed shrine of that holy Saint, obeyed of all the world, *Ganj-i-Shakar*,<sup>5</sup> (may God sanctify his tomb!) he would there receive signs, and experience happy visions, and engage in conversation and intercourse (with the saint's spirit), a detailed account of which is beyond the limits of this hastily compiled history. They are recounted in detail in the book (known as) *Naghmāt-i-Dā’ūdī*,<sup>6</sup> which was written by that cream of saints and fruit of the pure

<sup>1</sup> *محبوبان مجذوب و مجذوبان محبوب*. The pleonasm is unavoidable.

<sup>2</sup> Or *Dīpālpūr*. The chief town of a *Sarkār* of the same name in the *Ṣāba* of Multān, now the headquarters of the *Dīpālpūr Tahsīl* in the Montgomery District, Panjāb. *Vide* Hunter's "*Imperial Gazetteer*" iv. 303. *Āin-i-Akbarī* (trans. Jarrett), Vol. II. 331 *et passim*, and Raverty's "*Mīhrān of Sind*," J. A. S. B., Pt. I., 1892 *passim*.

<sup>3</sup> MS. (A) has, wrongly, *و مستقیم* for *و مشقّم*.

<sup>4</sup> Another instance of the use by Indian Muslims of the practice of circumambulation, which should be restricted to the *Ka'bah*, at the tombs of saints.

<sup>5</sup> *Vide supra*, p. 19, n. 1.

<sup>6</sup> The title of this book, written in honour of *Shāikh Dā'ūd*, evidently bears reference to the psalms of David.



at heart, Shaikh Abū 'l Ma'ālī, the son of Shaikh Rahmatu-'llah, already mentioned, the date of whose most fortunate birth may be deduced from the words "the beggar of Shaikh Da'ūd,"<sup>1</sup> or from the words "Abu 'l Ma'ālī, the worshipper of the true (God),"<sup>2</sup> and who is now the successor of Shaikh Miṣṣān Da'ūd, (may God sanctify his soul ' ) When he had spent a period of twenty years, or thereabouts, in ecstatic longing after God and wandering over plains and deserts, he was inspired to revert to a regular mode of life<sup>3</sup> and to the religious instruction of the people, but since he had had no outward religious instructor and guide he hesitated to undertake the charge, until he was initiated and appointed by his spiritual holiness Ghaus i-A'zam<sup>4</sup> for the following duty, namely, to assist, for the sake of preserving the spiritual succession, the reverend Shaikh Hamid i Qadiri (may God sanctify his tomb ' ) who was the son of Shaikh 'Abdu 'l Qadir the second, and the father of Shaikh 'Abdu 'l Qadir,<sup>5</sup> who at the time of writing is occupying his venerable father's place in Uccḥ, by drawing him (more closely) to God And the late saint, (may God have mercy upon him ' ) since he had already many times asked for assistance from this disciple, who was after his own heart, and turned to him in every important business, and had asked<sup>6</sup> that a *fātiḥah*<sup>7</sup> might be offered up on his (the late saint's) behalf, delayed to draw up his blessed tree of spiritual succession and to issue a permit for

31.

گدای شیخ داود 20+4+1+10+300+10+600+4+1+6+4=960

ابوالعالی حق پرست 1+2+6+1+30+40+70+1+30+10+8+100+2+200+60+400=961 The totals of the two chronograms differ by one This latter chronogram is given in Abu 'l Ma'ālī's life, on p 103 of the text of this volume as the date of his birth, and therefore presumably gives the correct date

میر و ملوک 3

<sup>4</sup> An instance of the belief among Muslims leading the religious life that something which seems, according to their ideas to correspond to the Sacrament of Orders in the Christian Church, is necessary to enable a man to start as a religious instructor of the people

<sup>5</sup> His life is given on p 91 (text) of this volume (Chapter II, No XVI)

<sup>6</sup> The word التماس is omitted in MS (B) probably by an oversight of the copyist.

<sup>7</sup> Prayers offered up for the welfare of any person Vide 'Qanun i Islam,' Ja far Sharif and Herkots, s v 'Fatecha neen lhyr lee'

perfecting of disciples until he himself went one day to the town of Satkara,<sup>1</sup> where the saint (may God have mercy upon him!) had many times previously lodged, on which occasion, when under the influence of his ecstatic longing after God, he said, "Here is Shaiikh Ghaṣṣ-i-A'zam (may God be pleased with him!) who has come and signifies that he entrusts to me his prayer-carpet, staff, tree of spiritual succession, horse, covered litter, and all the appurtenances of Shaiikh-dom and spiritual leadership." When the saint (may God<sup>2</sup> sanctify his tomb!) was informed from on high of that occurrence, and when his knowledge of it was afterwards completely confirmed, he entrusted the divine charge committed to him to him whom his soul desired, but who appeared as though he were the seeker (not the sought after), returning from his soaring flight (of ecstasy) to ordinary intercourse (with his fellow creatures), and spread the mat of sojourning in the newly-built town of Shīrghāh, near to Chatī,<sup>3</sup> and half-way between Multān and Pattan, started a new order, the Qādirīyyah,<sup>4</sup> which is midway between the two exalted orders, Sakrawardīyyah and Gishtiyyah,<sup>5</sup> (blessings on them, all three, from God!) and in the Divine power and by means of close connection with the true God, he so carried forward<sup>6</sup> the work that the sound issuing therefrom will not die away<sup>7</sup> until the sounding of the last trump.

When Mullā 'Abdu-'Ilāh of Sultānpūr, who was known, as Makhḍūmu-'l-Mulk, girded his loins to strenuous efforts

<sup>1</sup> *Vide suprā*, p. 48, n. 6.

<sup>2</sup> The word الله is omitted in MS. (B). As vowel points are not used the reading of MS. (B) is to the same purport as that of the text and MS. (A), but would be literally translated, "May his tomb be sanctified."

<sup>3</sup> MS. (B). The text and MS. (A) have بجہنی. *Vide suprā*, p. 47, n. 6.

<sup>4</sup> This order must not be confounded with an older order bearing the same title, instituted in A.H. 561 (A.D. 1165-6) by Sayyid 'Abdu-'l-Qādiri-'l-Jilānī, surnamed Pīr-i-Dastgīr, whose shrine is at Bāghdād. The older order is the most popular religious order among the *Sunnīs* of Asia. *Hughes' Dict. of Islām*, s. v.

<sup>5</sup> These orders have been already referred to. Following the names of these two orders the text wrongly has وسلسلۂ قادریہ. The conjunction must be omitted to make sense.

<sup>6</sup> Both MSS. insert کے here, which makes nonsense, and is rightly omitted in the text.

<sup>7</sup> Both MSS. have بنشید, but the textual emendation is correct.

in uprooting the men of God,<sup>1</sup> becoming the means of the death of several of them, he sent an imperial order in the name of Sahm<sup>2</sup> Shah Sur, the Afghan, from Gwalyar, summoning the holy Miyan among others, in obedience to which order the Miyan set out in haste with one or two attendants, and, meeting Makh̄dumu 'l Mulk, outside Gwalyar, with marks of the greatest<sup>3</sup> respect,<sup>4</sup> alighted in a spot where he sat down with him, and where a beneficial conversation took place. The pernicious mischief makers, as soon as they witnessed this conversation, fled away to every corner, so that they could not be discovered even by search being made. Makh̄dumu-'l Mulk said, "Their report is not on this ground (alone) falsified."<sup>5</sup> After much talk and conversation the Shaiikh asked "What was the real motive for summoning us religious mendicants?" Makh̄dumu 'l-Mulk replied, "I heard that your disciples, when performing the religious exercise of zikr, said 'O Da'ud, O Da ud!'" The Shaiikh replied "There has probably been some mistake in hearing, owing to a similarity of sounds, or else my followers must have said 'O Wadud, O Wadud!'"<sup>6</sup> In connection with this matter the Shaiikh remained for a whole day, or a whole night,<sup>7</sup>

32.

<sup>1</sup> Vide Badaoni, Vol I (trans Ranking), pp 513-525. The "men of God" referred to seem to have been the *Mahdavis*.

<sup>2</sup> سليم MS (A). The text has the corrupted form اسليم

<sup>3</sup> تمام omitted in MS (B). The text rightly follows MS (A).

<sup>4</sup> The text has بتعظيم واحترام, erroneously. Both MSS read تعظيم واحترام

<sup>5</sup> اس روی دروغ نپايد MS (A) has ندايد. The text rightly follows MS (B).

<sup>6</sup> Makh̄dumu 'l Mulk accused Shaiikh Dā ud of permitting his disciples to address their zikr (vide Hughes' Dict. of Islam," s v), directly to him (Da ud) instead of to God. Da ud rebuts the accusation by asserting that the words actually used, which might conceivably have been mistaken for "O, Da ud!" were "O, Wadud!" i.e., "O, God!" ودد means "loving" الملك الودود 'the loving King' is one of the titles of God.

<sup>7</sup> يك روز يا محذور الملك يا يك شب درده. The editor of the text appears to be doubtful as to the meaning of the words يا يك شب, for he finds it necessary to explain in an apologetic footnote that this is the reading of each of the three MSS to which he had access. It seems to me that the author means to say that Da ud spent about twelve hours with Makh̄dumu 'l Mulk, and that he (the author) cannot say whether the conference began in the morning or in the evening.

bestowing on him sublime exhortations and advice, and imparting to him precious knowledge and facts relating to God.<sup>1</sup> Makh-dūmu-'l-Mulk was much affected and dismissed the Shaiikh from that place with honour.

On one occasion the austerity and piety of Miyān Ḥisāmu-'d-dīn of Talamba,<sup>2</sup> may God have mercy upon him! (some of whose glorious attributes are mentioned in the Najātu-'r-Rashīd) happened to be the subject of conversation in the noble assembly of the Shaiikh, and he said "Ah, what a pity was it that the Miyān failed in personal desire of and love for God, and was the slave of mere morality:—

*Hemistich.*

"Thou hast kept one thing, and (many) things are lost to thee."

"Beware, at the last,<sup>3</sup> from whom thou remainest apart."<sup>4</sup>

33. The liberality and charity of the Shaiikh's disposition were such that on certain fixed occasions,<sup>5</sup> either once or twice in the year, he scattered abroad in promiscuous charity<sup>6</sup> all the money and goods that he had received gratuitously, and he and his chaste wife kept nothing in the cell that was their dwelling but an earthen pot and a piece of old matting, and when he saw that his treasure-chest was full he would again in the same manner disburse its contents in promiscuous charity,<sup>7</sup> and notwithstanding this (profusion), on the birth-day and feast-day of the holy Ghaus-i-A'zam (may God be pleased with him!) all the needs<sup>8</sup> of the pilgrims, whether of high or low degree, who, to the number of nearly a hundred thousand souls, more or less, were gathered together, were met by disbursements from the alms-chest of his hospice,

1 معارف وحقائق ارجمند.

2 *Vide suprā*, p. 3, n. 4.

3 MS. (A) has آخر. The text, rightly following MS. (B), reads آخر.

4 MS. (B) omits باز.

5 The text reads در هر چند گاه. Both MSS. read در سر هر چند گاه. MS. (B) adds خود after گاه. This may or may not be an interpolation. It signifies only that the occasions were fixed by the Shaiikh himself.

6 بتاراج میدادند "he relinquished to rapine." Both MSS. read, for میدادند. I prefer the reading of the text.

7 یغما میفرمودند "he ordered a raid (to be made)."

8 ما احتیاج الیه. MS. (B) omits الیه.

and that profusion, praise be to God, is still continued, nay rather, is increased many fold. Some of the auspicious utterances of his inspired tongue, the interpreter of divine truths, are as follows <sup>1</sup> —

‘ In the name of God, the Director and Guide in the darkness of oceans and deserts ’ I have many times seen and experienced the efficiency of this holy saying in positions of fear <sup>2</sup> and danger. Another is —

“ Praised be He in respect of Whose Essence our thoughts are bewildered,

“ Praised be He in respect of the understanding of Whom our understanding soars ’ <sup>3</sup>

And there are many other examples of such prayers, praises *zihrs* and choice phrases, and the signet ring posy of that holy man, composed by himself, was as follows —

“ Da’ud has been effaced in name and trace

“ For poverty effaces all traces ”

When I, the author of these pages, in the time of Bairām Khan, (that best of times, when India was as a bride,<sup>4</sup>) was a student in Āgra, I heard from certain *darwishes* great reports of the *Shaukh’s* noble and majestic attributes, and from that time forward I sowed the seed of attachment to and trust in him in the ground of preparation (for meeting him) and was in secret a slave to this desire (of meeting him)

34

### Hemistich

“ Aye, verily <sup>5</sup> doth the ear, in true lovers, outstrip<sup>6</sup> the eye ”

<sup>1</sup> انست, omitted in MS (A)

<sup>2</sup> محارب MS (B) has مخلوقات which does not make sense

<sup>3</sup> Both MSS read نظمير, and there is a footnote in the text giving this as the reading of the MSS. It is however, wrong. The reading of the text (تنطير) is probably correct though it is not very good Arabic.

<sup>4</sup> Badaoni’s abhorrence of the infidelity of Abu l Fa’l and Akbar’s later advisers causes him to forget his abhorrence of the *Shah* tenets of Bairam Khan.

<sup>5</sup> آری آری MS (B) has رای رای, which is nonsense

<sup>6</sup> پیش میشود text MS (A) has بیش, which reading I prefer, as it seems to me that میرود would accompany پیش more fitly than میشود, I have nevertheless translated the phrase by ‘outstrip’ rather than by excel. The meaning does not suffer. The reading of MS (B) is not distinct.

And at that very time I repeatedly made attempts to go and pay my respects to that holy man, clothing myself in the pilgrim's garment meet for the circumambulation of that threshold around which the angels do go, and set out<sup>1</sup> for Shīrgarh (with this object). But sometimes my father, who has now obtained pardon and forgiveness of his sins, withstood me and turned me back in the way, and sometimes I was let by other hindrances, which were the means of disappointing me of the fruition of that good fortune. A period of twelve years passed over me, thus expectant, before one of the servants of that court, Shaiikh Kālū by name, a solitary traveller, who had himself<sup>2</sup> formerly been the means of my secret knowledge of the Shaiikh, like the *humā*, from hidden regions cast his shadow on Badāon and its environs, and said to me, "Is it not a pity that the holy *Miyān* (Shaiikh Dā'ūd) should be in the land of the living and that you should (be content to) rest with hope unfulfilled and should not even once see him?" This soul-subduer kindled a fire in my perplexed soul, and the Most High God provided the means (of the fulfilment of my desire), for Muḥammad Ḥusain Khān, in whose<sup>3</sup> personal service I was, went in pursuit of Ibrāhīm Ḥusain Mīrzā from Kānt u Gūla<sup>4</sup> towards the Panjāb, and the means of attaining that happiness were thus prepared<sup>5</sup> for me, so that, as has been already mentioned,<sup>6</sup> I went to Shīrgarh from Lāhōr, and saw with my own eyes a portion of the (spiritual) beauty of the holy man—and what possessor of beauty can be compared to him? As he smiled and spoke light sparkled from his teeth,<sup>7</sup> a light which illuminated the dark abode of the

1 The verb شد is omitted in both MSS. and rightly inserted in the text.

2 The text has هون. Both MSS. read هو, which is correct.

3 که wrongly omitted in MS. (A).

4 *Vide* Badāonī, Vol. II. (text), p. 153. These events happened in the year H. 981 (A.D. 1573-4). Kānt u Gūla (Shāhjahānpūr) was Muḥammad Ḥusain Khān's *jāgīr*.

5 مہیا کردند MS. (B) has مہیا گردید.

6 بطوریکہ سابقہ تحریر یافت (text). Both MSS. have سابقہ. The sense is not affected.

7 نوری از ثنایای مبارک ایشان مینافت. The literal translation of this ("a light sparkled from his auspicious incisors") reads so very grotesquely in English that I have softened the expression of Badāonī's almost idolatrous veneration for the Shaiikh. In plain English the phrase means no more than that the holy man shewed his teeth when he smiled.

heart, and from which the secret of the Countenance of God was manifested. In short for the space of three or four days I acquired some advantage from this transitory life.

Few days passed on which Hindus, to the number of fifty or a hundred, more or less (on each day), did not come with their families and kindred to pay their respects to that holy man, receiving the high honour of conversion to Islam, and obtaining instruction in the faith.<sup>1</sup> I found the gates and walls and trees and dwellings of that delectable town filled with the sound of the telling of rosaries and the reciting of God's praises, and the *Shukh* bestowed on me his auspicious cup saying,<sup>2</sup> 'Be<sup>3</sup> thou my deputy to thine own people, for (thus to appoint a deputy) is my wont,' and he sent a kerchief and a veil from his chaste wife<sup>4</sup> to my wives<sup>5</sup> and children, and when I made a representation to him, saying, "If you bestow on me the gift of a shirt, it will be light upon light." After some reflection he said "That also will arrive in due time." Having disclosed to him some of the secrets of my heart and my designs and intentions, I endeavoured to obtain leave to depart. At this point<sup>6</sup> that holy man left his *masjid* in his closed travelling litter, owing to his great weakness, and set out for my first halting place. I, taking the pole of the litter on my shoulder, walked for some paces with it. While I was thus employed a powerful fit of weeping overcame me, and the *Shukh*, stopping the litter, said 'Put me down.' He alighted and sat down and spoke so much of the knowledge and love of God, the Most High, that my agitation redoubled. One day, at the time of

35

<sup>1</sup> Badaoni's enthusiasm probably leads him into some exaggeration here. Taking the number fifty or a hundred to be about seventy five and supposing that these conversions were made on two hundred days in each year—a very mild rendering of the author's statement—we should have a result of 15 000 converts *per annum*.

<sup>2</sup> The text rightly follows MS (B) with *فرموده*. MS (A) has *فرموده*, which is incorrect.

<sup>3</sup> MS (B) incorrectly omits the word *دانش*.

<sup>4</sup> I.e. 'the folk of the house of purity,' a circumlocution in strict accordance with Muslim etiquette.

<sup>5</sup> The text reads *متعلقان*. Both MSS have *معلقان*, which I prefer.

<sup>6</sup> *در اس میاں*. MS (B) has *در پند*, a mis-spelling due to the employment, in speaking, of the *دند*.

leave-taking, I represented, through Miyān 'Abdu-'l-Wahhāb, one of the Shaiikh's sincere companions, (to whom is applicable the text), "Blessedness awaiteth them and a goodly home,"<sup>1</sup> that a report was current among the holy men of Hindustān that the time for the rising of a religious leader was at hand, that most of that body, (i.e., the holy men,) concurred in fixing on one of the Sayyids of that country, whose ancestors had formerly been seated on the throne of empire in Dihli and Badāon for some time,<sup>2</sup> that they were engaged in making preparations for a holy war and in collecting arms,<sup>3</sup> that they professed to have received directions<sup>4</sup> from the holy Ghaṣ-i-A'zam<sup>5</sup> (may God be pleased with him!) to engage in this affair, and that they had implicated with themselves some of the *Amīrs* on the frontier, and that some of them professed to have received supernatural encouragement during their assemblies and when they were in difficulties, and purposed to bring the object of their desire to an issue. The Shaiikh asked me, "What is that *Sayyid's* mode of life, and condition?" I said "He is a man who lives a retired life, in holy poverty,<sup>6</sup> conformably to the sacred law, a recluse and an ascetic who has resigned himself to God, passing most of his days among the tombs (of holy men) and his nights in his cell in worship and submission to God, but he is a

36.

طوبى لهم وحسن مآب. Qur'ān XIII. 28.

<sup>2</sup> This was evidently a descendant of Sulṭān 'Alā'u-d-Dīn ibn-i-Muḥammad Shāh ibn-i-Mubārak Shāh ibn-i-Khizr Khān, the last Emperor of the Sayyid dynasty. Vide Badāonī, Vol. I. (trans. Ranking), pp. 400-402. This dynasty was not exterminated as was the usual custom when an usurpation of the throne took place, but the last Emperor was, in accordance with his own request, permitted by Buhlūl Lōdī, the usurper, to retire to Badāon. It seems that Badāonī himself, disgusted with the fashionable infidelity, favoured the claims of this pretended *Mahdī*.

<sup>3</sup> و omitted in MS. (B).

<sup>4</sup> ما موريم. MS (B) has ما ماريم, which is nonsense.

<sup>5</sup> Vide *supra* for the biography of Ghaṣ-i-A'zam. MS. (B) has the Arabic form Ghaṭhu-'l-A'ḡham.

<sup>6</sup> The text here has the particle و, which is in neither MS. Its interpolation is unidiomatic.



man of good family,<sup>1</sup> unrivalled and incomparable in his knowledge of the military art, of excellent moral character and following a most worthy mode of life " The *Shaiikh* said " The members of that body (i.e., the holy men), are no true *dāwishes*, in that they so traduce the holy *Ghaus*,<sup>2</sup> and do him violence now that he can no longer help himself,<sup>3</sup> and those spiritual encouragements and signs are all part of the delusions of Satan, for how could the holy *Ghaus* (may God be pleased with him<sup>4</sup>) countenance such matters as this, he whose rule it always was that the people should expel the love of the world from their hearts, and, in all candour and sincerity, should set their faces towards the love of God, the Most High, abandoning vain desires and lusts, and not that one should turn aside from the path of worship, asceticism and holy endeavour to fall again into the net of the world, which is the enemy of God? Say to that *Sayyid* from me, " May God the Most High vouchsafe to you grace to stand fast in the path which you hold. If the least suspicion of any desire for evanescent delights remains (in your heart), it behoves you to strive to overcome it, and not to be beguiled by the impostures and misrepresentations of a bewildered band of know-nothings<sup>5</sup> thereby straying from the path. Though the lover of the world should attain to kingship,—the supreme object of worldly men, and the seeker after the (sensual) joys of paradise<sup>6</sup> should reach the rewards bestowed by the Everlasting God, that is, the maidens and mansions<sup>6</sup> of the next world, and

<sup>1</sup> قبيله دارا Possibly ' a married man with a family ' but I prefer the translation which I have given, on account of what follows. The assertion that the religious *Sayyid* was a married man would make the statement that he was acquainted with the art of war a *non sequitur*. The assertion that he is of imperial descent gives a reason for his knowledge of that art.

<sup>2</sup> The text here inserts رضى الله عنه. These words are in neither MS and I have omitted them.

<sup>3</sup> و راجه آں نپچاره ميريد lit "commit highway robbery on that helpless one" *De mortuis nil nisi bonum*

<sup>4</sup> جمع پریشان نادان. The paradox contained in the expression cannot well be expressed in English.

<sup>5</sup> طالب آخرت (B) has آخر, evidently a copyist's error. The context clearly shews that this expression is used here for one who is religious solely for the purpose of attaining to the sensual joys promised to good Muslims in the next world.

<sup>6</sup> The text has حور قصور. Both MSS have the conjunction و, which the sense requires.

the lover of God<sup>1</sup> should die of grief from the utter hopelessness of attaining his object, yet is the disappointment of this last a thousand-fold<sup>2</sup> better and more happy than the fruition and  
 37. attainment of desire experienced by the former two classes of poor-spirited men." And the Shaiikh, speaking on this subject, scattered amongst us so many jewels of profitable advice that pearl-like tears began to fall from the eyes of those that heard him, upon the skirts of their robes, and, that (worldly) object being forgotten, we were thrown into quite a different frame of mind, one above description, and<sup>3</sup> in that state of burning anguish I bade the Shaiikh adieu, uttering cries of grief.

"My heart, in the hope that one cry might perchance reach thee,

"Has uttered in this mountain lamentations such as were never uttered by Farhād."

And since the roads between Lāhōr and Shīrgharh were, in consequence of the rebellion<sup>4</sup> of the Uluḡ Baigī Mīrās,<sup>5</sup> closed, both at the time of my going to Shīrgharh and at the time of my return, and as I was alone, the Shaiikh gave me an attendant as a guide, who was to take me to Shaiikh Abū Ishāq-i-Mihrang in Lāhōr,<sup>6</sup> one of the most noted of the holy man's deputies, in order that he might arrange to send me with a caravan to the army of Ḥusain Khān, which had come to Lāhōr from Talamba, and was to proceed thence to Kānt-u-Gūla. "When I reached Lāhōr I set out for Hindustān with Ḥusain Khān's men." I was

<sup>1</sup> I.e., he who loves God for His own sake, irrespective of any hope of reward. Cf. S. Francis Xavier's hymn, "O Deus, ego amo te!"

<sup>2</sup> هزار بار. Both MSS. have هزار هزار. The reading of the text appears to me to be preferable.

<sup>3</sup> The text omits و, though both MSS. have it.

<sup>4</sup> فترت. (B) has قراءت, which makes nonsense.

<sup>5</sup> I understand this phrase to mean the Mīrās who were, with their relative Uluḡ Mīrā (not Uluḡ Baig Mīrā, who was a younger brother of 'Umar Shaiikh Mīrā and uncle of Bābar) in rebellion.

<sup>6</sup> His biography is given on p. 48 (text) of this volume, but no reference is made to the title مهرنگ. In the reading I follow MS. (A). The text and MS. (B) have مهرنگ. The *Āin-i-Akbarī* (Calcutta text I. 233) reads فرنگ.

sitting one day at our halting-place at Saharanpur<sup>1</sup> in a garden, consumed with grief at my separation from that holy man, when a traveller brought to me a *Qādiri*<sup>2</sup> shirt, which he had in his hand, saying, "Take this, which I received from the hand of a venerable saint, and give me something to help me on my way."<sup>3</sup> When I questioned him as to the truth of the matter he said, "When Mirzā Ibrāhīm Ḥusain met with that mischance<sup>4</sup> I, with a party of his troops, overwhelmed with misfortune and a prey to plunderers, arrived stripped and naked at Shīrgharh, where we attached ourselves to the holy saint, our helper, and he gave something to each of us. When my turn came round he took this shirt off his blessed body, and bestowed it upon me. I, thinking that it would be irreverent to wear it, deposited it in safe custody, with a view to taking it away to some place as a rare gift, and now I leave it with you." I received from him that mysteriously conveyed gift, that treasure wafted to me by the wind, as though it had been a blessing and benediction.

38.

#### Verses

The perfume of thy shirt has reached me,  
My soul was ravished by that sweet odour  
I had offered a *fātiḥah*<sup>5</sup> for union with thee,  
Praise be to God that my *fātiḥah* was accepted

And, remembering the word that he had spoken, I regarded this occurrence as a miracle,<sup>6</sup> and I now preserve that Joseph's coat<sup>7</sup> as I preserve my life—and praise be to God for all this!

<sup>1</sup> The chief town of the *Saīkar* of the same name in the *Saba* of Delhi. Now the headquarters of the District of the same name in the N. W. P.

<sup>2</sup> This expression seems to have puzzled the editor of the text, for he appends a footnote stating that it occurs in all the three MSS to which he had access. The *Qādiri* shirt was probably a shirt of a distinctive pattern or cut, worn by the *Qādiriyyah* order of ascetics, founded by *Shāikh* Dā'ud.

<sup>3</sup> *حرجي* (حرج) Both MSS have, wrongly, *حارجي*.

<sup>4</sup> Soul when his army was defeated at Talaumba. Vide *Badā'oni*, text, vol. II, pp. 157, 158.

<sup>5</sup> A prayer for the attainment of an object, the recitation of the فاتحة or first chapter of the *Qur'ān* being part of the exercise.

<sup>6</sup> It is quite possible that the soldier may have been instructed by *Shāikh* Dā'ud to deliver the shirt to *Badā'oni*, without mentioning that he was merely a messenger.

<sup>7</sup> Lit "Joseph's shirt." The reference is obvious.

## Verses.

And as I have been the companion of desire for his excellency  
From the cradle, I hope that (that desire) will continue to  
the grave.

## Verses.

Desire for thee within my mind, and love for thee within my  
heart,  
Did enter me with mother's milk, and with my life will leave  
me.

The following is a brief account of that holy man. He was the  
cynosure<sup>1</sup> of his time, an inspired prophet, and a worker of  
wonders and manifest miracles, giving clear proofs of his sanctity.<sup>2</sup>  
He had undergone severe discipline<sup>3</sup> and in holy endeavour had  
striven much. In early life<sup>4</sup> he acquired exoteric knowledge  
and had also been engaged in teaching. He had resigned himself  
to God and lived an eremite, going never to the houses of worldly  
men but once, when in obedience to the (royal) command he  
went from Shīrghāh to Gwāliyār to see Salim Shāh,<sup>5</sup> and  
although the Khalīfah of the age,<sup>6</sup> when he was proceeding to  
Patan sent Shahbāz Khān<sup>7</sup> to summon the Shaiikh to bestow  
on him the honour of a visit, the Shaiikh made his excuses, saying,  
39. "My secret prayers are sufficient." He avoided to the utmost  
of his power the companionship of the lords of the earth,

<sup>1</sup> قطب, literally "the pole-star," "the pivot on which everything turns, or  
the point of attraction." "Cynosure," as used by Milton, fairly represents  
the sense in English.

<sup>2</sup> The text has حجب. MS. (B) has حج, and MS. (A) has حج, which has  
been altered to حجب. حجب is without doubt the true reading.

<sup>3</sup> The text follows MS. (A) with رياضات. (B) has رباعيت.

<sup>4</sup> بدایت—Text and MS. (A). MS. (B) has هدايت, which is wrong.

<sup>5</sup> Vide *supra*, p. 53, n. 2. The text has the corrupted form اسليم, also  
the MSS.

<sup>6</sup> Scil. the Emperor Akbar, who went to Gujarāt in A.H. 981 (A.D.  
1573-4).

<sup>7</sup> Shahbāz Khān-i-Kambū. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī* I. (trans. Blochmann's) 399.  
Shahbāz Khān was probably selected for the mission as being, himself, of a  
holy family.

investing himself with the cloak of "Poverty is my glory."<sup>1</sup> He was constant in almsgiving, and in pointing out to searchers after truth the path of holiness, and whosoever was so aided by fortune as to be led to the Shaiikh received great profit from the precious utterances of that blessing of the age and cynosure<sup>2</sup> of the world. In the year H 982 (A D 1574-5) his tent was pitched under the curtain of the Majesty of God the Most High, and in the Court of union with Him, may His glory be exalted! The words "Ah, Shaiikh Da'ud the Saint!"<sup>3</sup> were found to give the date (of his death). May God bestow upon him His boundless mercy, and raise us with him in that hour when all shall be gathered together.<sup>4</sup>

### XVII. SHAIKH<sup>5</sup> ABAN OF AMROHA<sup>6</sup>

He was a traveller in the path (of righteousness) and was mysteriously attracted (by the love of God), but notwithstanding this he neglected not one jot of the observances of the pure Law.<sup>7</sup> Many miracles are related as having been performed

<sup>1</sup> A saying of Muhammad. It is related that a beggar came to Muhammad complaining that he was poor. Muhammad replied 'Poverty is my glory.' Shortly afterwards a second beggar approached with the same complaint. Muhammad replied, "Poverty is disgrace both in this world and the next." On being asked by his companions how these two apparently contradictory sayings could be reconciled he said, "Did ye not see that the first man had forsaken the world, while the second had been forsaken by the world?"

<sup>2</sup> قنطرة, the point towards which all face in prayer. "Cynosure" does not literally translate either قنطرة or قطب (*vide supra*) but it is the nearest word we have in English to these words in the sense in which they occur in the text.

<sup>3</sup> يا شيخ داود ولي 10+1+300+10+600+4+1+6+4+6+30+10=982

<sup>4</sup> For another account of Badāoni's visit to this saint *vide* Badaoni, vol II (text), pp 156, 157. Husain Khan Badaoni's patron, also visited him about the same time, *vide* Badaoni II, 156.

<sup>5</sup> A footnote in the text gives 'Sayyid' as a variant, but both MSS have "Shaiikh."

<sup>6</sup> A *pargana* town in the *sarkar* of Sambhal, *Suba* Delhi. *Vide* *Am. Albarr*, vol II (trans Jarrett) 289.

<sup>7</sup> That is to say that the Shaiikh, though a *Sufi*, observed the ceremonial and ritual law. This is mentioned as something uncommon for *Sufis* believe that their supposed close union with God absolves them from the obligation of such observance.

by him. He lived and received disciples without pomp or ceremony. When I after waiting upon the holy Miyān Shaiikh Dā'ūd<sup>1</sup> (may his honoured tomb be sanctified!) was returning from the Panjāb and travelled to Badāon by way of Amroha, I paid my respects to the *Sayyid* already mentioned.<sup>2</sup> He read a verse from the glorious word (of God), and delivered an address, not on any fixed theme,<sup>3</sup> but now and again he would turn to me and make some remarks on the excellence of the reward and recompense<sup>4</sup> reserved for the long-suffering, and he quoted the blessed text "But good works, which are lasting..."<sup>5</sup> and so on to the end of the verse. And it afterwards<sup>6</sup> became manifest that this was an indication of the occurrence of a calamity which happened to me. The facts were briefly thus: I had a daughter,

<sup>1</sup> *Vide supra*, in the account of Shaiikh Dā'ūd's life (No. XVI).

<sup>2</sup> *Scil.* Shaiikh Aban. His being here styled "the *Sayyid*" may account for the variant referred to in note 5 on the preceding page.

<sup>3</sup> لا على التعيين, may be translated either as above, or by "not by appointment," which would mean that the discourse was not one of a regular series or delivered at a time when the Shaiikh was in the habit of delivering an address. The text and MS. (B) have التعيين, MS. (A) has التعين, which is better.

<sup>4</sup> اجر. MS. (B) has اجر, evidently a copyist's error.

<sup>5</sup> These words, وَالْبَاقِيَاتُ الصَّالِحَاتُ occur twice in the *Qur'ān*, once in

• *Sūrah* XVIII. 44.

وَالْبَاقِيَاتُ الصَّالِحَاتُ خَيْرٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ ثَوَابًا وَخَيْرٌ أَمْلًا

"But good works, which are lasting, are better in the sight of thy Lord as to recompense, and better as to hope."

And in *Sūrah* XIX. 79.

وَالْبَاقِيَاتُ الصَّالِحَاتُ خَيْرٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ ثَوَابًا وَخَيْرٌ مِمَّا

"And good works, which are lasting, are better in the sight of thy Lord as to recompense, and better in the issue (than all worldly possessions)."

It was probably the second of these two texts that the Shaiikh quoted, for the former is but a portion of a verse, while the latter is a complete verse. There is, however, no real difference between the meanings of the two passages. There is a difference of one word only in the Arabic and this difference in no way alters the sense in either case.

<sup>6</sup> بعد از این. MS. (A) has بعد از كن.

whom I dearly loved, and while I was on this journey<sup>1</sup> she passed away in Badaon from this deceitful world. Probably those consoling subjects were (mentioned) for the comfort of my heart—but God knows all!<sup>2</sup> 40

The Shahkh's death occurred in the year H. 987 (A D 1579)

### XVIII KHAJA 'ABDU 'SH SHAHID

He was the orthodox successor of Khajagan<sup>3</sup> Khaja who was the true successor of the holy Khaja yī Ahrar (may God sanctify their souls<sup>4</sup>). When Khaja 'Abdu 'sh Shahid was born he was taken to the holy Khaja yī Ahrar, who took him in his arms and said "He will be a wise man." The revered Khaja was perfect both in outward appearance and in inward qualities<sup>5</sup>. He practised severe austerities,<sup>6</sup> striving much in the path of holiness, and was a compendium of all such perfection as man can attain to. The people acquired grace from the precious utterances of that model of virtuous men, being directed thereby in the path of righteousness and godly living<sup>7</sup>. He walked in the footsteps of the holy Khaja yī Ahrar (may God sanctify his tomb<sup>8</sup>).

Coming from Samarqand to India he remained here for seventeen years, and in the year H. 982 (A D 1574-5) he said, "The time of my departure draws nigh, and I have been commanded to convey this handful of bones, of which I am composed, to the burying place of my ancestors in Samarqand." He then set out for Samarqand, and on his arrival at Kabul it happened that Mirza Shah Rukh had just taken the people of Kabul captive, and was returning with them to Badakhshan<sup>9</sup>. By means of the intercession of the Khaja nearly ten thousand persons obtained deliverance from the bonds of tyrants and oppressors. Two or

<sup>1</sup> The particle کے is wrongly omitted from the text, which follows MS (B). The reading of MS (A) is correct.

<sup>2</sup> The text and (B) have حواک which makes no sense as a name, unless we take it to be a corruption consequent on the use of the عند هند حواک is the correct reading, as in MS. (A).

<sup>3</sup> Or perhaps, in exoteric and esoteric knowledge.

<sup>4</sup> The text follows MS (A) with رباعیات (B) has رباع.

<sup>5</sup> The text and MS (B) have طریقه سلوک MS (A) has طریقه و سلوک. The difference does not affect the sense.

<sup>6</sup> Vide 'Am-i-Akbari vol I (trans. Blochmann), p. 312.

41.

three days after his arrival in Samarqand he bade farewell to this evanescent world,<sup>1</sup> and was buried beside his noble ancestors. The Khāja's dignity is so high<sup>2</sup> that there is no necessity to attempt to establish it by a recital of the wonders and miracles worked by that essence of perfect qualities. The writer of these lines saw from afar the comeliness of the holy Khāja when he came to bid farewell to the Khalīfah of the age, on the occasion when the Imperial Camp, at the time of its return from Patna<sup>3</sup> had arrived<sup>4</sup> in the district of Bhūṅgāoṇ and Paṭiyālī<sup>5</sup> but I did not attain to the happiness of attending<sup>6</sup> on him, or to the good fortune of approaching<sup>7</sup> him. The peace of God be upon him and upon<sup>8</sup> his noble ancestors.

### XIX. SHAIKH ADHAN OF JAUNPŪR.<sup>9</sup>

(On him be God's mercy and acceptance.)

He was the disciple of his own venerable father, Shaiikh Bahā'u-d-dīn, of the Qishṭī<sup>10</sup> order, who was, in his time, deferred

<sup>1</sup> MS. (B) has for جهان فانی which is correct, جهانی فانی which is altogether incorrect.

<sup>2</sup> MS. (B) has, عالتر, عالتر, which does not make sense.

<sup>3</sup> This is spelt پتنه in both MSS. a spelling which is quite correct in Persian, in which language the letter ت does not exist. The editor of the text has Indianized it into پتنه.

<sup>4</sup> MS. (A) has رسیده بود. The text and MS. (B) omit the auxiliary. The reading of MS. (A) is preferable.

<sup>5</sup> Two pargana towns in the sarkār of Kanauj, Ṣūba Āgra. Vide A. A. II. (trans. Jarrett), pp. 184, 185.

<sup>6</sup> ملازمت wrongly omitted from MS. (B).

<sup>7</sup> مجاورت. MS. (B) has, محاورت, which would mean "holding converse with." I have adopted the reading of MS. (A), followed in the text, (A) being, in my opinion, a better authority to follow than (B). Apart from the question of authority I see no reason to prefer مجاورت to محاورت.

<sup>8</sup> These words (وعلى) are omitted from MS. (B). Their omission destroys the sense.

<sup>9</sup> The principal town of the sarkār of the same name in the Ṣūba of Ilāhābās or Ilāhābād. It was for a time the capital of a Muḥammadan kingdom. It is now the head-quarters station of the Jaunpūr District, N.-W. P.

<sup>10</sup> This order has been already described.



to<sup>1</sup> by the holy men of the age He reached the full period of man's natural life,<sup>2</sup> nay, he exceeded it, for his sons, being seventy or eighty years of age, attended him, likewise his grandsons, in their degrees.<sup>3</sup> He spent the best part of his life wholly and completely in worship and in acquiring the knowledge of God.

Although he had acquired much exoteric knowledge, yet he never gave instruction therein He possessed to the highest degree perception of God, a keen longing after ecstatic songs and dances, and the faculty of being overcome by religious ecstasy.<sup>4</sup> In spite of his bodily feebleness, and constitutional weakness, and the languor which prevailed over all his limbs, which were such that he could hardly arise from his couch<sup>5</sup> to perform the ceremonial ablutions, the prayers and other<sup>6</sup> necessary acts without the assistance of his attendants, yet, whenever he heard the strains<sup>7</sup> of holy song he would arise in ecstasy and would involuntarily<sup>8</sup> join in the dance, with such violence and strength that several persons could not, by their bodily power, restrain him<sup>9</sup> Similarly in the case of the ritual prayers, he would perform the recitation of the sayings of Muḥammad and the supererogatory prayers<sup>10</sup> in a sitting posture, and after he

<sup>1</sup> مقتدا Lit "He who is followed" MS (B) wrongly omits the verb نود

<sup>2</sup> عمر طبيعي MS. (A) has wrongly, عمري طبيعي

<sup>3</sup> A free translation of نراس قياس, the meaning of which is clear

<sup>4</sup> دوق وسام وحالت These Sufi istic terms have already been explained Vide *Iṣṭilāḥat al-Sufiyyah* (Sprenger) It is possible that the word دوق may be used here in its ordinary sense in which case the words "perception of God" would be omitted from the translation

<sup>5</sup> محل آرام "The place where he took his ease"

<sup>6</sup> MS (B) wrongly inserts the conjunction و here, destroying the sense of the passage

<sup>7</sup> آواز, for which (B) has, incorrectly, آوازي

<sup>8</sup> بی طاقتی, a most clumsy phrase, which I cannot believe to be the correct reading, though both MSS, followed by the text, have it The expression, clumsy and unidiomatic as it is, may have been used ironically, in which case the meaning of the passage would be "He displayed such weakness in his caperings that etc"

<sup>9</sup> MS (A) omits او

<sup>10</sup> سن و نونل Exercises not enjoined on all, but practised by such as lay claim to sanctity.

42. had been lifted up and had been placed in the posture for commencing the ritual prayers<sup>1</sup> he performed them standing, without any need of help. And it is matter of common notoriety that miracles, which came as naturally to him as eating and drinking, were performed by him without any ostentation. He left a numerous progeny, of auspicious disposition, and his wise sons, gray-bearded men, used to sit on either side of him in his illustrious assembly, for the purpose of receiving instruction, in such numbers that he who entered would be in doubt as to which was the holy Shaiikh and which were his offspring. He compiled so many treatises of his sayings regarding the divine law, the path of holiness, and the Truth, that they are beyond the reckoning of ordinary people, nay of most of those who are specially endowed,<sup>2</sup> nor can the hand of any imperfect and lewd person even touch the skirt of the interpreter of those divine secrets.

The following fact (also) gave rise to suspicion, namely, that when the Khalifah of the Age led his forces on the second occasion against Jaunpūr,<sup>3</sup> with a view to repelling and overthrowing his enemies, and there yet remained a three days' journey between the Imperial camp and Jaunpūr, the Shaiikh died in the city,<sup>4</sup> drawing over the face of his existence the veil of concealment from this transitory world, and becoming thereby the verifier of (the text) :—"Nay, rather, they are living in the sight of their Lord."<sup>5</sup>

The writer of these pages never had the honour of waiting upon that pattern for the world.<sup>6</sup>

1 حریمہ می بست.

2 خواص. Badāonī is evidently referring to those learned in theological bibliography.

3 The expedition against Jaunpūr in 968 A.H. (A.D. 1561) must be the one referred to here. The date does not coincide with the date of the Shaiikh's death, and I am unable to account for the discrepancy. I can find no mention of an expedition against Jaunpūr in A.H. 970. Vide Badāonī II. (text), 48, 49.

4 بلد مذکور. MS. (A) has بلد مذکور, which is more elegant.

5 Qur'ān iii. 163. The whole verse :—

وَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ قُتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمْوَاتًا بَلْ أَحْيَاءُ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ يُرْزَقُونَ -

"And repute not those slain on God's path to be dead : Nay, rather, alive with their Lord they are provided for."

6 آفاق. Lit. "horizons."

His death occurred in the year H 970 (A D 1562-3) and the words "Shaiḥ Adhān"<sup>1</sup> were found to give the date of his death.

## XX SHAIKH 'ABDU 'L GHAFUR OF A'ZAMPUR

A'zampur<sup>2</sup> is a *pargana* town in the *Sarkar* of Sambal. The Shaiḥ was the disciple of Shaiḥ 'Abdu l-Quddūs, of the *Qishṭi* order.<sup>3</sup> He was perfect both in form and in inward qualities. He underwent severe discipline and strove<sup>4</sup> much in the way of holy endeavour. Divine grace was his companion in the following of the footsteps of the holy seal of prophecy,<sup>5</sup>—may God bless and give peace to him and his family! He used very soon to obtain influence over any one who was thrown into his company, and how little adaptable soever a student might be, the attractions of the Shaiḥ would carry him beyond himself and would make him, even against his will,<sup>6</sup> inclined to the Shaiḥ's service.

The Shaiḥ spent most of his time in giving instruction in religious knowledge. His eloquent words were peace to the turbulent heart, and his wonder working tongue balm to the longing soul. In beauty of form and sweetness of disposition he was chief among his contemporaries. He received disciples and exhorted and advised the people. He wrote treatises on the mysticism of the *Sufis*. In truth there can be no manner of doubt as to the Shaiḥ's perfections of body and mind. After planting his footsteps within the circumference of (what is understood by the saying) "Octogenarians are God's own freed men,"<sup>7</sup> he took his departure, in the course of the year H 985

43

<sup>1</sup>  $300 + 10 + 600 + 1 + 4 + 5 + 50 = 970$

<sup>2</sup> Vide *Am i Akbari* II (trans Jarrett), 289

<sup>3</sup> A short account of this order has already been given

<sup>4</sup> MS (B) wrongly omits the word كرب here

<sup>5</sup> I.e. Muḥammad styled the seal of the prophets" as being the last to whom a divine revelation is to be entrusted. The expression حتمي پناہ cannot be literally translated into English. It signifies one in whom the sealing or completion of prophecy finds its refuge—a clumsy phrase in English but very concise and expressive in Persian

<sup>6</sup> بی اختیار

<sup>7</sup> That is, freed from sin. This is one of the "sayings" of Muḥammad.

(A.D. 1577-8) for the eternal mansions, and was buried in A'zampūr. May God magnify his dignity!

## XXI. MIYĀN VAJĪHU-'D-DĪN OF AḤMADĀBĀD.<sup>1</sup>

He was descended <sup>2</sup> of the line of 'Alī, but he was not wont to proclaim his descent, on account of his being a foreigner.<sup>3</sup> He was one of the greatest of the learned men of the age, excelling in devotion, piety, and holy endeavour,<sup>4</sup> turning not aside from the path of the law, and, firmly seated in the corner of contentment, was constantly occupied in giving religious<sup>5</sup> instruction. His grasp of all branches of knowledge, both of those which demand the exercise of the reasoning faculty and of those which depend upon the memory,<sup>6</sup> was such that there was hardly a standard work, from light treatises on accidence<sup>7</sup> to books of law and medicine and the commentary on the *Miftāḥ*<sup>8</sup> and the '*Aẓulī*'<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The capital of Gujarāt.

<sup>2</sup> نسب. Both MSS. have نسبت, but the emendation in the text appears to be correct. If the reading of the MSS. be correct then we have an additional reason for the *Miyān's* refusal to claim descent from 'Alī. Vide the following note.

<sup>3</sup> So I understand بهت غرابت. The meaning seems to be that the *Shaiḫ's* ancestors had so long ago left Arabia that he wisely refrained from claiming a descent which was perhaps not borne out by documentary evidence and was not likely to be generally accepted. It may be that the *Miyān's* descent was in the female line, in which case he would not rank as a *Sayyid*.

<sup>4</sup> MS. (B) has مجاهد for مجاهد. This is clearly a copyist's error.

<sup>5</sup> ديني, in neither MS. I am not aware of the authority for its insertion in the text, but it seems to me to be correct.

<sup>6</sup> علوم عقلي ونقلي. The Persian phrase cannot be neatly and concisely translated into English.

<sup>7</sup> صرف هوائی. This expression has puzzled me and the translation is conjectural. I have consulted learned Persians and natives of India on the subject. *Shamsu'l-'Ulāmā Shaiḫ* Mahmūd-i-Gilānī suggests صرف نوائی, but I can learn of no book with this title. I am of opinion that the reading of the text and MSS. is certainly wrong.

<sup>8</sup> *Miftāḥu'l-'Ulām* (clavis doctrinarum). Vide Vol. I. (trans. Ranking), 428, note 2.

<sup>9</sup> El-Adhodi, liber *Adhodi* grammaticus, quem Imām Aḥmad alī (Hasan Ben Ahmed) Fārisi Grammaticus, anno [377 (inc. 3. M. 987)] mortuus, principis *Adhod-ed-deulet* composuit. H.K. 5158.

which he had not either written a commentary on or annotated, and the people were continually profited by his auspicious sayings, God, may He be praised, is known by his epithet, "the Healer," and He made the *Miyān* a manifestation of that name, so that every day the sick and afflicted, in countless numbers,<sup>1</sup> used to wait upon him and beseech him to pray for them, and would speedily experience the effects of that prayer. He never went of his own accord to the houses of worldly men, but only once or twice in the course of his life, and then in obedience to a summons, and unwillingly.<sup>2</sup> He did not even leave<sup>3</sup> his house and private *masjid* for the Friday congregational prayers.

His house was the resort of the greatest and best men of the age. In his dress and mode of life he was in no way distinguished from the common people, and contented himself with coarse raiment, distributing in charity whatever he received by way of alms.

He received his religious instruction from Shāikh Muḥammad Ghaus<sup>4</sup> and followed his rule, although he had been the accredited disciple of another. He completed his studies with the Shāikh, drinking deeply and with relish of the fount of *Sufi* ism.

When Shāikh Muḥammad Ghaus went from Hindustan to Gujarat, in the reign of Sultan Maḥmūd of Gujarat,<sup>5</sup> Shāikh 'Alī Mutaqqī,<sup>6</sup> one of the greatest Shāikhs, most influential religious leaders and greatest sages of that time, wrote a *fatwa*<sup>7</sup>

44.

<sup>1</sup> The text has لا تعد ولا تحصى, making جمع feminine. The reading of the MSS لا تعد ولا تحصى is correct.

<sup>2</sup> MS (A) has و after اكره. The text (B) omits it.

<sup>3</sup> نهاده قدم ار نهاده is the reading of both MSS and of the text. It does not make sense, and seems to me to be a copyist's error for نهاده. As such I have treated it. MS (B) has قدم for قدم. The latter is correct. The fact here stated is mentioned to shew the *Miyān*'s great dislike of publicity. According to the Muhammadan ritual law the Friday prayers should be recited in the congregation, i.e., in the public *masjid*.

<sup>4</sup> No III *supra*.

<sup>5</sup> I.e., during the reign of Shīr Shāh in Dillī. It was in consequence of Shīr Shāh's ill treatment of him that Muḥammad Ghaus fled to Gujarat. *Vide supra* in the account of Muḥammad Ghaus No III.

<sup>6</sup> MS (B) wrongly reads صفي for صفي.

<sup>7</sup> A legal decision delivered by a recognized doctor of the law on any point of the Muhammadan ritual or religious law. The *fatwa* in this case would probably declare that Muḥammad Ghaus was worthy of death as a heretic, the execution of the sentence being left to the secular power.

In company with the friends of Mir Sayyid Muḥammad (may God sanctify his soul!) who had <sup>1</sup> set up a claim to being the *Mahdī* and <sup>1</sup> had travelled to Gujarāt and the Dakhan, the *Miyān* at last adopted those opinions,<sup>2</sup> and in the reign of Salīm Shāh, spent his time, in the manner already mentioned,<sup>3</sup> in Biyāna, in the corner of obscurity and retirement, living without pretensions and without ceremony, being, like ordinary men, free from encumbrances and attachments. And when Islem (Salim) Shāh, as has been mentioned in the case of *Shaiḫ* 'Alā'i of Biyāna—may God have mercy upon him!—bitterly persecuted him, being prompted thereto by Makhdūmu-'l-Mulk, and had him severely beaten, with a view to preventing him (from preaching his doctrines),<sup>4</sup> he again set forth on his wanderings, travelling in various parts of the world, and in the latter years of his life he abandoned (his belief in Mir Sayyid Muḥammad's) claim to being the *Mahdī*, and, retreating<sup>5</sup> into a corner of retirement in Sirhind, followed the same mode of life as other holy men. When the Emperor rebuilt that cell which was near the Imperial palace he named it the '*ibādat-ḥāna* (place of worship), and, the name of *Miyān* 'Abdu-'llāh being mentioned in connection with it, he was summoned from Sirhind, and had a personal interview with the Emperor, no other person being present, and

46. His Majesty put questions to him.<sup>6</sup> The *Miyān*, disavowing (any belief in) the *Mahdawī* doctrines, said, "At first the companionship of that sect seemed good to me, and I accordingly inclined to their doctrines, but after that the truth concerning

<sup>1</sup> The words بود و are wrongly omitted from MS. (B). This MS. also has بگجرات در گجرات.

<sup>2</sup> I.e., the opinions of those who believed Mir Sayyid Muḥammad to be the *Mahdī*. The words are همان طریقه, for which MS. (B) has مهمان طریقه, which is pure nonsense.

<sup>3</sup> Vide vol. I. (trans. Ranking), pp. 518-520 for an account of the persecution of *Miyān* (or *Shaiḫ*, as he is there called) 'Abdu-'llāh by Salīm Shāh, at the instigation of Makhdūmu-'l-Mulk.

<sup>4</sup> Vide the reference in the last note for an account of the persecution of the *Mahdawīs* by Salīm Shāh.

<sup>5</sup> Lit. "choosing."

<sup>6</sup> خبرها پرسیدند. MS. (B) has چیزها. The dots in MS. (A) are placed at random, but the word there seems to be چیزها.

the True God was revealed to me, and I recanted " His Majesty sent him back with honour, and in the year H 993 (A.D. 1585) at the time of the expedition to Atak,<sup>1</sup> when His Majesty reached Sirhind, he again sent for the *Miyān*, and offered him some land as *madad i ma'āsh*,<sup>2</sup> but he, making contentment his title-deed,<sup>3</sup> would not accept it, but the Emperor had the grant made out, whether the *Miyān* would or no, and had it delivered to him, and he, obeying the Emperor's order, received the *farman*, but nevertheless forsook not his habit of relying on God alone, and did not in any way concern himself with the grant throughout his life. He made the books *Ihya*<sup>4</sup> and *Kimiyā*<sup>5</sup> the guides of his actions. In the year in which Ulugh Mirza's rebellion took place I was with Muḥammad Husain *Khan*. I saw the *Miyān* in Sirhind, and he gave me some profitable lessons from<sup>6</sup> the *Ihyā*, which he had with him.<sup>7</sup> A friend of his, named Maḥmud *Khan*, who had been intimate with him since the days of Islam (Salim) *Shah*, and to whom *Shah* Mubarak, at the time of the persecution<sup>8</sup> of *Shah* Ala had given the title of Saifu'llah ("the sword of God"), asked him, "What is the heart?"<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vide vol II (text), pp. 347 et seqq. Also *Akbarnama* (text), III 465 et seqq.

<sup>2</sup> I.e., land to be held in *asma* tenure, for his subsistence.

<sup>3</sup> I.e., 'to what he had,' and no more.

<sup>4</sup> This book was the *Ihya u 'Ulumi 'd din*. "*Ihya olum ed din*, doctrinarum religionis vivificatio, auctore Imam Shafita *Hojjat el islam Abu Hamid Mohammed Ben Mohammed Ghazali*, mortuo in urbe Tus anno 505 (inc 10 Jul 1111)." H K No 171, where a full account of the book is given.

<sup>5</sup> The *Kimiya u's sa'adat* '*Kimiya el seadet*, alchymia beatitudinis. Opus Persicum paraeneticum et ethicum, quod Imam *Hojjat el islam Abu Hamid Mohammed Ben Mohammed Ghazali*, anno 505 (inc 10 Jul. 1111) mortuus, composuit, et in quatuor titulos et quatuor falcimenta, ut in praefatione dicit, in usum multitudinis hominum qui talia desiderant, distribuit." H K No 10,998, where a full account of the book is given.

<sup>6</sup> MS (B) wrongly omits *ji*.

<sup>7</sup> The text here has *ji*, which is in neither MS. Its insertion does not affect the sense.

<sup>8</sup> کشاکش "attraction" or "disturbance" "Persecution" is the best translation in this passage.

<sup>9</sup> Maḥmud *Khan* was asking for enlightenment on one of the subtleties of the *Sufis*. In order that his question may be understood it is necessary to know how the *Sufis* defined the Persian word دل, of which the Arabic synonym is قلب. The *Iṣṭiḥṣāt u 'ṣ Ṣūfiyyah* (Sprenger) gives the following

He replied, "Between us and the heart lie a thousand stages. Why do you ask about this matter? Say something on ethics." Afterwards, *à propos* of the mention of Mir Sayyid Muḥammad of Jaunpūr (may God sanctify his soul!) he brought forward an old Mughal and asked him to say what he knew of the *Sayyid*.<sup>1</sup> He said, "At the time of the death of the holy Mir Sayyid Muḥammad of Jaunpūr I was present in Farāh,<sup>2</sup> when he

definition, s.v. القلب. "The heart is an enlightened incorporeal essence, the mean between the *rūḥ* and the *nafs*." The words روح (*rūḥ*) and نفس (*nafs*) both mean soul, and are sometimes considered synonymous one with the other. But according to other authorities روح signifies "that whereby is life" and نفس "that whereby is intellect, or reason," e.g., when one sleeps God takes away his نفس, but not his روح, which is not taken save at death; and the نفس is thus called because of its connection with the نفس, or "breath." (Vide Lane, Arabic Lexicon, *sub vocibus*). But it is not

clear that the connection between نفس and نفس is very close, for, if it were, one could hardly be deprived of his نفس during sleep. But see also the *Iṣṭilāḥāt* of Ṣūfīyyah *sub vocibus* النفس and الروح. The former is thus defined:—

"*An-nafs* is the fine ethereal essence which supports life, sensation, and voluntary motion. And the philosopher (*scil.* Aristotle) has called it the animal soul, and it is the mean between the heart, which is the reasoning faculty, and the body, which is referred to in the *Qur'ān* as "the olive tree," which is described as being "blessed, neither of the east nor of the west," on account of the increase of dignity and blessedness which it confers on man, and because it is neither from the east, the world of disembodied spirits, nor from the west, the world of gross bodies."

الروح is thus described:—

"*Ar-rūḥ* in the technical language of the *Ṣūfīs* is the fine and incorporeal part of man; and in the technical language of physicians it is the fine vapour bred in the heart, which receives the effect of life, sensation, and motion, and these collectively are called, in their technical language *an-nafs*; and the mean between them is the heart, which conceives general conceptions and their details. Philosophers make no distinction between *qalb* and *rūḥ*-*l-awwal* ("first soul") which they describe as the reasoning faculty." It is easy to understand Miṣbāḥ 'Abdu-llāh's anxiety to avoid the discussion of a question of this sort, and to take refuge in some ethical, or indeed, any other question, in order to escape from it.

1 از وی شهادت خواست. *Lit.* "asked him for his testimony."

2 A town in Sijistān, vide *Āin-i-Akbarī* I. (trans. Blochmann), 41n. II. (trans. Jarrett), 393, and note.



withdrew his claim to being the *Mahdī*, and said, 'I am not the promised *Mahdī*.'<sup>1</sup> God knows (the truth) In the meantime Mahmud *Khan* said softly "Miyan 'Abdu'llāh did wonderfully well in sending the unfortunate *Shaiḫ* 'Ala'ī to his death, while he himself retraced his steps"<sup>2</sup>

Miyan 'Abdu'llah removed the baggage (of existence) from this borrowed<sup>3</sup> lodging to the neighbourhood of Divine Providence (may his dignity be honoured<sup>1</sup>) at the age of 90, in the year H. 1000 (A.D 1591-2) May God grant him a dwelling in the highest heaven<sup>1</sup>

47

### XXIII *SHAIKH* ABU L FATH OF GUJARĀT

He was the son in law of the reverend Mir Sayyid Muhammad<sup>4</sup> of Jaunpur (may God sanctify his honoured tomb'), but he never saw the *Mir*<sup>5</sup> and his connection with him by marriage did not occur until after the *Mir's* death He was a man of very high position and dignity, endowed with perfections He was firm and unshaken in his adherence to the doctrines of the *Mahdawī* sect, holding to them resolutely, since, when he was in the honoured city of Makkah and in Gujarat, the closest bond of friendship existed between him and *Shaiḫ* Gada'ī<sup>6</sup> In the time of Bairam *Khan*, the *Khan* i *Khānan*,<sup>7</sup> he came to Āgra in

<sup>1</sup> Miyan 'Abdu'llah evidently brought forward this old *Mughal*, with his "testimony," to justify his secession from the *Mahdawī* sect, by proving that Mir Sayyid Muhammad himself before his death relinquished his pretensions to being the *Mahdī*. Badaoni, who inclined towards the *Mahdawī* doctrines, seems by his use of the expression *والله أعلم* to have disbelieved the *Mughal's* testimony, or, at any rate to have regarded it as doubtful The necessity for some justification of Miyan 'Abdu'llah's change of views is shewn by Mahmud *Khān's* comment on his conduct, which immediately follows.

<sup>2</sup> Lit "withdrew his steps from the circle"

<sup>3</sup> I.e., this lodging which is given us only for a time, or, as it were, on loan

<sup>4</sup> Here both MSS have 'Mahmud' The textual emendation is correct

<sup>5</sup> The text follows MS (B) with *میرزا* The reading of MS (A) which I have followed, is correct "*Mir*" was one of Mir Muhammad's titles as a Sayyid The title *Mirza* is in India almost exclusively bestowed upon *Mughals*

<sup>6</sup> *Shaiḫ* Gada'ī yī Kambu of Dilhī, the *Ṣadru ṣ Sudur*, *īde* vol. II text, pp 29-30, *et infra* chapter II No IV

<sup>7</sup> Vide vol II text, *īn* i *Akbārī*, and *Akbarnama passim*

connection with some important business, but in a short time that terrible disaster<sup>1</sup> occurred, and the Shaiikh returned to Gujarāt. When I was a student I waited on the Shaiikh for half a night in the quarter of Shaiikh Bahā'u-'d-dīn Muftī (may God have mercy on him!), on the far side<sup>2</sup> of the river at Āgra, on the introduction of Maulānā 'Abdu-'llāh of Qandahār, the relative of Hājī Mahdī of Lāhōr. He was sitting alone in a bare room, busily employed in reading<sup>3</sup> this tradition of the prophet, (may God bless him and save him!):—"No number of people shall sit together to mention God but that angels shall surround them, and the mercy of God cover them, and tranquillity<sup>4</sup> come upon them; and God remembers them as men who are with Him." He translated that saying and I received instruction in the ecstatic worship of the *Sūfis*,<sup>5</sup> and was employed for some time therein, and experienced a wonderful and<sup>6</sup> strange accession of divine grace, and the (inner) meaning of the *Qur'ān* was disclosed to me, and for some time<sup>7</sup> my condition was such that I believed every sound and voice which fell upon my ears to be the mystic chanting of the *Sūfis*. I saw some of the Shaiikh's

<sup>1</sup> I.e., Bairām Khān's dismissal, his estrangement from the Emperor, rebellion, and violent death.

<sup>2</sup> I.e., the east side of the river, the far side from the city of Āgra.

<sup>3</sup> MS. (A) omits خواند.

<sup>4</sup> The word used here is سَكِينَةٌ from the root سَكَنَ ("it was, or became still, motionless or stationary"). The meaning of سَكِينَةٌ is given by Lane

(*Ar. Lex. s. v.*) as "calmness or tranquillity, gravity, staidness, steadiness, or sedateness," and, "a quality inspiring reverence or veneration." Its meaning in Arabic is thus quite clear. But its etymology calls to mind the Hebrew שְׁכִינָה (præsens Dei Majestas, as Gesenius gives it). This Hebrew word

is Rabbinical, not Biblical. The Arabic word سَكِينَةٌ is used to translate the Hebrew שְׁכִינָה, but has not, in Arabic, the same meaning. It is possible that Muḥammad, in using the word, if he did so, may have had some Rabbinical tradition in his mind.

<sup>5</sup> ذکر. Vide Hughes' Dict. of Islām, s. v. zikr.

<sup>6</sup> MS. (B) has و between عَجِيب and غَرِيب. The text and MS. (A) omit it. The sense is not affected either way.

<sup>7</sup> چندگانه (MS. (A) and text). چندگانه MS. (B).

disciples who, to guard themselves from talking foolishly,<sup>1</sup> had (literally) glued their lips together, some of them (for the same reason) had pebbles in their mouths

The year of the Shaiikh's death and where and when it occurred, are not known (May God remember him to his good<sup>1</sup>)

#### XXIV. SHAIKH ABU ISHAQ OF LAHÖR

48.

He was one of the spiritual successors of Miyan Shaiikh Da'ud,<sup>2</sup> (may God sanctify his tomb<sup>1</sup>) In his activity (in traversing the path of righteousness) he surpassed all his contemporaries, and he was one of the most wonderful works of God<sup>3</sup> (be He praised<sup>1</sup>) In his love for his spiritual guide he was beside himself, and attained to such an intimate relationship with his holy personality that one might say that the two persons were one clear truth expressed<sup>4</sup> in two well turned phrases Neither the dust of dependent existence nor the soil of potential existence<sup>5</sup> besmirched the skirt of his robe, and at the mere sight of him thoughts of God (may He be honoured and glorified<sup>1</sup>) cast their rays on each black and thoughtless heart, and the pain of searching after God infected all who saw him He called no<sup>6</sup> one to his presence with the exception of two or three friends who had been intimate associates<sup>7</sup> of the holy Miyan (may God sanctify his soul<sup>1</sup>, and

<sup>1</sup> مالا يعني

<sup>2</sup> Vide No XVII supra

<sup>3</sup> Lat 'he was a miracle (or sign) of the miracles (or signs) of God'

<sup>4</sup> يامعة text and MS (B) درناقة MS (A)

<sup>5</sup> The two words in the text are حدوث and امكان Lane (*Arabic English*

*Lexicon*, s v) thus defines حدوث — "حدث<sup>١</sup> is of two kinds حدث<sup>٢</sup> زماني

which is A thing's being preceded by non existence and حدث<sup>٣</sup> داني, which is

A thing's being dependent on another for its existence' The word in this passage has the latter meaning امكان means "contingent, or potential existence, i.e., as opposed either to وجود, 'necessary existence or وجود, 'actual existence' The meaning of the passage is that the Shaiikh employed himself with none but God the self-existent and necessarily existent Being

<sup>6</sup> لمي طلبد MS (B) wrongly omits لمي

<sup>7</sup> همراز و همراز (text) The MSS omit و

who had their dwelling in Lāhōr; nor was he solicitous to receive disciples. He always lived in privacy in a dark cell, which was situated in a garden, and at times, when an intense longing for the holy *Miyān* overcame him he would go on foot in one day from Lāhōr to *Shīrgarh*, a distance of over forty *kurūh*,<sup>1</sup> and after merely kissing the *Miyān's* threshold he would return, without breaking his journey, unable to endure the effulgence of the *Miyān's* luminous presence.<sup>2</sup>

In the year already mentioned<sup>3</sup> I was honoured by being enabled to pay my respects to that venerable and most worthy man, and was his guest for a day and a night. On the next day, I set out alone, save for one attendant on foot,<sup>4</sup> when the disturbances were at their height, for *Shīrgarh*. I was stopped by *Jāts*<sup>5</sup> and highwaymen, who surrounded me on every side, and they were astonished (at my rashness) and asked me whither I was going, alone in this perilous desert. So soon as I said that I had just taken my leave of *Miyān Shaikh* Abū Ishāq with a view of paying my respects to my reverend spiritual guide, the *Miyān* (may God  
49. have mercy on them both!) they, immediately they heard the auspicious names of those two holy men, submitted themselves to me, and brought me milk and curds and such like refreshments, and set me on my way, and warned me to be cautious and wary,

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.*, about 80 miles.

<sup>2</sup> In the original this passage runs as follows:—

وگاه گاهی که شوق حضرت میان (گربان گیر او میگشت از لاهور بیک روز در شیرگزه که بمسافت چهل کروزه زیاده است پیاده میدرفت و آستان بوسیده بهمان پای باز میگشت و تاب تجلی دیدار پورانوار حضرت میان نداشت -

The portion between the brackets has been carelessly omitted from MS. (B) the copyist having evidently mistaken the words *حضرت میان* just before the brackets for the same words repeated at the end of the bracketed portion. An absurd *non sequitur* is the result of this careless error.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide supra* in the life of *Shaikh* Dā'ūd (XVI.) p. 56, n. 4.

<sup>4</sup> *Lit.* "Alone with one attendant on foot." The *جلودار* ran beside the horse of the person whom he attended.

<sup>5</sup> *چتان* text. *جتان* (?) MS. (A). *حتان* MS. (B). The tribe referred to must, I think, be the *Jāts* whose name would be properly spelt *جات* (pl. *جئاتن*) in the Persian character. *Vide* Sherring, "Hindu Tribes and Castes" II. 73.

urging me to make frequent mention of the name of the holy *Miyān* in my religious exercises,<sup>1</sup> as he had endeared himself to all the people of that country, both 'gentle and simple. Thus, at last, I returned in safety<sup>2</sup> to the place whither I was bound, as has been already stated<sup>3</sup>

In the year in which the holy *Miyān* removed the pavilion (of his existence) from this transitory world and pitched it in the kingdom of eternity, and very shortly after his death, there was a plague in the Panjab, and all his associates,<sup>4</sup> his family, and his most noted spiritual successors and representatives, who numbered fifty or<sup>5</sup> sixty souls, perfect and perfected, among whom was "the interpreter of secrets," Miyan 'Abdu-'l Wahhab, also known as Miyan Babu, with one accord, as though by appointment, successively and each in his due turn, joined the holy *Miyān* (in the next world) in the space of three or four months, as it pleased God (This was the case of those intimately connected with him), but what shall I say of his sincere pupils disciples, and attendants at large? Miyan Shaiikh Abu Ishaq, too, owing to the greater intimacy of his connection with the

1 ذکر و ورد نام حضرت میان *Zikr* has been already described. The highwaymen apparently urged Badaoni to recite the name of Shaiikh Da'ud in his *zikr*, an exercise in which only the names and attributes of God should be recited. The passage exemplifies the superstitious veneration with which ignorant Indian Muslims regard their *pirs*, and gives some colour to the charge brought against Shaiikh Da'ud by Makhdumu l Mulk, that he permitted his disciples to introduce his name into their *zikr* they crying out *Ya Da'ud, ya Da'ud*.<sup>1</sup> Shaiikh Da'ud very dexterously repelled the charge (*vide supra* p 53), but from the request here made by the robbers it is almost certain that the practice was common among the Shaiikh's followers even if it was not approved by him. ورد *Wird* is a portion of the *Qur'an* set or imposed for recital on a particular occasion or at a particular time. It seems that the name of the Shaiikh was to be introduced into these passages from the *Qur'an*, or it may be that they were to be recited in the Shaiikh's name

2 بعایت wrongly omitted from MS (B)

3 *Vide supra*, in the life of Shaiikh Da'ud (No XVI), pp 56-60

4 حبیع اصحاب اهل بیت (text) The MSS insert و between اصحاب and اهل بیت. The careless omission of the conjunction in the text would give the passage a very unpleasant sound to an Eastern ear.

5 MS (B) wrongly inserts و here

*Miyān*, sped from the desert of separation to the true *Ka'bah* <sup>1</sup> of union and propinquity. "Some of them have fulfilled their vow and others of them await its fulfilment."<sup>2</sup> Ah, *Khāja*, it may be

"That thou preparest a cup <sup>3</sup> for them."

He who afterwards continued the exalted line of the *Qādiriyyah* <sup>4</sup> order was *Shaiikh* 'Abdu-'llāh, the most orthodox and noble son of the holy *Miyān*, who, since the latter removed the baggage (of his existence) to the garden of *Rizwān*,<sup>5</sup> remains at present the compendium of all the perfections <sup>6</sup> and the successor to all the exalted qualities of *Miyān* *Shaiikh* Abū-'l-Ma'ālī.<sup>7</sup>

The peace of God, so long as nights succeed one another,  
Be on the pure *Shaiikh*, Abū-'l-Ma'ālī.

It is to be hoped that this garden of good fortune will aye remain fruitful—through the prophet and his honoured family.

50.

XXV. *SHAIKH* RUKNU-'D-DĪN.

(*May God have mercy on him !*)

He is the orthodox son of *Shaiikh* 'Abdu-'l-Quddūs of Gangū, whose distinguished virtues and perfections are beyond the need of any comment or exposition, being sufficiently indicated and

<sup>1</sup> "The cube-like building in the centre of the mosque at Makkah, which contains the *Hajaru-'l-Aswad*, or black stone." Hughes' *Dict. of Islām*. The word is frequently used metaphorically, as in this passage, for any object of desire, or reward at a journey's end, the simile being the toilsome desert journey of the Makkah pilgrims, with the *Ka'bah* for its object.

<sup>2</sup> *Qur'ān* xxxiii. 23.

مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رِجَالٌ صَدَقُوا مَا عَاهَدُوا اللَّهَ عَلَيْهِ فَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ قَضَىٰ نَجْدَةً  
وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ يَنْتَظِرُ مَا يُدْلُوا تَبْدِيلًا .

"Some there were among the faithful who made good what they have promised to God. Some have fulfilled their vow and others await its fulfilment, and have in no way changed."

<sup>3</sup> Of the wine of paradise.

<sup>4</sup> The order founded by *Shaiikh* Dā'ūd and described (p. 52), as being midway between the *Saharavādī* and *Gishtī* orders.

<sup>5</sup> i.e., "paradise." *Rizwān* is the keeper of the garden of paradise.

<sup>6</sup> *Lit.* "the gatherer together of all the perfections."

<sup>7</sup> *Shaiikh* Dā'ūd.

signified by the holy writings which he has compiled Gangu is a *pargana* town<sup>1</sup> in<sup>2</sup> the confines of Thanesar

The *Shaiikh* was a man greatly respected, whose outward appearance bore witness to his perfections. He was a man of great authority in the mysticism of the Sufis, and followed the religious rule of the holy men of his own order, and<sup>3</sup> was one of those who are overcome by a mysterious longing after God and are subject to fits of religious ecstasy<sup>4</sup>

He went<sup>5</sup> occasionally, but very seldom, to the houses of men of worldly position and rank, and never but when in need. Otherwise he remained constantly in the corner of retirement and abstraction. I, the compiler of these pages, paid my respects to him in Dihli, at the time of Bauram Khan's rebellion,<sup>6</sup> in one of the assemblies of *Shaiikh* 'Abdu l 'Aziz (may God have mercy on him') Praise be to God (therefor)

## XXVI MIYAN MUṢṬAFA OF GUJARAT

His descent was from the Boharas,<sup>7</sup> a tribe in Gujarāt whose occupation is trading. By means of one of the intimate friends of Mir Sayyid Muḥammad of Jaunpur (may God sanctify his soul') he constantly followed the path of poverty and self-effacement, walking steadfastly in that way to the end of his life. When the *Khalifah* of the age, after the conquest of the country of Bang,<sup>8</sup> reached Ajmir on his return from

<sup>1</sup> Badaoni means 'near Thanesar'. Thanesar was a *pargana* town in the Sirhind sarkar, while Ganguh was a *pargana* town in the adjoining sarkar of Saharanpur. *Am. Akbari* II (trans Jarrett) 290

<sup>2</sup> در text and MS (B). MS (A) has ار

<sup>3</sup> و is omitted from the MSS but seems to be rightly supplied in the text

<sup>4</sup> ار ارباب دوق و حال بود. The Sufi-istic technical terms دوق and حال have already been explained

<sup>5</sup> رفی carelessly omitted from MS (B)

<sup>6</sup> در زمان فترات بزم حال. Vide vol II text, pp 35 et seqq, and *Akbar nama* (text) II, 91-121

<sup>7</sup> The Boharas are a tribe of Musalmans in the Bombay Presidency, Berar, and parts of the Panjab. They are *Shi'ahs* by religion. Sir George Campbell is of opinion that they are a cross between immigrants from the Persian Gulf and 'Hindu Borahs'. Vide Sherring 'Hindu Castes and Tribes' II, 183, 184. The Boharas throughout India numbered 129,473 in 1881

<sup>8</sup> i.e., Bengal

Patna,<sup>1</sup> Āṣaf Khān II, the Mir Bakhshī, in obedience to the Impērial order, brought him with him from Gujarāt. The Emperor, calling the 'Ulamā together one night in the courtyard of the Hall of Audience, questioned Shaiikh Muṣṭafā on the truth about the *Mahdawī* question, and he readily answered, and the discussion  
 51. was prolonged; and Hājī Ibrāhīm of Sirhind,<sup>2</sup> in accordance with his vile disposition, was overbearing in the argument, and vexed the Shaiikh; and I also related circumstantially and at length what I had found in the commentary on the *Gulshan-i-Rāz*,<sup>3</sup> a work by Shaiikh Muḥammad-al-Ahji, who was the immediate<sup>4</sup> disciple of Mir Sayyid Muḥammad-i-Nūr Bakhshī,<sup>5</sup> who also, in his time, had set up a claim to being the *Mahdī*, and had brought various troubles on himself thereby. Since what I said was opposed to the Shaiikh's contention it was evidently the cause of

<sup>1</sup> Vol. II. (text), 185. *Akbarnāma* (text) II., 79. Badāonī places this event in A.H. 982 (A.D. 1574-5). Abū-'l-Faḍl places it in A.H. 981 (A.D. 1573-4). The MSS. spell Patna, پتنہ, after the Persian style. In the text it is Indianized into پتنہ.

<sup>2</sup> Vide vol. II. (text), pp. 172, 173. The passage is reproduced in the short life of Badāonī prefixed to this volume.

<sup>3</sup> Gulsheni rāz, rosarium arcanorum. Carmen persicum, quod ita incipit: Nomine ejus, qui animam cogitare docuit—

et quaestiones et responsa continet secundum terminologium theosophicum. Ad ejus similitudinem carmen *Azhār-el-gulshen* compositum est. Auctor Rosarii est *Sheikh Mahmūd Tebrizi* qui in vico Shebister natus et sepultus est, qui locus octo parasangas a Tebriz distat. Commentarios in carmen scripserunt *Motzaffer-ed-Dīn Ali Shirazi*—*Sheikh Shems-ed-dīn Mohammed Ben Yahya Ben Ali Ahji Jīlāni Nūrbakhshī*, anno ..... mortuus, cujus commentarius persice scriptus textum admixtum habet, et Mefātih el-i'jāz inscriptus est. Nitide eum exscripsit mense Dzu-'lhijjet anni 877 (inc. 8. Jun. 1472). *Hājī Khalifah*, 10839.

The commentary of Shaiikh Shamsu-'d-dīn is the book referred to. He is described in the text and MSS. as لا هجی (Lāhji), an error for لا هجی (Al-Ahji).

The *Gulshan-i-Rāz* has been translated into English by Mr. Whinfield.

<sup>4</sup> The text has بواسطہ which, as explained in a footnote to the text, is the reading of both MSS. I think that we should substitute بیوسطہ, and have translated accordingly. If, however, the reading of the MSS. be correct we might translate "he was the disciple, with one intermediary, of, &c.," but the expression is awkward and unidiomatic.

<sup>5</sup> Of *Badakhshān*. A disciple of Abū Ishāq-i-Khatlānī who gained numerous adherents and created such disturbances that troops were sent



his being vexed with me The Emperor ordered the Shaiikh, after his arrival at Fathpūr, to stay for some days in the house of Khājā 'Abdu's Samad the painter, of sweet pen<sup>1</sup> To make amends for my fault I waited on him with my apologies, and asked him for forgiveness He was very feeble, and in that very assembly a basin was brought to him, and he brought up a great quantity of blood It seems that after he received leave to depart for Gujarat he removed the baggage (of existence) from this transitory lodging to the eternal abode, either on his way to his native land or immediately after his arrival there This event took place in the year H 983 (A.D 1575-6) He is the author of works which bear witness to his separation from the world and self effacement<sup>2</sup> May God deal with him according to His graciousness

## XXVII SHAIKH ISHAQ I KAKU OF LAHÖR<sup>3</sup>

His father's name was Shaiikh Kaku and the people of Lahör believe him to have been a saint<sup>4</sup> He (Shaiikh Ishāq) was a profoundly learned man, resigned to God and abstinent He never went to the houses of worldly men or begged from them He was always teaching, and was a compendium of all branches of knowledge He was a *Sufi* by religion and was ever employed with the Truth (God)<sup>5</sup> He would not speak unless questions were put to him. One day he met in the road a contemptible wretch who gave to him an earthen pot full of rice and milk, saying, "Take this and come with me" Without any objection or refusal he took it on his head and passed through the market-place until he came to the place where the man lodged, and from

52

against him He was defeated and fled to 'Irāq in the mountainous districts of which country he is said to have gained thirty thousand followers He had often to fight with the governors but defied them all *Am : Akbari I* (trans Blochmann) introduction, p iv note

<sup>1</sup> شیریں قلم Vide *Am : Akbari* vol. I (trans Blochmann), p 107

<sup>2</sup> Lit ' From which arises the odour of exile and effacement," the "exile" referring to the Shaiikh's belief that he was but a sojourner in this world

<sup>3</sup> *Am : Akbari I* (trans Blochmann), p 545

<sup>4</sup> Lit ' Have a belief in his saintship ' ( ولایت ) A wal' ( ولي ) is "one who is very near," i.e., to God Hughes' *Dict of Islam* v. Both MSS have دارد for دارند The emendation in the text is correct

<sup>5</sup> حق a *Sufi*istic term for God

that day forth his heart was washed clean from the guile of pride, and he was also distinguished among those learned in profane knowledge.<sup>1</sup> In the course of the year .995 (A.D. 1587) I had the honour of waiting on that reverend man, and one day I told this story, in some connection or another, to Shaikh Faizī,<sup>2</sup> who shortly afterwards received the title of *Maliku'-sh-Shu'arā*<sup>3</sup> and he, according to his habit, which was to decry<sup>4</sup> all holy men,<sup>5</sup> past and present, and to exalt himself, began scoffingly to belittle the Shaikh, while I remained silent. I cannot say whether it was that night or some other night that I saw in a dream that Shaikh Abū-'l-Fazl had alighted in a plain, in an old ruin which had no more than two or three<sup>6</sup> walls standing. Shaikh Ishāq was standing in the company of gunners, with a musket in his hand, just as though it were the night of the new moon and the usual custom in the Royal Court of firing off guns on the occasion were being observed. He took aim at me and fired, and the sparks fell all round me and in front of me, and<sup>7</sup> I awoke, terrified. The next day I took an offering to the Shaikh and it was honoured with his acceptance, and I told him what had happened to me.<sup>8</sup>

Owing to his great age he had lost the power of speech, but he used to raise his hand and recite the *Fātiḥah*, praise be to God ! He was the instructor of most of the famous learned men of Lāhōr, such as Shaikh Sa'du-'llāh, who had no rival<sup>9</sup> in his time, and Shaikh Munavvar and others.

<sup>1</sup> Or perhaps, "he was distinguished from those learned in secular knowledge," i.e., by his humility.

<sup>2</sup> The brother of Abū-'l-Fazl.

<sup>3</sup> "King of Poets," the title commonly given to the poet laureate in Muḥammadan Courts.

<sup>4</sup> نفى. The text wrongly has نفى with the *hamzah*.

<sup>5</sup> The MSS. have مشائخ كبار. The text omits كبار.

<sup>6</sup> درسه. MS. (B) has درسر, which is nonsense.

<sup>7</sup> و, supplied in the text, though it appears in neither MS.

<sup>8</sup> Badāonī evidently regarded the vision as a punishment for not having defended the Shaikh when he was attacked by Faizī. In this passage MS. (B) wrongly omits گفتم. I have already expressed my opinion of this MS.

<sup>9</sup> قرينه lit. "an analogy," something which bears a resemblance to something else.

In his youth the Shaiikh was inclined mostly to sport,<sup>1</sup> and took his delight therein, so that whenever he had leisure from study he would take his falcon and hawk and would go out hawking, traversing the ground on foot

His venerable age exceeded one hundred years when, in the year H 996 (A D 1588), he hastened away to the close companionship<sup>2</sup> of God

53

## XXVIII SHAIKH SA'DU 'ILAH BANI ISRĀ'IL

One of the orthodox, noble, and bountiful pupils of Ishaq Kaku. He has followed various rules of life At first he was a strict observer of the holy law, but suddenly, throwing off all restraint, he committed all manner of unlawful acts, and forming an attachment to a singing girl used to roam<sup>3</sup> about the market place, for all his gray beard

Though people heretofore did learn of me

Now love has come, my teaching days are gone

Men used, from their firm faith in him, to apply the dust of his feet as tatty,<sup>4</sup> and held him to be a saint,<sup>5</sup> and in that capacity he used to give instruction, in the open cattle market<sup>6</sup> He disposed of all the moveable property<sup>7</sup> of his followers, which he had with him (to satisfy the demands) of his mistress, through love of her One night when he was drinking wine with

<sup>1</sup> شکار carelessly omitted from MS (B)

<sup>2</sup> حواقرّب lit "the neighbourhood of the propinquity"

<sup>3</sup> میگذشت (text) Both MSS have میگذشت

<sup>4</sup> قوتیا a crude zinc oxide, applied to the eyes as a *collyrium*

<sup>5</sup> عقیده ولایت داور داشت "Believed him to be a wali," i.e., one near to God

<sup>6</sup> The text and MSS. have نكاس در عین نکاس means "a seller of beasts" The expression is elliptical and obscure, but I take it to be equi-

valent to نكاست در عین نكاست and have so translated it, نكاست might be suggested as a variant for نکاس in which case the sense of the phrase would be, "all polluted as he was," scil by his intercourse with the singing girl

<sup>7</sup> اسباب carelessly omitted from MS (B)

her, a party of *muhtasibs*,<sup>1</sup> together with the students who were his disciples, banded together and entered his house by climbing over the wall, with a view of bringing him to a proper frame of mind,<sup>2</sup> and, breaking all the appurtenances of unlawful and forbidden amusements<sup>3</sup> (which they found), wished to subject him to punishment.<sup>4</sup> He repeated what was said (on one occasion) to the second true *Khalīfah*,<sup>5</sup> the Prince of the true believers, 'Umar (may God be gratified with him!). "If I have committed one unlawful act you have been guilty of three unlawful acts, and are the more deserving of punishment, for that, in order to spy upon me, and without my permission, you entered my house by climbing over the wall."<sup>6</sup> The party, ashamed and abashed, left him. Afterwards, being enabled by God's grace to repent sincerely, he modelled his life on the book *Iḥyā*,<sup>7</sup> and passed his time in worship and austerities, and composed

54. many profitable and sublime books, among them being a commentary on the *Jawāhiru-'l-Qur'ān*<sup>8</sup> by Imām Ghazzālī (may God have mercy upon him!).

1 Police officers appointed to prevent drinking, gambling and other offences against the moral law.

2 بجهت اصلاح حال او "for the purpose of remedying his condition."

3 آلات ملاهي و مناهي "the instruments of wanton amusements and of pastimes prohibited by the sacred law," i. e., such things as dice, drinking-cups, wine vessels, and instruments of music.

4 تعزير "Censuring," or "inflicting stripes below the full number allowed by law." It does not appear whether the *Shaiikh* was to have been flogged or merely rebuked,

5 بخلیفه ثانی حقانی Here Badāonī stontly asserts himself as a *Sunnī*.

6 The three unlawful acts were (1) spying upon a Muslim, (2) entering the house without asking the owner's permission, and (3) entering the house as thieves, by climbing over the wall. The privacy of dwelling is established by the teaching of Muḥammad, and it is unlawful to enter a house without استئذان, or asking permission. Vide *Qur'ān* xxiv. 27-29.

7 احیاء علوم الدین vide *supra*, p. 29, n. 2.

8 *Jawāhir El-Coran*, gemmae Corani, auctore Imām Hojjet-el-Islām, Abū Hāmid Mohammed Ben Mohammed Ghazālī Tūsi, anno 505 (inc. 10 Jul. 1111) mortuo. Librum divisum esse commemorat in doctrinas et actiones, has esse exteriores et interiores, interiores autem distributas esse in purificationem et sui ipsius alienationem, ut quatuor sint genera doctrinarum, exteriores dico et interiores, et vituperatione et laude dignas. Singula genera

When the *Khaliqah* of the age summoned him to a private interview he asked him, "of what race are you?" and he replied, "of the tribe of the scribes, who are called in the Hindi tongue, *Kayats*"<sup>1</sup> The Emperor was much pleased with this unassuming answer and held a long conversation with him. I wasted on him for the first time in Lahor and in some connection or another he made mention of the question of the decay of Multān and the prosperity of Lahor, and the matter of the *Sultāns* of the Langah family, especially Sultān Husain,<sup>2</sup> speaking on these subjects in such a manner that I was astonished at the manner in which he acquitted himself, and at the elegance and polish of his style. Rarely have I heard such sweetness of diction.

He never left a beggar disappointed, and although he had no concern with commerce or husbandry, and was not in enjoyment of a subsistence allowance from the Emperor, his resources and expenditure on alms and charity were such that nobody knew

ad decem principia redeunt, totum autem selectissimam Corani partem continet" *Hajī Khaliqah* No 4293. No mention is made of the commentary composed by the *Shāikh*.

<sup>1</sup> The *Kayats* or *Kayasths*, the great caste among the Hindus whose occupation is writing. They numbered in 1881 two and a quarter millions. From the *Shāikhs*' cognomen it might be supposed that he was of Jewish or Afghan descent, as was perhaps the case. His forbears may have been employed as scribes, and it is possible that the *Shāikh*, without being a Hindu by descent, was sufficiently politic to humour Akbar's predilection for Hindus, by naively confessing to a Hindu ancestry, and to refrain from proudly claiming a foreign descent, as a bigoted Muslim would probably have done. It is for this reason that Badaoni describes his answer as "unassuming." Or the *Shāikh* may, perhaps, have been descended from *Kayasths* on the mother's side, and made the most of the fact in order to humour the Emperor.

<sup>2</sup> The Langah dynasty reigned in Multan from A.D. 1443 to A.D. 1524. *Shāikh* Yusuf, the first of the line, established an independent monarchy in Multān in the former year. In the latter year Sultān Husain Langah II, the last of the line, was overcome by Shah Husain Arghun, the ruler of Sindh, who acknowledged the suzerainty of Bābar, and afterwards of Humayun, from whom, however, he withdrew his allegiance when Sher Shah overcame him. When Humayun fled to Sindh Shah Husain received his ambassadors not discourteously, but refused to assist him in any way. He subsequently drove Humayun from Sindh. *Āin-i-Akbari* II (trans. Jarrett), 331-336, and "The Indus Delta Country," by Major General M. R. Haig, 89-92.

whence he derived his means,<sup>1</sup> and the people were perplexed on this subject.<sup>2</sup>

On reaching the age of about eighty years he passed away from this illusory world, and great and small, in their thousands, nay more, accompanied<sup>3</sup> his funeral, taking up his pure bier on their heads and shoulders, with a view to obtaining blessings by so doing,<sup>4</sup> (and the crowd was so great that) there was not room to plant one's foot.

## XXIX. MIYÂN SHAikh 'ABDU-'LLĀH OF BADĀON.

He was one of the benefits of the age and the blessings of the epoch. In early youth he was learning a lesson from the *Būstān*, and came to this couplet:—

“In the way of purity it is impossible, O Sa'dī,  
“To travel, except by following the Chosen One,”<sup>5</sup>

(may God bless and save him!). He asked his teacher, “What is the meaning of this couplet? Explain it to me in Hindī.” His  
55. teacher said “What business have you with this story<sup>6</sup>?”. He replied “Until you thoroughly explain it to me I will not learn another<sup>7</sup> lesson.” When the meaning of it had been explained he said “Give me an account of Muḥammad, “the Chosen” (may God bless and save him!) and tell me who he is.” The teacher described to him some of the noble qualities and wondrous works of his holiness (may God bless him and save him), and, as soon as he heard the description, the mystic attrac-

<sup>1</sup> *Lit.* “Nobody knew whence all these resources, expenditure, and disbursements were.”

<sup>2</sup> درین امر. MS. (B) carelessly omits درین.

<sup>3</sup> به تشیع جنازه رفتہ. text and MSS. The word should be تشیع, the reading in the text is nonsense, and is due apparently to the unaccountable antipathy of Indian scholars to the repetition of the letter ی in words of this measure, such as تمیز and تغییر, which they write تمیز and تغیر.

<sup>4</sup> به تبرک.

<sup>5</sup> The concluding couplet of the introduction to the *Būstān*. The couplet commences here محالست. The better reading is مہندار. The chosen one (مصطفی) is, of course, Muḥammad.

<sup>6</sup> حکایت, in neither MS.

<sup>7</sup> پیشتر in the text. Both MSS. have, correctly, بیشتر, and so I have translated.

tion of the Lord seized on him, and, rending his shirt, he uttered the creed of Islam <sup>1</sup> When his parents heard of this they recognized that he had declared himself free of them and renounced them,<sup>2</sup> and could not properly return to their care, so that they, of necessity, relinquished all claim to him, and he, journeying from Samana,<sup>3</sup> the home of his ancestors, employed himself in reading the *Qur'an*, in making himself acquainted with God's commands, and in the pursuit of knowledge At last, joining himself to a band of famous sages and great saints he became one of the greatest sages of the age, and placing his hand in the hand of Miyan Shaiikh 'Abdu l Baqı yı Cıshı of Badaon (may God give rest to his soul<sup>4</sup>) he became his disciple, and received instruction from him in the mystic worship of the *Sufıs* Subsequently he attended upon Shaiikh Safı of Khairabad<sup>5</sup> (may God sanctify his honoured tomb<sup>6</sup>) and others, and, employing himself in austerities and in striving after holiness, attained perfection He acquired the blessing of knowledge from most of the noted masters<sup>7</sup> of his time especially from Miyan Shaiikh Ladan<sup>8</sup> of Dihlı and from Mir Sayyid Jalal of Badaon, and after the death of the latter, whose sins are forgiven, he became his successor and taught and imparted instruction for many years in Badaon, and many well known sages, who have become famous, sat at his feet People from the surrounding country and from the utmost parts of (other) countries by waiting upon him attain eternal felicity

Latterly the mysterious attraction of God has overpowered him, and he appears at meetings for ecstatic singing and dancing,<sup>9</sup>

لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَ مُحَمَّدٌ رَّسُولُ اللَّهِ ' the delectable speech ' كَلِمَةُ طَيِّبَةٍ <sup>1</sup>

"there is no god but God and Muhammad is the apostle of God "

او اسرا و قدرا ار ايشان بموجب <sup>2</sup> MS (B) omits او The meaning of this passage is that as the boy had devoted himself to the religious life his parents relinquished their control over him and handed him over to his religious instructors.

<sup>3</sup> A *pargana* town in the *sarkar* of Sirhind *Suba* of Dihlı

<sup>4</sup> Chief town of a *Sarkar* of the same name in the *Suba* of Awadh

<sup>5</sup> مقفدبان *hi* those who are followed <sup>6</sup> MS (B) has لادي

<sup>7</sup> مجلس سماع The ecstatic worship of the *Sufıs* has already been briefly described Some of the performances are here described

and from the excessive influence of his longing and desire after  
 56. God<sup>1</sup> he utters soul-melting cries and heart-searing shrieks and falls<sup>2</sup> a-trembling, and advances some paces, though there be at the time no ecstatic dance in progress, and crying out, at the same time, the *lā haul*<sup>3</sup> he returns to his place and remains standing there.

His unceremoniousness and unpretentiousness are such that he goes on foot, like his predecessors and successors, to the shop and to the market to buy household goods, whether in small or large quantities, and to purchase all necessary supplies for his kitchen, which he may need, and carries them back to where he dwells. On the way, too, he teaches a number of his students, and howsoever much they may say "Master, there is no need for you to trouble yourself in this way, we will perform this duty,"<sup>4</sup> he does not consent thereto. His auspicious appearance bears witness to his poverty and self-effacement, and, notwithstanding his having received permission to impart religious instruction, and documents appointing him a recognized deputy from (various) holy men, he is not devoted to the usual system of *Shaiḫs* and their disciples,<sup>5</sup> but on the contrary, carefully avoids it. Clad in the garb of holy men and the vesture of religious leaders he remained cloaked and concealed in his robe.<sup>6</sup>

When I was reading, under his instruction, the commentary on the *Ṣaḥā'if fi'l-Kalām*<sup>7</sup> and the *Tahqīq fī uṣūl-i'l-*

<sup>1</sup> از شدت غلبه شوق. Both MSS. add و ذوق. The words have been carelessly omitted from the text.

<sup>2</sup> Both MSS. have میفرمایند, the respectful plural. The text has the singular.

<sup>3</sup> The formula لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ, "there is no power or strength but in God."

<sup>4</sup> I.e., the day's marketing.

<sup>5</sup> مقید به شیخی و مریدی نیست lit. "he is not devoted to *shaiḫ*-ship and discipleship," i.e., the system by which a recognized *Shaiḫ* authorized his disciples to teach, and constituted them his spiritual successors.

<sup>6</sup> قبا "a kind of tunic, generally reaching to the middle of the shank, divided down the front and made to lap over the chest." Lane, *Arabic Lexicon* s. v. vide also Dozy, *Dictionnaire des noms des vêtements chez les Arabes*, pp. 352-362.

<sup>7</sup> "El-Saḥā'if fi el-Kalam, folia de metaphysica, quæ ita incipiunt; *Laus Deo existentia et unitate digno*, etc., et in praeafationem sex folia, et conclu-



*fiqh*,<sup>1</sup> notwithstanding that a class of pupils<sup>2</sup> of copious attainments and students of clear intellect were also engaged in study, and brought subtil difficulties for his elucidation, I never saw him, in the course of his teaching, to be under the necessity of referring to a book for the purpose of solving those questions and obscure subtilties, for whatever he had once seen he had on the tip of his tongue, and he had acquired<sup>3</sup> the habit of great readiness, being assisted thereto by God<sup>4</sup> He is now in his ninetyeth year, and will, please God, who is honoured, attain to the natural limit of man's age

### XXX SHAIKH JALALU'D DIN OF QANNAUJ<sup>5</sup>

He was a man mysteriously attracted to God and walking in the way of the law<sup>6</sup> His ancestors came from Multān, and settled in Qannauj, an old and famous city of Hindustan After devoting himself to the carrying out of the religious obligations imposed on devout Muslims he experienced a

visionem distributa sunt In ejus commentariis numeratur liber *El-Mearif fi Sharh El-Sahaf* inscriptus, qui ita incipit, *Laus Deo cujus existentiae nullus est terminus*, etc. Auctor quem *Samarcandi* esse puto, formula usus est "dicit auctor 'et, 'dico ego" Pariter *Behishti* commentarium edidit.' *Haji Khalifa*, 7718 It was probably one of the two commentaries referred to that Badaoni read

<sup>1</sup> The book referred to was probably that described by *Haji Khalifa*, No 2715 — "El Tahkic, expositio accurata. Commentarius operis *Muntekhab* de principis, de quo litera *Mim* videatur" It may, however have been the following (H K No 2720) "El Tahkic, accurata expositio, auctore Imam *Mohy ed din Yahya Ben Sheref Newawi*" Badaoni gives the names of these books in Persian For convenience' sake I have given them their original Arabic titles.

<sup>2</sup> مسترشدان *lit* 'those who seek for religious guidance or instruction' MS (B) has مرشدان. Probably the word مسترشدان was too much for the copyist

<sup>3</sup> حاصل گردید MS (A) has حاصل کرده

<sup>4</sup> MS (B) omits الله

<sup>5</sup> The ancient city of Qannauj (Sans *Kanya lubja*), in early Hindu times one of the principal centres of Aryan civilization in India It was in Badaoni's time the chief town of the *sarkar* of the same name in the *Suba* of Agra. It is now a *Tahsil* town in the Farrukhabad District, N W P Vide Cunningham, "Ancient Geography of India," 376-382

<sup>6</sup> سالک It has already been observed that the fact of a *Sufi*, one who has experienced حدیث, i.e., has been mysteriously drawn to God, condescend

57. mysterious attraction to God, but none the less<sup>1</sup> left no jot or tittle of the pure law unobserved. At times, when overcome by religious ecstasy, he would blacken his face and, hanging the string of a bedstead round his neck, and would wander through the market-places uttering doleful and mournful cries; and he had many unusual observances such as these. One day, when he had completed the Friday prayers in the *Masjid-i-Hayy*, I waited on him. He got up and went to visit the old obliterated tombs of his noble ancestors, which were in the courtyard of the *masjid*, and at each<sup>2</sup> grave he recited the *fātiḥah*,<sup>3</sup> and told<sup>4</sup> one of his attendants who conversed with him the story of the life of the occupant of the grave, and after telling separately the stories of each of those holy men, he fell into a reverie, and when his reverie was over he put to that attendant a question from the *Farā'iz*.<sup>5</sup> The attendant replied, "If a man dies, and leaves as his heirs one son and one daughter, the son receives two-thirds of the property left by the deceased, and the daughter one-third." The *Shaiikh* listened to him with approval and then, without saying another word,<sup>6</sup> left the place. It afterwards became known<sup>7</sup> that the *Shaiikh* observed that practice in ac-

ing to observe any of the ordinary restrictions of religion and morality, is always regarded by Badāonī, and by all Muslims of *Ṣūfī*-istic tendencies, as worthy of special remark. The *Ṣūfī* holds himself to be absolved from all such observances. He is above such trivial matters, which have been ordained for the common herd. He is, in short, an antinomian. *Vide supra* p. 27 n. 4.

1 با آن. MS. (A) has بان, wrongly. Here we have another instance of fact of a *Ṣūfī* observing the religious and moral law being considered extraordinary.

2 omitted from the text in spite of the authority of both MSS.

3 The opening chapter of the *Qur'ān*, recited either in behalf of one's self or of others. Here evidently used as a prayer for the dead.

4 The text here destroys the whole sense of this passage with یکی از خادمان omitting the preposition. The MSS. have the preposition به before یکی, shewing that it was the *Shaiikh* who spoke to the attendant, not the attendant to the *Shaiikh*.

5 The Muslim law of inheritance and the division of property left by a deceased person.

6 سخن نا گفته. MS. (B) has نه for نا.

7 چنان بظهور انبیا امید. MS. (B) has چنانچه for چنان, but with چنان superscribed.

cordance with that tradition, pregnant with meaning, the substance of which is that if a question from the *Farā'id* be recited over a tomb, and a statement of the shares of inheritance be made, all the people lying buried there are, by virtue of the recitation of that portion of the law, forgiven their sins<sup>1</sup> The *Shāikh* never failed to observe this practice on Fridays

### XXXI *SHAIKH KAPUR I MAJZUB*<sup>2</sup> OF GWĀLIYAR

(*May God have mercy upon him*!)<sup>3</sup>

He was a Husaini<sup>4</sup> Sayyid, and in early life followed the military profession<sup>5</sup> Suddenly, leaving the service, he adopted the occupation of a water carrier, and at night used to carry water to the houses of chaste and secluded widows,<sup>6</sup> and used to take water to the people free of charge, until he experienced a mysterious attraction towards God, when he gave up all employment, and, abandoning his own free-will, no longer spoke at all, in the way of conversation, but was ever longing for dissolution

58.

I passed from Thy street supporting myself in my weakness with my hand against the wall,

Thou camest in Thy glory, and I was struck motionless as a picture on the wall<sup>7</sup>

He chose for his dwelling a house in the lower market of Gwāliyar,<sup>8</sup> and always remained there, and passed all his time with his head drooping in meditation If any question occurred to the minds of those who were present with him he would answer it, after the manner of those who are mysteriously drawn to God, as though he were raving in a delirium,<sup>9</sup> and would solve

1 Apparently by the vicarious merit of the reciter

2 Affected by *حَدَث*, the mysterious attraction towards God

3 This benediction occurs in MS (A) only

4 *I.e.* a Sayyid descended from Husain

5 *سپاهگیری* text, and MS (B) MS (A) has *سپاهگیری*

6 *عورات بدو* The use of the word *عورت* in the sense of "woman," clearly shows the author to have been a native of India The word does not mean "woman" in Arabic or Persian

7 A very common simile in Persian poetry for a person who is suddenly struck motionless by surprise, terror, admiration, or any other emotion.

8 Or perhaps, "below the market place at Gwāliyar"

9 This passage shows us the frame of mind expected in men who claim to have been 'mysteriously attracted' towards God It is on this account that madness is regarded in the East with respect, for the Oriental commonly

the difficulty, and he would recount what was passing at a distance.<sup>1</sup> He always passed the night in a standing posture, sometimes weeping and sometimes laughing.

I have heard from his confidants<sup>2</sup> that on one occasion a *Sayyid* came from a foreign country and asked the *Shaiikh* to prove his claim to being a *Sayyid*.<sup>3</sup> The *Shaiikh* ordered firewood to be brought, and a large fire to be lighted, and then, taking the man by the hand, said, "Come, let us both enter the fire,

"That his face may be blackened<sup>4</sup> who is lying."

The *Sayyid* held aloof, but *Shaiikh* Kapūr, entering the fire, came out of it without hurt; and many other similar miracles are related of him. All accounts of him agree in this respect. For the sake of brevity I have related only this much.

<sup>5</sup> In the course of the year H. 979 (A.D. 1571-2) he ran out one night shouting "Strike, strike!"<sup>6</sup> and fell from over the door of his house, and surrendered his life to God. *Shaiikh* Faizī found the date of his death in the words "*Kapūr-i-Majzūb*."<sup>7</sup>

### XXXII. *SHAIKH ALLĀH*<sup>8</sup> *BAKHSH* OF *GARMAKTESAR*.<sup>9</sup>

*Garmaktesar* is a *pargana* town on the banks of the Ganges, in the *Sarkār* of Sambal. He lived for forty years in poverty

believes that the maniac is as likely to be possessed by God as by an evil spirit. The account of travels of the eccentric Tom Coryate supplies us with an interesting example of this view of madness.

1 مغیبات. This word has been too much for the scribe of MS. (B), whose version is مغنیات.

2 نقاب. MS. (B) has ثقب.

3 برهان سیادت از و طلبیده بود. The MSS. omit از.

4 I.e., "that he may be put to shame," the usual idiom in Persian and Urdu. It is peculiarly appropriate here, from the nature of the ordeal.

5 MS. (A) has و here.

6 مار مار. These words are probably Hindūstānī, which the *Shaiikh* most likely spoke, at any rate in moments of excitement, and I have translated them accordingly. If we suppose them to be Persian they will mean "A snake, a snake!"

7  $20 + 2 + 6 + 200 + 40 + 3 + 600 + 6 + 2 = 879$ , the sum being just a hundred short.

8 The text has الله (*Ilāh*) though both MSS. have الله (*Allāh*).

9 *Garmaktesar*, or more properly *Garhmakhtesar*, is now an interesting old town in the *Mīrath* District, N.-W. P., picturesquely situated on the

and contentment employed in imparting religious instruction to students. He was noted for his resignation, and companionship with him caused one to think of God.

In his seventieth year he journeyed to Sambal<sup>1</sup> for pleasure, 59 and an old woman, the widow of the late Shaikh Banju of Sambal she being devout and given to fasting the fourth (perfect woman)<sup>2</sup> of her age, having lived for thirty five years without a husband, never breaking her fast save with milk, privately sought to become his disciple and asked him to shew her the way of God. He sent an answer to her to this effect 'Until thou obey the law of his holiness the best of men<sup>3</sup> (on him and on his family be blessing and salutation from God) and enter the bonds of matrimony<sup>4</sup> it is in vain for thee to ask concerning this path<sup>5</sup> and to speak of it'. She at once entered her travelling litter and waited on him, and was married to him and shortly afterwards both of them journeyed to the next world<sup>6</sup>.

I waited on that reverend man in company with one of my friends by name Sayyid Qasim, who was one of the noblest of the *Sayyids* of Dihli and found him pleasant in companionship and likewise in speech. When a basin and ewer were brought for us to wash our hands he said "Begin with that *Sayyid* for 'One who is of the family of Hashim<sup>7</sup> has a better right to precedence'."

right bank of the Ganges. It takes its name from the ancient fort and from the temple of Mukhteshwa a Mahadeva.

<sup>1</sup> سبيل (text). The reading of the MSS (سبيل) is correct.

<sup>2</sup> The reference here is to the tradition that Muhammad said 'Among men there have been many perfect but among women only four' 'Asiyah the wife of Fir'kun (Pharaoh) Mariyam the daughter of Amran, Kadijah, the daughter of Khawalid and Fâtimah, daughter of Muhammad. In the *Qur'an* and probably therefore in this tradition Miriam the daughter of Amran and sister of Moses and Aaron is confounded with the Blessed Virgin. Badaoni means to say that this old lady was entitled to rank with the four perfect women of the tradition but it would have been more logical to call her the fifth not the fourth perfect woman.

<sup>3</sup> Muhammad.

<sup>4</sup> Celibacy is frequently condemned by Muhammad for 'when a Muslim marries he perfects half his religion'. Vide Hughes 'Dict. of Islam' sub locibus 'Celibacy' and 'Marriage'.

<sup>5</sup> راجع, in neither MS but rightly supplied in the text.

<sup>6</sup> سفر آخرت گردید MS (B) has گردید, which is nonsense.

<sup>7</sup> The great grandfather of Muhammad, from whom the latter's family, represented now by the *Sayyids* are called *Hashim* is

XXXIII. SHAIKH 'ĀRIF-I-HUSAINI.<sup>1</sup>

He is one of the grandsons of Shāh Isma'il-i-Ṣafavi.<sup>2</sup> He is a great master of exorcism, practises many austerities and strives much in the path of holiness, breaking his fast always with some coarse burnt barley bread and bitter herbs, which none but himself can bear to eat. He walks steadfastly in the straight path of the holy law, and recites the *āzān*<sup>3</sup> at the five times of prayer, in the very portico<sup>4</sup> of Shaiikh Abū-'l-Faẓl, at the Imperial Court, fearing nobody. Many miracles are related of him, one of them being as follows. He will throw a round piece of paper into a chafing-dish, with the fire burning therein, and will take out of the chafing-dish coined *ashrafis*<sup>5</sup> and distribute them to the company, how many soever they be. They say that he will come out of a locked room, just as bodies are transported from place to place, and will appear elsewhere. On one occasion he came from Gujarāt to the city of Lāhōr and gave to the people winter fruits in the summer time and summer fruits in the winter time. The 'ulamā of the Panjāb, the chief of whom was Makhdūmu-l-Mulk,<sup>6</sup> raised objections to what he was doing, and said, "It is evident that this fruit comes from some people's orchards, and that he has possessed himself of it without the

<sup>1</sup> I.e., a *Sayyid* descended from Husain.

<sup>2</sup> The word *Safavi* occurs in neither MS. Shāh Isma'il was the founder of the *Safavi* dynasty in Persia. He was descended of a long line of pious *Sayyids*. His reign commenced in A.D. 1500 according to Musalmān historians, but according to Malcolm (*Hist. Persia* I. 500) he was not recognized as sovereign of the whole Persian Empire until A.D. 1502 in which year he overcame Sulṭān Murād, in a battle fought near Hamadān in Irāq. (*Vide* Malcolm, *Hist. of Persia*, and Beale, *Oriental Biographical Dictionary*, 183, 184).

<sup>3</sup> The call to prayer.

<sup>4</sup> The text and MSS. have پیشخان which has no meaning. I read پیشخان, with the meaning here given. Another reading suggested is تشتخان, "wardrobe," "store-room for clothes," or for basins, ewers, &c. The two variants were suggested to me by Shamsu-l-'Ulama Shaiikh Maḥmūd Jilānī. He prefers the latter.

<sup>5</sup> The gold coin commonly known as a "gold mohur."

<sup>6</sup> Makhdūmu-l-Mulk has already been mentioned more than once. He was chief of the 'Ulama or orthodox doctors during the reigns of the Afghān Emperors, Shīr Shāh, Salīm Shāh, Fīrūz Shāh, and 'Adlī, during which period he held the title of Makhdūmu-l-Mulk which had been given him by

owners' permission, and to eat it<sup>1</sup> is unlawful." As he was not well received in that country, he went to Kashmīr, and 'Alī Khān,<sup>2</sup> the ruler of that land believed firmly in him, and gave him his daughter in marriage, but, when he discovered that Shāikh 'Ārif was setting up some claim or another,<sup>3</sup> he demanded his daughter's dowry back again, and took a deed of divorce from her husband, and the *Shah*<sup>4</sup> went thence to Tibat, and there also, they say, he performed many miracles, one of them being that he shook a tree, and quantities of *dirhams* and *dinārs*<sup>5</sup> fell from it. In this manner he exhibited great supernatural power, in Gujarāt, Hindustān,<sup>6</sup> Kashmīr and Tibat, and wherever he went attempts were made on his life, and he travelled from country to country.

On the first occasion on which the Emperor made a tour from Kashmīr to Kābul the *Shāh* came to see him in the course of that journey, and the Emperor appointed persons to have charge of him, who should not let him go out of their sight.<sup>7</sup> And sometimes, when he came into the Emperor's presence, his Majesty would place musk, and camphor, and other perfumes in a golden cup, and present it to the *Shāikh* as a gift, but

Humayun. His name was Maulana 'Abdullah Ansari of Sultanpur. He did not die until H 990 (A D 1582) being then like the rest of the '*Ulama*' in disgrace. Vide Vol II, text, 202-204, and *Āin-i Akbari* I (trans Blochmann) introduction vii 544 *et passim*.

<sup>1</sup> *کف* carelessly omitted from MS (B).

<sup>2</sup> This was 'Alī Khān Cak, King of Kashmīr, who reigned from A H 971 to A H 986 (A D 1563-1578) in which latter year he died from injuries received during a game of *caughan* (polo) and was succeeded by his son, Yusuf Khān (or Shāh) Cak, in whose time Kashmīr was conquered by Shāhrukh Mirza and annexed to the empire. Vide *Āin-i Akbari* I (trans Blochmann), 478, 479 and II (trans Jarrett), 380.

<sup>3</sup> This vague statement may mean that the *Shāikh* was following the fashion of the time and setting up as *Mahdi*.

<sup>4</sup> *I.e.*, the *Shāikh*. This is the usual title of courtesy applied in India and especially in the Panjab to *Sayyids*.

<sup>5</sup> Small silver and gold coins. Vide *Āin-i Akbari* I (trans Blochmann) 35, 36.

<sup>6</sup> The word is *हिन्द* (Hind), but from its juxtaposition with Gujarat and Kashmīr it is evident that it means only Hindustan proper.

<sup>7</sup> The *Shāikh* though honoured on account of his reputation for sanctity was evidently regarded as a dangerous character. His royal descent would have served to increase the suspicion with which he was regarded.

however much he said "Accept from<sup>1</sup> me some gold, or some land," the Shaiikh would reply, "Bestow<sup>2</sup> the gold upon your *Aḥadīs*,<sup>3</sup> for they are in sorry case. What should I do with it?" When I saw the Shāh in company with Qalij Khān, in the portico<sup>4</sup> of Shaiikh Abū-'l-Faḥl, under whose protection the Shāh was,<sup>5</sup> I standing on the parapet of a roof which overlooked his cell, he had his face covered with a veil, and was writing, and was saying

61. to one who was with him, "It was this Qalij Khān who said, 'I am Qalij, your slave and servant.'"<sup>6</sup> It is probable that the Shaiikh had been accustomed to veil his face for a long time, and it was said that he possibly did so to avoid being recognized when he travelled from place to place—but God knows the truth. I heard from a trusted and intimate associate of the Shaiikh that one day in Kaśhmīr the Emperor sent Shaiikh Abū-'l-Faḥl and Ḥakīm Abū-'l-Faṭḥ<sup>7</sup> to wait upon the Shāh, and one of them,<sup>8</sup> agreeably to the Emperor's order, said, "Shāh how would it be if you were to raise your veil, so that I might see your comeliness?" He would not comply and said, "I am a poor beggar; let me alone, and vex me no more."<sup>9</sup> The Ḥakīm, with

<sup>1</sup> قبول نمائید. Both MSS. have نمایند.

<sup>2</sup> عذایت کنید MS. (A) has کنند.

<sup>3</sup> A corps d'élite. Abū-'l-Faḥl says, in his stilted and obscure style, "They are called *Aḥadīs* because they are fit for a harmonious unity." They were employed in the Civil Departments of the Administration as well as in the Army. From the *Āin-i-Akbarī* we learn that their pay was Rs. 25 *per mensem* in the case of *Tūrānīs* and Persians, and Rs. 20 in the case of *Hindūstānīs*. If employed to collect the revenue they received Rs. 15 *per mensem*, and were called *barāwardī*, which we may translate by "seconded." The lower pay of those employed in collecting the revenue is simply a recognition of the invariable Asiatic rule that all those concerned in collecting what is due to Government will also collect what is not due to themselves. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, *passim*.

<sup>4</sup> Vide *supra*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, perhaps more probably, "in whose custody the Shāh was."

<sup>6</sup> The Shaiikh evidently had cause of complaint against Qalij Khān. The expression seems to mean that Qalij Khān had at first professed devotion to him as a holy man, and had afterwards treated him with coolness and indifference, taking his cue from his superior at Court.

<sup>7</sup> Vide *infra* Chapter III, No. VIII, also Vol. II *passim*, and *Āin-i-Akbarī* II (trans. Blochmann), 424, 425 *et passim*.

<sup>8</sup> Evidently Abū-'l-Faṭḥ, from what follows.

<sup>9</sup> بیشتر (text). Both MSS. have بیشتر, which is clearly the correct reading.



his usual impudence and insolence,<sup>1</sup> stretched forth his hand, and endeavoured to pull off the veil. The *Shah* objected, and becoming<sup>2</sup> angry said, "God forbid! I am not leprous or deformed, behold! See my face!" and he rent the collar of his garment and threw the veil from his face on to the ground, and said, "*Hakim*, you have now seen my face, but, please God, the honoured One, you shall, in the space of a fortnight,<sup>3</sup> see what the outcome of this matter will be." Fifteen days had not passed when the *Hakim*, in the course of that very journey, died of the complaint of hepatic diarrhoea.<sup>4</sup> And countless other miracles of this sort are related of the *Shaykh*.

One day the Emperor said to him "*Shah*, either become like me, or make me like yourself." He answered, "How can we, who have abandoned worldly objects,<sup>5</sup> become like you? If you will come and sit beside us, in order that you may become even as us."

#### XXXIV MIR SAYYID 'ALĀ'U'D-DIN OF AWADH<sup>6</sup>

(*May God have mercy upon him*')

He possessed sublime perfections<sup>7</sup> of nature and manifested marvellous powers, and gave clear proofs (of his sanctity)<sup>8</sup>. He was one of God's most wondrous works and many miracles are related of him. Notwithstanding the glorious position and exalted degree (as a saint) to which he attained he would sometimes declare holy mysteries and sacred truths in verse,<sup>9</sup> and this opening couplet by him is the admiration of the world —

62.

"I know not what colour and scent that smiling<sup>10</sup> rose hath,  
"With which the birds of every meadow hold converse"

<sup>1</sup> Badaoni had no liking for Abu l Fath, who had great influence over the Emperor, and was one of those who led him astray in religious matters.

<sup>2</sup> در غضب آمده. MS. (A) has آمد.

<sup>3</sup> در دهانه carelessly omitted from MS. (B)

<sup>4</sup> اسهال کبدی

<sup>5</sup> نامرادان

<sup>6</sup> Ājudhya, near the modern Faizābad

<sup>7</sup> The text here has مقامات, though both MSS have کمالات, which is the reading which I have followed.

<sup>8</sup> صاحب حجج - حجج is the plural of حجة "that which convinces"

<sup>9</sup> Strictly orthodox Muslims are inclined to regard poetry with suspicion.

<sup>10</sup> Lit "laughing." A "laughing rose" is a rose with its mouth open, i.e., a full blown rose. MS. (B) reads خود رو, which means "self growing."

And he has composed a *tarjī‘-band*<sup>1</sup> of which this is the refrain:—

“View with the eyes of thy heart nothing except the Friend,  
“Whatsoever thou seest regard as a manifestation of Him.”

And Shaikh ‘Irāqī (may God<sup>2</sup> sanctify his soul!) has said on the same subject:—

*Refrain.*

“The world is outward show; its reality is the Friend,  
“If thou lookest to reality, He is everything.”<sup>3</sup>

And another has said:—

*Refrain.*

“The world is a ray from the Face of the Friend,  
“All things existing are the shadow of Him.”

And I have written the following:—

*Refrain.*

“He is the kernel of the world, the world is nought but the shell,  
“But what of kernel and of shell, when all things are He?”<sup>4</sup>

Many of the holy men of the time have sat at the *Mīr*’s feet,<sup>5</sup> one of them being his own worthy son, Mir Sayyid Māhrū who walks in the footsteps of his illustrious father. Another was Mir Sayyid ‘Alī-yi-Nalharī,<sup>6</sup> who was subject to overpowering

The text follows this reading but gives **خندان**, the reading of MS. (A) as a footnote variant. I follow MS. (A).

<sup>1</sup> The *tarjī‘-band* opens with a *muṭla‘* like the *Ghazal* and consists of strophes or stanzas, each containing from five to eleven couplets. Between each stanza is inserted the *band* or refrain, a couplet which is of the same metre with the stanza, but which has a different rhyme.

<sup>2</sup> The word **اللّٰهُ** is not in MS. (A). If it be omitted the verb becomes passive and the benediction is, “may his soul be sanctified!”

<sup>3</sup> MS. (B) omits **به** before **صنّٰی** and reads **كن** for **كنّٰی**, two very careless errors.

<sup>4</sup> The purport of all these refrains is the same. They voice the pantheism of the *Sūfīs*.

<sup>5</sup> Lit. have risen from his skirt.

<sup>6</sup> The reading is clear in both MSS. and in the text. I cannot identify the place. It may very likely be Bilehrī ( **بلهري** ) which much resembles “Nalharī” ( **نلھري** ) in the Persian character. Bilehrī is a *pargana* town in the *sarkār* of Awadh. *Āin-i-Akbarī* II. (trans. Jarrett), 174.

fits of religious ecstasy, and always remained secluded, and in whom a wonderful degree of religious poverty and seclusion from the world<sup>1</sup> was apparent. He spoke wonderfully well on the mysticism of the *Sufis*. I, in company with Husain Khan,<sup>2</sup> 63. waited on him<sup>3</sup> in Kantu Gula<sup>4</sup> in the *sarkar* of Sambal and received much profit from his precious utterances,—praise be to God therefor!

Mir Sayyid 'Alī used always to say in his prayers, "O God! make me a martyr!" Accordingly on one occasion some of the robbers of that town, which is a noted den of thieves, entered the Mir's house at midnight, and an outcry was raised. The Mir, notwithstanding his ninety years of age and his bodily feebleness, seized an iron mace, and shouting out "Allah, Allah!" followed the thieves, wounding and sending to hell one or two of them. At last an arrow struck him in a vital spot and he attained the rank of a martyr. This event occurred in the year H 992 (A D 1589-90), and the words "What has happened to that perfect spiritual guide?"<sup>5</sup> were found to give the date.

### XXXV SHAIKH HAMZAH OF LAKHNAU

(*May the mercy of God be upon him*)<sup>6</sup>

He is the grandson of Malik Ādam, the Kakar,<sup>7</sup> who was one of the nobles of Sultān Sikandar, and Ibrahim Lōdī.<sup>8</sup> He lived

1 The word used is غریب, which means 'exile,' "sojourning in a strange land," just as عرب means "a stranger" or "foreigner." I take the meaning of the passage to be that Mir Sayyid 'Alī regarded this world merely as a place in which he sojourned for a time looking for a better country. It may be thought, that as عرب has come to mean in Hindustani, and in Indian Persian, "poor," Badaoni, whose style is characteristically Indian, uses عرب in the sense of "poverty."

2 Badaoni's first patron. Vide *supra* passim.

3 Evidently Mir Sayyid 'Alī.

4 Husain Khan's jagir. The modern Shahjahanpur, in Rohilkhand.

5  $3+5+300+4+1+50+40+200+300+1+20+1+40+30=998$

6 MS (A) has رحمة الله عليه. The text and (B) have رحمة الله.

7 An Afghan tribe. "The Kakar country on the Indus frontier is about a hundred miles square, and extends from the Waziri border on the north to the Baloch border on the south." Bellew's "Races of Afghanistan," 91-94. *Imam Akbari* I (trans Blochmann), 377.

8 The second and third (and last) Sultans of the Lodī dynasty. Ibrahim was conquered by Babar at Panipat, and slain.

always by the tomb of his grandfather. The tomb of Malik-Adam is of the length of two ordinary tombs, or more.

Shaikh Ḥamzah was powerfully affected by a mysterious attraction towards God. He was of commanding presence and great stature, and from time to time he took walks in the city, striding along like a tiger, and carrying stones in his hand, which he would throw around him in all directions, never, however, hitting anybody with them. He recited very sweetly, and was always reading the glorious *Qur'ān*. He paid great attention to any person whom he considered to be well disposed, summoning such to his presence. God be praised that I was one of them. He used to read omens. For the rest, most people were terrified by his behaviour,<sup>1</sup> and would not frequent his society, lest some evil should happen to them.

1.

### XXXVI. SHAIKH PĪRAK.

*(May God have mercy upon him !)*

He was also a native of Lakhnau. He used to live secluded in a cave in the forest, in the banks of the river Kūdī,<sup>2</sup> remote from any habitation and so concealed that nobody could find the way thither. He broke his fast (no oftener than) once in every week, after the Friday prayers. In his house there was a decrepit old man who used to bring to him for his meal a fragment of dry bread and some of the fruit of a plantain tree, which (the Shaiikh) had planted with his own hand. If anyone had embarked on an arduous enterprise he would come at that appointed time<sup>3</sup> and sit at the door of the Shaiikh's cell, but the Shaiikh would never speak.<sup>4</sup>

When Ḥusain Khān was governor of Lakhnau I went with a friend named 'Abdu-'r-Rahmān, who was Ḥusain Khān's deputy, to endeavour to obtain an interview with the Shaiikh. We found

<sup>1</sup> حركات و سكنات lit. "his movements and restings."

<sup>2</sup> I think the Gumtī river, on which Lakhnau is situated, must here be meant. I can find no river or stream in Awadh bearing the name of Kūdī or Gūdī.

<sup>3</sup> I.e., the time when the Shaiikh broke his fast.

<sup>4</sup> This may mean that the visitor would never speak, but the statement refers more probably to the Shaiikh. The visitor's idea apparently was that he had made a pilgrimage, the merit of which would benefit him, without any advice or consolation from the Shaiikh.

him nothing but skin, as it were, stretched over bones and great snakes darted their heads out of their holes both within and without the cave. One of those present was terrified and would have struck at them with his staff, but the Shaikh forbade him by a sign, and said, "What have they taken from you?"

When we asked the little old man concerning him he told us that he had dwelt in that desolate spot for more than thirty years and that the snakes had become quite tame from being with him and never injured anybody. When we were bidding him farewell he made a sign to all of those present to take some fragments of bread, several days old and some dried fruit, which he had before him and my friend offered him a piece of gold which he would not accept. These two<sup>1</sup> holy men died very shortly after that time.

### XXXVII SHAIKH MUHAMMAD HUSAIN OF SIKANDRA

Sikandra<sup>2</sup> is a town in the Doab. The Shaikh was one who was mysteriously drawn to God and was subject to fits of religious ecstasy. For fifty years after leaving the public service he lived as a recluse, withdrawn from all people, ever and persistently seated in devotional seclusion, and visited nobody. When I waited on him in the year 974 (A D 1566-67) he asked me the meaning of this couplet of Khvaja Hafiz — 65

"God's forgiveness is greater than our sin

Why utterest thou obscure sayings? Hold thy peace."

I asked him where the difficulty was and he said, "As it was he himself that uttered the obscure saying why did he command silence?" I asked him to explain the couplet and he said, "It occurs to me that the obscure saying may be this, that even our sins are part of His creation, and to say this is to transgress." I remained silent, and he then in like manner commented on the following verse —

"And serve thy Lord till the certainty overtake thee"<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Shaikh Pirak and his old attendant

<sup>2</sup> Sikandra Rao headquarters of the *tahsil* of the same name in the Aligarh District of the U P

<sup>3</sup>  واعددوا لهم يوم يقبضون اليهم Qur'an xv 99 "The certainty" is death

He said, "The word حتى ('till') signifies the extreme limit, but there can be no question of an extreme limit here, but apparently this limit might have reference to the second person singular, to which it would be possible to apply it." God knows what his meaning was; and that was the last conversation that we had together.

### XXXVIII. SHAIKH 'ABDU-L-WĀHID OF BILGRĀM.

66. Bilgrām<sup>1</sup> is a dependency of Qaunauj. He is a most learned and accomplished man, much given to austerities and devotions. He has a sublime disposition and attractive qualities, and he follows a sublime religious rule. He used formerly to indulge in ecstatic exercises and sing ecstatic songs in Hindī and fall into trances, but he is now past all this. He has written an appreciative commentary on the *Nuzhatu-'l-arwāk*<sup>2</sup>, and many treatises on the technical terms of the *Sufis*, one of them named *Sanābil*,<sup>3</sup> and many other able compositions besides. Although he is the disciple of another he has profited much by the company of Shaiikh Husain of Sikandra, and used to come every year from Bilgrām for the Shaiikh's annual festival, but now that he suffers from defective sight he cannot go there and is settled in Qaunauj.

In the year 977 (A.D. 1569-70), when I arrived in Bilgrām from Lucknow, the Shaiikh came to visit me, on my sick bed,<sup>4</sup> and his was the first visit that had on my wounds the effect of ointment, and he said, "These wounds are the roses of love." It so happened that at the same time the venerable Shaiikh 'Abdu'llāh Badāonī came there, like an invisible spirit, from Badāon, and I am convinced that if ever in my life I experienced a "night of power"<sup>5</sup> it was that night. The *Mīr* has a genius

<sup>1</sup> The well-known *taḥṣīl* town in the Hardoi District, famous for its Sayyids and learned men.

<sup>2</sup> "The joy (or purity) of souls," evidently a *Ṣūfī*-istic treatise.

<sup>3</sup> "Ears of corn."

<sup>4</sup> Badāonī had been severely wounded by the relatives of a boy whom he had assaulted.

<sup>5</sup> A mysterious night in the month of Ramazān, the precise date of which is said to have been known only to Muḥammad and a few of the companions. See *Qur'ān* xcvii. The excellences of this night are said to be innumerable, and it is believed that during its solemn hours the whole animal and vegetable creation bow down in humble adoration to the Almighty. Hughes, *Dict. of Islām*, s v. *Lailatu-'l-Qadr*.

for poetry and he wrote of a witty, beloved and acceptable friend named Rajā the following couplet :

“Thoughts of thee have made my heart their throne,  
Never will my heart have room for any but thee ”

Do not depart in anger (lit quarrel) as thou comest first  
in peace

For a moment do thou sit with kindness, so that I may get  
out of my own self





## CHAPTER II

AN ACCOUNT OF THE LEARNED MEN, MOST OF WHOM THE AUTHOR  
HAS MET, OR FROM WHOM HE HAS RECEIVED INSTRUCTION

Besides those learned men whom the author has met, the large number of those whom he has not seen, but who are well known in all parts of the land, exceeds the bounds of computation and the limits of enumeration. Of those whom the author has known one is that master of masters, Shaiḫ Hātim of Sambhal.

### I SHAIḬH HATIM OF SAMBHAL<sup>1</sup>

He was the pupil of Miyan 'Azīzu-llah of Talamba<sup>2</sup> Taking him in all he had no equal in this generation as a sage versed both in those branches of knowledge which demand the exercise of the reasoning faculty, and in those which demand the exercise of the memory, but especially in scholastic theology, (Quranic) exegesis, practical theology, and Arabic literature It used to be said that he had, in the course of teaching, gone through the commentary 67 on the *Miftah*<sup>3</sup> and the *Mutawwal*,<sup>4</sup> from the *bā* of *Bismi 'llah* to the *tā* of "*tammata*," nearly forty times, and that he had gone through all other advanced works (on theology) as often He used to tell Makhḍumu-'l Mulk that he had no rival in disputation When Mullā 'Alā'u-'d dīn Lārī took to the *Miyan*, with the greatest assurance, his notes on the commentary on the '*Aqā'id* : *Nasafi*,<sup>5</sup> the *Miyan*, after perusing them, discussed the matter with such minuteness of detail that Mullā 'Ala'u 'd dīn was unable to answer him

<sup>1</sup> Vide vol 1 trans Ranking p 428

<sup>2</sup> Vide page 3, note 4

<sup>3</sup> The *Miftah* l '*ulum*, a work on grammar and rhetoric The commentary on it was written by Maula Hisamu d dīn al Muwazzin Vide vol 1, trans Ranking, p 428, note 2

<sup>4</sup> A commentary on the book called *Talḫiṣu l Miftah*, vide vol 1, trans Ranking p 428 note 4

<sup>5</sup> Vide vol 11, text, p 56

In scholastic theology the greatest of the Imāms<sup>1</sup> (on him be the mercy of God!) was inferior to the *Miyān*. The *Miyān* was an ascetic and strove much in the way of holiness, and was pious and devout, although he sat in the seat of honour and dignity, exercising absolute authority.

When I, in the time of Bairam *Khān*,<sup>2</sup> the *Khān-Khānān*, re-entered the service of the *Miyān* in Āgra, after an interval of five years, I delivered to him a request for a decision on a point of theology from *Shaiḫ* Mubārak<sup>3</sup> of Nāgōr, from whom I was at that time receiving instruction. After inquiring of me how I had done during the time of my separation from him, the *Miyān* said, "What sort of a religious teacher is *Shaiḫ* Mubārak?" I told him what I knew of the *Shaiḫ's* conduct as a *Mullā*, of his piety, his poverty, his striving in the path of holiness, and his commands and prohibitions in religious matters which in those days he took upon himself to issue, declaring them to be binding. He replied, "Yes, indeed. I also have heard him well spoken of, but they say that he holds the *Mahdawī* doctrines. Is this true?" I said, "He believes Mir Sayyid Muḥammad of Jaunpūr<sup>4</sup> (may his tomb be sanctified!) to have been a great saint, but does not believe him to have been the *Mahdī*." He replied, "What doubt can there be regarding the perfections of the Mir?" Mir Sayyid Muḥammad, *Mīr-i-'Adl*,<sup>5</sup> now deceased and pardoned, who was a pupil of the *Miyān*, was also present; and he said, "Why do they call Mir Sayyid Muḥammad of Jaunpūr the *Mahdī*?" I told him that it was on account of his assumption of the authority to issue authoritative orders and prohibitions in religious matters. Mir Sayyid Muḥammad again questioned me, saying, "Mir 'Abdu-l-Ḥayy of *Khurāsān*,<sup>6</sup> who held the title of *Ṣadr* for some time, one day spoke ill of the *Shaiḫ* to the *Khān*-

1 *Scil.* the Imām Abū Hanīfah, founder of the Ḥanafī school of jurisprudence.

2 *Vide* page 8, note 4.

3 The father of *Shaiḫ* Abū-l-Faiḻ Faiḻī and *Shaiḫ* Abū-l-Faḻl. *Vide infra*, No. III.

4 *Vide* vol. i, trans. Ranking, page 420, note 8, and *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i (biog.), p. v.

5 *Vide infra*, No. IV.

6 *Vide Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 468, 471, 480. In the *Ṭabaqāt* he is called *Khāja*

\* *Khānān* Do you know the reason of this?" I said, "The 68 *Shaiikh* wrote him a note, giving him advice on various religious matters, and among other things advised him to attend prayers with the *Sunnī* congregation in the *Masjid-i Hayy*<sup>1</sup> This offended 'Abdu'l-Hayy, and he attributed this advice to the *Shaiikh* being a *Mahdawi*, and supposed that he was reproaching him with heresy" Mir Sayyid Muhammad said, "This deduction of the Mir with regard to his own heresy depends upon this syllogism, 'You do not join in the congregational prayers everybody who does not join in the congregational prayers is a schismatic therefore you are a schismatic' But the major proposition is inadmissible And likewise the syllogism, 'The *Shaiikh* assumes the power of issuing authoritative commands, anybody who issues authoritative commands is the *Mahdi*, etc, is unsound'" The *Miyan* then said, "I will seal this application for a decision,<sup>2</sup> but I will retain it in the same manner<sup>3</sup> as I have retained another application for a decision which was sent to me under the seal of some of the elders of this place, and in respect of which I have some doubts Now do you take this to *Shaiikh* Baha'u'd-din,

'Abdu'l-Hayy, and is said to have been an *Amir* He was for some time Mir-i-'Adl or chief justice of the empire He was a jovial judge, and on one occasion with Mirān Šadr-i-Jahan the chief ecclesiastical authority of the empire, exceeded the bounds of temperance at a drinking party Akbar was much amused by the sight of his high dignitaries in their cups and quoted the verse of Hāfiz,

در دور پادشاه خطا بخش حرم پرورش \* حافظ قرائت کش شد و معنی پنداشت

'In the reign of the King who pardons faults and cloaks sins the reciter of the *Qur'an* has become a tosspot, and the judge a tippler.'

<sup>1</sup> 'The Mosque of the Living God'

<sup>2</sup> *istiftā* (استفتاء), an application for an authoritative decision on a point of doctrine or ecclesiastical law, made to a *mufti*, or ecclesiastical judge having power to issue such decisions The decision itself is a *fatwa*

<sup>3</sup> A word *مکروی* occurs here in the text which has puzzled the editor He says in a note that in some MSS it is written *مکروبی*, and it is thus written in MS (B) I think that there is very little doubt that the expression is *مکروبی* 'as it were in pledge' The omission of the second stroke of the *gaf*, though common enough in MSS and almost universal in Persia at the present day, sometimes does puzzle Indian *Maulavis*

who is an accepted *muftī*, and say to him that my excuse of lack of books of reference, owing to my being on a journey, is perfectly comprehensible, but that, as to the tradition on which he has authenticated that (other) *fatwā*, it will be well if he sends me his original authenticated *fatwā*”; and say to him further, “The long and the short of the matter is that you have delivered a *fatwā* authorizing men to sell their children, when impelled thereto by hunger. In the first place this tradition is solely an *Ibrāhīm Shāhī* tradition,<sup>1</sup> and is not in accordance with any other standard theological works, and it is well known that the *Ibrāhīm Shāhī* traditions are not accepted by the learned as of sufficient authority to support a *fatwā*, and if you maintain that a *muftī* is competent to give the preference to a superseded<sup>2</sup> tradition, I reply without hesitation that the expression used in the

69 *Ibrāhīm Shāhī* tradition is that it is lawful for fathers (ابوين),<sup>3</sup> in time of distress, to sell their offspring, and it is well known that the word ابوين includes both father and grandfather, as we find in the book on marriage:—“Any person whose fathers (ابوين) were Muslims is equal to him whose ancestors attained to the honour of (accepting) *Islām*,” and it is agreed that the word ابوين here means “father and grandfather,” not “father and mother.” On the assumption that this much is granted why should it not be (ruled) that the authority to sell children vests in both grandfather and father, acting jointly; and what proof is there that such authority should be assigned to the single individual? He then retained *Shaikh* Mubārak’s application for a decision, and gave the former application to me. When I brought it to *Shaikh* Mubārak he was loud in his praises of

<sup>1</sup> These words clearly refer to some collection of *fatwās* compiled in the reign of a king of the name of *Ibrāhīm Shāh*, but I have been unable to trace the collection or to ascertain who the *Ibrāhīm Shāh* was in whose reign it was compiled.

<sup>2</sup> *مرجوعه* (*marjū’ah*). This is another word which has puzzled the editor of the text. *مرجوع* (*marjū’*), of which this word is the feminine form, signifies ‘referred,’ ‘brought back,’ or ‘sent back,’ and may be used of a judgment or decision which is sent back for revision.

<sup>3</sup> This word is an Arabic dual, and signifies, literally, ‘the two fathers.’

Miyān Hātīm's knowledge of theology and said, "Tell him, after conveying my salutations, that I did not affix my seal to the application for a decision as I expected that this occasion would arise" When I showed the document to Shaiḫ Bahā'u 'd dīn he said, "As other *muftis* had confirmed the decision I trusted to what they said, and did not go deeply into the question, and there certainly was negligence on my part" The readiness of Shaiḫ Bahā'u 'd dīn, the *mufti*, who was a man of high position and great virtue, to acknowledge his fault, was evidence of his perception and love of truth, and of his rectitude and justice —

"At the head of that letter which Aṣaf wrote

He wrote, 'God had mercy on the most just.'"

Miyān Hātīm, after enjoying the blessing of the opportunity of teaching and imparting instruction for a period of seventy years, passed away from this transitory world in the year H 968 (A D 1560 61) The chronogram of his death has been already given, the words, "With the King he is powerful,"<sup>1</sup> were found to give the date of his death. He left his son, Shaiḫ 'Abdu'l Hatīm by name, as his successor as a religious leader and Shaiḫ, but 70 not as *Mulla*. He too rejoined his venerable father in the year H 989 (A D 1581) and left some degenerate sons as his heirs

"How long shall I cherish by blandishments the complaisance of stony hearted mistresses (idols) ?

"These degenerate sons do not call to mind their father"

## II MAULANĀ 'ABDU 'LLĀH OF SULTANPUR<sup>2</sup>

He was of the *Anṣār*<sup>3</sup> tribe His ancestors came to Sultānpūr and settled there He was one of the greatest sages of his time,

عِنْدَ مَلِكٍ مُعْتَدِرٍ. These words, which may also be translated, 'He is with the mighty King,' give the date 968 The chronogram has already been given on p 47 of vol II (text)

<sup>2</sup> Maulāna 'Abdu Lah, Makhdumu l Mulk was the famous leader of the orthodox party in the reign of Albar and the persecutor of Shaiḫ Mubārak, father of Abu l Faḍl Vide vol II, text, pp 19, 44 84, 151, 154, 198, 202, 203 204 209, 255 263, 267, 270, 273, 277, 311 In his later years he advanced some heterodox opinions, but they were not of the kind that gained favour at court Vide also vol I, trans Ranking, pp 506, 513-519, 521, 523, 525, 534

<sup>3</sup> Apparently an Afghan tribe

and had not his equal in this age, especially in his knowledge of Arabic, Quranic exegesis, scholastic theology, history, and all those branches of learning which depend upon the exercise of the memory. He has left wonderful compositions, worthy of himself, the best known among them being the books known as '*Iṣmat-i-Anbiyā*<sup>1</sup> and *Sharḥu Shamā'ili-'n-Nabī*<sup>2</sup> (may God bless and save him!). From the Emperor who now has his resting place in paradise (*scil.* Humāyūn) he received the title of *Makhdūmu-'l-Mulk*, and also that of *Shaikhū-'l-Islām*. He always strenuously exerted himself to enforce the holy law, and was a bigoted *Sunnī*. Owing to his exertions many heretics and schismatics went to the place prepared for them. He used, owing to his extreme bigotry, to aver of the third volume of the *Rawḍatu-'l-Aḥbāb*<sup>3</sup> that it was not the work of Mīr<sup>4</sup> Jamālu-'d-dīn<sup>5</sup> the traditionist. In the year<sup>6</sup> in which Gujarāt was conquered and while Maulānā 'Abdu-'llāh possessed great honour and dignity as agent of the exalted Court in Fathpūr, I, who had just then returned from my journey to the Panjāb, went in company with *Shaikh* Abū-'l-Faḥl, who had not yet entered the Imperial service, and Ḥājī Sultān of Thānesar to see Makhdūmu-'l-Mulk. We saw that he had before him the third volume (of the *Rawḍatu-'l-Aḥbāb*), and he said to us,

71 "See, what mischief those who are followed in this land have wrought in the faith," and thus saying he showed us that couplet which occurs in the encomium:—

"This alone is sufficient to prove his resemblance to God,<sup>7</sup>  
That it has been doubted that he himself was God."

1 'The protection (or continence) of the prophets.'

2 'An exposition of the qualities of the prophet,' *i.e.*, Muḥammad, hence the benedictory phrase which follows.

3 A work by 'Aṭā'u-'llāh, known as Jamāl-i-Ḥusainī, on the history of Islām.

4 The text has *Amīr*. I have followed the reading of both MSS.

5 *Vide* vol. i, trans. Ranking, p. 449.

6 A.D. 1572. *Vide* vol. ii, text, p. 142.

7 حق نماي MS. (A) has حق اشنائي which will not scan, and may be taken as the gloss of a pious *Sunnī*, scandalised by the attribution of the Godhead to 'Alī.

and said, "He has passed beyond mere schism here, and has placed the question of his misbelief in quite another category, avouching his belief in the doctrine of incarnations. I am firmly resolved to burn this book in the presence of a *Shā'ah*." I, notwithstanding that I was unknown to any present,<sup>1</sup> and had never met Maḥḥdūmu-'l-Mulk before, made bold to say, "This couplet is a translation of those verses which are attributed to the *Imām Shāfi'i*<sup>2</sup> (may God have mercy upon him!).

He looked towards me sharply and asked, "From what are you quoting?" I said, "From the commentary on Amir's *dīcān*." He said, "The commentator, Qāṣi Mir Ḥusain-i-Midi,<sup>3</sup> has also been accused of schism." I said, "This is wandering from the point." *Shāikh* Abū-'l-Faṣl and Ḥājī Sulṭān,<sup>4</sup> with their fingers on their lips, were every now and then signing to me to be silent. Again I said, "I have heard from some trustworthy men that the third volume is not the work Mir Jamālu-'d-dīn, but is the work of his son Sayyid Mirak Shāh, or some other person, and that it is for this reason that its style differs from the style of the first two volumes, being poetical, and not the style peculiar to traditionists." He answered me, saying, "My child, in the second volume also I have found passages which clearly prove the heresy and misbelief of the author, and I have written notes on them. One of these passages is the statement by the author that 'Alī, the leader of the faithful (may God be gratified with him!),<sup>5</sup> on the occasion when Talḥah (may God be gratified with him!) was the first to swear allegiance to him, said, "My hand is withered and thine allegiance is worthless," that is to say, that 'Alī Murtaṣā, the leader of the faithful, actually took as a bad omen the fact that Talḥah's arm was withered—that arm which

<sup>1</sup> This translation is conjectural. The reading of the text and the MSS. is هرچند از خبا یای صحت دل آمد. I cannot ascertain the meaning of the word خبا.

<sup>2</sup> The *Imām* Abū "Abdu-'llāh Muḥammad bin Idrīs *Shāfi'i*, founder of one of the four principal *Sunni* schools of jurisprudence.

<sup>3</sup> Sic in both MSS. the text has *Mibāzi*.

<sup>4</sup> Vide No XXXVII.

<sup>5</sup> The words "'Alī" and the benedictory phrase are omitted from the text, but are to be found in both MSS.

in the battle of Uhud<sup>1</sup> was the shield of his holiness the prophet 72 (may God bless and save him and his family!), and was pierced with eleven wounds,—a presumption expressly forbidden by the holy law. God forbid that such should be the case! It is impossible that ‘Alī should have followed such a custom, and it is impossible to believe that he did so.” I said, “There is manifestly a distinction between foreboding and augury.” Shaikh Abū-’l-Faḥl secretly pressed my hand and warned me to be silent. ‘Abdu-’llāh said to him, “Tell me something about this person (*scil.* Badāonī); who is he?” He and Ḥājī Sultān then told him something of my affairs, and our meeting passed off quietly. After we had left him my friends said to me, “You have passed through a great danger, but (fortunately) he did not set himself to persecute you. Had he done so who could have saved you?” Maulānā ‘Abdu-’llāh, when he first set eyes on Shaikh Abū-’l-Faḥl, in the early years of the Emperor’s reign, said to his pupils, “What injury will this man not do to the faith?”

“When I saw him in his childhood I showed him to those of the faith,

“(Saying) ‘He will work mischief among the souls of men, to your guardianship I entrust him.’”

Maulānā ‘Abdu-’llāh departed to eternity in Gujarāt in the year H. 990 (A.D. 1582), after his return from the pilgrimage to the glorious city of Makkah, and the chronogram in the following verses was found to give the date of his death:—

Makhdūm-i-Mulk departed and took with him,

As a sign on his forehead, (the words) “the mercy of God.”

<sup>1</sup> Uhud is a mountain about four miles to the north of Madīnah, where Muḥammad, at the head of 1,000 men, was defeated by the Quraysh, who had marched against him to avenge their defeat at Badr. Of the Muslims seventy men were slain, among them Ḥamzah, the uncle of Muḥammad, and of the infidels twenty-two. Muḥammad was struck down by a shower of stones and wounded in the face with two arrows, on pulling out which his two front teeth dropped out. Vide *Qur’ān*, c. iii.



When I sought of my heart the date of his death,  
It replied to me, "Reckon the second hemistich (of  
these verses)"<sup>1</sup>

He left behind him some degenerate sons who are unworthy of mention, and here I may remark that all the rising generation give cause of complaint to their progenitors, for indeed it seems that the climate of this age will cherish, nay will produce, none better than such fellows —

I see no good in the world,  
This seems to be the age of impotence

This state of affairs reminds us of the story that a certain king who was a bigoted *Sunni* led an army against Sirzawar, which is a hotbed of schism, its inhabitants being all fanatics. The chief men of the place came out and made their representations to the king, saying, "We are Musalmāns, what fault have we committed that you should have brought an army against us?" The king replied, "Your fault is your zeal for schism" They replied, "This is a false accusation that has been brought against us. "The king said, "Produce from your city in support of your allegation a man of the name of Abu Bakr,<sup>2</sup> and I will swerve from my intention of slaying you and of plundering your city" After much search and with much difficulty they produced before the king an unknown pauper, saying, "This man is called by the name which you desired" After observing the man's old garments and despicable condition, the king asked, "Had you nobody better than this to produce before me?" They said, "O king, ceremony apart, the climate

<sup>1</sup> There is something wrong with this chronogram. The values of the letters of the words composing the second hemistich give either 1188 or 1093, according to the value, 5 or 400, given to the letter *z* in the word *رحمة*. The words *مصرع ثانی* ('the second hemistich') give the date 961. There may, perhaps, be an enigma concealed in the verses, though none is indicated.

<sup>2</sup> The name of the first *Khalifah*. The *Shahs* do not give to their sons the names of Abu Bakr, Umar, and 'Uthman, which were those of the first three *Khalifahs*, whom they execrate as usurpers.

of Sabzawār cherishes an Abū Bakr no better than this." And the *Maulavī-yi-ma'navī*<sup>1</sup> (may his tomb be hallowed) refers to this story in his *Maṣnavī* as follows:—

"This unstable world is a Sabzawār to us,  
We, like Bū-Bakrs, live in it mean and despised."

### III. SHAIKH MUBĀRAK OF NĀGŌR.<sup>2</sup>

He was one of the great sages of the age and was distinguished among the men of his time and his contemporaries for his piety, devotion, and trust in God. In early life he observed many austerities and strove much in the way of holiness, and was so zealous in enforcing the commands and prohibitions of the holy law that if anybody was present while he was giving religious instruction wearing a golden ring, or silk clothing, or red hose, or red or yellow garments, he at once made him remove them, and if anyone appeared with long breeches, descending below the heel, he immediately had them torn to the proper length. If, while walking through the streets, he heard the noise of any singing he would start violently. In his zeal for God he was so devoted to singing that he was scarcely for a moment of the day at ease without being employed in listening to the chanting of hymns, psalms, mystic melodies, and music.

74 In short he followed many and various rules of life. For some time during the reigns of the Afghān Emperors he used to keep

<sup>1</sup> Maulānā Jalālu-d-dīn Rūmī, author of the *Maṣnavī-yi-ma'navī*.

<sup>2</sup> Shaiikh Mubārak of Nāgōr was the father of Shaiikh Faizī and Shaiikh Abū-l-Faẓl. At one time he held the Mahdavi doctrines and was persecuted by Makhdūmu-l-Mulk, but when Abū-l-Faẓl attained a high position at court the orthodox were, in their turn, harassed and persecuted. Shaiikh Mubārak was the composer and chief signatory of the instrument which declared the emperor to be the highest authority on religious and ecclesiastical as well as in secular matters, an instrument which utterly broke the power of the 'Ulamā. Shaiikh Mubārak afterwards joined Akbar's new religion, 'the divine faith.' Vide vol. ii, text, pp. 32, 198, 204, 270, 312, 348; also *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 490. Shaiikh Mubārak often changed his religious opinions, having first become a Mahdavi, then a Naqshbandī, then a Hamadānī, and then a Shī'ah, before he joined the 'divine faith.'



until, on the seventeenth of Zi-Qa'da, A.H. 1001 (Aug. 15, 1593), he passed away from this world in Lāhor. He was a *mullā* whose like, as regards the scope of his attainments, has never been seen, and the pity is that his love of the world with its pomps, concealed under the garment of holy poverty, left no room for the love of the faith of Islām. The author, in his youth, spent some 75 years in Āgra under his tuition, and owes him much, but can no longer feel himself fettered by his indebtedness to him, owing to his numerous acts of worldliness and impiety, his devotion to wealth and pomp, his time serving, his deceit and double-dealing, and his zeal for innovations in the faith. "Answer, God; and either we, or ye, follow the direction, or are in a manifest error." <sup>1</sup>

In short, the saying of the common people, that the son brings curses on his father, is exemplified in his case, just as it happened in the case of Yazīd,<sup>2</sup> in respect of whom some impudently and presumptuously say, "Curses be on Yazīd and on his father!"

#### IV. MĪR SAYYID MUḤAMMAD, *Mir-i-'Adl*.<sup>3</sup> OF AMROHA.

Amroha<sup>4</sup> is a *pargana* town in the *Sarkār* of Sambhal. Mir Sayyid MuḤammad was exceedingly pious, devout, and abstemious as though two separate *qaṣīdah* were indicated. MS. (A) reads قصیدۃ کعب بن زہیر and MS. (B) reads قصیدۃ بردۃ کعب بن زہیر. The editor has inserted both readings, which are alternative. For mention of this *qaṣīdah*, vide p. 4 and note 1.

<sup>1</sup> قُلْ اِلٰهُ وَاَنَا اَوْ اِيَّاكُمْ لَعَلٰی هُدٰى اَوْ فِى ضَلٰلٍ مُّبِيْنٍ Qu'rān xxxiv, 24.

The answer is to the question, "Who provideth food for you from heaven and earth?"

<sup>2</sup> Yazīd, the son of Mu'āwiyah, the second *Khalīfah* of the house of Ummaiyah. He is celebrated in Muḥammadan history as the opponent of Ḥusain, the son of 'Alī, who was killed at Karbalā in A.H. 61 (A.D. 680-81).

<sup>3</sup> i.e., Chief justice. For mention of Mir Sayyid Muḥammad, who was one of the 'Ulamā, vide vol. ii, text, pp. 220, 222, 245.

<sup>4</sup> Now the headquarters of the *taḥṣīl* of the same name in the Murādābād

ous He and the author's father were in their youth fellow-students under various teachers in the city of Sambhal, and also in Badaon under Mir Sayyid Jalāl, a sage who had studied the traditional sayings of the prophet under Mir Sayyid Rafi'ū 'd-dīn. Mir Sayyid Muḥammad, after completing his course of studies, employed himself in teaching, and towards the end of his life attained to a high position in the Imperial Court, receiving the appointment of *Mir* : 'Adl In this high post he showed himself to be scrupulously just, straightforward and trustworthy, so that even the *Qāṣi'ū-l Qāṣi'āt* of the time, out of respect to Mir Sayyid Muḥammad's age, refrained from his customary double-dealing and base behaviour, and during the Mir's tenure of his post no heretic or schismatic had an opportunity of damaging the faith of Islam

After the death of Mir Sayyid Muḥammad the title of *Mir* : 'Adl was applied to and assumed by many persons

The *Mir*, owing to his hereditary connection with me and the long standing affection which he had for me, advised me, when I first appeared at court, to have nothing to do with any *madad* : 76 *ma'ūsh*, and to refrain from subjecting myself to the base actions of the *Ṣadr*s, recommending me to enter the Imperial service in any post I could obtain, for that the *Ṣadr*s were tyrannical egotists Owing to my disregard of his advice I naturally experienced what I have experienced, and suffered what I have suffered The *Mir* was appointed to the government of Bakkar<sup>2</sup> in the year H 981 (A.D 1576 77), and in that city departed this life in the year H 986 (A.D 1578 79)<sup>3</sup>

District of the United Provinces *Vide Imperial Gazetteer* (new series), v, 330 and *Āin-e Akbarī*, ii, 283

<sup>1</sup> Badaoni apparently uses this title as equivalent to that of *Ṣadr-e Jahan* who was chief of the *qāṣi*s If this be so, the person referred to is probably *Shaykh* 'Abdu 'n 'Abī *Vide infra*, No X, or perhaps *Qāṣi* Ya qub No IX

<sup>2</sup> He was sent to Bakkar on the dispersal of the 'Ulama from court.

<sup>3</sup> According to the *Tarīkh-i Maḥmūdī* Mir Sayyid Muḥammad arrived at Bakkar on Ramaḥān 11 A H 983 (Dec 14th, 1575) and died there *Shāban* 8, A H 984 (Oct 31st 1576)

V. SHAIKH GADĀ'Ī OF DIHLĪ, THE KAMBŪ.<sup>1</sup>

He was the son and successor of Shaikh Jamālī, the famous poet. He perfected himself in exoteric learning and enjoyed the society of the learned men of the age, being much benefited by their companionship. By means of the claim which intimate friendship gave him on Bairam Khān he obtained the appointment of *Ṣadru-'s-Ṣudūr*<sup>2</sup> in India, and was for several years resorted to, as an authority on religious questions, by the sages and principal men of Hindūstān, Khurāsān, Transoxiana, and 'Irāq. He was a born poet, and used to compose and sing hymns and religious songs after the Indian manner,<sup>3</sup> to which pursuits he was passionately addicted.

After he had dissociated himself from Bairam Khān, the Khān-i-Khānān, and returned from the neighbourhood of Bikānīr to Dihli,<sup>4</sup> he was honoured and esteemed at Court as before. When in Dihli he always used to attend the shrines of the saints there (may God sanctify their souls!) on their anniversaries, and used to hold assemblies with great pomp and circumstance. He left this world for the next either in the year H. 976

<sup>1</sup> Kambū (spelt Kambūh in vol. ii, *passim*) is the name of a tribe. According to a proverb the Afghāns are the first, the Kambūs the second, and the Kashmīrīs the third sets of scoundrels. Shaikh Gadā'ī was one of those who attempted to persuade Akbar to butcher Hemū in cold blood. *Vide* vol. ii, text, p. 16.

<sup>2</sup> Shaikh Gadā'ī was Akbar's first *Ṣadru-s-Ṣudūr* or *Ṣadr-i-Jahān*, a very important post. The dignity of the *Ṣadr*, especially before the advent of the Mughul dynasty, had been very great. 'It was he who legalized the accession of a new king. During the reign of Akbar also he ranked as the fourth officer of the empire. His power was immense. He was the highest law officer and had the powers which Administrators-General have among us; he was in charge of all lands devoted to ecclesiastical and benevolent purposes and possessed an almost unlimited authority of conferring such lands independently of the king. He was also the highest ecclesiastical law officer, and might exercise the powers of a High Inquisitor.' *Vide Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 270. Shaikh Gadā'ī was, like his patron, a Shī'ah. *Vide* vol. ii, text, *passim*.

<sup>3</sup> صورت هذدي مي بست MS. (B) has, wrongly, صورت for صورت.

<sup>4</sup> In A.D. 1560. *Vide* vol. ii, text, p. 38.

(A D 1568-69) or in the year H. 979 (A D 1571-72),<sup>1</sup> leaving behind him sons no better than the sons of most men in this degenerate age, "as has been decreed for these days, and in accordance with the decree of God the all wise."

The following verses are an extract from the poems of *Shaykh Gada'i* —

"At times my soul, at times my heart became the abode of 77  
grief,

"I ever grieve after thee, as I travel, stage by stage

"Be not forgetful of my grief and pain,

"For there is no moment of my life which is not occupied  
with thoughts of thee

"I have bound my frenzied heart in thy tresses,

"Myself am bound in those musky chains

"If desires could be easily accomplished by the surrender of  
life

"No difficulties would remain to true lovers

"Gada'i, thou hast lost thy life in unsuccessful endeavour'

"I have not obtained my desire from the lips of my  
friend'

I have copied these verses from the memoir of Mir 'Alā'u 'd-  
daulāh, which is not to be trusted. I suspect that they are not  
Gada'i's. But God knows the truth!

## VI MIYAN JAMĀL KHAN, MUFTI OF DHILI.<sup>2</sup>

He was the pupil of his own worthy father, *Shaykh Naṣīru*  
'd din, and the brother of *Miyān Ladan*. He was of the *Kambūh*  
tribe. He was one of the most learned men of his time both  
in those branches of knowledge which depend on the reasoning

<sup>1</sup> In the former year, according to vol. II (text, p. 110) where the *chro-  
gram* مردی خوک کلاں ('You are dead, you great hog'), giving the date 975,  
confirms the statement in the text.

<sup>2</sup> Vide *Āin Akbarī* I, 544. He is classed by *Abu l Faṣl* as one of those  
who understand sciences resting on testimony only, i.e. as a *ḥadīthī* or  
*ḥadīthī* *ḥadīthī*.

faculty, and in those which depend on the memory, but especially in practical and scholastic theology, knowledge of Arabic, and expounding the *Qur'ān*, in which studies he was unequalled. He used to speak authoritatively on the commentaries on the *Miftāḥ*,<sup>1</sup> and it is said that he had, in the course of teaching, gone through the book '*Aẓḍī*, one of the most advanced works, forty times. He used to impart religious instruction, and never went to the houses of kings or nobles, but always affected the company of magistrates who were honoured and respected. Most of his pupils have become wise men. He passed away to the next world in the year H. 984 (A.D. 1576-77) at the age of more than ninety years.

78

### VII. QĀZĪ JALĀLU-'D-DĪN OF MULTĀN.<sup>2</sup>

He came originally from the neighbourhood of the fortress of Bakkar.<sup>3</sup> He was a profound sage, ever speaking the truth and loving it. In early life he was a merchant, and in middle age he employed himself in teaching. He taught in Āgra for some years, and then, in consequence of certain events which have been narrated in the detailed account of Akbar's reign, was employed in the high post of *Qāẓī*, after the dismissal of *Qāẓī* Ya'qūb. In respect of his integrity and trustworthiness he was the best of *Qāẓīs*, but, owing to the misfortune of his having a corrupt son, a handsome blockhead, and in consequence of the machinations of all the base pimps about the Court, his own lack of worldly wisdom, and his inability to appreciate the spirit of the age and the ideas of his contemporaries, he was banished to

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* vol. i, trans. Ranking, p. 428, note 2.

<sup>2</sup> *Qāẓī* Jalālu-d-dīn is classed by Abū-l-Faẓl in the same category as Jamāl *Khān*, *vide Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 546. He was appointed *Qāẓī'u-l-Quẓẓāt* on the degradation of *Shaiḫ* Ya'qūb for refusing to pronounce *mut'ah* marriages to be legal. He was one of the signatories of the deed which recognised Akbar as the chief ecclesiastical authority in the empire. *Vide* vol. ii, text, pp. 209, 270.

<sup>3</sup> Bhakkar, formerly headquarters of the Bhakkar *Sarkār* of the *Śūba* of Multān, *vide Āin-i-Akbarī*, ii, 333. Now headquarters of the *taḥsīl* of the same name in the Miyānwālī District, Panjāb; *vide* Imperial Gazetteer of India (new series), viii, 44.



the Dakan,<sup>1</sup> the rulers of which land, having heard of his staunchness to Islām and his preaching of the word of God, honoured him to the utmost extent of their power. From the Dakan he was privileged to perform the pilgrimage to the holy house of God, and there replied, "Here am I," to the summons of God.

### VIII Qāzī Tawā'isī

Tawā'isī<sup>2</sup> is a dependency of Khurāsān. He was a most trustworthy man, but, as he was devoid of learning, some of his decisions were wrong. He had suffered much at the hands of the wealthy men of his time,<sup>3</sup> and was therefore always much prejudiced against them, and would, as far as possible, show favour to the poorer party, even though he were in the wrong. He did not understand that in these days it is generally the wrong-doer that cries for justice, in which connection Shaykh 79 Abū'l-Fayl has said, "If the greatest of the *Imāms*<sup>4</sup> had lived in our time he would have written on practical theology otherwise than as he did."

When the Khān-i-Zaman broke out into rebellion he gave a decision to the effect that the seizure of the effects of a rebel was unlawful,<sup>5</sup> and this decision led to his deposition and the appointment of Qāzī Ya'qūb in his place. Very shortly after his deposition he passed away from this world.

<sup>1</sup> Badāonī here makes it appear that Jalāl al-dīn's banishment was the result of underhand machinations, but as a matter of fact he was banished for forging a draft on the treasury for 500,000 *tankas*. He was banished to the Dakan in the hope that the Muhammadan kings in Southern India, being bigoted *Shi'ahs*, would have him put to death as a bigoted Sunni. Vide vol. II, text, 313.

<sup>2</sup> Probably the same as Tāwawis, 'a dependency of Bukhāra, seven parasangs from Bukhārā,' vide *Āin-i Akbarī*, III, 97.

<sup>3</sup> *اعياى زمان* MS. (A) has *اعياى زمان* and MS. (B) *اعياى زمان*. Both of these readings are wrong.

<sup>4</sup> Abu Hanīfah, one of the four great Sunni doctors of the law, and founder of the Hanafī school of jurisprudence.

<sup>5</sup> Vide vol. II, text, p. 100. Qāzī Tawā'isī, whom I find nowhere described by name, was at the time Akbar's camp Qāzī. The Lakhnau edition of the *Tabaqāt* calls him 'Qāzī Tawā'isī.'

IX. QĀZĪ YA'QŪB OF MĀNIKPŪR.<sup>1</sup>

He was related to Qāzī Faḡīlat,<sup>2</sup> and was well skilled in practical theology and in the principles of that science. He was of a cheerful and open disposition, and used to compose Arabic verses in Indian metres. They say that while he was, for several years, the *Qāzī'u-l-Quzzāt* of India, he used to take aphrodisiac electuaries in large quantities. One day when he was present at a party given by the Emperor, several intoxicating and stimulating drugs were handed round, and were offered to the *Qāzī* among others. He refused them, and when he was asked what sort of drugs he took, one of the Emperor's Hindū favourites immediately replied, "The *Qāzī* takes mercury."<sup>3</sup>

After his dismissal from the post of *Qāzī'u-l-Quzzāt* he was appointed to be *Qāzī* of Bangāl, and was sent off to that province,<sup>4</sup> and while there used to use aphrodisiacs to excess, a slave to the violence of his lusts. He was a confederate of Ma'sūm-i-Kābuli in his rebellion<sup>5</sup> and was in consequence recalled from that province and sentenced to be imprisoned in the fortress of Gwāliyār, and on his way to that place removed the baggage

<sup>1</sup> Mānikpūr was the headquarters of a *sarkār* in the *ṣūba* of Ilāhābād, *vide Āin-i-Akbarī*, ii, 164.

<sup>2</sup> Qāzī Ya'qūb was son-in-law to Qāzī Faḡīlat, *Qāzī* of the army under Shīr Shāh, 'who was popularly known by the more appropriate title of Qāzī Faḡīlat.' *Vide* vol. i, trans. Ranking, p. 474 and note 4, and vol. ii, text, p. 101.

<sup>3</sup> پار or پار, a Hindī word. Mercury was apparently used as an aphrodisiac.

<sup>4</sup> According to vol ii, text, p. 101, Ya'qūb superseded Ṭawā'isī as chief *qāzī* in A.H. 974 (A.D. 1567) and was degraded ten years later, so that he must have gone to Bengal in A.H. 984 (A.D. 1576-77).

<sup>5</sup> *Vide* vol. ii, text, p. 276. The rebellion was first preached at Jaunpūr by Mullā Muḥammad of Yazd, who gave a *fatwā* or formal decision to the effect that rebellion against Akbar, as an enemy to Islām, was lawful. It broke out in A.D. 1579, the ringleaders being Muḥammad Ma'sūm of Kābul, Muḥammad Ma'sūm Khān Farankhūdī, Mīr Mu'izzu-l-Mulk, Niyābat Khān, 'Arab Bahādar, and others. Mu'izzu-l-Mulk and Mullā Muḥammad Yazdī were called to the capital, and on their way thither were put to death by being drowned in the Jamna,

the Dakan,<sup>1</sup> the rulers of which land, having heard of his staunchness to Islam and his preaching of the word of God, honoured him to the utmost extent of their power. From the Dakan he was privileged to perform the pilgrimage to the holy house of God, and there replied, "Here am I," to the summons of God.

### VIII QĀZĪ TAWĀ'ISĪ

Tawā'is<sup>2</sup> is a dependency of Khurāsān. He was a most trustworthy man, but, as he was devoid of learning, some of his decisions were wrong. He had suffered much at the hands of the wealthy men of his time,<sup>3</sup> and was therefore always much prejudiced against them, and would, as far as possible, show favour to the poorer party, even though he were in the wrong. He did not understand that in these days it is generally the wrong-doer that cries for justice, in which connection Shakh 79 Abū-'l-Faẓl has said, "If the greatest of the *Imāms* <sup>4</sup> had lived in our time he would have written on practical theology otherwise than as he did."

When the Khan-i-Zaman broke out into rebellion he gave a decision to the effect that the seizure of the effects of a rebel was unlawful,<sup>5</sup> and this decision led to his deposition and the appointment of Qāzī Ya'qub in his place. Very shortly after his deposition he passed away from this world.

<sup>1</sup> Badā'uni here makes it appear that Jalāl al-dīn's banishment was the result of underhand machinations, but as a matter of fact he was banished for forging a draft on the treasury for 500 000 *tankas*. He was banished to the Dakan in the hope that the Muhammadan kings in Southern India, being bigoted Shi'ahs, would have him put to death as a bigoted Sunni. Vide vol. II, text, 313.

<sup>2</sup> Probably the same as *Tāwawis*, 'a dependency of Bukhara, seven parasangs from Bukhara,' vide *Am-i Akbari*, III, 97.

<sup>3</sup> اعني بزرگان MS. (A) has اعني بزرگان and MS. (B) اعني بزرگان. Both of these readings are wrong.

<sup>4</sup> Abu Hanifah, one of the four great Sunni doctors of the law, and founder of the Hanafi school of jurisprudence.

<sup>5</sup> Vide vol. II, text, p. 100. Qāzī Tawā'isī, whom I find nowhere described by name, was at the time Akbar's camp Qāzī. The Lakhnau edition of the *Tabaqat* calls him 'Qāzī Tawā'ishī.'

Qāzī ‘Abdu’-r-Rahim, the Qāzī of Mathura, laid a complaint before the Shaiikh, to the effect that a wealthy and stiff-necked Brahman of that place had carried off the materials which he, the Qāzī, had collected for the construction of a *masjid*, and had built of them an idol-temple, and that, when the Qāzī had attempted to prevent him, he had, in the presence of witnesses, opened his foul mouth to curse the prophet (on whom be peace), and had shown his contempt for Muslims in various other ways. When the Brahman was called upon to appear, he disobeyed the Shaiikh’s summons. The Emperor sent Bir Bar and Shaiikh Abū’-l-Faẓl to fetch him, and they brought him, and Shaiikh Abū’-l-Faẓl represented to the Emperor what he had heard of the case from the people, and stated that it was certainly proved that he had uttered abuse of the prophet. Some of the ‘*Ulamā* were of opinion that he should suffer death, while others were in favour of his being publicly paraded on the back of an ass and heavily fined. The ‘*Ulamā* were thus divided into two parties and the question was argued at length. The Shaiikh required the

81 Emperor’s sanction to the execution of the Brahman, but, notwithstanding his importunity, no open sanction was given, and the Emperor said in private, “Punishments for offences against the holy law are in the hands of you, the ‘*Ulamā*; what do you require of me?” The Brahman remained for some time in custody on the charge, and the ladies of the Imperial *haram* busied themselves in interceding for his release, but the Shaiikh’s known opinions stood in the way. At last, when the Shaiikh’s importunity exceeded all bounds, the Emperor said, “You have received your answer, it is that which I have already given you.” No sooner had the Shaiikh reached his lodging than he issued orders for the execution of the Brahman. When this

May 12th of that year, *ibid.* 248. Although the slaying of the Brāhman is here mentioned as the chief cause of ‘Abdu-n-Nabī’s fall, Akbar had for some time been displeased with him. *Vide* vol. ii, text, p. 208, where the incident of the discussion on the marriage-law of Islām is related. Akbar then accused the Shaiikh of having at one time interpreted that law very liberally, and of having subsequently retracted this interpretation to his (Akbar’s) detriment. It would appear that Akbar never forgot this.





'Your Majesty is the *Imām* and *Mutahid* of the age. What need have you of these *ʿUlamā* for assistance in issuing your commands, whether religious or secular. They have no lot or part in true knowledge, beyond a groundless reputation therefor.' The Emperor said, "Since you are my teacher and I am ready to learn from you why do you not free me from dependence on these *Mullās*?" *Shaykh* Mubārak made a supreme effort to gain his end, and, aflame with rancour and contumacy, said, "Do you make a claim to religious supremacy and demand from them an attestation of your claim." He ultimately wrote a decree affirming the religious supremacy of the Emperor and his superiority to all ecclesiastical dignitaries.<sup>1</sup> *Shaykh* 'Abdu-'a-Nabī and *Mahdūmu-l-Mulk* were forcibly seized and compelled, as though they had been mere nobodies, to attend that assembly of base fellows. No one saluted them, and they took their seats in the *Saff-i-ni'āl*,<sup>2</sup> and they were forced, much against their will, to attest that decree, whether they would or no,<sup>3</sup> as has been mentioned in the detailed history of the Emperor's reign, and at last they both received permission to make the pilgrimage to Makkah.

*Shaykh* 'Abdu-'a-Nabī died in the year H 991 (A D 1583) <sup>4</sup>

#### IX *SHAYKH AHMAD FAYĀZ, OF AMBĀTHI* <sup>5</sup>

He was among the first of the greatest sages of the time. He was devout, following a severe rule and striving much in the

<sup>1</sup> Vide vol II, text, 270

<sup>2</sup> 'The row of shoes,' i.e., at the place where the courtiers left their shoes when entering the emperor's presence

<sup>3</sup> The nature of the compulsion used is not mentioned. Badaoni, in vol. II, text, p. 270, says that some signed willingly and others unwillingly

<sup>4</sup> In vol II, text, p. 312, the date of the *Shaykh's* death is given as 992 (A.D. 1584), and the chronogram there given (شیخ کلبی) gives the same date. He returned to Fathpur from Makkah apparently in A H 990 (A D 1582). 'On his using some harsh language the emperor struck him a heavy blow in the face with his fist. The *Shaykh* said, "Why dost thou not strike me with a knife?"' 'Abdu-'a-Nabī was then called to account for the sum of Rs. 70,000 which had been advanced for his journey to Makkah, and was thrown into prison, where he was strangled one night by a gang of men.

<sup>5</sup> Vide p. 27, note 3.

path of holiness. In the feebleness of old age, when he had no longer the power to walk, and was completely bedridden, he learnt the glorious *Qur'ān* by heart. He had by heart the contents of most of the books generally read, and if one of his pupils made a mistake in reading he would correct him without referring to the text. He was well skilled in expounding the *Qur'ān*, in the traditional sayings and biography of Muḥammad, and in history. He was a fellow-citizen and contemporary of Shaiḫ 84 Nizāmu-'d-dīn<sup>1</sup> of Ambēṭhī, and he used to say of him that he was strongly opposed to the recital by the congregation of the *fātiḥah* after the *imām* (during public prayers in the *masjid*).

The author had the honour of paying his respects to the Shaiḫ while he was employed in giving instruction in the *Sharḥ-i-Viqāya*. One of the Shaiḫ's pupils happened to be reading the following verses of Hazal:—

“Abū-Bakr, the son of the chosen one,  
Resolved on a foray in connection with a strange matter,  
And he said, ‘Verily I have resolved on a foray  
Against Kaftārah, who is my father’s mother.’  
And I said, ‘Wilt thou not hearken, O my son,  
To the prohibition against associating with the base?’

and a discussion arose whether the reading should be *كَفْتَارَةٌ* or *كَفَارَةٌ*<sup>2</sup> which latter is the feminine intensive form of the word *كَافِرٌ*, “an unbeliever.” He said that the true reading was *كَفَارَةٌ* and that no other reading would make sense, for that *كَفْتَارَةٌ* was a Persian word. My contention was that the meaning of *كَفَارَةٌ* was more obvious than that of *كَفْتَارَةٌ*,—but God knows the truth!

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 27.

<sup>2</sup> *كَفَارَةٌ* means ‘an ungrateful woman’ or ‘an intensely unbelieving woman.’ *كَفْتَارَةٌ* appears to be an Arabicized feminine form of the Persian word *كَفْتَار*, ‘a hyaena,’ and, as applied to a woman, might be translated ‘ghoul’ or ‘vampire.’ The discussion between Badāonī and Shaiḫ Aḥmadi is of no practical interest.



## XII QIZI ŞADEL'İ-DİV,<sup>1</sup> SOME TIME OF JALANAB, AFTERWARDS OF LAHOR.

He was a profound sage, and was regarded as a leader in religious matters both by Şafis and by orthodox Muslims.<sup>2</sup> He was a cheerful and pleasant companion. Although he was for a time, as is well known, the pupil of Shaikh Abdu Hah Mağludumu'l-Mulk, I certainly found him to be far superior to Mağludumu'l-Mulk. So broad-minded was he in religious matters that he was commonly suspected of being a heretic. But the fact is that he was so credulous that he would implicitly trust any person, even a manifest heretic who was inclined to asceticism, and would stand before him with joined hands and regard any thing he might say as an authoritative utterance.

They say that a heretic who pretended to be mysteriously attracted to God one day came upon the Qizi and that the Qizi after his custom, stood before him with his hands joined in *ṣṣ* reverence. The heretic, deluded wretch said, *Khizr*<sup>3</sup> is always with me'. The Qizi fell at his feet saying, "Show him to me." The heretic replied, "I am at present in great anxiety over the marriage of my daughter, an affair which will cost me seven hundred *tankeas*, when my anxiety is relieved I will effect a meeting between you and *Khizr*." The Qizi at once gave him seven hundred *tankeas*. Two days later the man came to him and said, "Come that I may show you *Khizr*," and took him away with him to the river. Now the heretic was a very tall man, while the Qizi was low of stature. The heretic walked into the river until the water reached his neck, and then stood still, and said to the Qizi, "Come to me, for *Khizr* is here." The Qizi replied, "I cannot swim, how can I come to you?" The heretic replied, "Well, I have shown you the place where *Khizr* is, if you cannot come to it it is no fault of mine." Many other stories,

<sup>1</sup> Vide *Ḥin' Ak'ari*, i, 545, where he is styled '*Quraṣhī*' and '*Alī*'. The *Tibayāt* says that he was for some years *qizī* of Lahor.

<sup>2</sup> Literally, 'folk of the path,' i.e., those who follow the ceremonial ordinances, as opposed to the *Safis*, who discard them.

<sup>3</sup> Vide Hughes' *Dict. of Islam*, p. 272.

even more laughable than this, are told of the *Qāẓī*, and to detail them would be to show the weakness of his intellect. His extreme simplicity can be estimated from the example cited.

When the Emperor bestowed<sup>1</sup> on the chief men of Lāhōr appointments in various parts of the Empire, and sent each one of them to fill some post in one city or another, Ṣadru-'d-dīn was appointed to be *Qāẓī* of the seaport town of Bahrōc, in the province of Gujarāt, and was despatched thither in that capacity. There he died, leaving behind him a son possessed of ability, named Shaiḵh Muḥammad, who now holds in that city the appointment held by his late father.

### XIII. MIYĀN ILĀHDĀD OF LAKHNAU.

He was one of those sages whose knowledge is always at command and ready for use. He possessed a naturally acute intellect and intuitive intelligence. In knowledge of practical theology and the first principles of that science, and of Arabic, he had no equal. He wrote a treatise on syntax which he named after one of the nobles, *Qutbī* by name,<sup>2</sup> and which contained some evidence of its author's industry.

I went to Lakhnau at the time when Ḥusain Khān was governor of that place,<sup>3</sup> and met the *Miyān*. Among his works there were two books which struck me as being wonderful. One was a treatise, written in columns, which covered a piece of paper capable of containing fourteen lines of ordinary writing, and as broad as it was long. In this treatise the leading principles and

<sup>1</sup> On the dispersal of the '*Ulamā*.

<sup>2</sup> A passage occurs here which I am unable to translate. It runs as follows:—

بالزمام ايراد يصلح مثال درعين عبارت نه سابق ونه لاحق

Both MSS. substitute بصلح بصلح, and MS. (A) substitutes عبادت عبادت عبادت, but even with these variants the passage is obscure and the text appears to me to be corrupt.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p. 6, note 4. Ḥusain Khān was appointed to Lakhnau in A.H. 974 (A.D. 1566-67) and was transferred thence to Kānt-u-Gūla in A.H. 975 (A.D. 1567-68).

problems of fourteen different branches of knowledge were succinctly set forth. The other consisted of four *Maqāmāt* from a treatise in which the style of the *Maqāmāt* 'l *Hariri*<sup>1</sup> was imitated, which treatise he entitled *Qit'ūn*<sup>2</sup>. He told me that he had composed other works besides these. His cousins, however, said that the treatise on fourteen different branches of knowledge and the *Qit'ūn* were written by Ḥakīm Zibriqī,<sup>3</sup> who having come to Jaunpūr, employed himself in collating books, together with the well known \* Qazī Shihabū 'd-dīn. These works they said, found their way, in the course of time, to the library of Shaiḫ A'zam of Lakhnau, who obtained the title of *Ṣāni-yi-Imām* : A'zam,<sup>4</sup> and thence came into the hands of Miṣṣān Ḥabībād who was a descendant of Shaiḫ A'zam — and God knows the truth of the matter.<sup>5</sup>

#### XIV MIR SAYYID JA'ALL U D-DĪN QADIRI,<sup>6</sup> OF ĀGRA

He was one of the greatest of the *Sayyids* of Āgra and was pre-eminent in his piety and resignation to the Divine will. From his youth to the end of his life he lived in seclusion avoiding the society of the wealthy<sup>7</sup> and all pomps and ceremony and in his capacity as deputy of his holiness the *Ghāw*<sup>8</sup> of the Everlasting God, the pole star (of religion) fixed by the Lord the inhabitant of that place which is beyond locality, Shaiḫ Muḥiyyu d-dīn

<sup>1</sup> The assemblies of Hariri — one of the Arabian classics.

<sup>2</sup> A Turkish word, signifying 'a border' — an edging of silk, and hence in analogy of the Arabic word حاشية, a supplement or commentary. The aptness of the title will be understood if it be remembered that حرير (*harīr*) in Arabic means silk.

<sup>3</sup> MS (A) has زبرقي (*Zirāqī*). I have not been able to find any mention of Zibriqī elsewhere.

<sup>4</sup> MS (B) has مستور, above mentioned.

<sup>5</sup> i.e. 'Second (only) to the greatest of the *Imams* (Abu Ḥanīfah).

<sup>6</sup> The Qadiris are an order of *darwishes*. Vide p. 12, note 4.

<sup>7</sup> MS (A) has اعداء ('strangers') with اعداء ('the wealthy') as a correction in the margin.

<sup>8</sup> عوث (*ʿawṣ*) means 'defender or helper' and is a common title of Muhammadan saints.

‘Abdu-’l-Qādir-i-Jilānī (may God be gratified with him and cause him to be gratified with us!), he received pupils up to the time when he bade farewell to this fleeting world. At this time his son, strong in the faith, Mīr Sayyid Dā’ūd, is the representative of his reverend father, and spends his life in holy poverty, indigence, and peregrination. As the auspicious splendour of his dread Majesty the Emperor and the pomp of the greatness of his glorious progeny shone with ever-increasing brilliancy over the horizon<sup>3</sup> of the imperial domain of Āgra, the effulgence of this  
 87 unfortunate family has abated in splendour, and the families of other deceased saints too have declined in like manner.

*Couplet.*

“Hundreds of thousands of children were beheaded  
 Before he who spake with God<sup>1</sup> saw the light.”

XV. SHAIKH HUSAIN OF AJMER.

It is commonly reported that he was a descendant of that pole-star of holy men, and king of true lovers of God Khāja Mu‘in-u-’d-din-i-Sanjari-yi-Cishtī<sup>2</sup> (may God hallow his soul)! Since the Emperor, in the days when he first began especially to venerate his holiness the Khāja of Ajmer, happened to slight the claims of the Shaiikh (to descent from him) some perverse fellows, prompted thereto by certain Shaiikhs of Fathpūr, men who have endeavoured to the utmost to depose and discredit those of their own class (may God reward them therefor!), gave evidence against his claim to descent from the Khāja, saying that his holiness left no descendants, and the Sadrs and Qāzis also issued decrees to that effect, being guided by their time-serving dispositions.

*Hemistich.*

“The age hath its raiment. Be thou clad therein!”

Thus the hereditary trusteeship of the shrine which had come

<sup>1</sup> i.e., Moses. The allusion is to the slaughter of the children of the Israelites by Pharaoh’s order.

<sup>2</sup> The great saint of Ajmer. *Vide* vol. i, trans., Ranking, p. 70, and note 2

down to him through so many years was transferred to others. The Shaiikh, who was a man of great estate, lived in that province like a king, and the Emperor's regal jealousy both on this account and on account of certain other events which happened could not endure the Shaiikh's position, so he ordered him to leave India and to journey to Makkah, and the Shaiikh accordingly took formal leave of his Majesty during the march to Banawali,<sup>1</sup> and, after successfully performing the pilgrimage to Makkah, returned. Having accomplished his journey to the Hijaz, he paid his respects at Court, on his return on the very day on which the Emperor had marched from Fathpur towards Kabul against Muhammad Hakim Mirza but he would not conform to the ceremonies which have in these days been established by those who have accepted a new faith and have been recently converted to Islam new followers of a new order of 88 things

The Emperor after studying the page of the Shaiikh's life and the lines of his forehead read there the signs of disaffection to himself, and commanded that the Shaiikh should be imprisoned in the fortress of Bakhar.<sup>2</sup> There he spent some years and at last, in the year H 1002 (A D 1593-94), owing to the efforts made on his behalf by certain courtiers who had his Majesty's confidence he was summoned from Bakhar to the Imperial presence and in company with some other prisoners such as Shaiikh Kamal-i-Biyabanī the impostor some mention of whom has already been made<sup>3</sup> and the Qazis of Fathpur who had been imprisoned in Bakhar for fourteen years owing to the machinations of Shaiikh Ibrahim-i-Cishti<sup>4</sup> and whose release had been ordered

<sup>1</sup> In A D 1577

<sup>2</sup> Bhakhar *Vide* vol II text p 300

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* vol II text pp 300, 366

<sup>4</sup> Shaiikh Ibrahim was the son of Shaiikh Musa and elder brother of Shaiikh Salim-i-Cishti of Fathpur Sikri to whose intercessions the birth of Sultan Salim (Jahangir) was attributed. In A H 986 (A D 1578-79) he was male governor of Fathpur Sikri, and it was apparently while he held that post that he had the qazis of the town imprisoned. He died in A H 999 (A D 1590-91) *Vide* *Īn-i-Akbari* : 402 and Badaoni : vol II text, p 374 *et passim*.

by means of the intercession of Mirzā Nizāmu-'d-dīn Aḥmad,<sup>1</sup> he arrived at Court, and there they all paid their respects to his Majesty, and all, with the exception of the Shaiikh, prostrated themselves. He, an old man of seventy years of age, utterly unaccustomed to the ceremonial of kingly courts and the correct fashion of waiting upon royal personages, made a slight inclination and a mere bow, after the old custom. The Emperor's displeasure with him was renewed, and the *Mirzā* was ordered to have a grant of three hundred *bīgas* of land in Bakkar made out to him, as *madad-i-ma'āsh*,<sup>2</sup> and to despatch the Shaiikh thither once more. Begum Pādshāh, the mother of his Majesty, busied herself in the ladies' apartments of the palace in interceding for the Shaiikh, and said to the Emperor, "My son, he has an aged and decrepit mother in Ajmer, whose heart yearns to see her son again. How would it be if you were to give him leave to depart to Ajmer? He desires no *madad-i-ma'āsh* from you." The Emperor would not accede to her request, and said, "Mother, he will start business afresh in the place to which he is now going, and people will present to him alms, presents, and complimentary gifts in plenty. He leads a number of men astray. In fine, let him summon his mother hither." This treatment of his mother was much bitterer to the Shaiikh than was the mere going to Bakkar.

On the night on which the *Ṣadr-i-Jahān* summoned the compiler of these historical selections to the Imperial presence in connection with the Shaiikh's resignation of his trusteeship of the 89 shrine in Ajmer, as has already been mentioned, the Emperor was perturbed in respect of that case, which he had himself brought forward, and refused to ratify the decree (with regard to the resignation), and retained the Shaiikh in his service. He said to the *Ṣadr-i-Jahān*, "Where is that simple-hearted old man?" (meaning Shaiikh Ḥusain). I reminded him that he was in Lāhōr, and urged the *Ṣadr-i-Jahān*, since I myself was unworthy to hold such a blessed position, to have him appointed as the

<sup>1</sup> Author of the *Tabaqāt-i-Akbarī*.

<sup>2</sup> A grant in aid of livelihood.

trustee of the shrine in that protected<sup>1</sup> city, and so restore to him his just due. But since it is not in the nature of natives of India to work in the interests of their own brethren, or to trust in another, the efforts of the *Sadr-i-Jahan* availed neither in my case nor in the case of the unfortunate wretch that I am not in the case of *Shahkhas* Husain. That aged man, whose sins have surely been forgiven by God, now lives in affliction and distress in perturbation of spirit and in perplexity, seated in the nook of obscurity unable to hew the doors of the great ones of this world, or to obtain their influence and interest on his behalf while at the same time the road of representation is closed to him, and all hopes<sup>2</sup> of the intercession of others in his behalf are ruined.

But to continue the *Shahkhas*' existence is a blessing and a boon to be highly prized by his contemporaries. I was not personally acquainted with him till recently but now that he has returned from his pilgrimage to the Hijaz and has suffered hardships, he appears to me to be a quantity of (heavenly) light and an angel in bodily form. Never have I known him to speak of worldly matters either in public or in private. He is ever employed in mysteries in worship and in striving in the way of holiness, fasting continually and always watching at night. It is my hope that God (may He be praised and glorified<sup>3</sup>) will open to him the door of his desire in accordance with the text

Verily a difficulty shall be attended with ease, yea verily a difficulty shall be attended with ease. It is my hope too that God will speedily recompense him for his afflictions with the blessing described in the couplet —

*Couplet*

When hardships press upon thee think on the chapter. Have we not opened? <sup>3</sup>

And the word 'difficulty' lies between two repetitions of the word 'ease'.

When thou thinkest on this rejoice

<sup>1</sup> محروس (mafrû) protected that is to say from evil by the presence of the shrine of Mu'minuddin Chishti's shrine

<sup>2</sup> Literally the house of intercession is ruined

<sup>3</sup> The ninety-fourth chapter of the *Qur'an* from which the text is quoted

I pray, too, that I, bondsman of this world as I am, may by  
 90 the blessing of that leader of all the pious, attain salvation, that,  
 being delivered from my purposeless pursuits, my wild talk,  
 levity, folly, and futile scribbling, I may reach my "true native  
 land" and abiding city, to meet there my departed wife, children,  
 and relatives, and, above all my son, and that I may be enabled  
 to employ what remains to me of life in some occupation that  
 shall serve me hereafter.

*Couplet.*

My purpose is, if it be possible,  
 So to employ myself as to dissipate my grief.

And since these lines were written just as the scroll of felicity  
 was unfolding itself, and the blessed breeze of morn was begin-  
 ning to blow, and the true dawn was just breaking, what wonder  
 if the arrow of my disinterested prayer strikes the target of  
 acceptance through the bounty of the Lord, on whose boundless  
 mercy I have always trained myself to believe, and by whose free  
 grace I have been nourished?

*Couplet.*

91 "He may well unfold the desire of my fortune, for which  
 last night  
 "I prayed, and the true dawn broke." <sup>1</sup>

These complainings are out of place here, but what can I do?  
 My soul and heart are so oppressed with weakness and un-  
 easiness that these few bitter lamentations have escaped from  
 the pipe of my tongueless pen. Please God I shall be excused  
 and forgiven.

<sup>1</sup> This couplet is from an ode of Hāfiẓ, No. 236 in Colonel Jarrett's edition  
 of Hāfiẓ. For صبح صادق in the second hemistich Colonel Jarrett's edition  
 reads صبح آئین, without any variant. A fine MS. of Hāfiẓ in my possession  
 reads صبح صادق. The same MS. reads گویا, or rather, as it is written, گویا,  
 for غالباً in the first hemistich. This reading does not commend itself to me.  
 The Cawnpore edition of Hāfiẓ (1902) reads آمین for آئین or صادق.



## Couplet

I am not one to weep from grief of heart  
But this load of grief heavily oppresses my heart<sup>1</sup>

XVI SHAIKH 'ABDUL QADIR<sup>1</sup>

He was an inhabitant of Lech, and was the delight of the heart and the apple of the eye of his holiness Shaiikh Hamid ul Qadir; may God make his soul fragrant.

At the time when that holy man (may God the most High have mercy upon him<sup>2</sup>) was in Agra in the days when Barām Khan the Khāmshāh was in power I was a student but I had not the good fortune of waiting on him. When Barām Khan owing to the machinations of malevolent and poisonous persons the chief of whom was Shaykh Gadar<sup>3</sup> became puffed up with pride on account of his transient high position he began to regard the holy Shaiikh with disfavour and summoned him from Lech. The Shaiikh was much displeased and declared that the omen augured ill for his persecutor and there happened to Barām Khan what did happen<sup>4</sup>. But Shaiikh Muhammad Ghous used to attribute the subsequent confusion in the affairs of Barām Khan to his own journey to Court (in obedience to a summons).

When the holy Shaiikh Hamid returned to Multan his soul now resting on high conveyed itself in the sacred shrine to the neighbourhood of the attendants of the sublime court of heaven and his pure body was committed to the ground in the village of Hamidpur a dependency of Multan.

There had been for many years a dispute between Shaiikh Abdul Qadir and his younger brother Shaiikh Musa regarding the title to the Shaiikh dom and Shaiikh Musa consequently

<sup>1</sup> Vide *Imam Akbari* : 544

<sup>2</sup> Vide *supra* No. V

<sup>3</sup> See his removal from his position by Akbar. Vide vol. II text, p. 36. As a matter of fact many things contributed to Barām's fall. He was unfortunate in having the whole interest of the family of Akbar's foster mother arrayed against him.

spent most of his time at Court. One night when the Shaiikh 'Abdu-'l-Qādir was at Fathpūr oil of poppies was offered to him, and he declared the use of it to be unlawful. The Emperor was displeased with him on account of what he said on this occasion, and one day in the hall of audience at Fathpūr, after the congregational prayers had been recited, the Shaiikh busied himself with his supererogatory devotions. The Emperor said, "Shaiikh, perform your supererogatory devotions in your own house." The 92 Shaiikh replied, "Sire, in this kingdom your commands have no force." The Emperor was much displeased and said, "What an ignorant fellow is this Shaiikh." He then said, "Since you do not desire what my power can give you, remain no longer in my kingdom." The Shaiikh immediately left the assembly, resigned his *madad-i-ma'āsh*, and ceased to prosecute his case against his younger brother. He retired to Ucch, the burial place of his revered predecessors, and, in Shaiikh Mūsā's absence, removed the bones of the holy Shaiikh Hāmid to Ucch, and followed the sublime and laudable rule of his predecessors. He now walks, with the footsteps of resignation, in the way of holy poverty, and receives so much in the way of alms that he has no need of any *madad-i-ma'āsh*. Now Shaiikh Mūsā, after all the years which he has spent in piety, devotion, holy endeavour, and saintliness, has become a secular follower of the Emperor, has adopted the profession of arms, and, having resigned his former service, has now become a commander of five hundred horse. This is similar to the story of a man who became a Musalmān, to whom one said, "You have done well, there were too few Musalmāns without you!"<sup>1</sup>

So long as Shaiikh Mūsā was with the Emperor he would, at the stated times for prayer, whether he were in the public or the private hall of audience, himself utter the call to prayer, and would then lead the congregational prayers in the presence of the Khalīfah of the age, and none could gainsay him.

<sup>1</sup> Badāonī apparently means to be sarcastic, insinuating that there were plenty of *ci-devant* holy men who had relinquished the service of God for the service of Akbar. With reference to what follows, however, he may mean that the imperial service was benefited by the accession of at least one true Muslim.

When news was brought to Shukh Abdu'l Qadir of his brother's new rank at Court, he said 'He well deserves the command of a thousand horse. Why did he not enter the imperial service before, and receive a *jagir* in Multan instead of causelessly quarrelling for so long?'

Shukh 'Abdu'l Qadir, well content with the honour and high place which he has gained through holy poverty follows the rule of his noble ancestors and sitting as their successor, employs himself in guiding and teaching the people, and spends his precious time in worship in the practice of severe austerities and in holy endeavour so that his leadership in the religious world is established.<sup>1</sup>

#### Couplet

We will not deprive ourselves of the honour of holy poverty 93  
and contentment

Tell the king that our duly bread has been appointed for us  
by God

#### XVII SHAIKH KABIR

He was the spiritual successor of his holiness Shaiikh Baha'u d din Zakariya<sup>2</sup> (may God sanctify his soul'). The people of Multan gave him the title of *Vili* (saint) and so great was their faith in him that he could if he chose assemble a thousand horsemen in one day. He employed his time so busily that he took his meals at variable times, as it were and owing to the redness of his eyes, caused really by his night watches the common people believed him to be a drunkard.

'So much is my own blood my drink that all night long I  
am beside myself,

And for this reason men charge me with wine bibbing

Nevertheless, Shaiikh Musavi Qadiri, who has been mentioned above, always attributed the redness of Shukh Kabir's eyes to actual drunkenness, and he would continually say, 'I fear that

<sup>1</sup> Literally has been stamped as current coin

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* vol. 1 trans Ranking, 133 and note 2 and *Int. Akbari* in 362 and note 3. Badaoni does not of course mean that Kabir was the immediate successor of this saint, who died in A.D. 1267-68. In the *Tabaqat* Kabir is said to have been an actual descendant of Baha'u d din Zakariya.

the saints of old, too, whose morals we read of in books, were like Shaikh Kabīr, who is well known as a "Saint," and that the old poets, also, were like Shaikh Faizī and the rest of them." God forbid !

I saw Shaikh Kabīr once at Pāthpūr, when I was with Ḥusain Khān, and observed his dignity of appearance, and I firmly believe that inwardly he was a knower of hidden secrets.

(A fragment<sup>1</sup> from Sa'dī.)

" Whomsoever thou seest clad in the garments of holiness,

" Believe him to be holy, and a pious man,

" If thou knowest not his actual state.

" What business has the police officer within the house ? "

His death took place in the year H. 995 (A.D. 1587) and he is buried in the burial place of his venerable forefathers (may blessing and peace be upon them !).

He is one of the faithful men of this age, and is among the greatest of the spiritual representatives of Shaikh 'Abdu'-r-Razzāq of Jhanjhāna, a noted Shaikh, who was widely venerated by ecstatic mystics, and followed by those who had acquired learning and perfection.

The *Mīr* passed his eightieth year, and advanced well into his ninth decade, and throughout his precious life he never set foot outside his house once he had received authoritative permission to give religious instruction. He was resorted to by the great, and by all, both rich and poor. Many miracles are related of him, and whosoever was honoured by the *Mīr's* companionship, and in all sincerity enrolled himself among his disciples, obtained grace to avoid all forbidden things and wanton pastimes, to ally himself to the Fount of all grace, and to attain his true object. Among such was Muḥammad Ja'far, the relative of Mīrzā Nizāmu-'d-dīn Aḥmad, an orthodox youth, but polluted with debauchery. When he travelled from Lāhōr to take up the

<sup>1</sup> *akh̄ṣ̄*. The text does not give the source of the quotation. I have inserted it from MS. (A). The verses are well known.

*jaugdari*<sup>1</sup> of the *pargana* of *Shamsabad*,<sup>2</sup> which was in the *Mirā-jagir* and reached Ludhiana, he enrolled himself among Mir Sayyid 'Alī's disciples and, by God's grace, repented of his sins and, leaving aside all<sup>3</sup> things that should be shunned<sup>4</sup> and everything that is forbidden, frequently begged the Mir to offer up a prayer<sup>5</sup> that he might attain to the dignity of martyrdom. The Mir offered up prayers in accordance with his request, and in the course of three or four months Muhammad Ja'fū became so well known for his piety, abstinence, asceticism, and devotion, that he became an object of envy<sup>6</sup> to many of the pious and he, who used with much pride and pomp and with many attendants, to recite his night prayers, now drew water for his ceremonial ablutions without the help of any servant and aroused nobody.

In a short time the Mir's prayer was answered and in a village 95 in the *pargana* of *Shamsabad* Muhammad Ja'far attained to the dignity of martyrdom<sup>7</sup> fighting manfully against the warlike infidels.

In that same year I waited on Mir Sayyid 'Alī, on the occasion on which I in company with Mirza Nizamu'd-din Ahmad obtained leave to visit my beloved home. The conversation turned on the martyrdom of Ja'far, and Mir Sayyid 'Alī said:

It is admissible for martyrs to satisfy their love of pleasure in

<sup>1</sup> The *jaugdar* was the chief military and police officer of a *pargana*, or hundred.

<sup>2</sup> Headquarters of a *pargana* in the *taluk* of Qannauj in the *suba* of Agra vide *Itiḥās Akbarī*, ii 18. Now a town in the Qaimganj *tahsil* of the Farrukhabad District in the U. P. vide *Imp. Gazetteer (new series)* xii 229.

<sup>3</sup> جميع omitted from the text though both MSS. have it.

<sup>4</sup> مسعودات MS. (A) has معدرات which is not so good a reading.

<sup>5</sup> فاتحة the opening chapter of the *Qur'ān* which is recited as a prayer with intention.

<sup>6</sup> عطف Badaoni always used the word in this wrong sense vide *supra* p. 30 note 2, also vol. i trans. Ranking, 395 and 543 note 4.

<sup>7</sup> In A. H. 999 (A.D. 1600-91) vide vol. ii text p. 376. Muhammad Ja'far was the son of Nizamu'd-din's maternal aunt.

this world as well (as in the next), as is certain from the following text which occurs in the glorious word of God :—‘ Nay, rather, alive with their Lord they are provided for, rejoicing.’<sup>1</sup> He then said, in this connection, “ There was a newly married youth who met his death by martyrdom in this neighbourhood, and after his death he used to return always on Friday nights, in appearance the same as when he was alive, and pass the night with his wife in conjugal intercourse.” I said, “ They say too that deceased martyrs are capable of begetting children in these circumstances, and it is well known that this is a fact. In the *pargana* town of Basāwar, which was my birthplace, an Afghān named Ishāq suffered martyrdom but used to consort with his newly-married wife after his death, visiting her every Friday night. He ordered her to keep the matter secret, but shortly afterwards, when the woman became pregnant, she was accused of misconducting herself. On being much pressed she revealed the whole matter to her mother-in-law, Ishāq’s mother, and one Friday night showed her the form of her son. The mother cried out, calling her son by name, and tried to embrace him. The shape vanished, and from that day forth Ishāq appeared no more. His mother dug a well and named it after him, and the well exists to this day. How can these things be ? ” Mīr Sayyid ‘Alī answered, “ They are possible, and they are not contrary to reason.” Mīrzā Nizāmu’-d-dīn Aḥmad said, “ It may be that a *jinn* appeared in the outward form of the Martyr.” The Mīr said, “ A *jinn* has not the power to appear in the semblance of the bodies of prophets, saints, pious men, and martyrs.”

The death of the Mīr occurred in the year H. 1002 (A.D. 1593-94), or H. 1003 (A.D. 1594-95). One of the learned men  
96 of the time found that the words, “ The religious leader of mankind,”<sup>2</sup> gave the date of his death. The Mīr’s worthy son, Mīr Sayyid Maḥmūd, has succeeded him.

<sup>1</sup> بل احياء عند ربهم يرزقون فرحين. *Qur’ān* iii, part of verses 163, 164.

<sup>2</sup> شيخ انام. This chronogram gives the date A.D. 1002 (A.D. 1593-94).

XIX. SHAIKH MU'IN

He was the grandson of Maulānā Mu'in the preacher, a well-known man, the author of the *Ma'arifu-n-nabūwah* <sup>1</sup> Shaikh Mu'in (of whom I am writing) was an angel in human form. He was employed for some time, under the *farmān* of the Khalifah of the age, as *Qāzī* of Lāhōr. They say that he never decided a case, and that if a plaintiff pressed for the decision of his suit he would with much insistence and lamentation and with protestations of his own incompetence, say, "For God's sake compromise the matter between you, so that I may avoid responsibility and have no cause for repentance or shame." He would also say, "You both know all about the case, it is my misfortune that I, who know nothing of it, am left alone to decide between two who knew all about it. Do not, then, give me cause to be ashamed before the Court of God, the Most High." If a woman prayed for a separation from her husband on the ground of his absence from her he would provide her with means of livelihood to the extent of his ability, and would say, "Take this much for your subsistence and await your husband's return do not separate from him."

He devoted his subsistence allowance, over which he had exclusive rights, to the pay of scribes, whom he used to employ to copy valuable books, and he used to collate the copies and have them bound, and would then present them to students. This was his principal occupation and employment throughout his life, and he must have distributed thousands of such volumes to the people.

In the year H 995 (A.D. 1587) he took his departure from this world, the sojourning place of toil, for the garden of eternity, leaving two sons, one of whom is famous in all riots and combats for his skill in wrestling, while the other is a noted pigeon-flier. On account of these accomplishments their names were mentioned the Emperor, and he was a spectator of their performances. 97

<sup>1</sup> The text has *Mi'rāj*, but both MSS. have *Ma'arīj*, which reading I have adopted. The title of the book, which I have not found mentioned elsewhere means "Steps to prophet-hood."

99 "The glory of the race of Yas"<sup>1</sup> for the date of his death.

Mir 'Abdu-'l-Laṭīf's fortunate, noble, and orthodox son Mirzā Ghiyāṣu-'d-dīn 'Alī-yi-Ākhund, entitled Naqīb Khān,<sup>2</sup> who is endowed with angelic qualities and adorned with the graces and perfection of learning, has no equal either in Arabia or in Persia in his knowledge of works on travel, of history, and of chronicles, as has been said before. The author is more intimate with him than with any of the courtiers, and was his schoolfellow from childhood. He is now strenuously employed, night and day, in the imperial service, and for a whole generation past has been engaged in reading works on history, books of story, and anecdotes, and legends, both in Persian and in Hindi, which latter works have in these days been translated. One may say indeed that he has become a part of the life of the *Khālīfah* of the age, who never dreams of losing his companionship for a moment. Of late he has been suffering from slight fever, but it is hoped that he will be blessed with a rapid recovery and complete restoration to health. Since the good are everywhere acceptable may they live long! As for the evil ones of the age, what need is there to utter prayers for them? The evil that they do brings its own reward and evil befalls the tongue which pollutes itself by the mention of these nameless scoundrels.

## XXI. KHĀJA MUḤAMMAD YAḤYĀ.

He was a descendant in the fourth generation of the holy Khāja Aḥrār<sup>3</sup> (may God sanctify his soul!). He was well acquainted with the seven styles of penmanship, and was a professor of that art. He had great practice and wonderful skill in medicine and therapeutics. His excellent qualities and dis-

<sup>1</sup> The chronogram gives the date 981.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 441. *Ākhund* means 'theologian,' 'preacher,' or 'tutor.' Naqīb Khān was made a commander of fifteen hundred at the beginning of Jahāngīr's reign, and died in A.D. 1614. He was buried at Ajmer, beside his wife, in the enclosure of Mu'īnu-d-dīn Cishṭī's tomb.

<sup>3</sup> The renowned saint Khāja Nāṣīru-d-dīn 'Ubaidu-'llāh Aḥrār. *Vide Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 322.



position were an inheritance which he had received from his forbears, and although he was little given to discourse he exercised hospitality, and whatever he received from his *ujjar* was spent in furnishing the table of friendship. He was the benefactor both of high and low. When the new heresy was introduced and the influence of the vilest of men waxed great he withdrew from this society and obtained leave to perform the pilgrimage to the *Hijaz*. He was made 'leader of the pilgrimage' and was sent on his way to the holy places with ample store for the journey. When he had attained the felicity of completing the pilgrimage he returned and passed his precious time in Agra in devotion and the service of the Most High God, which alone is the object for which man was created until the importunate messenger of doom seized the garment of his holy life, and invited him to the abode of nearness to God and the threshold of His greatness, so that having obtained his release from this abode of distraction and darkness he entered into close fellowship with the faithful, the martyrs, and the pious.

### Couplet

They call to thee from the highest heaven  
I know not what more thou hast to do with this world  
of snares

### XXII. SHAIKH HUSAIN OF BAHAR

He was one of the spiritual successors of the lord Shaiikh Husain of Kh'arizm (may God sanctify his soul<sup>1</sup>). Religious ecstasy, overpowering him, used to reduce him to a state like inebriety. Daily, after early morning prayers, the *Misbâh*, written by Shaiikh Rashid (may God sanctify his soul<sup>1</sup>), used to be read in his venerable assembly, after the rule of the *Kibraia* order, and he would then fall into a religious ecstasy, and in like manner he was assiduous in reading the *Mashai* of the *Maulavi Ma'nawi*<sup>1</sup>. His feet were firm in the path of the most pure law, and his speech sprang over from spiritual knowledge, and

<sup>1</sup> *Maulana Jalaluddin : Rumi*

affected the hearts of his hearers. If at times one would praise him he would say, "It is yourself that you are regarding."

101 He stayed some time in Badāon for the purpose of seeing some Turks who had attached themselves to him as their spiritual leader, and made that place resplendent with the light of his presence, and the bounty of his blessed companionship reached the inhabitants of that district. Returning thence he came to Āgra, and thence hastened to the court of the great God.

### XXIII. SHAIKH 'ABDU-'L-QĀDIR.

He is one of the descendants of Shaikh 'Abdu-'l-Qādir the second, of Uchh, who was entitled his holiness Ghaus-i-Rabbānī (may God be graciously pleased with them!). Shaikh 'Abdu-'l-Qādir and his younger brother, Shaikh Ilāh Bakhsh, were both educated in piety, devotion, and temperance, and were distinguished for their mental perfections. They lived for some time in Fathpūr, and the emperor, at the time when religious controversy waxed warm, extended his patronage to Shaikh Ilāh Bakhsh, and appointed him to Gujarāt with the title of *Sadr*, and sent him to Shāhbāz Khān.<sup>1</sup> This was, in fact, banishment. The Shaikh, however, rendered good service to the state, and constantly<sup>2</sup> sent express messengers with representations containing full news<sup>3</sup> of the rebels, and other matters, so that a commission was issued, granting him the rank of commander of three hundred. But just then the messenger of death delivered in his ear the joyful message, "Return thou to thy Lord," and he responded cheerfully to the messenger of God. His elder brother, Shaikh 'Abdu-'l-Qādir, was then banished to the glorious city of Makkah, and at the time when the Khānkhānān, son of Bairām Khān,<sup>4</sup> and Mirzā Nizāmu-'d-dīn Ahmad had the control

<sup>1</sup> Shāhbāz Khān Kambū; *vide Āin-i-Akbarī* i, 399. Shaikh Ilāh Bakhsh was apparently sent to Gujarāt in 1578-79, at which time Shāhbāz Khān was in Western Rājputāna.

<sup>2</sup> پیای as in both MSS. The text has پیایی.

<sup>3</sup> اخبار as in both MSS. The text has اختیار.

<sup>4</sup> Mirzā 'Abdu-r-Rahīm: *vide Āin-i-Akbarī* i, 334. It was probably in 1583 that Shaikh 'Abdu-'l-Qādir was sent to Makkah.

of affairs in Gujarāt, he went thither, and having obtained from them provisions for his journey and attached himself to a company of pilgrims he obtained the glory of performing the pilgrimage of the *Hajj*. Thence he returned to his own native place, Lāhōr, where he now lives,<sup>1</sup> engaged in the service of God and in devotion, and remaining steadfast in the same

XXIV SHAIKH ABU-'L-MA'ALY

102

He is the nephew, the son-in-law and the spiritual successor of his holiness the true spiritual guide, the Abode of saintship, him who is seated in the chair of unity, lord of the sword of might and the troop of power of the Eternal One, the manifestation of the perfections of Maḥammad, Miṣṣan Shaykh Dā'ūd<sup>2</sup> (may God sanctify his soul') He is, in the swift pursuit of righteousness, the phoenix of the age, a pattern in all states and assemblies of holy poverty and self effacement. If mention be made of those favoured by God it is his name which is most appropriately mentioned, and if the talk be of those who excel their fellows it is his name which is first spoken. He is a man of lofty soul who has completely effaced himself in the love which he bears to his spiritual guide, a man of noble mind who knows no other occupation than the adoration of his saintly preceptor. He has himself written verses to that purport —

*Couplets*

"I am ever inebriated with the cup of love,  
What should I know of 'this' and 'that'—  
I who worship Dā'ūd?"

---

"How can this frozen heart be warmed by the speech  
of all?  
Nay, it requires the breath of Dā'ūd, which can soften  
even iron."

<sup>1</sup> In A H 1004 (A D. 1595 96).

<sup>2</sup> Vide p. 47.



*A fragment*

*Ghurbatz* <sup>1</sup> speaks in his religious ecstasy,  
 An ecstasy which is indeed altercation without speech.  
 It were impossible to describe the condition of his love,  
 Yet to refrain from doing so is another impossibility

---

*Ghurbatz* <sup>1</sup> Make thy life a sacrifice to Him,  
 For the felicity of union with Him is not bes-  
 towed as a worthless gift

---

Keep the mention of love in thine heart, and open not  
 thy lips  
 Keep the mouth of this flask well closed, lest (cold)  
 air should enter it

---

*Ghurbatz* <sup>1</sup> Raise the cry of 'I am God' <sup>2</sup> and fear **104**  
 not the stake,  
 For rope and stake are the means of ascent in this path

---

That which we have seen and known of that Soul of  
 Souls  
 (We learnt) not to repeat, but to see and to know

---

The following copy of a letter is one of his wonderful epistles  
 which he sent to me in Lahor —

*Verses*

I increased my desire and my heart is in grief  
 And within my bowels a fire is kindled  
 When will the absent return from their long journey <sup>2 3</sup>

\*            \*            \*            \*

<sup>1</sup> The *takhallus* or poetical name of Abu 'l Ma'ali

<sup>2</sup> The reference is to Mansur, vide p. 37 note 7

<sup>3</sup> These verses should be completed by a fourth hemistich, which is want-  
 ing in the text and the MSS

"My dear one,—At this time of dejection in my separation from every friend and stranger I had come to regard the news even of those who<sup>1</sup> asked after the well-being of all as a letter-carrier and messenger, and used to hope for greetings and a message, when suddenly your affectionate letter took the place of a prescription for the restoration to health of those cast down with melancholy at separation from their friends, and redoubled my desire to see you, and my affection. Now the verses of that holy man of the *Qādiri* order, the seething of whose waves of eloquence astonishes and bewilders the soul, expel the anguish of my heart, and I beg that you will excuse me (for quoting them):—

Ho, ye (who hearken)! I wonder at all men.

And in my drunkenness I see neither that which is before me nor that which is behind.

And there is nothing, I swear by God, in my bowels but desire for you,

My heart seeth you, as though I saw from your eyes.

From my grave whisper in the ears of my absent friends  
That they are the objects of my regard both in life and death.

When Munkir and Nakir shall come to me

I shall answer to Nakir at the time of his coming,  
and to Munkir.

And will say 'Question not me, but another' concerning them, for I am verily their friend,

And the bond of my love for them has suffered no change.

We all convey salutations to all of you.

Written by the humble Abū-'l-Ma'ālī."

And in another letter he wrote the following couplet:—

"As for that dear one who nightly moveth near me,  
Blest will be the day when he appears clearly before me."

<sup>1</sup> Both MSS insert ('and') here.

"Salutations blended with the desire of seeing you and flattered like the banners of the *Da'udiyah* branch of the *Qadiriyyah* order are sent to you. Know that your friend has important business with Maulana 'Abdu l Qh̄āfur and Shrah̄h 'Umu, which can be settled by a moment's attention from you. If you can spare any of your precious time to bring it about it will in truth, be most fruitful in benefits. My blessing.

## XXV. MAULANA JALAL OF LAHORE

He is a famous quater of Lahore. The Maulana is a relative of Haji Mahdi who was one of the most famous *Shaykhs*. He is now one of the most learned men of the time and has been appointed as a teacher at Lahor. He is a pupil of Mulla Isma'il of Uchh and has also received instruction from other teachers. He is a most expert linguist, possesses great acumen and has much store of learning in all branches of knowledge both those which call for the exercise of the reasoning faculty and those which depend on the memory. They say that he has been engaged in teaching since he was eight years old. He has a good delivery and speaks unambiguously so that he is able readily to convey to the understanding of his pupils the sense of arguments on knotty points of speculative and traditional science. He is kind hearted, pious and religious, and has the *Qur'an* by heart. He is endowed with noble qualities. The correction and arrangement of the *Qur'anic* exegesis<sup>1</sup> of *Shrah̄h* Faizi is principally his work. His age is between fifty and sixty.

### Couplet

What of argument regarding knowledge? Though it travel as 106  
 fu as Farqat<sup>2</sup>

The mention of the name of Maulana Jamalu 'd din Muharrim will accompany it

## XXVI. MAULANA 'ABDU 'L SHAHID OF LAHORE

He is a most eminent and distinguished sage, and well known

<sup>1</sup> The *مواطن الإلهام* (rays of inspiration)

<sup>2</sup> One of two bright stars near the 5th Ple

for the vigour of his understanding and his natural acumen. His belief in the Shaiḫs is unshaken, and the firmness of his confidence in these men is wonderful. Most of his precious time is expended in perusing the works of this class of men, and he employs his life in the recitation of supererogatory prayers and petitions and in the perusal of the *Qur'ān*, and whatever comes to his board is at the disposal of the poor and needy. At the time when the controversy with the '*Ulamā* and the Shaiḫs took place he was banished,<sup>1</sup> and having been appointed to be *Qāẓī* of Jaunpūr he was sent thither. When he joined the imperial Court at the time when it was at Ilāhābad<sup>2</sup> the *Qāẓī*-ship of Jaunpūr was bestowed on the Ottoman *Qāẓī-zāda*, an accomplished man of pleasant disposition and adorned with many mental perfections. Since that time Maulānā 'Abdu-'sh-Shakūr has remained there in retirement, engaged in teaching and imparting knowledge, contenting himself with what is sufficient for subsistence, averse from covetousness, far removed from worldly perils and fears, and near to the salvation of faith.

## XXVII. SHAIKH KABĪR, SON OF SHAIKH MUNAWWAR.<sup>3</sup>

He is the successor of his respected father. He is a young man who in childhood attained to perfection and excelled holy men. If in these latter days there be a son who is better than was his father it may be said that it is he who has attained this  
 107 condition. He prosecuted his studies in most of those branches of knowledge which are included in the ordinary curriculum under his father, and his respected father-in-law, Miyān Sa'du-'llāh Banī Isrā'il, and subsequently made the society and companionship of his fellows the rule of his life, and became a

<sup>1</sup> In A.D. 1579. *Vide* vol. ii, text, p. 277, where 'Abdu-'sh-Shakūr is called *Gauldār*, i.e., wearer of a *darvīsh*'s robe.

<sup>2</sup> In A.D. 1583. *Vide* vol. ii, text, p. 334.

<sup>3</sup> Shaiḫ Munawwar was born at Lāhor and was noted for his memory and learning. When the '*Ulamā* of Lāhor were banished in 1579 he was made *Ṣadr* of Mālwa. He was afterwards imprisoned in Gwāliyār, where he died in A.D. 1602-03. Shaiḫ Kabīr himself died at Aḥmadābād in Gujaraṭ in A.D. 1617.



courtier May the most Holy God (be He exalted<sup>1</sup>) grant him repentance for his indulgence in opium, his pride, and his lying and boasting. At the time when, in accordance with the imperial order, he accompanied his father to the *pargana* of Bajwāra<sup>1</sup> and the spurs of the northern mountains, and was employed in the administration of that district, he wrote a letter to me from which the degree of perfection to which he, as a man, had attained may be inferred. That letter was as follows —

### Poetry

I had a heart by means of which I enjoyed life but my heart perished from me owing to the change which it suffered

“ May the attendants of that possessor of a sublime disposition, that resort of excellence, be in good health. Oh, my lord! The concerns of my heart and soul, that is to say the only true concerns of a man, are firmly established on the threshold of sincere affection, but my earthly body (may the dust of the world be on its head<sup>2</sup>) consorts with the birds and beasts of the wilderness of superfluity,<sup>3</sup> nay, by God! it consorts with a multitude from the sight of which the very birds and beasts could not choose but flee. Glory be to God! I know not where I may find a remedy. My vile spirit now knows what a blessing health is. From the time when I first came to years of discretion to this day, when I have reached my fortieth year, all my endeavours have been directed towards the companionship of the most spiritually minded men, wherein I might seek a remedy for my spiritual imperfections and the diseases of my soul, and now zeal for the Supreme and jealous God (may His majesty be exalted<sup>1</sup>) having affected me has brought on me a sore affliction, which

<sup>1</sup> There were two *parganas* of this name. One was in the *Āgra sarkar* of the *Ṣuba* of *Āgra* (*Āin*, II, 182) and the other was in the *Beth Jālandhar Duāb sarkar* of the *ṣuba* of *Lahor* (*Āin*, II, 316). The latter is the town mentioned here. It is now a town in the District and *tahsil* of *Hoshiyar-pur* in the *Panjab*. Vide ‘*Imperial Gazetteer of India*’ (new series), VI, 220.

<sup>2</sup> كثر <sup>3</sup> The writer perhaps means the wilderness of the vulgar crowd.

none but He can cure. Cheerfulness,<sup>1</sup> contentment, and the quiet enjoyment of health have all been snatched from me. You, O Maulavī, will surely have experienced the magnanimous and affectionate solicitude of the Nawwāb Fayyāzī,<sup>2</sup> that most learned and most wise man, unique in this age (may God enrich us from his perfection, and may He bestow on us the profitable honour of  
 108 his discourse !), and you must have recognized it as one of the greatest of the Lord's benefits, and have returned thanks for this great gift. At the time when prayers are answered—put up a petition for the needs of your slave. Salutations to you. May the attendants of the sympathetic Miyān Aḥmad, the marvel of the age, be in good health, and believe me to be desirous of reunion."

## XXVIII. SHAIKH SA'DU-'LLĀH, THE GRAMMARIAN.<sup>3</sup>

Biyāna<sup>4</sup> is one of the districts in the eastern portion of India. The Shaiikh from his childhood was in the service of Shaiikh Muḥammad Ghaṣṣ,<sup>5</sup> and passed his time with him in fasts of forty days<sup>6</sup> and in exorcism, and subsequently himself continued these practices. He built a hospice in the district of Biyāna and was for many years resorted to by students and followers of the religious life. He employed himself in the instruction and spiritual guidance of such men. In knowledge of syntax he had no equal in his time. For seventy years he never broke his fast save on

<sup>1</sup> شفای وقت in both MSS. The text has 'remedy for my days.' I have followed the MSS.

<sup>2</sup> The poet Shaiikh Abū-l-Faiẓ Fayyāzī, elder brother of Shaiikh Abū-l-Faḍl. Vide *infra* chap. iv, No. cvii.

<sup>3</sup> Vide *Āin-i-Akbari*, i, 545, where he is called 'Maulānā Sa'du-'llāh.'

<sup>4</sup> Then a pargana town in the sarkār and sūba of Āgra (*Āin-i-Akbari*, ii, 182), now the headquarters of a *talūq* in the Bharatpūr State in Eastern Rajputana (*Imperial Gazetteer of India* (new series), vii, 637, s.v. Bayāna). In the *Āin* (ii, 180) Biyāna, which is a very ancient city, is mentioned as having been formerly the capital of a province of which Āgra was a dependent village.

<sup>5</sup> Vide p. 6.

<sup>6</sup> ناربعینات MS. (A) has باز تعینات by transposition of dots. The reading of the text and MS. (B) is correct.

milk, green vegetables,<sup>1</sup> and wild fruits. His liberality was profuse and open handed. In the reign of Salm Shah<sup>2</sup> I went, in company with my maternal grandfather, to pay my respects to the Shah and took some lessons in the *Kasfiyyah*<sup>3</sup> from him. At last the Shah, withdrawing himself from all worldly concerns was overcome by stupor. He secluded himself alone in a room and would not admit even his sons to his presence, until in the year H 989 (A D 1581) he departed from this world. He is buried in the hospice which he built. On the day of his death a sparrow fell down from the moon to the head of the corpse and this was a matter of wonder to all who beheld it.

### XXIX SHAH NAsIR U D DIN

He was a native of Hindaun<sup>4</sup> and had the reputation of being skilled in alchemy. It is said that the Shah was constantly in attendance on the emperor Humayun who has obtained forgiveness of his sins both in court and in camp and that when the emperor arrived at Agra after being defeated at Jais,<sup>5</sup> the Shah said,<sup>6</sup> "Something will be required for the maintenance of a fresh army and accordingly collected all the copper pots, dishes, and other vessels which could be found and, in the late emperor's presence, converted them into pure gold. This matter was noised abroad, but when I inquired into the truth of it from

<sup>1</sup> گیاه, literally grass

<sup>2</sup> Son and successor of Bariduddin Shir Shah, reigned A D 1545—1552

<sup>3</sup> A famous work on Arabic grammar vide vol 1 trans Ranking 4-8 and note 6

<sup>4</sup> Then a *pargana* town in the *sarkar* and *saba* of Agra (in c. 1860 in 183). Now the headquarters of *taluk* and *niyatal* of the same name in the State of Jaipur in Eastern Rajputana vide *Imperial Gazetteer of India*, new series, xii 130

<sup>5</sup> Where Humayun was defeated by Shir Shah in A H 946 (A D 1539) vide vol 1 trans Ranking p 460

<sup>6</sup> شیخ فرمود Both MSS have شیخ فرمود he said to the Shah. In spite of the authority of the MSS the context shows the reading of the text to be correct

his sons, with whom I am connected by marriage, they told me that a *darvīsh* of great attainments<sup>1</sup> had given their father a basket, full of the ingredients necessary for the transmutation of the baser metals, and that to whatever copper this was applied the alchemist's object was attained, but that after their father had once mixed these ingredients with the copper he had no further power of manufacturing gold, as he was unacquainted with the science of alchemy,—but God knows the truth!

I saw the *Shaiikh* in Āgra in the days when Bairam Khān was in power in the house of Sayyid Shāh Mir,<sup>2</sup> the nephew of Mir Sayyid Rafī'u'd-dīn the traditionist. He was an old man of enlightened appearance and of a good disposition. He died in those days, and is buried in Hindaun.

### XXX. *SHAIKH MUBĀRAK OF ALWAR.*<sup>3</sup>

Salim Shāh used to call him Shāh Mubārak, and used to place his shoes before his feet. The *Shaiikh* generally claimed to be a *Sayyid*, and was in great repute among the Afghans. Thus when their power was on the wane and they were fleeing before the Mughuls some of the Afghāns seized *Shaiikh Islām*<sup>4</sup> of Fath-pūr suspecting him of being a wealthy man, and, having confined him in a strange manner, carried him off to the fort of Rantambhor. *Shaiikh Mubārak* went thither from Alwar by way of Basāwar, and was the means of *Shaiikh Islām's*<sup>5</sup> liberation.

*Shaiikh Mubārak* twice attained the honour of performing a nilorimāce to the glorious *ka'bah*.

the whole of the Qur'an was read, and was journeying to Fāthpur by way of Alwar, I was again honoured by an interview with the Shāikh. He had, in truth, reached perfection and was most liberal and open-handed. It is now<sup>1</sup> reported that he has recently, at the age of ninety years, bidden farewell to this transitory world.

### XXXI SHAIKH CAJAN LADH OF SOHNA

(Ladh) Sohna<sup>2</sup> is a pargana town of Mewāt, eighteen *kuroh*<sup>3</sup> distant from Dihli. There is there a hot spring rising from a mine of sulphur. The water is green in colour and smells of sulphur. Even in the winter time the water is so hot that it is impossible to bear it on the body. Bathing at that spring is a remedy for scald head and itch. The smell and colour of the water are clear proof that it springs from sulphur. On summer nights, too, small flashes of fire may be seen on the hills surrounding the town, though nobody kindle a fire there.

The Shāikh was one of the most famous successors of Shāikh 'Abdu l-'Azīz of Dihli<sup>4</sup> and travelled resolutely in the path of poverty. He used to give instruction in Sufiistic books, such as the *Fusus*<sup>5</sup> and the *Naql i fusus*<sup>6</sup> to his pupils, who were seekers after the truth. The emperor towards the end of the Shāikh's life, placed great confidence in him and sought the help of his auspices in several important matters of state. He appointed quarters for him in the 'ibādatkhāna close to the imperial palace and

<sup>1</sup> A.H. 1004 (A.D. 1595-96)

<sup>2</sup> Then in the *Rewari sarkar* of the *shah* of Dihli (in: *Akbari*, ii, 293 where it is called *Sohnah*). Now a town in the District and *tahsil* of Gurgaon Panjab (*Imperial Gazetteer of India* new series xii 72). The text has 'Ladh Sohna', and the MSS. Ladh Sehna. Neither MS. prefixes 'Ladh' to Sohna in the account of the Shāikh's life.

<sup>3</sup> In reality about twenty five miles.

<sup>4</sup> Vide *Im. Akbari*, i, 38.

<sup>5</sup> Vide p. 17 and note 8.

<sup>6</sup> 'The coin of the *Fusus*'. Probably the commentary on the *Fususul Hikam* mentioned on p. 17. Both MSS. read *نصوص* (*nawis*) for *فصوص*, the meaning of the book's title being, according to them, 'the coin of demonstrations'.

used to admit him to private interviews at night, and the inverted prayers of the recitation of which the emperor was a witness became inverted in their effects.<sup>1</sup>

In the year H. 998 <sup>2</sup> (A.D. 1590) when the Shaiikh fell sick of the complaint of which he died he sent for the worthy son of Shaiikh 'Abdu-'l-'Aziz Quṭb-i-'Ālam, who was then employed in the army, from Dihli, and, placing before him the patched robe, the staff, and the other insignia of Shaiikh-dom, said to him, "These were a trust which I received from your venerable father. You are more worthy of them than I." He then set out on his journey to the next world. The words "the truth of poverty" <sup>3</sup> were found to give the date of his death.

**111** Shaiikh Quṭb-i-'Ālam, guided by God's grace, retired from the imperial service, and, obeying the call to follow in his venerable father's footsteps, guided his life thereby. He is settled in Dihli, and is employed, by the emperor's order, in the guardianship of the footprint of his holiness the resort of apostleship <sup>4</sup> (the blessing and peace of God be upon him!), rendering service to all who visit it. If it please God, who is honoured, he will be endowed with the noble qualities of his honoured father.

### XXXII. SHAIKH 'ABDU-'L-GHANĪ OF BADĀON.

He <sup>5</sup> also is one of the successors of Shaiikh 'Abdu-'l-'Azīz. In asceticism <sup>6</sup> he has no equal in these days, and in seeking solitude,

<sup>1</sup> Vide vol. ii, text, p. 286. Shaiikh Cāyan Ladh (there called Shaiikh Cānīda, or 'Shaiikh Jānīda') ventured to prophesy that one of the ladies of the imperial haram would bear a son. She bore a daughter, and the Shaiikh was somewhat discredited.

<sup>2</sup> The text, while giving the correct date in words, gives it in figures, wrongly, as 989. Vide vol. ii, text, p. 373. The Shaiikh is there called Shaiikh Jānīladh' with 'Shaiikh Cāyanladīna' as a variant.

<sup>3</sup> حقیقت فقر This chronogram, which gives the date 998, is quoted in vol. ii, text, p. 374, also.

<sup>4</sup> A large stone bearing a footprint said to be that of Muḥammad, brought from Makkah by Shāh Abū Turāb in A.D. 1582. Vide vol. ii, p. 310.

<sup>5</sup> MS. (A) gives the Shaiikh's name here.

<sup>6</sup> The text has تربک here. Some word has apparently been omitted,

he is the "Shibli"<sup>1</sup> of the age. At the beginning of his career when he was a student in Badaon he used to be overcome by religious ecstasy, and sometimes even in the midst of his studies on hearing the chanting of a mystical song he would remain insensible for a whole watch of the day, more or less. When his intimate friends asked him what he had seen to bring this ecstatic trance upon him he would reply 'I know nothing of it'.

In consequence of the responsibilities which he incurred by his marriage, which is<sup>2</sup> a pitfall for enlightened seekers after knowledge,—

*Couplet*

Who are the robbers whom we encounter on our road to  
God?

Those robbers are no other than women—

he came to Dihli in search of a livelihood and there entered the service of Tatar Khān<sup>3</sup> the governor of the city, who, though clad in the habiliments of the great ones of the earth was one of the godly. The Shinh attached himself as a disciple to Shinh 'Abdu'l 'Aziz and under him he studied all those books which are generally current and are included in the ordinary curriculum. He then spent several years in teaching, and was then suddenly drawn mysteriously by God's grace, and abandoning all his occupations, he joined the circle of ascetic *dāwishes* in the Shinh's hospice, and employed himself in striving in the path of holiness and in self mortification. After attaining perfection he left human calculations and took up his dwelling near 112 the footprint of his holiness the resort of apostleship (may the blessing and peace of God be upon him'), in a *masyid* known as

But the MSS give no help. The meaning of the passage is however clear.

<sup>1</sup> A famous Mulimulan saint. Title vol. 1 trans. Ranking, p. 9 and note 1.

<sup>2</sup> مستورد MS (A) مستورد which is equally good and MS (B) مستورد which is wrong.

<sup>3</sup> Title list *Alkhat* 1424. Later Kh u h d at Dihli in A H 996 (A D 1578-79) or according to the *Tal'iq* t in A H 1085 (A D 1677-78).

the *masjid* of Khān-i-Jahān. There he dwells in religious seclusion, and, in spite of his having a large family, he follows a religious rule, with a firm trust in God. He had not taken one step from the corner of retirement when in the year H. 1003 (A.D. 1594-95) the Khān-i-Khānān<sup>1</sup> waited upon him, and asked him for his advice. He said, "Deem the following of the holy law<sup>2</sup> of Muḥammad (may the blessing and peace of God be upon him!) to be of the first importance." At the time when this hastily compiled history was written Aḥmad-i-Šūfiyāq<sup>3</sup> and Ḥisāmā<sup>4</sup> of Banāras, men newly converted to Islām, who in the religious strife of these latter days are branded with the mark of eternal execration—

*Maṣnawī.*

Stand aloof from the *Sūfīs* of the city and the country,  
All of them are unmanly wretches, devourers of men.  
Whatever one gives to them that they devour,  
Whatever lies in their power that they do.  
They have no occupation but sleeping and eating,  
They take no thought on the day on which they shall die—

for the purpose of averting from themselves their evil reputation and concealing their gross immorality, formed the design of dispatching a *farmān* summoning from Dihlī to Lāhōr Shaiikh 'Abdu-'l-Ghānī with one or two of his surviving children, whose names will be mentioned hereafter, for the purpose of urging him to submit to the new orders,<sup>5</sup> which they themselves had most readily and cheerfully accepted. The Shaiikh wrote a letter to me setting forth his helplessness and asking to be excused, and accordingly, after many representations Aḥmad-i-Šūfiyāq was appeased, and abandoned his design, and he caused

<sup>1</sup> Mīrzā 'Abdu-r-Raḥīm.

<sup>2</sup> سنت with شریعت as a variant.

<sup>3</sup> Aḥmad, the wretched little *Šūfī*. Vide vol. ii, text, p. 405.

<sup>4</sup> 'The wretched little Ḥisām.' Possibly Manlānā Ḥisāmu-d-dīn of Lāhor, who differed from the other 'ulamā of Lāhor. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 538. The designation "of Banāras" may be given in contempt.

<sup>5</sup> i.e., regarding the 'divine faith,' the manner of salutation at court, etc,



a letter to be written and sent to the Shaiikh excusing him from attending in obedience to the summons and asking forgiveness for what he had done. Please God the matter will end satisfactorily.

### XXXIII. SHAIKH BUKHARI OF DHIRI

He is very learned in the traditional sayings of the prophet 113 Having associated much with men who are devoted to a life of poverty and self-effacement he has now for some time past recognized the delights of such a life and the grace of God helping him, has set himself to follow it for good and has no longer any dealings with the worldly but is busied in teaching and instructing his pupils.

### XXXIV. SHAIKH 'ABDU L HAQQ OF DHIRI

He has taken *Haqqi* as his poetical name. He is a compendium of perfect qualities and a source of excellence. He gives instruction in all branches of knowledge both in those in which the reasoning faculty is called into play and in those which depend on the memory. He has attained a high degree in *Sūfi*ism and among his works are the *History of Madīnah the Iṣṭiqbal*, and a book on the modern Shaiikhs of India the date of the writing of which is given by the words *zikru l Auliya*<sup>1</sup>. From his earliest youth he has sought eagerly after God, and on account of his long standing friendship with them he was for some time the companion in Iathpur, of Shriikhi I ṭṭṭ and Muzā Nizamu d dīn Aḥmad, and by means of them I also had the honour of being permitted to wait on him and continually enjoyed the advantages of his society. When a change came over the spirit of the time and the men of the time all of whom are corrupters of what is good and compounded of the abominations of their own natures, and it was no longer safe to trust the dispositions of one's friends the companionship of such a one and

<sup>1</sup> The chronogram gives the date A H 999 (A D 1590-91). I have not been able to find any mention elsewhere of Shaiikh 'Abd l Haqq's works.

such a one<sup>1</sup> became disagreeable to him, and, the grace of God influencing him, he was impelled to journey to the most noble *Ka'bah*, and he left Dihli for Gujarāt, in the condition of one who is mysteriously attracted by God, and cut off from all worldly concerns. Thanks to the good offices and assistance of Mīrzā Nizāmu-'d-dīn Aḥmad he there obtained a passage on a ship bound for the Ḥijāz, but, being hindered by physical difficulties, he was unable to reach Madīnah the Tranquil (on its inhabitants be peace and salutation!), and he spent some time in Makkah the glorious with Shaiḫ 'Abdu-'l-Wahhāb of India, the follower of

114 Shaiḫ Raḥmatu-'llāh the traditionist (may the mercy of God be upon him!), who, having returned from the pilgrimage to Makkah with Ḥājī Begam,<sup>2</sup> came to Agra, where I drank some of the water of Zamzam<sup>3</sup> from his auspicious hands, and took some lessons from him in the traditional sayings of Muḥammad, by way of a good augury, and from him, Shaiḫ 'Abdu-'l-Wahhāb, that is, he received permission to give instruction in the traditional sayings, and then returned to his well-loved native land. Here he cloaks his *Ṣūfī*-ism by giving instruction in those branches of knowledge which are included in the ordinary course of education. His aspirations are so high that he will not, if God the most High please, be ensnared on his heavenly way, and fail of attaining his object.

At the time when he returned from Makkah the glorious to Dihli, and I, perplexed and troubled in pursuit of my object, was on my way to the imperial camp, I had the opportunity of paying my respects to him for a few minutes, and after I had arrived at Lāhōr I wrote him a letter. I place a copy of it on record by way of invoking a blessing and as a memento:—

“After expressing my subjection to you, and the obligations which I owe you, I would represent that the affairs of this disappointed exile are, so far as is compatible with exile and dis-

<sup>1</sup> These expressions are evidently a subterfuge to avoid mentioning the names of the emperor and his favourites, such as Abū-l-Faẓl and Faizī.

<sup>2</sup> Daughter of the brother of Humāyūn's mother. She returned from the pilgrimage in A.D. 1574 and died in A.D. 1581. *Vide* vol. ii, text, p. 299.

<sup>3</sup> Hagar's well, at Makkah.

appointment, matter for thankfulness, and it is my hope that you too are constantly surrounded by God's protection. When you returned to Dilli and honoured me for one delightful hour, that interview did nothing but excite my thirst and vehement desire for your society, and so much remained unsaid and unheard that I cannot express it. A year of companionship is but an hour<sup>1</sup> as has been said, and I myself experienced the truth of the saying. Indeed, the same might be said even of lifelong companionship (between friends). They said 'We have tarried for a day, or part of a day'<sup>2</sup>. This world does not allow us sufficient time for companionship, or the delights of the society of friends: if then friendship be true and its bonds strong it may be that on the morrow, beyond the grave, we shall enjoy this companionship, 'seated face to face on thrones'<sup>3</sup> please God. To day we must devote our efforts to strengthening the bonds and to directing 115 our aims aright. The time for true companionship will be the morrow, when presence and absence will be like and what we here call separation and union will be the same. May God (be He glorified and exalted) grant to us some kind of affinity, even though it should be common to all, so that we may understand truly what sincerity really means. I pray you to keep your heart towards me, as mine is towards you. I have ascertained with the eye of certainty that the real meaning of affection and the true signification of friendship have implanted themselves in your nature, 'and praise be to God therefor'. May he increase them and not diminish them'. There was an honoured man, one of the dwellers in the two holy places, who used constantly to recite this prayer: — 'O God! as Thou hast favoured so do Thou increase Thy favours, and as Thou hast increased them so do Thou continue them, and as Thou hast continued them, so do Thou bless them to us. May God (be He glorified and exalted)'

<sup>1</sup> سنة الإرسال Both MSS and the text have, wrongly, سنة الإرسال

<sup>2</sup> قَالُوا لَعَنَّا يَوْمًا أَوْ نَعَصَّ يَوْمًا Qur'an, xviii, 18

<sup>3</sup> عَلَى سُرُرٍ مُتَقَابِلِينَ Qur'an, xv, 46

increase, continue, and bless to us the gift of true knowledge and love, by the dignity of the chief of the first and the last of men, Muḥammad, and his family, and his companions, all of them! If you should ever honour your friend with a kind letter I hope that you will also honour and delight me with whatever holy news you may have of his holiness the Shaiḵh, him to whom all men turn, and who is named Kalīmu-ʿllāh (may God bless and preserve him!), and that you will convey to his noble presence a few words from me, so that I may not disappear from his memory. Much as I wished to write something on this subject my pen refused its office. Nor was there any need that I should write anything, for when the time came for me to make my requests of the Mirzā<sup>1</sup> I composed some verses on this subject, moreover I wrote plainly that there was no occasion for ceremony. I hope that you will be diligent in delivering that letter. Farewell."

Shaiḵh Faizī, after his return from the Dakan, following his old custom of ingeniously tormenting his friends, was very desirous of gathering them round him in order to increase the attractions of his social circle and to indulge in conversation with them and was constantly annoying and troubling them (to come to him).

*Hemistich.*

Our friend has this, and also that.

- 116 He sent several letters from Lāhor to express the strong desire which he had of summoning Shaiḵh 'Abdu-'l-Ḥaqq to him. The Shaiḵh, however, was exceedingly vexed, and would not come, but sent letters containing excuses, and made his seclusion from the world his pretext for not coming. Shaiḵh Faizī then sent in reply the letter of which a copy appears below, and this is the last letter which he wrote, and what is written in it is written.

"My strong desire of seeing you, my spiritual friend, dear to the Lord (may He long preserve you!) was not of the nature of official or formal matters, that it should have been reduced to writing. At first I was not aware that you were sick at heart—

<sup>1</sup> Mirzā Niẓāmu-d-dīn Aḥmad.

that heart which displays bounty—and it is probable that I may have expressed my desire (somewhat too strongly). After I became aware that you had closed this way of access I gave your wishes precedence over my own, and I trust that the odour (of this action) will be agreeable to you. My request now is that you should not give yourself over to melancholy in your place of retirement. Two or three days ago that choicest of saints, Miyañ Shaykh Musā<sup>1</sup> honoured my poor dwelling with a visit, and said that it was not improbable that you would be coming hither about this time. I pressed him to tell me what grounds he had for saying this, but he left the matter uncertain and undetermined. I swear by God, the Supreme Object of worship that I gave him no hint of my own wishes, nor shall I do so.

### *Hemistich*

When the time comes for speech what need is there of a letter?

If you remain at home, it is light, and if you come it will be light upon light. I swear by God that I have constrained myself to forego this wish and that I have not of my own accord given any intimation of my desire, nor shall I do so. I hope that you will not vex yourself further regarding this matter. But if I had wings I would sit duly on the roof of your chamber and would gather 117 the grains of your affectionate discourse, trilling forth the song of my desire. What more shall I write? Your pearl-like<sup>2</sup> petitions are few and far between. I pray you for God's sake close not the road against the caravan of my secrets. If it is closed from your side it shall not be from mine. Greetings. I send supplications to the Alexander of the throne of holy poverty, Miyañ Buhlūl. In the past two days what is expressed in the following quatrain has come to pass in a certain connection.—

<sup>1</sup> Probably Shaykh Musa of Fathma Sikri elder brother of Shaykh Salim : Cishtī, but perhaps Shaykh Musa of Lahor (*Imā' al-Habib* i, 539) or Shaykh Musa, younger brother of Maulana 'Abdu'l Qādir.

<sup>2</sup> در دانه either *dun dāna* 'seed pearls' or *dardāna*, 'sympathetic,' or, 'grief laden.'

*Quatrain.*

“Faizī ! Old age is upon thee, walk circumspectly,  
 Let each step that thou takest be such as may be  
 approved.  
 Through spectacles of glass thou wilt perceive naught,  
 Tear a bit from thy heart and place it on thine eyes.”

Glory be to God ! That Shaikh Faizī has passed away and become a by-word, and as for these, the mention of whom is still among us for a few days, or rather for a few hours, who are they that we should waste time in addressing them where preparation is even now being made for our departure hence ? All that remains to them is the wind of speech. How long shall we waste our time in measuring it ?

*Couplet.*

It will not be long before no trace of us remains,  
 You have broken the flask and spilt the wine, there is no  
 cupbearer (to replace it).

XXXV. MAULĀNĀ ILĀHDĀD<sup>1</sup> OF SULTĀNPŪR.

He originally came from Banoda, a village in Sind. He was a pupil of Makhdūmu-’l-Mulk. He is distinguished for the nobility of his descent. Although he was formerly much puffed up with the pride of learning and youth he has now gained experience, and his former pride has been changed for poverty and humility. For some time he held the appointment of *Ṣadr* of the *Ṣūba* of the Panjāb<sup>2</sup> but has now for a long time past held that of *Qāzī* of the new settlement of the Ilāhābād,<sup>3</sup> and remains in the imperial service, contenting himself with the small allowance which has been allotted to him in that city, and refraining from constantly visiting the houses of the worldly. He is endowed with probity and is zealous in devotion to God.

<sup>1</sup> In vol. ii, text, p. 295, he is called Mullā Ilāhdād *Nabawī* of Sultānpur, and is said to be notorious for his evil disposition.

<sup>2</sup> According to vol. ii (*loc. cit.*), he was *ṣadr* of one of the Dūābs in the Panjāb, probably of the Jec Dūāb, between the Jihlam and the Cināb.

<sup>3</sup> Probably in 1583, *vide* vol. ii, text, p. 335.

XXXVI MAULĀNA 'USMAN OF SAMĀNA<sup>1</sup>

118

In those branches of knowledge which call for the exercise of the reasoning faculty he was a pupil of Hākīm al Mulk,<sup>2</sup> and he acquired those which depend on the memory from other teachers. He is a capable and ready divine and very liable to fits of religious ecstasy. He is now in attendance on the imperial court. His understanding is good. He is inclined to religious retirement, and most of his time is spent in devotion. He was employed for some years, by the interest of Qilij Khan,<sup>3</sup> in the administration of some *parganas* in the Du'ab. He has now come to court and is ranked among the *mansab dars*.<sup>4</sup>

## XXXVII HAJI SULTAN OF THANESAR

He has acquired the honour of performing the pilgrimage to Makkah the glorious and Madinah the delectable. He is well versed in those branches of learning which depend on the memory and was for a long time in the imperial service. He was employed for four years alone and without any co-adjutor, on the translation of the *Mahābhārata* which is known as the *Rām-nāma*,<sup>5</sup> and what was begun by Naqib Khan was finished by him. On account of an accusation of the crime of cow-killing which was brought against him by the Hindus of that *pargana*,<sup>6</sup> an order was issued for his banishment to Bhakkar, and the Khan-i-Khānān, who was in those days in charge of the Suba (of Multan) treated him with great consideration and kindness, and

<sup>1</sup> Then a *pargana* town in the Sirhind *sarkar* of the suba of Dillī. Now a town in the Bhawan garh *tahsil* and Karnagarh *nizamat* of the Patiala State, in the Panjāb. Vide I p. *Calendar of India* new series xxv I.

<sup>2</sup> Vide infra c. ii no. i.

<sup>3</sup> Vide A. A., vol. i (trans. Blochmann) p. 324, also infra c. iv no. xiv.

<sup>4</sup> His name does not appear in the *Īlā-i-Akbari* among the *mansabdars*.

<sup>5</sup> Vide A. A. vol. i (trans. Blochmann) pp. 104-105 (or) also Badaoni II 302 (text). Haji Sultan seems to have translated two parts of the *Mahabharata* besides some portions of other parts omitted by the other translators, who were besides the Haji and Naqib Khan Badaoni himself who was much disgusted with his task and Faizi the elder brother of Abu l-Fazl.

<sup>6</sup> Thanesar.

applied ointment to the wounds of his soul. After that land had been completely subjugated the Khān-i-Khānān took Hājī Sultān with him thence, and promised to procure the reversal of the sentence of banishment which had been passed against him. Hājī Sultān returned secretly to his native place, and the Khān-i-Khānān, after conquering the province of Asīrghāh and Burhānpūr, prayed in one of his petitions for the reversal of the sentence against him. His request was granted, and Providence watched over the Hājī's affairs, so that the emperor privately ordered Shāikh Abū-l-Faḍl to appoint him *Karōrī* of Thānēsar and Karnāl,<sup>1</sup> so that he was freed from the fear that had beset him. He still holds the appointment of *Karōrī*.



din, the *Mufti*, used to live. Students and *Sūfis* are gathered together in his hospice and profit by his companionship. He had one pupil, a one-eyed man named Maulānā Farid, of whom it was said that, although<sup>1</sup> he had not studied deeply, as soon as a difficult question or subtle and obscure argument was propounded to him from any advanced<sup>2</sup> book whatsoever, he would at once call for pen and inkstand, and, having reduced it to writing, would solve it immediately, although he could not give the solution orally, or even read what he had himself written. *Shaiḫh* Ziyā'u'llah<sup>3</sup> and the whole of the *Ghawṣiyah* order submitted themselves entirely to the authority of this (Farid), so that their subjection to the *Sayyid* may be imagined. I have also heard that the same Farid would in one night relate to *Sayyid* Shāh Mir events that had just happened in the farthest parts of the world, east or west. Some attributed this power to the possession of a *jinn*, and others to other causes. In the year in which the emperor summoned *Shaiḫh* Ziyā'u'llah from *Āgra* with great favour and kindness and assigned a place to him in the ' *Ibādat khana* on an occasion when there was a gathering of the *Shaiḫhs* and ' *Ulamā*, I one night in private questioned the *Shaiḫh* concerning the matter of Farid the scribe, and, after relating what was spread abroad concerning him, I said, "Are these things really so?" The *Shaiḫh* first of all enumerated his own fragmentary writings and the works of which he was the author, detailed his own accomplishments and acquisitions, and gave me a full account of himself, and then said, "In spite of all these favours which God (may His Majesty be exalted<sup>4</sup>) has bestowed upon me I cannot call myself so much as a gleaner (in the field of knowledge) after *Shaiḫh* Farid, and all that you have heard of him does not amount to one hundredth part of the truth. His

<sup>1</sup> *كأنه* MS (B) has wrongly, *كان*

<sup>2</sup> *مقبول* This is the reading of the text. Both MSS have *مقبول*

<sup>4</sup> of or relating to one who is authorized to deliver a *fatwā*. The textual emendation appears to me to be correct, and I have accordingly adopted it.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide infra*, No XL. Both MSS wrongly insert the name as a heading here.

dignity is above it all, and he has attained this great good fortune by means of sweeping the threshold of the holy Sayyid Shāh Mīr. Now I had seen Sayyid Shāh Mīr before this at Badāon, whither he had gone on business connected with his subsistence allowance. A copy of the *Mashāriq-u'-l-Anwār* <sup>1</sup> was between us, and we had much learned discourse. He certainly had the meditative faculty strongly developed, a pleasant disposition, a ready understanding and a good stock of knowledge, but I did not find him such a prodigy as Shaikh Ziyā'u-'llāh and other men had represented. As for the rest, God the most High knows the truth. It may be that he purposely concealed his abilities from me, but indeed what need is there to suppose that he might not have displayed to others those abilities of the display of which <sup>2</sup> he allowed me to be disappointed?

### XXXIX.—SAYYID YĀSĪN.

He is one of the cousins of Sayyid Shāh Mīr. He studied most of the books usually current, and acquired all such knowledge as is included in the ordinary course of education under Miyān Vajīhu'-d-dīn,<sup>3</sup> in Gujarāt, and also became his disciple in spiritual matters. He acquired the honour of performing the pilgrimage of Islām, and studied the traditions in the Hījāz, and there received authority to give instruction therein. Thence he returned to India, and spent some time in Lāhor in the company of wealthy and powerful men, who were concerned with the affairs of the state. He then broke off his companionship with these men, and lived in Sirhind, clad in the garb of Shaikhs and the raiment of those who follow a life of holy poverty, and for some time gave instruction there to his followers, who were clad in blue, and he also claimed to be a religious leader. Since he was ever desirous of going again to Gujarāt, and thence

<sup>1</sup> A work on the *Aḥādīth*, or traditional sayings of Muḥammad.

<sup>2</sup> The text has, carelessly, *انچا* for *انچا*. Both MSS. have the correct reading.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide supra*, p. 70.

to the two holy places he could not rest in the district of Sulind and went to Bangal, where he is now travelling. It remains to be seen whether his destiny will lead him and in what land he will at last find the happiness of retirement.

#### XL — شايخ / IYAA U IIAH

He is the successor of Shaykh Muhammad Ghaw<sup>1</sup> I know of the Shaykhs of this age can be his equals in Sufiistic converse. In his assembly the talk was ever of true knowledge and nothing was spoken of save the contemplation of unity and the asceticism of the Sufis but who knows what his private opinions may be<sup>2</sup> or to what extent he will carry his claims? At the beginning of his career when the report of him was spread abroad in all the surrounding country, I heard that the Shaykh had succeeded his father in the throne of holy poverty and religious leadership and that in some accomplishments<sup>3</sup> he excelled him, for instance, that he could explain the meaning of the *Qur'ān* in such a manner that there was no need of a commentary<sup>4</sup> besides having committed the *Qur'ān* to memory, so that he had it on the tip of his tongue. Accordingly in the year H 970 (A.D. 1562-63) I went to visit him in Āgrā and that without<sup>5</sup> the intervention of any person to introduce me and to act as a mentor and in the character of one who was altogether free from ceremony and had been long disappointed of his object, a character to which I had accustomed myself. Indeed in visiting holy men worldly means and the intervention of men interested in externals only are disturbing elements in the attainment of one's object. I made the usual salutation and I had a conversation with him face to face. The Shaykh himself, from the high consideration in which he was held, was probably

<sup>1</sup> *V. l. e. p. 0*

<sup>2</sup> برناطیں کسی کا نسب MS (B) has و برناطیں وی کسی کا نسب which is nonsense

<sup>3</sup> مصلحت MS (A) has مصلحتها

<sup>4</sup> احتیاجی نہ ہے MS (A) has احتیاج ہے

<sup>5</sup> بی وسیلہ MS (B) has بی وسیلہ which is wrong

a slave to those ceremonial observances-dear to Shaiikhs' sons, and my unceremonial manner of visiting him displeased him. Those who were present in his assembly said to me, "Where do you come from?" I said, "From Sahsarām."<sup>1</sup> When they asked me whether I had made any advance in the study of the sciences, I said that I had, at one time or another, studied a little of each one of them. Since Sahsawān is an inconsiderable town and at that time Qilij Khan,<sup>2</sup> Caugān Begi, the disciple of the Shaiikh's father, was *jāgirdār* of that place, I was of small account in his eyes, and he esteemed me lightly and began to jest with me and mock me, and made a sign to a jester who was present, prompting him to scare me and turn me out of my place, but I, becoming aware of these proceedings, the like of which I had often witnessed, pretended that I had noticed nothing and posed as an innocent fool. The jester then began his pranks, saying, "the odour of some sweet scent has reached my nostrils, and my brain is becoming disordered, let those who are present in the assembly have a care, lest I do some one a mischief." He then began to foam at the mouth and one of the Shaiikh's companions, who posed as a *Ṣūfī*, asked me whether I had applied the scent to myself. I said, "Yes; but what is the matter?" He said, "This person whom you see in this state of unconsciousness was once bitten by a mad dog, and now, whenever he smells a sweet scent he falls to foaming at the mouth, howling like a dog, and tries to bite people. Have a care for yourself." Those who were present there began to flee and the Shaiikh too, inaugurating this new custom, joined with them in setting himself knowingly to terrify me, and became the accomplice<sup>3</sup> of those devilish men. At that moment I said, "It is strange that men travel from distant lands to this exalted

<sup>1</sup> Then a *pargana* town in the Ruhtās *sarkār* of the *ṣūba* of Bihār, now the headquarters of a subdivision in the Shāhābād District of Bengal. *Vide Imp. Gazetteer of India*, new series, xxii, 111. Shīr Shāh of Dihlī and his father, Hasan Shāh Sūr, are buried at Sahsarām.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide Āin-i-Akbarī*, 34, 354.

<sup>3</sup> The text has here, wrongly, *مراقت*. The reading of the MSS. (*مواقفت*) is correct.

threshold in order to obtain the fulfilment of their desires when, as a matter of fact, one who has been bitten by a mad dog cannot find a remedy here." The Shaykh asked me whether I knew of a remedy, and, on my replying that I did, asked me what it was. I replied, "This man should be beaten on the head with shoes and clods, as Shaykh Sa'di (may God have mercy upon him) said —

#### HEXISTICH

"The cure for a rabid dog is a clod!"

They were all astonished, and I continued, "The strange thing is," I said, "that *kulūkḥ* is also the name of a vegetable drug, which is a remedy for the bite of a dog." The Shaykh then became uneasy,<sup>1</sup> fearing that his jest had fallen flat, and said, "Come, let us go and busy ourselves with the study of the words of God and His prophet." Then, taking a copy of the glorious *Qur'ān* he proceeded to expound a verse from the chapter of "The Cow,"<sup>2</sup> and in doing so exercised the right of private judgment very freely.<sup>3</sup> His pupils, blockheads that they were, assented to every absurdity that he concocted, saying, "We believe it, we accept it!" I, since my heart was full (of indignation) said, "Perhaps this interpretation which is given by the Shaykh is to be found in the commentary." He replied, "I am speaking of the secondary meaning<sup>4</sup> of the text and what may be inferred from it,<sup>5</sup> and this is a common practice and by no means a peculiarity of my own." I said, "Taking this for granted, is your interpretation literal or the metaphorical meaning of the text?" He replied, "The metaphorical meaning." I replied, "Pray then explain the connection between the two interpretations" and led him on into an argument regarding the meanings

<sup>1</sup> ترشده is the reading of both MSS and is correct. The editor of the text, apparently not understanding the idiom, has altered it to ترسیده.

<sup>2</sup> The second chapter of the *Qur'ān*.

<sup>3</sup> عددنات گوناگون میگفت عدى means 'from me.' It is here expressly used as a substantive 'from meism, 'invention.'

<sup>4</sup> تازل The word signifies 'turning language from its obvious meaning.'

<sup>5</sup> اشارت 'a sign,' i.e. what the text indicates by implication.

of the text. He replied disconnectedly and glanced, in an agitated manner, in all directions. When I held him firmly to the point he lost his temper, and said, shutting up the *Qur'ān*, "I have not studied dialectics." I said, "You have presumed so far as to interpret a text of the *Qur'ān* in a manner unsupported by tradition, and it is necessary that the connection between the literal interpretation and (your) metaphorical interpretation should be investigated." He then turned the subject and began to ask me about myself. In the meantime I produced a portion of a commentary which I had written on the *Qaṣīdatu'l-Burdah*,<sup>1</sup> and called his attention to the expressions in the opening complet of that *qaṣīdah* which had struck me. He praised my work, and himself also said something on the same subject, and our interview came to an end in that manner. This was all I saw of him until the time when I entered the imperial service, when the *Shaiikh* in obedience to a summons from the Court came alone and helpless to the 'Ibādat-*khāna*, where he took his place. It was on a Friday when the *Shaiikh* with one or two of his intimate companions first entered the 'Ibadat-*khāna* and Mīrzā Ghiyāṣu-'d-dīn 'Alī the theologian,<sup>2</sup> Mīrzā Ākh'und, and Mīrzā 'Alī Āṣaf *Khān*<sup>3</sup> had been ordered to examine the *Shaiikh* thoroughly and to question him on his *Sūfī*-ism, in order to see what he would let fall. Āṣaf *Khān* introduced into the conversation the following quatrain from the *Liwā'ih*,<sup>4</sup>

"If thoughts of the rose pass in thy heart, thou becomest a  
rose,  
If thoughts of the passionate nightingale pass, thou  
becomest a nightingale,  
Thou art only an atom, God is all,  
If thou accustom thyself to meditate on 'Him who is all in  
all, thou wilt become all."

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 4, note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Probably Naqīb *Khān*. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 447.

<sup>3</sup> Āṣaf *Khān*'s name was Mīrzā *Ghiyāṣu-'d-dīn* 'Alī also, and both MSS. insert his full name. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 433.

<sup>4</sup> The *Liwā'ih* is a mystical poem by the great poet Mullā 'Abdu-r-Rahman-i-Jāmī.

He then asked How can God the most Holy be described as all or the whole ' since He is above being defined as a part or the whole ? The Shāikh who had undergone much tribulation before coming to Court and whose pride, haughtiness and self conceit were completely broken, since he had endured much trouble was ' very modest and indistinctly muttered a few words which nobody understood At last I growing bold ventured to say " Although the Maulavi Jamāl (may his tomb be sanctified ' ) has in this quatrain applied the expression the whole to God the most Holy and most High yet he has in another quatrain spoken of Him as being divisible into parts and far be that from the most High '

#### *Quatrain*

As for this love which is a part of the Indissoluble One  
(whom) we (love)

God forbid that it should be comprehended of our intelligence

Happy will it be for us if there flash a ray from the light  
of certainty

Which will free us from the darkness of our doubts

The meaning of these passages is that whatever can be conceived, whether it be the whole or a part is nothing but God, and that besides Him there is no true existence In short, since words fail to express the writer's meaning adequately he uses them in various senses explaining (God's existence) sometimes as a whole and sometimes as (possessing) parts I then adduced several propositions regarding the inherent unity of essence a principle which had at that time become ingrained in me, and called upon the Shāikh to corroborate my arguments and both 125 the emperor and the Shāikh were well pleased with my discourse About this time Shrīkh Ismā'īl the half brother of the Shāikh, near whom I lived in the quarter of the Khājūrī Jahan in Fathpur, and with whom I was on terms of intimate

<sup>1</sup> The text has wrongly وہ Both MSS have ہو

companionship, took me, in obedience to Shaikh Ziyā'u'llāh's wish, to the 'Ibādāt~~kh~~āna, and there introduced me to him, and related to him the story of my meeting with him eleven years before, which he had heard from me. Shaikh Ziyā'u'llāh was much perturbed and said that he did not remember that any such thing had happened. The Shaiikh, although he pretends to refrain from company, which is really self-advertisement, now lives in Āgra, in outward appearance, like his father, one of the holy men, while on the contrary he spends his time in self-indulgence and idleness, clad in the raiment of men of rank, and retains his old habits, many strange utterances, calculated to deceive the vulgar, and delivered with apparent simplicity, being reported. I have not space to record them.

Mir Abū'l-Ghais of Bukhārā <sup>1</sup> (may the mercy of God be upon him!) used to say, "Let him be what he may, with his devotee's raiment, his assemblies of those vowed to holy poverty, and his discourses on mysticism. We believe in him with our whole heart!"

In the year in which the Khān-i-Zamān was defeated <sup>2</sup> Shaikh Ziyā'u'llāh accompanied the army to Ambethi, and had an interview with his holiness Miyān Shaikh Nizāmu-'d-dīn (may his tomb be sanctified!). When the Miyān was commenting on the blessed verse, "And therein shall they be given to drink of a cup of wine, mixed with the water of Zanjabil, a fountain in paradise named Salsabil," <sup>3</sup> Shaikh Ziyā'u'llāh, with a view of displaying his ability, interrupted the discourse, and said, "There is a discrepancy between this verse and another verse of the *Qur'ān*." The Miyān was moved to anger and said, "Holy is God! The father dived in that (sea of doubt) and must now be feeling the utmost need of intercession, and the son here sets himself to prove discrepancies between the words of God (be He honoured and glorified!)"

<sup>1</sup> Vide infra, No. XLI.

<sup>2</sup> A.D. 1567. Vide vol. ii, text, p. 100.

<sup>3</sup> ويسفون فيها كاسا كان مزاجها زنجبيلا عينا فيها تسمى سلسبيلا Qu'rān  
lxxvi, 17,



Every thing that is in the heart is not instruction<sup>1</sup>

#### VII. Mir Abd ul Ghafar of Buhārā

He was a high minded man and a follower of the pure religion who had so acquired angelic qualities that they became as it were ingrafted in his noble nature. Though clad in the outward garb of wealth he possessed the inward attributes of holy poverty. From association with many of the great *Shaykhs* of his time he had profited much and had inherited much of the customs of his noble ancestors. In good breeding but especially in liberal disbursement of his substance<sup>1</sup> in independence of character good fellowship and uprightness in his dealings he was one of the noblest of God's works. He followed the ceremonial observances of the law and imitated the laudable qualities of the ancients and their successors so closely that he omitted not the observance of one tittle of the holy law<sup>2</sup>. Such were his endeavours to fulfil all the requirements of the law of the congregation<sup>3</sup> that even in the time of his mortal sickness, when he was suffering from a painful chronic disorder he did not omit the recital of the *Allāhu Akbar*<sup>4</sup> at the commencement of his prayers. The conversation in his assemblies consisted always of texts from the *Qur'ān* traditional sayings of the prophet and the words of holy men. He died in the year 1195 (A.D. 1587)<sup>5</sup> and the words "The Mit of laudable qualities"<sup>6</sup> were found to give the date of his death.

<sup>1</sup> بدل و اعیان MS (A) has, wrongly, بدل و اعیان

<sup>2</sup> The text here has سرعی, evidently a misprint for شرعی, the reading of both MSS

<sup>3</sup> سبب جماعت the law as interpreted by the *Sunn'a*

<sup>4</sup> Vide *supra* p. 36 n. 4

<sup>5</sup> These words He died \* \* 995 are omitted from the text, though they appear in both MSS

مدر مئوده مدر 40 + 10 + 200 + 60 + 100 + 6 + 4 + 5 + 60 + 10 + 200 = 995

## XLII. MIYÂN KAMĀLU-D-DĪN ḤUSAIN OF SHĪRĀZ.

When the heart in calling loved ones to remembrance blossoms like the rose it is not becoming that the dust of vexation should reach or settle upon the hearts of friends even though the account of their lives be somewhat prolonged.

Miyān Kamālu-d-dīn Ḥusain is the worthy son of Maulānā Ḥasan of Shīrāz who at the time when Shāh Ismaʿil was expelled from Shīrāz went to Makkah the glorious, and on his return thence came to Gujarāt in the reign of Sultān Sikandar Lōdī,<sup>1</sup> and, accompanying the caravan of Sayyid Rafiʿu-d-dīn the traditionist,<sup>2</sup> and Miyān Abū-l-Faṭḥ of Khurāsān, the father of Miyān Budh, he took up his residence in Agra. The famous and well-known Shaikh Zainu-d-dīn<sup>3</sup> praises him as follows :—

127 “ My verse is of both reason and tradition, therefore I would  
that it should be hearkened to

By him who combines the knowledge of sciences both of  
reason and tradition, Maulānā Ḥasan.”

Miyān Kamālu-d-dīn Ḥusain is an angel in the form of a man, whose laudable qualities and praiseworthy attributes are more than can be either written or related. The emperor, recognizing that he was distinguished for his greatness and loftiness (of mind), was exceedingly desirous that he should enter the imperial service. At last he abandoned everything, and contenting himself with a small grant of land for his subsistence found complete happiness in the exile of poverty and the honour of good faith, and spends his time in continual devotion. He lives, free from care, sometimes in Dihlī and sometimes in Agra. From earliest youth till old age he has walked unintermittently in the path of devotion, reciting the praises of God, giving alms, reciting set portions of the word of God, and reading the Qurʾān, knowing no other habit of life; but with all this excellence and perfection

1 Reigned from Dec. 1488 to Jan. 1517.

2 *Vide* vol. i, trans. Ranking, p. 476, and note 5.

3 Probably Shaikh Zainu-d-dīn *Vajāʿī*. *Vide* vol. i, trans. Ranking, p. 609, and note 5.

in religious matters he has the highest ability, and perfect eloquence, excellent penmanship, skill in orthography and a masterly style are his by inheritance

When I first came to Agır in my youth, in the time of Banam Khān, the first place where I lodged was his *masjid*, where bounty was bestowed upon me, and his dwelling, where my soul was cherished, and there, in my opinion, the gates of happiness were first opened to me

From that time till the time of writing this hasty memoir a period of full forty years has elapsed, during which time I have observed that his kindness, sympathy, and regard for my friendship have increased daily, although (I could) not (have believed that) there was room for any increase —

### *Poetry*

Enough of love, for that grows less enough of beauty, for that decays

But my love for thee and thy beauty remain undiminished — nay, have increased

What now follows is a few drops distilled from his musk-diffusing pen, now incorporated by me in this record of friendship They are as follows —

“In <sup>1</sup> the name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate <sup>1</sup> 128

We bless his prophet the gracious one, and love for thee  
has not waned but its strength is increased towards  
thee,

and my desire towards thee is as it is.

<sup>1</sup> This is a letter from Kamalu d dīn Husayn to Badaoni The style is stilted and bombastic in the original and must necessarily appear more so in the translation but as the substance of the letter is of no importance I have preferred to render it literally As is usual in epistles of this nature, the writer refers both to himself and to the person whom he addresses in the third person, using in the latter case the plural of respect As this plural cannot be used in English the continued use of the third person is apt to be confusing I have, therefore retained it in the exordium only except where honorific titles appear in the body of the letter

This atom of dust, inconsiderable and full of defects and blemishes, Kamālu-d-dīn Ḥusain, after conveying to you the greetings of an exile and the salutations of one who longs to see you, with the tongue of abridgment and brevity, of supplication and poverty, conveys to the enlightened mind, coruscating with benignity, namely, the mind of my worshipful master, the resort of clemency (may God save and preserve him and bestow on him all that pertains to matters both of religion and of the world ! ), the intelligence that since in these mournful days the hardships of loneliness and the grief of separation, the anxiety of religious duties and the absence of all traces of love and friendship have become my lot, I have sometimes in my restlessness travelled to the imperial city of Dihli and have there acquired the honour of visiting the blessed tombs (of the Saints), and at other times have gone to Agra to see my friendless children (may God guard them with his power ! ) who dwell there in retirement, and I was much disturbed in mind, when those kind letters from my lord<sup>1</sup> began to arrive at irregular intervals. I swear by God that they conveyed very much consolation and comfort to my mournful heart, and for some days I took delight in studying and repeating them, and morning and evening I raised and still raise my hands in prayer to the All-Wise, praying Him to grant length of life to my lord<sup>1</sup> :—

*Hemistich.*

(I pray to) God that thou mayest live till the day of resurrection.

But I will not dilate further on this subject, and will commit it to the care of the All-Wise God who knows the truth, and passing to my ulterior (outward) object, will bring it to your consideration,<sup>2</sup> informing you that for a long time I endured

<sup>1</sup> The word used here is <sup>س</sup>خدم, ' (my lord's) servants.' The writer affects, as is usual in the language of oriental compliment, to be unworthy to mention the name of the person whom he addresses, and therefore speaks of his 'servants.' The best-known example of this idiom is the phrase <sup>ع</sup>بندگان عالی ( ' the exalted slaves ' ) for ' his majesty,' or ' your majesty.'

<sup>2</sup> مصدع میگردد, literally ' I become the means of giving you a headache.

great grief and sorrow from hearing of the death of that repository of humanity, inseparably connected with liberality, him who had acquired all perfections, Muza Nizamuddin Ahmad, and from the passing away of all the excellence of that phoenix of the age and of his love and faithful affection for you, my lord 'Verily we are Gods, and to Him do we return' What can I say, and to whom can I confide these griefs, which assail me incessantly and repeatedly? At all events we are awaiting our own death, and we have no resource but the favour of the bountiful God My tongue is now ever chanting this prayer, O God have mercy upon us behold the sweat of our brows and the multitude of our groans! May the physician be disappointed of us and may our friends weep for us! O God, have mercy upon us when the earth surrounds us and our friends love us! Scatter thy favours among us and may the wind cease to blow upon us! I hope that our end will be good and that we shall preserve our faith unblemished Since the bearer of this letter was in great haste to depart I have written it hurriedly at night and have not been able to explain one thousandth part of the desire which I have towards your service You will be able to conceive it in your pure heart, for verily hearts have intercourse one with another Salutations and honour be upon you and on him who is with you, both first and last both inwardly and outwardly

#### XLIII SHAikh ABU L FATH OF THAMESAR

He is one of the foremost<sup>1</sup> among the wise men of the age and one of the chief among profound and eminent scholars He acquired a thorough knowledge of Islamic tradition under Sayyid Rafiuddin the traditionist and has now dwelt for about fifty years in the quarter named after the above mentioned *Mir* in *Agia*, engaged in teaching those branches of knowledge which call for the exercise of the reasoning faculty as well as those which depend upon the memory Many able and ready scholars have sat at his feet and have gone out into the world (with the fruits

<sup>1</sup> Vide footnote 1 of p. 18

<sup>2</sup> *مذكر* Laterally 'males' circle n en

of his teaching). Both I and Miyān Kamālu-d-dīn Ḥusain, just mentioned, shared the benefits of being taught by this great man. His most noble and orthodox son, Shaiḫ 'Īsā, is now, by the emperor's appointment, the authorized deliverer of *fatwās*<sup>1</sup> in Agra.

XLIV. MAULĀNĀ 'UṢMĀN OF BANGĀL.

130 He was an old Shaiḫ who took up his residence in Sambhal. Miyān Ḥātim of Sambhal<sup>2</sup> was his pupil, and used sometimes to visit him and request him to put up a *fātiḥah* on his behalf. On one occasion I, when I was in attendance on the late Miyān Ḥātim in my childhood, had the honour of waiting upon the Maulānā.

XLV. SHAIKH ḤUSAIN OF BAZHAR.<sup>3</sup>

He was one of the foremost among the distinguished men (of his day) and was employed in the instruction of students in the college of the imperial city of Dihli. In those branches of knowledge which depend on the memory and which are usually studied in India, he was the most accomplished man of his time. He had a generous disposition.

XLVI. MAULĀNĀ ISMĀ'IL THE 'ARAB.<sup>4</sup>

He was one of the contemporaries and equals in age of Shaiḫ Ḥusain. In knowledge of mathematics, philosophy, and medicine he was unequalled, and as a teacher he was associated with Shaiḫ Ḥusain, and by the blessing of their noble companionship the doors of bounty were opened to students. The *Maulavī* was possessed of considerable wealth, and one night some thieves, instigated by the inhabitants of the city, broke into his house and murdered him.<sup>5</sup>

XLVII. QĀZĪ MUBĀRAK OF GOPĀMAU.<sup>6</sup>

He was a most learned man and performed the duties of his office of *Qāzī* with great integrity and honesty. He acquired his knowledge and good breeding from his teacher, Shaiḫ Nizāmu-d-

<sup>1</sup> i.e. *muftī*.

<sup>2</sup> Vide p. 3.

<sup>3</sup> Or Bazahr. I have not been able to identify this place.

<sup>4</sup> Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 538.

<sup>5</sup> Literally, 'caused him to attain martyrdom.'

<sup>6</sup> Then a *pargana* town in the Khairābād sarkār of the *ṣūba* of Awadh.

din of Ambethi<sup>1</sup> (may his tomb be sanctified<sup>2</sup>) and the *Shaiikh* from the time when the *Wiyān* first began to study in his hospice, had a special regard for him and bestowed care on his education, and whenever the *Qazī* used to make his request, saying, 'Why should not I too receive my share from the reservoir of your suantship?' *Shaiikh* Nizamuddin would always reply, 'Qazī Mubarak has devoured this world and gained (his reward in) the next.' The *Qazī* lived highly regarded, honoured, and respected **131** to the end of his life and thus too took his departure to the next world.

Among the sages and learned men who came and settled in Gopaman for the purpose of studying under the *Qazī* (on him be God's mercy), and there grew to manhood so that for the sake of profiting by their society men came from great distances and attained to perfection thereby, was the respected Budh, who used to give instruction in all the books commonly studied. Another was Sayyid Mahiy of whom the same may be said, and there were others too in the same category. That caravan of sojourners has now reached its journey's end leaving no successors, and the mansions and abodes of learning have now been cleared of the tigers of the forest of knowledge so that those who, fox-like are ever ready to creep into an earth have taken their place. The author of the *Masharīqu l'Amur* too makes the same complaint of his own time, saying no sooner is the den cleared of the honess with two cubs than the gravid vixen enters it in the morning.

#### Verse

This one small loaf<sup>2</sup> remains to poor Hasm,  
I fear that dry when not even this will be left

#### XLVIII MAULANA VAIS OF GWALYAR

He was a learned man, argumentative and disputatious, and in his knowledge of first principles and deductions therefrom he had

<sup>1</sup> File p 27. Now a town in the District and *tahsil* of Haidar in the U P, vide *Imp Gazetteer of India*, new series xi, 830. For mention of Qazī Mubarak vide *supra*, p 31.

<sup>2</sup> *ḥal* diminutive of *ḥal*

no equal in his time. The power of his memory <sup>1</sup> was such that in the midst of an argument when there was any necessity for an appeal to any authority, he would seem to recite from memory whole pages and would say, "This is what is written in such and such a book, look it up and see," and would thus confute his adversary, but afterwards, when the book was searched, no trace of the pretended quotation would be found. In this manner he one day confuted, in the imperial assembly, Maulānā Iliyās the astrologer, who had been the tutor of the Emperor Muḥammad Humāyūn, and had great skill and readiness in the preparation of astronomical tables, so that the Maulānā, disgusted with his opposition, set out from Court, and travelling through the *pargana* of Mohān <sup>2</sup> in the *Sarkār* of Lakhnau, which was his *jāgīr*, he gave up his military appointment in the imperial service, and  
132 proceeded in haste to Gujarāt, and thence to Makkah the glorious, and thence went to the land of 'Irāq and Āzarbāijān, and Ardabīl, which was his well-loved native land, and there he died. The story of his dealings with Shāh Ismā'il II is well known, and is briefly as follows: When Maulānā Iliyās arrived at Ardabīl he wrote a letter to Shāh Ismā'il, who had been confined by Shāh Tahmāsp in the fortress of Qahqaha, saying, "From the aspects of the planets I have ascertained that in such a month you will obtain your freedom, and from the dungeon will attain to the highest rank, and will sit on the throne of the kingdom. Just as he had prophesied something was put into Shāh Tahmāsp's cup after a short space of time, and the affairs of Irāq fell into great confusion, and the *amīrs* and ministers of state summoned Shāh Ismā'il from his prison, by way of Ardabīl, with a view of setting him on the throne. Now the *maulavī* had said in his letter, "On your way from Qahqaha, when you reach Ardabīl it is necessary that you pay me a visit so that certain agreements and settlements may be made between us in your presence, and certain rites

<sup>1</sup> [sic] قوت حافظه. Badāoni should have said, 'his power of invention.'

<sup>2</sup> Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, ii, 179. Mohān is now a town in the *taḥsīl* of the same name in the Unao District of the U. P., vide *Imp. Gazetteer of India*, new series, xvii, 383.



of exorcism may be performed while we are face to face" It so happened that Shah Ismā'il was in great haste and did not visit the *maulavi's* house, but after leaving Aḍabil he turned back and went to the *maulavi's* house with the object of waiting upon him. The *maulavi* shut the door of his mansion and refused to grant him an interview. After waiting a long time the king was compelled to break the door and, entering the *maulavi's* room by force, waited upon him, but the *maulavi* covered his face, and, turning round, sat facing the wall, and said, "The appointed hour passed, and you did not come, why should I now see your face?" Shah Ismā'il turned away disappointed, and although he became king, the nobles of the realm, a year after he had ascended the throne, conspired to prompt his sister, Parijan Khanum to attempt his life. He became cognizant of the plot, but before he could do anything to baffle it Parijan Khanum suffocated him and left his 133 room, closing the door behind her on his corpse.

#### XLIX SHAIKH MUHAMMAD OF SYRIA.<sup>1</sup>

He is a true <sup>2</sup> 'Arab and is nephew to that Shaiikh Zainu'd-dīn of Jabal-i-'Amīh who was an ecclesiastical dignitary and religious guide among the Shi'ahs, and on whom the Sultān of Turkey after much finesse and many stratagems laid hands when he was in Makkah the glorious, and after summoning him to Constantinople, put him to death. Shaiikh Muḥammad is ranked among the *mansabdārs*, and is distinguished for his bravery and valour and noted for that generosity and liberality which are characteristic of the 'Arabs. He is also well known for his good breeding and courtesy and those branches of knowledge which are generally treated of in the Arabic language, and in the humanities generally his attainments are such that he may be called a second Kāṣā'.<sup>3</sup> The following letter, which he wrote in Lāhōr in answer

<sup>1</sup> Shaiikh Muḥammad is not mentioned in the *Āin* as a *mansabdār*.

<sup>2</sup> عربي. The expression may also mean 'a rough, or brutal, Arab'. MS (A) has عربي, wrongly.

<sup>3</sup> A celebrated grammarian and reader of the *Qur'an*. Vide vol. 1, trans., Ranking, p. 30, note 1.

to one from me, in which I had been guilty of some insolence, when our friendship first began, is an example of his correspondence.

[Here follow five letters in Arabic, of which the Editor of the Text writes in a footnote, "Be it known that the whole of the text of these five letters, from beginning to end, is full of errors, and I have found it impossible, notwithstanding the utmost care, to correct it from the three manuscripts at my disposal." After a careful examination of the text in MSS. (A) and (B) I am compelled to agree with the Editor. Professor T. W. Arnold, who has kindly come to my assistance, agrees with me that the text is so corrupt that no satisfactory translation of these letters can be given. He also agrees, however, that the text, unsatisfactory as it is, is sufficient to indicate that the letters are not worth translating and consist, almost entirely, of long strings of bombastic and extravagant compliments. For this reason I have refrained from an attempt to reconstruct the text from other MSS.—T. W. H.]

Hē was the faithful pupil of Shāh Faṭḥu-'llāh, but notwithstanding this he is an orthodox *Sunnī*. He entered the imperial service in the year in which Kābul was conquered, and was entrusted with the education of the emperor's eldest son until the young prince could repeat certain lessons from Persian and other treatises on philosophy. Shaiikh Abū'l-Faḍl also for some time secretly received instruction from him in the exact sciences, and in physics, and other branches of philosophy, but notwithstanding this he never attempted to advance the Shaiikh's interests, so that while he himself has his place on the carpet in the imperial presence his master takes his stand on the bare floor. Shaiikh Ḥasan 'Alī, finding that the conduct of such men was not in accord with his religious views, gave up the allowance which he used to receive and went to Gujarāt, where he associated himself for a time with Mīrzā Nizāmu-d-dīn Aḥmad. The

<sup>1</sup> Mosul in the maps, on the Tigris, opposite to the site of Nineveh.

latter, and his son, Muhammad Sharif, received much profitable instruction from him in those branches of knowledge which exercise the reasoning faculty and in secular learning so much so indeed, that they advanced to perfection therein

After the death of Shah Fathu 'llah Shaukh Abu 'l Izz and other courtiers recounted some of the Shaukh's accomplishments 137 and perfections in the imperial assembly, whereby the emperor was so impressed that Shaukh Husain Ali is now (recognized as) the spiritual successor of Shah Fathu 'llah At that time an imperial order was issued summoning Shaukh Husain 'Ali to the imperial presence, and he accordingly came to Lahor, but when he paid his respects at Court Nizam u d din Ahmad directed him to perform the *rydah* (instead of the *kūnush*),<sup>1</sup> which so displeased him that he made his release from the obligation of performing the ceremony a condition of his attendance and even in his house he could not bear (to witness at Court) so many things which were abominations to him and the elephant once more remembered Hindustan"<sup>2</sup> and on the plea of an intention to visit his mother he obtained leave to go to his own country, and in the year 1198 (A.D. 1589-90) he arrived at Ithatha when the Khan & Khanan was governor of that province, and having attained to trust in God and contentment of heart he set out for his own country, and when he arrived at Hamuz he sent a message to the officers of the imperial court saying, "Praise be to God! I am freed from the hypocritical companionship of my friends! Please God he has attained the object of his desires

#### LI QAZI NURU 'LLAH OF SHUSHTAR<sup>3</sup>

Although he is by religion a Shi'ah<sup>4</sup> he is distinguished for his impartiality, justice, virtue, modesty piety, continence, and such qualities as are possessed by noble men and is well known for his learning, clemency quickness of understanding, singleness of

<sup>1</sup> *File At wa Akbari* 1 150

<sup>2</sup> A proverb descriptive of home sickness

<sup>3</sup> More properly Shushtar On the Kārun river in Persia

<sup>4</sup> According to Mr Blocher and (File Akbari, 1 545) Qazi Nuru 'llah

heart, clearness of perception, and acumen. He is the author of several able works, and he has written a monograph on the "undotted commentary" <sup>1</sup> of Shaikh Faiẓī which is beyond all praise. He also possesses the poetic faculty and writes impressive poetry. He was introduced to the emperor by the instrumentality of the physician Abū-'l-Faṭḥ, <sup>2</sup> and when the victorious imperial army reached Lāhōr, and Shaikh Mu'in the Qāẓī of Lāhōr, when he was paying his respects to the emperor, was afflicted suddenly in the presence chamber with the falling sickness, which came upon him in consequence of the feebleness of old age, and the failure of his natural powers, the emperor took pity on his weakness, and said, "The Shaikh is past his work, 138 and we have therefore appointed Qāẓī Nūru-'llāh to the post which he held." In truth he has reduced the insolent *muftīs* and the crafty and subtle *muḥtasibs* of Lāhōr, who venture to give lessons to the teacher of the angels, to order, and has closed to them the avenues of bribery, and restrained them within due bounds as closely as a nut is enclosed in its shell, and to such a degree that stricter discipline could not be imagined. One might almost say that the author of the following verses had the Qāẓī in his mind when he wrote them:—

"Thou art he who has never in all his life admitted

Any statement by anybody in a law-suit, except the sworn testimony of a witness."

One day when he was in the house of Shaikh Faiẓī the Nishāpūri commentary was the subject of discussion, and regarding the blessed verse:—"When he said to his companion, 'Be not cast down, verily God is with us,' "<sup>3</sup>—which verse is held, by the great majority of commentators, to refer to the greatest of

practised *taqiya*, or concealment of his religious views, among *Sunīs*, and was well acquainted with the system of jurisprudence of Abū Hamzah. After Jahāngir's accession he was recalled from Lāhōr. Once he offended the emperor by a hasty word, and was executed.

<sup>1</sup> The *Sawā'ir-i-Ilhān*, code *Am-i-Mam*, i, 549.

<sup>2</sup> Vide *infra*, c. iii, no. viii.

<sup>3</sup> اِذْ يَقُولُ لِصَاحِبِهِ لَا تَحْزَنْ اِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَنَا ۝ *Qur'an*, ix, 39.

faithful witnesses of the truth (Abū Bakr)—may God be graciously pleased with him'—he said, "If the signification of the companionship referred to in the text be trifling and unimportant then the expression cannot be understood as conveying praise of anybody, but if it be said that the word is used in the conventional sense which has been attributed to it by traditionists, we come back to the question under debate, and I deny that there was any companionship (in that sense)"<sup>1</sup> I replied, 'If a mere child even who knew the Arabic language were asked he would say that this verse clearly involves praise (of the person referred to therein) and not blame, and an African infidel, or a Jew, or a Hindu who knew Arabic, would give the same reply' There was much controversy on the subject, and Shaiḫ Faṭṭā after his usual vile custom took the side of the Qāṣi, though he actually had nothing whatever in common with either side. Suddenly a passage was turned up, in the Nishāpūrī commentary itself, which supported my contention, and even went beyond it, saying that the verse, supposing that the prophet (may God bless and preserve him!) had at that moment been summoned to the immediate presence of God, would have been authority for

<sup>1</sup> The original is rather stilted, and is not easy to translate. The Qāṣi, arguing as a Shu'ah, contended that the word Ṣaḥīb ("companion") might be interpreted in two ways. It might be translated literally, without any ulterior signification, in which case its application to Abu Bakr could confer no honour upon him, for it would mean nothing more than that he chanced to be in the company of Mahammad. The other signification, the technical or conventional meaning referred to by the Qāṣi, is the signification given by Sunni traditionists to the word Ṣaḥīb when used in connection with the first three Khālifas, Abu Bakr, 'Umar, and 'Uthmān. These three were, the traditionists argue, the chosen and constant companions of Mahammad, whose object in admitting them to this intimate companionship was to draw attention to the fact that they had been selected as his spiritual successors, and to qualify them for the posts they were to fill after his death. The Qāṣi objects to the assumption that the word Ṣaḥīb bears this conventional meaning, as a *petitio principii*. Bada'uni, as a Sunni, argues that whatever may be the precise signification of the word Ṣaḥīb the verse confers honour on Abu Bakr, and contends that anybody acquainted with Arabic and ignorant of theology would at once see that it did so.

regarding Abū Bakr and no other as the successor nominated by the prophet himself.

39

### LII. HĀJĪ IBRĀHĪM THE TRADITIONIST.

He lived in Āgra, leading an ascetic, abstemious, and pious life, and occupied in teaching divinity, and especially the traditions of the prophet. His strict observance of the holy law and his asceticism prevented him from mixing or associating with his fellow-men. He was in the habit of delivering authoritative commands and prohibitions in matters of faith. When, in obedience to a summons from Court, he attended the *'Ibādatkhāna*, he declined to observe the etiquette and ceremonies of the Court and used to preach and utter admonitions (without respect of persons). To Kh'āja 'Abdu-ṣ-Ṣamad of Shirāz, who, by reason of his habit of letting out for hire old cotton cloth for decorations, is known as Kh'āja 'Abdu-'llāh,<sup>1</sup> and is much occupied with ceremonial prayers and fasts, and with supererogatory prayers and outward devotions, and had great faith in the Hājī, he used to say, "Kh'āja, all these observances will profit you nothing until you give a place in your heart to love for the orthodox successors of the prophet."

### LIII. SHAIKH JALĀL-I-WĀṢIL,<sup>2</sup> OF KĀLPĪ.<sup>3</sup>

He is one of the spiritual successors of Shaiikh Muḥammad Ghaus.<sup>4</sup> Early in his career he acquired perfection (in learning), but later he no longer allowed such matters to burden his memory and gave himself up wholly to the delight of listening to the chants of mystics, and to fits of religious ecstasy. His majesty the emperor has a very high opinion of him. On the whole there was less of striving after appearances among the spiritual successors of Shaiikh Muḥammad Ghaus than among

<sup>1</sup> I do not understand the applicability of this nickname.

<sup>2</sup> وحد. The word means 'united (with God).'

<sup>3</sup> Then the chief town of the *Sarkār* of the same name in the *Ṣūba* of Āgra. Now the chief town of a *tahqīl* of the same name in the Jalaun District of the U.P. *Vide Imp. Gazetteer of India*, new series, xiv, 318.

<sup>4</sup> See p. 6.

those of Shah Salim,<sup>1</sup> though each sect decrined and sought to ruin the other, and now the words of 'Alī, the leader of the faithful (may God be graciously pleased with him'), which he spoke on hearing the blessed verse, "The Jews say, 'the Christians are grounded on nothing,' and the Christians say, 'the Jews are grounded on nothing'"<sup>2</sup> are applicable to both parties. 'Alī said, on hearing this verse, 'We believe it' Praise be to God, no trace of either sect remains

## LIV MALIK MAHMŪD I PIYĀD

140

He possessed such outward accomplishments as a knowledge of Arabic, Quinic commentaries, the traditions, and miscellaneous Persian compositions in prose and poetry, and was also adorned with spiritual perfection in such matters as devotion, piety, a mystic longing for union with God<sup>3</sup> and religious ecstasy. He was descended from the maliks of the land of Gujarāt, and his venerable father bore the name of Malik Piyān. Malik Mahmūd, owing to the elegance and copiousness of his discourse, his knowledge and his ingenuity, was accorded the great honour of conversing with the Khālifa of the age, in the heavenly assemblies held at Court, and ingratiated himself with his majesty, and owing to the great pleasure which he took in rendering any service to the godly, he was for some time favoured by being appointed to and associated with the glorious post of the trusteeship of the blessed tomb of that pole star of saints who have become united with God, Kh'aja Mu'innu d dīn i Sanjari-yi Cīstī (may God sanctify his tomb'). But notwithstanding all the favour which the emperor bestowed upon him and the faith which he had in him, and his nearness to the emperor's person, owing to the ill mastering love and overpowering desire and the strength of the mystic bonds by which he was bound to that pole star of the heaven of chiefship and centre of the circle of happiness the lord Shah i Alam of Bukhara one of the sons of

<sup>1</sup> See p. 18<sup>2</sup> وقالت اليهود ليست النصرى على شيء وقالت النصرى ليسب اليهود على شيء *Q. ur' a i i 111*<sup>3</sup> دوى Sec p. 11, note 4

*Makhdūm-i-Jahānīān* of Bukhārā<sup>1</sup> (may God sanctify his honoured tomb!), him who was the beloved of the possessors of true knowledge, and who was sought after by travellers in the right path, Malik Maḥmūd exerted all the influence and employed all the interest which he possessed in preferring his request that he might be permitted to depart from Court and undertake the guardianship of the holy man's tomb, employing himself in the circumambulation of its threshold, the dwelling-place of angels, and urged his request with an utter disregard of the emperor's wishes. Since he was thoroughly sincere in his intention and design, and was altogether free from any suspicion of hypocrisy or worldly designs, his prayer was naturally granted, but after much discussion and debate, and he retired to the corner of contentment and resignation, passing most of his blessed time in Aḥmadābād in the service of that shrine until he departed from its parterres to those of the abode of peace.

- 141 The author had the honour of being admitted to his joy-diffusing presence in Fathpūr and Ajmīr.

The following opening couplet of a *qaṣīdāh* is by the *Malik*:—

“I have an ever-veering heart which nevertheless I call my  
*qibla-numā*,<sup>2</sup>

Whithersoever I turn it, it still turns towards His eye-brow.”

#### LV. ṢADR-I-JAHĀN,<sup>3</sup> OF PIHĀNĪ.

Pihānī is a village in the district of Qannauj.<sup>4</sup> Ṣadr-i-Jahān

<sup>1</sup> See vol. i, trans. Ranking, p. 376.

<sup>2</sup> That which points to the *qibla*, or the direction in which to pray.

<sup>3</sup> See *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 468. Ṣadr-i-Jahān was both the Mīrān's personal name and the name of the office to which he was appointed in the 34th year. He was one of the signatories to the deed which acknowledged Akbar's spiritual supremacy as well as his temporal supremacy. His position with regard to the 'divine faith' is not clear, but he evidently temporized. During the reign of Jahāngīr, who was very fond of him, he was promoted to a command of four thousand, and received Qannauj as *tuyūl*. He died in A.D. 1611 at the age, it is believed, of 120 years. See also vol. ii, text, *passim*.

<sup>4</sup> According to the *Ma'āṣiru-l-Umārā* Pihānī is near Lakhnau, but from



is a learned *Sayyid* of a happy disposition most of whose life has been passed in the camp. He acquired his great learning under the tuition of *Shaykh* 'Abdu 'n Nabī<sup>1</sup> and it was in consequence of the *Shaykh's* exertions that he was appointed chief mufti of the empire, a post which he held for several years. After the religious leaders of India had fallen into disgrace, his habits of submission to authority and his time serving and worldly disposition led him to regard before everything the honour and esteem which he enjoyed in the world. He accompanied the physician Humam<sup>2</sup> on his embassy to the ruler of Turan<sup>3</sup> and when he returned thence he was honoured by being appointed *Sadr* of the empire. At the time when it was noised abroad in Lahōr that those who remained of the *Ulama* were to be banished to Makkah the glorious and a list of them had been prepared, the *Sadr* i Jahan said one day. I fear lest I may have been included in this class. Muza Nizam u d dīn Ahmad who had prepared the list said, Why should you be sent to Makkah? The *Sadr* i Jihān asked the Muza why he needed to ask the question and the Mirza replied. You have never given utterance to God's words that you should be worthy of this banishment.

The *Sadr* i Jahan, notwithstanding his poetic gifts and his great aptitude for writing poetry now repents of his former devotion to the art. The following opening couplet of a *qasidah* is by him —

the fact that *Sadr* i Jahan received Qannauj as a gift in Jahangir's reign it would appear that Badaoni is right.

<sup>1</sup> Vide *supra* no x

<sup>2</sup> Vide *infra* Chap 11 no x

<sup>3</sup> The object of this embassy was to answer a letter which *Abdu* l-lah Khan Uzbek had written to Akbar questioning him regarding his apostasy from Islam. The answer which they took to *Abdu* l-lah contained the following Arabic verses —

فيل إن الرسول قد كهنا	فيل إن الاله ذو ولد
من لسان الورى وكيف انا	ما بعنا الله والرسول معا

'Of God it has been said that He had a Son of the prophet it has been said that he was a sorcerer. Neither God nor the prophet has escaped the slander of men,—then how should I?'

“ May each hair of my beloved’s locks,  
 O God, become an affliction,  
 And may my heart be afflicted with each one of those  
 afflictions ! ”

I pray that, if it please God, he may be given grace to repent of foolish disputations on points of secular knowledge, of hypocrisy, ostentation, self-esteem, and extravagant boasting, which he must have learnt from one possessed of a devil, just as he has repented of writing poetry.

#### LVI. SHAIKH YA‘QŪB OF KASHMĪR.<sup>1</sup>

He assumed as a poet the *nom-de-plume* of *Ṣarfī*, and in him were displayed both the accomplishments of learning and the perfect qualities which distinguish a pious man. He was the spiritual successor of the great master Shaiḵh Ḥusain of Kh‘ārazm (may God sanctify his tomb!), and acquired honour by performing the pilgrimage to the two most excellent holy places. He received from Shaiḵh Ibn-u Ḥajar a licence to give instruction in the traditions of Muḥammad, and clad in the robes of a Shaiḵh he travelled much and visited most of the Shaiḵhs of Arabia and Persia, and profited much by his intercourse with them, and received authority to assume the prerogatives of a religious teacher and spiritual guide, and as such he had many disciples, both in Hindūstān and Kashmīr. He was the superior of an hospice. He was the author of some sublime and beautiful works, and completed a Khamsah,<sup>1</sup> and wrote many treatises on the art of composing enigmas, and also quatrains on the mysticism of the *Ṣūfīs*, with a commentary. His works, indeed, are too numerous to be recapitulated, and had it not been necessary that some slight mention should be made of his *Ṣūfī*-ism, and his mystic longing for God, even these few works could not have been noticed. He was illustrious and much relied upon as an authority in all branches of learning which are treated of in Arabic, such as Quranic commentaries, the traditions of Muḥammad, and *Ṣūfī*-ism, and he was an authorized religious leader.

<sup>1</sup> A series of five *maḡnavīs*, in imitation of the Khamsah of Nizāmī.

Latterly, not long before his death, he was writing a commentary which was one of the most wonderful productions of his perfect genius. Both the late emperor and his present majesty had a wonderful belief in him and conferred distinction on him by admitting him to the honour of their society, regarding him with gracious favour, so that he was held in high estimation and much honoured. He was generous and open-handed beyond anything that can be imagined of his contemporaries.

Although his poetry was very poor, in accordance with the verse.—“Poetry does not become the learned,” he used nevertheless, continually to exercise his intellect in this direction. These following few couplets are by him —

*Couplets*<sup>1</sup>

“I see that comely face manifest in whatever I regard, 143

“Though I look at a hundred thousand mirrors in all that  
one face is manifest

“On all sides people are wandering in search of the Friend,

“And the strange thing is that the Friend is manifest on  
every side”

Other couplets by the *Shaiikh* are these —

“Thy mole lurks near the corner of thine eyebrow to  
deceive,

“Whatever a recluse, lurking in a corner, is to be found,  
deceit is in him”

“Break not my heart, Oh grief<sup>1</sup> and regard not whose that  
heart may be,

“The heart is indeed mine, but consider who dwelleth  
there.”

“If thou sayest to him, “It behoves that Thy foot pass  
over my head,”

“(Remember that) thou shouldst at once forsake all thought  
of self”

This enigma on the name of *Shaidā* is also by the *Shaiikh*.—

<sup>1</sup> The following verses are all mystical

“My moon hath cast the veil from off her face,

“See, how she hath of set purpose turned day into night!”

At the time when he obtained permission to depart from Lāhor to his dearly loved native land, he wrote to me from the far side of the river Rāwī a letter, which I copy here as a fortunate relic.

“My helper and my mighty one! After laying before you the prayers and supplications of true friendship, I represent to your mind, brilliant as the sun, that the cause of your neglecting to observe, in respect of your sincere and true friend, one most excellent institution was probably the fact that, though the approved custom of travelling with a friend for a part of his journey is one of the requirements of the observance of setting  
144 him on his way, you were not able at the present time to perform this office and therefore could not help but leave it undone. I hope, however, that you will not entirely efface the memory of me from the margin of your bounteous heart, and that you will adopt the graceful habit of remembering the absent. If you should have any need of Kashmīr paper for rough notes and drafts I hope that you will inform me of the fact, so that I may send you from Kashmīr the rough copy of my commentaries, the writing of which can be washed from the paper with water so completely that no trace of the ink will remain, as you yourself have seen. And now peace be with you and grace be upon you.”

When he reached Kashmīr he sent me from there another letter, which was the last he wrote. I copy it here.

“In the presence of the bounteous Shaikh ‘Abdu-l-Qādir, him who is removed beyond the need of praise, recommendation, or encomium, that is to say our lord and leader in learning, may this letter be opened.

Without a doubt Badāonī excels Dawwānī<sup>1</sup>

In all branches of learning,

<sup>1</sup> Muhaqqiq-i-Dawwānī, the famous logician. His name in Persian script is دواني, while Badāonī is بداوني, which Shaikh Ya‘qūb would, for the purposes of this conceit, metamorphose into بدواني by the transposition of two letters, thus converting it into Dawwānī with the addition of one letter ( ب ). The play upon the two names is somewhat clumsy.

Thus a proof of the superabundance of the signification of his name

Is that its very beginning appears to be redundant

As to the suppliant letters which from time to time I send to you, although owing to their not being worthy of an answer I do not trouble your wonderful describing pen to write one, nevertheless the pen of sincere friendship cannot be restrained from running on in (its desire of) setting forth my submission to you. I hope that whenever you sit in the Nawwab Faṣṣi Fayyazī's<sup>1</sup> apartment of fragrant grass,<sup>2</sup> on the floor with its matting cooler than the breezes of Kāshmir, in the midday heat of summer,<sup>3</sup> drinking the water which though warm, has been cooled with ice and listening to sublime talk and witty conversation you will think on me the captive of the hardships of disappointment

### Couplet

"Ah' ye who meet in the cheerful assembly of union extend  
a helping hand to the absent

'For the hand of those who thus meet is never withheld  
from the absent

"I pray you to accept, on behalf of your most honoured, most 145  
orthodox, and most glorious son, Shāikh Muḥiyyu-d dīn Muḥam-  
mad, my humble submission. May God, the most Holy and  
most High, assist him in the requirement of all knowledge, both  
secular and spiritual, by the honour of him<sup>4</sup> who was named  
with the name of his sublime title (may his pure tomb be  
hallowed!)

It is probable that, owing to your claims as a neighbour to  
confidence, you may have heard what that resort of chiefship

<sup>1</sup> The text has Fayyazī only MS (A) which I follow as Faṣṣi Fayyazī

<sup>2</sup> حشيشة, a house of Khas Khas is a fragrant grass (an *hopogon muricatus*) See vol. 1 trans. Ranking, 411, note 1

<sup>3</sup> بهر, the Syrian month corresponding with July The word is omitted from MS (B)

<sup>4</sup> i.e. the prophet Muḥammad from whom Badson's son had one of his names

Mirān Sayyid Quṭbu-d-dīn, had to say with regard to his failure to answer my humble letter to him, but it behoves you rather to regard my essential claims upon you, for these claims are clearly to be preferred to the claim of mere neighbourhood; and likewise you should not place too much confidence in the display of affection which the worshipful Mirān makes, for in the end it has no stability. God the most High knows the truth!

I have lost the rough copy of the verses which I wrote in the new *Āsafkhānī* style, explaining what had not previously been clearly expressed. It is possible that you, my honoured friend, may have taken a copy from my rough draft, and, if so, I pray you to send me a copy of your copy. If you answer this letter it will be well. (I call to mind) God!"

*Verses by the Author.<sup>1</sup>*

"O thou, at the thought of whose face intimacy comes back to me,

My desire cannot be borne on paper,

As the lofty mountain cannot be weighed in a balance,

And as the ocean cannot be measured by a water-gauge.

Why should I sing your praises? They are far beyond the pretensions of the bald style and the impotent rhetoric of me, 'Abdu-l-Qādir; and any attempt to comprise them therein would resemble the endeavour to imprison the sea in a jug."

*Poetry.*

"And what shall I say of my blessings on you?

No bird of devotion flies from me to the lote-tree of Paradise,

For no bird bears in his beak a list of my blessings on thee.

Why should I say anything of my desire of seeing you again?

*Quatrain.*

O thou whose hand has been held in my two hands,  
Who hast hindered me from the enjoyment of health,

<sup>1</sup> These verses begin a letter from Badāonī to *Shaiḫ* Yn'qūh.

It is impossible, that I should record my desire towards thee, 146  
The strong desire that I have towards thee

Since the time when you saw fit to take your departure hence to the land where you now dwell, the interpreter of divine secrets, by which expression may be understood the root of the elements of true knowledge, gladdened me by coming to me repeatedly, both for a few days before and a few days after the festival of the new year, conveying to me the truth contained in the following couplet from the *Ten Sayings of Good Tidings* <sup>1</sup>—

*Couplet.*

‘This day a tall and comely man, in his own city,  
Sits with his bride, rejoicing in his good fortune’

You wrote with that pen which cherishes the poor and distils  
musk,

“Without a doubt Badāoni, excels Dawwāni,” etc

I reply to those verses in the following *magnavi* —

O thou whose tongue is the key of the Hidden Book,

Whose pure heart is an outcome of the Infallible,

Thy pen hath displayed miracles

The hidden treasures of “Be, and it was” <sup>2</sup>

Thou saidst, with a logic which nourishes the intelligence,

“Badāoni is more pleasant than Dawwāni” <sup>3</sup>

Whether it be of Dawwāni or of Badāoni (that thou  
speakest),

Both subjects receive all their wealth from the treasure  
house of thy grace

My heart has become the mirror of thy beauty,

The place where thy never failing bounty is displayed

What wonder then if, in regarding it truly,

Thou shouldst see thyself there?

If these verses be mere ostentation then let this much suffice  
Who am I that I should presume in answering you? I have had

<sup>1</sup> I have not been able to find any mention of this work elsewhere

<sup>2</sup> *کی مبدون*, i.e. ‘creation’

<sup>3</sup> *Vide supra*, p. 202 note 1

recourse to poetry, wherein I have loosed the tongue of deprecation, seeking forgiveness, and asking pardon for my remissness in observing the custom of writing friendly letters, a custom which is contrary to the habit and wont of the vulgar, nay, may rather be described as one of the peculiar characteristics of those who are raised above the common herd, as you yourself know well, and, regarding this letter as atonement for my fault, I count it full satisfaction of all that is past.

147 As for what you wrote regarding the air of the apartment of fragrant grass, and the iced water, it brought to my mind the following verse :—

“Of life (is left) but that which is ice in summer heat.”

And reminded me of the saying, “O company of Muslims, have pity upon him whose stock-in-trade has declined,” for it is some days since I have enjoyed that cool air and that iced water.

“The wolf’s mouth is bloody, but he has not torn Yūsuf,”<sup>1</sup>

*Verse.*

“Let him who imagines that love is an easy matter come, and look upon my face, and from its haggardness he will understand that lovē is a hard matter.”

His Majesty, who is near the sun in excellence, has, for some reason, and without the intervention of any person whatsoever, taken the name of me, the humblest of his slaves, on his blessed tongue, expressing some intention of bestowing on me the trusteeship of (the shrine in) the exalted region of Ajmer.

*Verse.*

Those tents have vanished from the sight of me, the watcher,  
Peace be on the dwellers therein, is the wish which I would  
have conveyed.

<sup>1</sup> i.e. ‘I have not done as you suppose, though appearances may be against me.’ The reference is to the story of Joseph. According to the *Qur’ān* (chap. xii) the sons of Jacob told their father that a wolf had devoured Joseph. In the Old Testament version of the story (Gen. xxxvii. 20, 33) the brethren merely led their father to suppose that an evil beast (‘fera pessima’) had devoured him,



Nevertheless I have not yet been installed in the office,<sup>1</sup> and it is my earnest desire that the effects of this good fortune may soon emerge from the region of probabilities into that of accomplished facts. Then my heart will be independent of the water of the whirlpools of duty life and the unwholesome air of every country, and the coolness of pure truth will become my portion, so that the rubbish-heap of the world will appear to me to be no more than rubbish, and the iced water of the times a mere mirage. My wretched lot impels me to be chanting ever this mournful refrain —

Wonder of wonders that your heart is not disgusted and  
your soul is not sick.

With the putrid odours which arise from these unwholesome waters'

The ambition and object of me, your well wisher, is that you will strive to help me in all matters worldly and spiritual, so that when I go to Ajmir<sup>2</sup> I may remember that the name of the place rhymes with Kashmir inasmuch as each delightful place<sup>148</sup> is the pivot of one of the two axes or rather the two extremities, north and south, of the same axis, which extends in either direction. "A delectable city, and a forgiving God"'

Just as you, in Kashmir, will be drinking the ice water<sup>3</sup> of the fount Jhalara,<sup>4</sup> so shall I be moistening my tongue with the lumpy water of thanks and praise to the Giver of all good things, both spiritual and bodily.

#### *Verse*

To the bounteous may their bounty be pleasant  
And to the poor lover that which he sips

A counterpart of my present condition would be the revealing of that which has been disclosed to the inspired. Your servant's

<sup>1</sup> Badaoni was disappointed of this office which would have suited him very well. See vol. II, text, pp. 400, 401. The shrine was that of Khaja Muhammad bin Qasbi.

<sup>2</sup> Ajmir is now usually spelt Ajmer.

<sup>3</sup> آب برقی according to both MSS. The text has, wrongly, آب برقی.

<sup>4</sup> I have not been able to find mention of this fountain elsewhere.

son has gone to Badāon, where he is employed in putting up prayers for you. May your sublime shadow never grow less!

Written in the month of Ramazān the blessed, dispensing blessings, in the year H. 1003 (May-June, 1595)."

The following ode is one of the productions of the Shaikh's pearl-scattering and jewel-dispersing pen, which he wrote to me during one of his travels.

*Ode.*

"At the moment when I was writing this letter,  
My tears were flowing, mingled with blood,  
All the writing which was set forth by my pen,  
The letter of my longing for you, has been blotted out from my heart.

The bitterness of separation is medicine.

Ṣarfī, so great is the flood of my tears that the nine oceans to me

Seem but as the dropping of rain."

To be brief I may say that one so feeble and so devoid of the graces of speech as I has not the power to recount fully the excellent qualities and perfection of the noble Shaikh. The noble works which he has left behind him, and which have, as one may say, put a girdle round the day of resurrection, are a sufficient witness to what he was. On the 18th of Zī-qa'dah, in the year H. 1003 (July 25, 1595) the bird of his soul, whose nest was holiness, escaping from the cage of this world of confinement, flew to that of liberation, and the words "He was the Shaikh of nations" were found to give the date of his death.<sup>1</sup>

*Verse.*

Peace be to the world, for pleasant are its blessings.  
As though Yūsuf were sitting in it.

148

*Verses.*

Seek not in this waste spot the road to the treasure-house of your desire,

<sup>1</sup> شينخ اسم بود, giving the date 1003.

For this ruined abode is nought but the place of toil and  
grief

Fate has laid, at every step herein, a snare of calamity,

Who is there that has set his foot in this region of snails  
who has not also left his head here?

The vanished heart of the rose has left behind it a word of  
hope,

But what can that profit us who are unable to read?<sup>1</sup>

The days of man's life are exceeding short. Be not deceived

For no sooner have you drawn a breath than you give your  
life to the wind

#### LVII MAULĀNĀ MIRZĀ OF SAMARQAND

He was an angel in the form of a man, who had acquired honour by performing the pilgrimage to the two holy places, (may God increase their honour!) During the regency of Bāram Khān, the Khān-i-Khānān, he dwelt in Āgra, where the people profited much by his precious utterances. Under the tuition of the *Maulānā*, who was one of the best men of his time I studied a portion of the *Shamsiyyah*,<sup>2</sup> commentary on logic, the work of Amīr Sayyid Muhammad, who was the most noble and most orthodox son and successor of the holy Amīr Sayyid 'Alī of Hamadān, by the blessing of whose holy foot-steps, which were inseparably connected with the spiritual instruction of the people, the faith of Islām was first promulgated and preached in the land of Kashmīr. And besides this commentary on logic I read other brief works with the *Maulānā*. From his blessed tongue I heard the following saying of the prophet, which has the very highest authority "The prophet (may God bless and assoil him!) said, 'He who sees a stranger (with his wife) may slay him, his blood is lawful (to him),' " and from him also I

<sup>1</sup> There is pain on the word سوز here, which cannot be reproduced in English

<sup>2</sup> See vol 1, trans, Ranking, p. 427 and note 1. Badaoni's attribution of this work does not, however, agree with that there mentioned

received authority to propound and expound this tradition, he having received it through only six intermediaries from  
 150 that holy one who was the seal of prophecy (on him and on his family be blessings without end!) The authenticity of the tradition of this saying is related in detail in the *Najātu-r-Rashīd*.<sup>1</sup>

The *Maulānā*, at the time of the *Khān-i-Zamān*'s rebellion, came from Agra to Dihlī, further than which place I have not been able to trace him, so that I do not know the (latter) circumstances of his auspicious life.

#### LVIII. QĀZĪ ABŪ-'L-MA'ĀLĪ.<sup>2</sup>

He is the disciple, the spiritual successor, and also the son-in-law of the Governor<sup>3</sup> of Bukhārā (may his honoured tomb be sanctified!). The venerable Governor was so learned in law and divinity that if we may suppose that all the books on the theology of the *Ḥanafī*<sup>4</sup> school had disappeared from the world, he would have been able to write them afresh. It was on his account that 'Abdu-'llāh Khān,<sup>5</sup> the king of Tūrān, put a stop to the study of logic and dialectics in his dominions, and expelled Mullā 'Iṣāmu-d-dīn of Isfārāin with his vile pupils from Transoxiana. The circumstances were as follows: After the study of logic and dialectics had gained ground in Bukhārā and Samarqand vile and wicked students, whenever they met a pious and simple-minded man, used to say, "This fellow is an asf—  
 he will deny the proposition that he is an animal,<sup>6</sup> and, since the

<sup>1</sup> By Badāonī. See vol. i, trans., Ranking, p. 511, note 2, and p. 609, note 3.

<sup>2</sup> See vol. ii, text, p. 49.

<sup>3</sup> عزیزان, honorific plural of عزیز, most commonly used in this sense with regard to Joseph (عزیز مصر), Governor of Egypt.

<sup>4</sup> The school of Abū Ḥanīfah, one of the four great *Sunnī* doctors of the law.

<sup>5</sup> 'Abdu'llāh Khān Uzbek, King of Transoxiana.

<sup>6</sup> This appears to be the author's meaning, though the literal translation is 'he denies the proposition لا حیوان ('no animal'). My late friend Shamsu-l-'Ulamū Shaikh Maḥmūd-i-Gilānī informed me that the passage

rejection of a general proposition necessarily involves the rejection of particular propositions dependent on it, he necessarily denies also his humanity." When fallacies of this nature were frequently repeated and spread abroad the Governor wrote a treatise on divinity, inciting and urging 'Abdu llah Khān to banish this school, and adducing clear proofs of the unlawfulness of teaching and studying logic and philosophy. He also recorded his opinion that there was no harm in using as a *torchecul* paper on which logical exercises had been written, and wrote much more to the same purport.

The Qāzī always performed the *zīkr-i arra*<sup>1</sup> after his prayers with his companions, and used to enroll disciples.

In the year H. 969 (A.D. 1561-62) he came to Agra, and I as a **151** means of attaining good fortune and blessing, read some lessons with him in the beginning of the *Sharh-i-Wiqayah* and in truth, so far as that subject was concerned I found him to be a boundless sea of learning.

### LIX MAULANA MIR I KATAN<sup>2</sup>

He was the grandson of Mulla Kh'ujā, one of the greatest of related to a childish trick which the budding logicians of Transoxiana probably believed to be clever. حیوان means 'an animal' and is usually and vulgarly used in the sense of 'beast' or 'brute'. The trick was to apply the term, in its approbrious sense, to some simpleton as one might call another in English 'a wretched animal,' thereby inducing him to deny that he was an animal, and then, referring to the more general and scientific meaning of the word, to turn on him and say, since you are no animal you are no man, for man is an animal'. It seems strange that this stupid hoax should have seriously annoyed learned men but it must be remembered that Badā'ish learned men were theologians pure and simple, who regarded logic as 'carnal learning' trivial if not absolutely harmful, and would be ready to use any pretext for the purpose of harassing both its professors and its students.

<sup>1</sup> ذکر آراء, a religious exercise of the *Safis*. The late Shamsu'l Ulama Shāikh Mahmud al Gilani informed me that he was not aware in what it consisted, but believed that it consisted in reciting the word *Allā* (Allah) on a prolonged note and in a guttural tone. [170]

<sup>2</sup> He was the first teacher of Sulṭān Salīm (Jahangir). See vol. II text.

receiving many substantial marks of the imperial favour he set out, by way of Gujarāt, on a pilgrimage to the two holy places, Makkah and Madīnah, whence he proceeded to Turkey, where he was presented to the Sultān of Turkey, and in that country received ten times more honour and attention than he had received in India, so that even the office of grand *vazīr* of the empire was offered to him. This office he declined, and returned to Transoxiana, where he died. I never had the honour of paying my respects either to Ḥāfiẓ-i-Kūmakī or to Maulānā Saʿīd.

## LXII. QĀZĪ NIZĀM OF BADA<sup>KH</sup>SHĀN.<sup>1</sup>

He received the title of Qāzī Khān, and was a native of Badakhshān, where his home was situated near a ruby-mine. In such branches of knowledge as are acquired by study he was the pupil of Maulānā ʿIṣāmu-d-dīn Ibrāhīm, and also studied under Mullā Saʿīd. He had a great taste for and proficiency in Sūfi-istic studies, and in these, the way of truth, he was the disciple of the greatest of leaders, Shaiḫ Ḥusain of Khʿārazm. In consequence of his close adherence to the esoteric school he has also acquired much respect among men of the world, and in Badakhshān was one of the nobles of the State. When he came to India he obtained unbounded honour, receiving first the title of Qāzī Khān, and afterwards that of Ghāzī Khān. He was eloquent and his delivery was pleasing. He was the author of some standard works, among which was a treatise on the proof of the word (of God) and an account of the religion of truth and verity. He also wrote marginal notes on the commentary on the dogmas of the faith, and numerous treatises on *Sūfī*-ism. He passed away to the presence of God's mercy at the age of seventy in the year H. 992 (A.D. 1584) in Awadh. He was the first person to suggest the performance of the ceremony of prostration<sup>2</sup> before

<sup>1</sup> For a full account of Qāzī Nizām, or Ghāzī Khān, who was a commander of nine hundred, see *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 440. He first received the title of Qāzī Khān from Sulaimān, King of Badakhshān. This title seems to have been confirmed or recognized on, or shortly after, his arrival in India, and he afterwards received the title of Ghāzī Khān.

<sup>2</sup> See *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 159. This invention flattered the vanity of Akbar

the emperor Mulla 'Alim of Kabul used to say regretfully, ' Alas that I was not the inventor of this ordinance '

### LXIII MAULANA ILAHUDDIN LANGARHANSI

154

He comes from a quarter in Lahor. He is well versed in all such branches of knowledge as are included in the ordinary curriculum, and is a profound scholar. He rules his life in accordance with the holy law and is abstinent and most pious and religious. He employs his time in teaching. He has never visited the houses of worldly and unpolished men and has never asked assistance from the great ones of the earth nor accepted the usual subsistence allowance made to religious teachers. He is nearly eighty years of age.

### LXIV MAULANA MUHAMMAD THE Mufti<sup>1</sup>

He is one of the most respected teachers of Lahor. He is endowed with many perfect qualities and is employed as *Mufti*. On each occasion on which he completes the perusal of the *Sahihul Bukhari*<sup>2</sup> or the *Mishkat*<sup>3</sup> he gives a great entertainment regarding his guests with *bugh* & *khirnis*<sup>4</sup> and sweetmeats. His assembly is the meeting place of the most learned men. The Maulana, now that he has reached the age of ninety years, and is bent and feeble, has given up teaching. He has four or five orthodox sons, all of whom are in learning and accomplishments worthy successors of their father.

more probably, than any innovation introduced in his reign and the inventor was proportionately rewarded. Hence the regretful ejaculation of Mulla 'Alim

<sup>1</sup> See *Ain-i-Akbari* : 541

<sup>2</sup> A collection of authentic traditions in which an account of Imam Bukhari is given. See vol. : trans. Ranking 6 and note 3

<sup>3</sup> *Mishkatal Masabih* a celebrated collection of Traditions. See vol. : trans. Ranking, 58, note 3 *et passim*

<sup>4</sup> A dish invented by Bughra Khan King of Khwarazm. It consists of quadrangular sections of paste dressed with gravy or milk.

LXV. MĪR FATḤU-'LLĀH OF SHĪRĀZ.<sup>1</sup>

He was one of the *Sayyids* of Shīrāz and the most learned of the learned men of his time. He was for a long time the spiritual guide of the rulers and nobles of Fārs. He was thoroughly versed in all those sciences which demand the exercise of the reasoning faculty, such as philosophy, astronomy, geometry, astrology, geomancy, arithmetic, the preparation of talismans, incantations, and mechanics, and in this department of learning he was such an adept that he was able to draw up an astronomical table as soon as the emperor demanded one from him. He was equally learned in Arabic, traditions, interpretation of the *Qur'ān* and rhetoric, and was the author of some excellent works, which were not, however, equal to those of

155 Maulānā Mīrzā Jān of Shīrāz, who was a teacher in Transoxiana, an abstemious recluse, and was unique among the learned men of the age. Mīr FatḤu-'llāh, although he was polite, courteous, and well-conducted in society, seemed to be unable, as soon as he began to teach, to address his pupils otherwise than with abuse, insinuation, and sarcasm (God save us from the {like!}). For this reason very few ever became his pupils, and he has not left behind him one worthy disciple. He was for some years in the Dakan, and 'Ādil Khān,<sup>2</sup> the ruler of that country, had a great regard for him. When he entered the imperial service he received the title of 'Azdu-l-Mulk.<sup>3</sup> He died in Kashmīr in the year H. 997 (A.D. 1588-89) and is buried in the place known as Takht-i-Sulaimān.<sup>4</sup> The words, "He was an angel,"<sup>5</sup> were found to give the date of his death.

<sup>1</sup> See vol. ii, text, and *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, *passim*. FatḤu-'llāh was *Ṣadr-i-Jahān Ṣadr-u-s-Ṣudūr* for four years, from A.H. 993 (A.D. 1585) to A.H. 997 (A.D. 1588-89), but had very little power with regard to endowments, the chief source of the income brought by the appointment.

<sup>2</sup> 'Alī 'Ādil Shāh I (1557—1580), fifth King of the 'Ādil Shāhī dynasty of Bijāpūr.

<sup>3</sup> 'Azdu-d-daulah, vol. ii, text, p. 343, and *Āin-Akbarī*, i, *passim*.

<sup>4</sup> The hills above Srinagar.

<sup>5</sup> فرشته بود, giving the date 997.



LXVI SHAIKH MANŞUR OF LAHÖR

He is one of the disciples of Shaykh Ishāq i Raku,<sup>1</sup> and acquired most of his learning under Maulana Sa'du 'llah,<sup>2</sup> with whom he was connected by marriage. He is a learned and able man and is proficient in all such philosophical learning as is usually studied in India. He has a pleasant disposition and a sound understanding, which enables him readily to grasp a subject. He associates much with the nobles and chief men of the State and is resorted to by them. For some time he held the post of chief *Qāzi* of Mālwa, and when the emperor set up his court at Lahōi, he left Mālwa and paid his respects at Court. He is now employed in the administration of the *pargana* of Bajwara<sup>3</sup> and the submontane districts. His son Mulla 'Ala'uddīn was one of the most famous of the learned men employed in teaching, and was for some time among the companions of the Khan i Khanan, by whom he was highly regarded and much honoured. When he entered the imperial service he also received much honour, and though much pressed and urged to enter the 156 military service he declined to do so, and employed himself in teaching, spending whatever he received from his *jagiri* on the students whom he taught. Of all the *Mullas* in India, after Pīr Muhammad Khān, there was nobody so famous as Mullā 'Ala'uddīn and Mullā Nur Muhammad Tarkhan for generosity, liberality, and open-handedness. Mulla 'Ala'uddīn has written well known marginal notes on the Sharh 'Aqa'id'.<sup>4</sup> He attained to the honour of performing the pilgrimage of the *Hajj* and is buried in the holy land of pilgrimage. I never met him.

LXVII MULLĀ PIR MUHAMMAD OF SHIRVAN<sup>5</sup>

He was a *Mulla* of good understanding and great penetration,

<sup>1</sup> See p. 85.

<sup>2</sup> The grammarian, he also was one of the pupils of Shaykh Ishāq.

<sup>3</sup> From the mention of the submontane districts it is clear that this *pargana* was the Bajwāra in the Bet Jalandhar *Duab Sarkar* of the *Suba* of Lahor.

<sup>4</sup> I have not been able to identify this work.

<sup>5</sup> For an account of Mullā Pīr Muhammad Khān of Shirvan, see *Ain* :

and gathered round him a cheerful company. Notwithstanding this he was hard-hearted man, and took no heed to do that which was lawful or avoid that which was unlawful. He came from Shirvān and entered the service of the Khān-i-Khānān, Bairam Khān, in Qandahār, and received advancement. After the reconquest of Hindūstān he received the title of Khān, and afterwards that of Nāṣiru-l-Mulk, and lived for three or four years in the greatest honour and consideration, but since the days of the wicked are few, he was shortly afterwards drowned <sup>1</sup> in the river Narbada in Mālwa, and joined Pharaoh in the Nile of hell. His death has been recorded in the history of the reign. I saw him from afar, but, thank God, I never associated with him.

#### LXVIII. MĪRZĀ MUFLIS THE ŪZBAK.<sup>2</sup>

He was one of the disciples of Mullā Aḥmad-i-Jand.<sup>3</sup> He was an able *Mullā*, and quick and ready in controversy, but was not eloquent, and when engaged in teaching behaved grotesquely. His figure was ungainly. He spent his time in religious retirement. He came from Transoxiana to India, and taught for four  
 157 years in the *jāmi'* *masjid* of Kh'āja Mu'īnu-d-dīn-i-Farankhūdī <sup>4</sup> in Āgra. By the grace of God he was enabled to perform the pilgrimage to the two holy places, and in Makkah the glorious he departed this life, dying at the age of seventy.

#### LXIX. MAULĀNĀ NŪRU-D-DĪN MUḤAMMAD TARKHĀN.<sup>5</sup>

He had a comprehensive knowledge of philosophy and rhetoric,

*Akbarī*, i, 324. He was a man of overbearing and brutal disposition, who delighted in cruelty for its own sake. For his treatment of Burj 'Alī, a messenger from the Khān-i-Zamān, see vol. ii, text, p. 23; for his treatment of Bairam Khān, his patron, *ibid.* p. 27, for his punishment, *ibid.* pp. 27-29; and for his revenge, *ibid.* p. 39. His brutality in Mālwa is described, *ibid.* pp. 47, 48.

<sup>1</sup> As he was trying to swim the river after his defeat by Bāz Bahādur in 1562. See vol. ii, text, pp. 50, 51.

<sup>2</sup> See vol. ii, text, p. 187, and *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 541.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide supra*, p. 213, n. 1.

<sup>4</sup> See *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 434.

<sup>5</sup> According to the *Tabaqāt* he was a good mathematician and astrono-

and was a man of pleasant disposition and a poet Towards the end of his life he repented of and gave up poetry He was appointed to the trusteeship of the mausoleum of his late majesty, the emperor Humayun, and died in Dīhli

### LXX MAULĀNĀ ILAHDAD OF AMRŌHA<sup>1</sup>

He was an able *Mulla*, of a pleasant disposition, unaffected, a good conversationalist, a charming associate and a boon companion, ever ready with a pleasant jest He attracted many to his society and delighted all who associated with him He obtained an appointment in the military service of the empire which enabled him to live contentedly He was much attached to me throughout his life In the year H 990 (A D 1582) when the victorious army was marching towards Atak on the river in the neighbourhood of Sijalkōt, he delivered up<sup>2</sup> the life which had been entrusted to him<sup>2</sup> and his corpse was taken to a village in the *pargana* of Amrōha, which he had beautified for himself, and was there buried

mer According to the *Ma asir ul Umara* he was born at Jam in *Khurāsān* and was educated in Mashhad He was introduced to Babar and was a private friend of Humayun's who like him was fond of the astrolabe He went with Humayun to Irāq and remained twenty years in his service As a poet he wrote under the *taḥkalluṣ* of Nūrī He is also called Nūrī of Safidun because he held Safidun for some time in *ṣāḡir* Akbar gave him the title of *Khan* and later that of *Tarkhan*, and appointed him to *Sāmānā* His title of *Tarkhan* was, however merely an empty honour and carried none of the privileges connected with it for an account of which see *Āin i Akbarī*, I, 364

<sup>1</sup> Amroha was a *pargana* town in the *Sarkar* of Sambhal of the *Suba* of Dīhli See p 63 note 6 It is now the headquarters of a *tahsil* of the same name in the Murādābad District of the U P See *Imp Gazetteer of India*, new series v, 330

Maulanā Ilaḥdad was appointed, in 1581 *Ṣadr* of one of the Duabs in the Panjab See vol II text pp 295, 296 where he is described as a man well known for his goodness of disposition

<sup>2</sup> 'At a distance of three *kurrah* Mulla Ilaḥdād of Amroha who had an unhealed wound in his breast the inflammation of which reached his heart took a purgative from Hakīm Hasan and in the course of the day was united to God' Vol II, text, 347

This concludes the brief account of those *Shaiikhs* and learned men of the age whom, for the most part, I have had an opportunity of meeting and waiting upon, and by whose illuminating regard I have been honoured; as for those of them whom I have not seen, be it as God will! Of all those of whom my pen has given an account, but very few remain here and there, like moles on the face of the age, in these days in which there is such a dearth of men worthy to be so called. Those who remain avoid and flee from the world and have been completely forgotten by those of feeble and defective nature, the vulgar, that is to say, who are no better than cattle. These learned men, counting as a  
 158 loan the few moments of life which are left to them, await the arrival of the swift-footed messenger of death, and, having fully realized the dignity of old age, now hearken with the ears of the soul for the cry "Prepare to set out!" expectantly waiting to answer obediently to the shout.

*Quatrain.*

In the history of the world the lives of all, both small and  
 great,

Are written, and accounts of brave men and heroes,

Read, and on each page of it you will see "In such a year

Died such one, the son of such a one, the son of such a one."

And other *Shaiikhs* and learned men are and were scattered throughout all parts of India, throughout its length and breadth, in such numbers that the reckoning of them is left to the knowledge of the Knower of Secrets. Likewise the number of those who are famed and known for the natural wickedness of their dispositions and innate baseness, for their hypocrisy, villainess, worthlessness, crooked dealings and injustice is beyond computation, and there is no need for me to soil my pen by recording anything concerning this handful of rubbish, these base fellows, for I have a great task before me and but little hope of long life, and my condition resembles that of the ice merchant of Nishāpur who was selling ice in the summer, and when the sun waxed hot cried out, "O, ye Muslims! Have pity upon him whose stock-in-trade is melting away on his hands!"

*Couplet*

' Our life is as ice in the heat of summer

But little of it remains and its owner is still deceived

And my recording the dates of the deaths of the men of whom I write resembles the case of that tailor who in a certain city had his shop by the gate of the graveyard and hung an earthen pot from a nail in his door his only cue being to drop a stone in the pot for every funeral which came from the city. Every month 159 he used to count the stones saying ' They have carried away so many to burial ' Then he would empty the pot and hang it again on the nail, dropping stones into it as before till another month had passed. It so happened that the master tailor died and a man who had not heard of his death came to demand his services. He found the door of his shop shut and asked a neighbour whither the tailor had gone. The neighbour replied ' He too has gone into the pot

*Complet*

Regard well what happens to others

For when it has passed by them it will be your lot also

God be gracious! We have fallen into the mouth of a dragon where we cannot even struggle or move, and whence we cannot obtain freedom

Devour thine own blood like the rosebud mourn and open not thy lips,

For the rosebud of this garden, the world, has no hope of blossoming

It points out to thee that some form lofty as the cypress has crumbled away to dust

On every spot which is shaded by the box tree

Since some rose from the pleasure is every moment borne away on the wind

The solitary hly wears ever the blue raiment of mourning

I would here request my respected and critical readers and acute appraisers not to be unduly carping and censorious as regards the lack of arrangement in this work for the famous



by the word *qutb* and also by the word *alf* ("one thousand"), which latter word was the date of the year<sup>1</sup> in which I wrote this treatise which has given me so much pleasure

Now that my heart is disgusted with those deprived wretches who have not scrupled unblushingly to cavil at and openly to revile the faith of Islam, convicting themselves of infidelity and shamelessness, and who are the cause of all the ruin which has **161** fallen upon both the state and the people of Islam and are known as the strife of the latter days I will proceed to an account of the physicians (of the court) although some of these, too, may be classed in the same category as the infidels just mentioned

<sup>1</sup> A H 1000 (A D 1591-92) The whole work was completed in A H 1004 (A D 1595)

## CHAPTER III.

### AN ACCOUNT OF THE PHYSICIANS OF THE REIGN OF THE EMPEROR AKBAR.

Some of the physicians in this reign were so learned in the theory and skilled in the practice of medicine that they performed miracles like those of Mūsā,<sup>1</sup> and brought to mind the wonder-working breath of the Lord 'Īsā,<sup>2</sup> while others, for the reason that the healing art is a noble subject of study, but a mean pursuit in its practical application, although they busied themselves in the study of medicine, sought political employment, according to their several degrees.

#### I. ḤAKĪMU-L-MULK OF GĪLĀN.<sup>3</sup>

His name was Shamsu-d-din, and in medicine and the healing art he was the Galen of the age, and was endowed with the healing breath of the Messiah.<sup>4</sup> In other branches of traditional learning also he was distinguished far above all his fellows. I myself had no dealings with him, for when I first entered the imperial service and presented my preface to the *Nāma-yi-*

<sup>1</sup> Lit. "Had the white hand of Mūsā." The expression refers to the miracle related in the *Qur'ān*, Chap. xvii, 12. "Moreover put thy hand into thy bosom, it shall come forth white, without hurt: this shall be one among the nine signs unto Pharaoh and his people, for they are a wicked people." The account in the *Qur'ān* is taken from the Book of Exodus iv. 6. The expression "the white hand of Moses" is frequently used of a miracle, or of any extraordinary power in a man.

<sup>2</sup> 'Īsā is the name which Musalmāns give to our Lord, instead of Yasū', which is the correct version of His Name in Arabic. It is their belief that it was the miraculous property of His breath that restored the dead to life and healed the sick.

<sup>3</sup> According to the *Akbarnāma* he was one of those who assisted in the capture of the mad *Kh'āja Mu'azzam*, Akbar's maternal uncle. See vol. ii, text 71.

<sup>4</sup> See note 2, above.



*Kharat al-jaz*;<sup>1</sup> to the emperor the *hakim* served me very ill, replying when asked by the emperor what he thought of my writing, "His style is polished, but his book is ill to read." Notwithstanding this the *hakim* was, to do him justice, a sincere well wisher and a practical helper of God's servants, firm and steadfast in the faith, and devoted to the interests of his friends. He was constantly engaged in teaching students, to whom, indeed, he was not only a tutor, but also a generous patron. So devoted was he to them that he never on any occasion willingly took his food apart from them, and on this account he was an infrequent guest at the houses of others. He was seated one day in the assembly of *Shaykh* Salim al-Qishti, discoursing on theology and theologians and praising physicians and magnifying and extolling the importance and glory of the science of medicine, and the greatness of *Shaykh* Abu Ali Sina.<sup>2</sup> This occurred at 162 the time when the 'Ulama and the physicians were at feud, and were daily wrangling, disputing, and quarrelling regarding the dignity of their respective orders. As I was unacquainted with these matters and had only recently come from the country and was ignorant of the real grounds of the controversy, I quoted the following verses of *Shaykh* Shihab al-din al-Sahrawardi.<sup>3</sup> (may God sanctify his soul.)

#### Verses

"How long did I say to this people, "Ye are superfluous?  
 One cure, the grave, is to be found in books of medicine."  
 But when they sought satisfaction in threatening us,  
 We rested in God for the sufficiency of our recompense  
 And they died in the faith of Aristotle,  
 While we live in the faith of God's chosen prophet

And I also quoted, in support of the position which I had

<sup>1</sup> See vol. 1 trans. Ranking 90 and note 6

<sup>2</sup> Called in Europe, Avicenna

<sup>3</sup> A renowned saint descended from Abu Bakr, the first *Khalifah*. He was the author of the '*Awarifu l-Ma'arif*' and died at Baghdad in A.H. 632 (A.D. 1234-35)

taken up, those verses of the inspired lord Jāmī<sup>1</sup> (may his tomb be sanctified!) which he has written in his *Tuhfatu-l-Ahrār*.

*Couplet.*

“Seek not enlightenment of the heart from the bosom of  
Sinā,<sup>2</sup>

Seek not for light from the eyes of the blind.”

This enraged the *hakīm*, and the *Shaiikh* said: “The fire of strife was already blazing between these people. Now you have come and have blown it to a still fiercer blaze.”

When the arena of strife was closed to the ‘ulamā and *shaiikhs* this physician disputed with the enemies of the faith whenever he could find an opportunity of doing so, as is briefly related in the account of that party.<sup>3</sup> At length Ḥakīmu-l-Mulk was no longer able to continue the unequal struggle and applied for leave to go to Makkah the glorious, and in the year H. 988 or 989 (A.D. 1580 or 1581)<sup>4</sup> he departed on the pilgrimage, and died in the land of the pilgrimage. Thanks be to God for his efforts.

## II. ḤAKĪM SAIFU-L-MULŪK OF DAMĀWAND.<sup>5</sup>

To great learning and knowledge of medicine he united a taste  
163 for writing vilely scurrilous and satirical verse. His *nom-de-plume* was *Shujā’i*.<sup>6</sup> As ill-luck would have it, whenever this physician undertook the cure of a sick man, the unfortunate patient surrendered his life to the messenger of death, for which

<sup>1</sup> Maulānā ‘Abdu-r-Rahmān-i-Jāmī, the famous poet.      <sup>2</sup> Avicenna.

<sup>3</sup> See vol. ii, text, 263, 275. The word *در* (‘in’) has been carelessly omitted from the text, though it is in both MSS.

<sup>4</sup> According to vol. ii, text, p. 275, Ḥakīmu-l-Mulk was first ordered to go to Makkah in A.D. 1579 owing to his quarrels with Abū-l-Faẓl, whom he called *فضله* (*fazlah*), ‘redundancy,’ ‘orts’ or ‘excrement,’ and actually departed (p. 285) in that year, being considered one of the unworthy in faith and religion! He received, however, a sum of five lakhs of rupees, to be distributed in alms at Makkah.

<sup>5</sup> A town under the mountain of the same name, to the east of Tīhrān. In the *Āin-i-Akbarī* (i, 543) he is called Saifu-l-Mulk *Lang* (‘the lame’).

<sup>6</sup> *Vide infra*, Ch. IV, No. LXVIII.

reason the wits gave him the nickname of *Saifu-l-Hukamā* <sup>1</sup> He attended one of the grandsons of the venerable *Shaiḥh Jāmī*, *Muḥammad-i-Khabūshān* <sup>2</sup> by name, better known as *Makhdūm-zada*, <sup>3</sup> and helped him on his journey to the next world. The words "*Saifu l-Hukama killed him*" <sup>4</sup> were found to give the date of his death. These few lines which were written on the physician Jalāl may well be applied to *Saifu-l-Muluk*.

### Verses

"Regarding the physician Jalāl the Angel of Death,  
Last night made his complaint to God, saying,  
'Thy slave is helpless before the physician,  
Where I kill one he kills a hundred  
Either depose him I pray Thee, from the position which  
he holds,  
Or assign to me some other employment '" <sup>5</sup>

He was held in much honour in India for some years during the time of Bābūm *Khān*, and afterwards, but according to his own statement he received neither patronage nor honour, and returned to his country disappointed. Thence he wrote and despatched a satirical poem, which for gracefulness and the laughable nature of its subject has been equalled by the poems of few writers of this age. To whet the taste of my readers I transcribe here a few couplets from that poem, which recall themselves spontaneously to my memory.

"A pious calf, untimely born, hailing from Barbary,  
Whom I have sometimes called a cat, sometimes the mouse  
of the saints,  
A Brahman without caste-mark or thread, that is to say an  
Indian *Shaiḥh*

<sup>1</sup> *Saifu l-Muluk* means 'sword of kings, *Saifu l-Hukama*, 'sword of physicians'

<sup>2</sup> *Khabūshān* is near *Mashhad*

<sup>3</sup> 'Son of the master'

<sup>4</sup> *سیف الحکما کشت* giving the date A. H. 1970 (A. D. 1562-63)

<sup>5</sup> The Urdu poet *Sanda* has some verses much resembling these in a satire on a physician named *Ghau*.

Why do you ask me of that which I myself do not know.  
Verily I am the mystery of unity, though even that  
mystery cannot contain me."

*Other verses by 'Ainu-l-Mulk.*

"No desert place has been seen without a sign of some  
habitation.

But against the incurable pain of love no plans avail.

I became the prey of one fair as a gazelle, but when I  
looked intently

(I saw) that there was nothing in the game-straps but a  
pure soul."

#### V. ḤAKĪM MASĪḤU-L-MULK, OF SHĪRĀZ.<sup>1</sup>

He had been brought up by the physician Najmu-d-dīn 'Abdu-  
'llāh, the son of Sharafu-d-dīn Ḥasan. He had the disposition  
of a religious and also sound faith. He was exceedingly well  
skilled in medicine. He came to Hindūstān from the Dakan  
and was sent with Sultān Murād<sup>2</sup> to Gujarāt and the Dakan.  
In Mālwa death cut short the (silver) cord of his hope.

#### VI. ḤAKĪM-I-MIṢRĪ.<sup>3</sup>

He was well skilled both in the theory and the practice of  
medicine and learned in all traditional learning. He had some  
acquaintance with the profane sciences, such as exorcism, etymo-  
logy, and the formation of broken plurals. He is a cheerful soul  
and a good companion, whose very approach is a blessing. He  
put forth his best efforts in treating Shāikh Faizī in his last  
illness, but all to no avail. What indeed could he do in the face  
of the irresistible decree of fate, before which all are helpless and  
dumb. If medicine could prolong the life physicians should  
never die.

<sup>1</sup> See *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 543.

<sup>2</sup> The second of Akbar's sons who survived childhood. He was appointed  
governor of Gujarāt in 1593.

<sup>3</sup> He was a commander of four hundred. See *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 491.

The *hakim* sometimes wrote droll verses in Persian, an example of which is the following couplet which he wrote on *Kh'āja* 166 *Shamsu-d-din* of *Khawāf*,<sup>1</sup> the *Ditān*.

*Couplet.*

“What overbearing conduct is this of *Kh'āja Shamsu-d-din's* ?

He intrudes, God forbid it,<sup>2</sup> upon the domain of medicine !”  
One day, on seeing an oleander, which in Arabic is called *diflā*, in bloom, he uttered the following hemistich —

“The locks leap up like flame from the head of the *diflā*”

When the emperor built a dais in the courtyard of the *masjid* at *Lāhōr* and issued an order to the effect that anybody who wished to do so might recite their prayers there in his presence, *Hakim-i-Misri* wrote the following verses —

“Our king has founded a *masjid*  
O ye faithful, good fortune may it bring '  
It is good policy also in this *masjid*  
To recite and reckon up our prayers”

He was very simple-minded and unselfish, and for this reason acquired but little wealth. He produced, however, some practical treatises on medicine. He died in *Burhanpur* in *Khândēsh* and was buried in the neighbourhood of that city.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 445

<sup>2</sup> I follow here the reading of the MSS viz — ماشی, which I take to be contraction of ماشا الله ('God forbid') The text has ماشی of which I cannot make sense in this connection. The true reading may be پاشی ('his foot'), in which case the translation of the hemistich would be 'His intruding foot encroaches upon the domain of medicine'

<sup>3</sup> This history was completed in A H 1004 (A D 1596) so that according to *Badaonī* *Hakim Misri* died before that date, but *Abu-l-Fazl* in the *Akbarī nama* mentions his death in A H 1009 (A D. 1600-01) and says that he saw his friend on his death-bed. There is no means of reconciling this discrepancy or of deciding the question. The *Tabaqat* praises him for his practical knowledge of medicine and his good disposition, but his death is not mentioned there.

VII. HAKĪM 'ALĪ.<sup>1</sup>

He is sister's son to Hākīm-u-l-Mulk and was the pupil of his uncle and of Shāh Fathu-'llāh of Shirāz, in medicine, and studied traditional learning under Shaikh 'Abdu-n-Nabi. Notwithstanding his great learning in the holy law and in *Sunnī* theology, his malignancy in adhering to the *Zaidī*<sup>2</sup> sect and his obstinacy in the *Shi'ah* heresy, in which matters he resembles the other physicians of the age, are as great as ever they were.<sup>3</sup> His excellence in acquired knowledge, and especially in the science of medicine, is extreme, and he is passionately devoted to the practice of the healing art, but as he is but a youth, self-opinion-  
 167 ated and of limited experience, it sometimes happens that a patient, after taking one of his draughts speedily has a taste of the draught of extinction, and notwithstanding the fact that he was the pupil of Shāh Fathu-'llāh of Shirāz, he ordered him, when he was in an ardent fever, a diet of thick pottage,<sup>4</sup> thereby handing him over to death, the executioner.

"To drink with him is death to the senses."

<sup>1</sup> He came poor and destitute from Gīlān to India, but became in course of time a personal attendant on Akbar. In A.H. 988 (A.D. 1580) he was sent as ambassador to 'Alī 'Adil Shāh I of Bijāpūr and was well received, but before he could be sent back with presents for his master 'Alī 'Adil Shāh was slain by a eunuch. In 1593 Hākīm 'Alī constructed a wonderful reservoir (*hawẓ*) at Āgra, and in the following year was a commander of 700 and had the title of Jālīnūsu-z-Zamān ('the Galen of the Age'). He treated Akbar immediately before his death. Akbar had dysentery, or acute diarrhœa, which 'Alī checked by a powerful astringent. Costive fever and strangury ensued, and 'Alī then administered an aperient, which brought back the diarrhœa, of which Akbar died. In 1609 Jahāngīr visited 'Alī's reservoir and made him a commander of two thousand. 'Alī died on April 10 of that year.

<sup>2</sup> The followers of Zaid bin 'Alī, who caused a dissension among the *Shi'ahs* by refusing to curse the first two *Khalīfahs*.

<sup>3</sup> Jahāngīr (*Tūzūk*, p. 74) says of Hākīm 'Alī that he was without equal as a physician, was an excellent Arabic scholar, and had written a commentary on the *Qānūn*, but that he had more application than brains, that his looks were better than his morals, and his behaviour better than his heart, for that he was, on the whole, a bad and unprincipled man.

<sup>4</sup> Badāonī has, perhaps, let his prejudice against the *Shi'ah* *hakīm* run

VIII HAKIM ABU-I-FATH OF GILAN<sup>1</sup>

He obtained favour in the emperor's service to such a degree that he was admitted to his intimate companionship and acquired such influence over him as to render himself an object of envy to all who concerned themselves in the affairs of state. He was highly distinguished for his acumen and quickness of apprehension, and for his proficiency in all worldly accomplishments, prose and poetry. He was no less a byword for his infidelity and all other reprehensible qualities.<sup>2</sup> I heard, when the *hakim* first arrived at Court, that he used to say, 'The only things worth considering are *Khusrav* and these twelve couplets.' He always spoke of Anwarī as "Anwarīak the flatterer," and likened him to Mir Badaujan, who was the buffoon of his time. Of

away with him here. According to another account Fathu'llah, who thought that he understood medicine better than Hakim 'Alī did, ate the pottage against his doctor's advice and presently died.

<sup>1</sup> Masīḥ d dīn Abu l-Fath, son of Maulana Abdu r Razzaq, *Ṣadr* of Gilan and brother of Hakim Hujum and Hakim Nuru d dīn. He and his brothers arrived in India in 1576 (vol. II text, 211) and were well received. Four years later Abu-l Fath was made *Ṣadr* and *Amīn* of Bengal. He was captured by the rebels, but escaped and returned to court. In 1586 Abu l Fath was sent to help Raja Bir Bar against the Yusufzais in Sawad and Bajaur, but was reprimanded on his return, as the disastrous result of the campaign was rightly attributed to his and the Raja's insubordination against Zain Khan Kuka. In 1588-89 he went with Akbar to Kashmir and thence to Zabulistan, but on the march he fell sick and died, and was buried at Hasan Abdāl.

<sup>2</sup> See vol. II, text, p. 211. Badaoni says, 'The eldest brother (Hakim Abu l-Fath) by means of his winning address soon obtained great influence with the emperor, and flattered him openly, complying with him in all questions of religion and the faith, and even going in advance of him, so that he was soon admitted as an intimate companion of his majesty. Soon after there came to court from Persia Mulla Muhammad Yazdī, who was nicknamed Yazdī and joined them, and poured unlimited abuse on the companions of the prophet, relating strange stories of them, and tried hard to make the emperor a *Shrah*. He was soon left behind by the bastard Bir Bar *Shakh* Abu l Faḡl, and Hakim Abu l Fath, who turned the emperor entirely aside from the faith, and led him to reject inspiration, prophecy, the miracles of the prophets and the saints, and the whole law."

Khāqānī he used to say, "If he were now living he would be much improved, for whenever he came to my house I would box his ears for him, to arouse him from his sleepiness, and when he went hence to Shaiḫ Abū-l-Faẓl's house he also would box his ears, and between us we should improve his poetry.

#### IX. ḤAKĪM ḤASAN OF GĪLĀN.<sup>1</sup>

He was noted for his natural quickness of wit, but he had not learning in proportion, though he possessed excellent qualities and praiseworthy attributes.

168

#### X. ḤAKĪM HUMĀM.<sup>2</sup>

He was the younger brother of Ḥakīm Abū-l-Faṭḥ, and his disposition was better than his brother's. Although it was not naturally good, yet it cannot be said to have been naturally evil. Ḥakīm Ḥasan, Shaiḫ Faizī, Kamālā the *Ṣadr*, and Ḥakīm Humām<sup>3</sup> all died one after the other within the space of a month, and all the wealth which they had amassed disappeared in a moment, vanishing as completely as though it had been sunk in the Red Sea and the Arabian Sea, and to them nothing remained but the wind of vain regrets. But this indeed is and has been the common fate of all courtiers, both dead and living, namely, that, in spite of the treasures of Qārūn<sup>4</sup> and Shaddād<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In the Lakhnau edition of the *Ṭabaqāt* he is wrongly called 'Ḥakīm Ḥusain of Gīlān,' and is described as a man of praiseworthy morals.

<sup>2</sup> He was the younger brother of Ḥakīm Abū-l-Faṭḥ and came to India with him. His real name was Humāyūn, but when he came to court he discreetly called himself Humāyūn Qulī ('slave of Humāyūn'). Akbar gave him the name of Humām, which means 'hero' or 'magnanimous prince.' (Mr. Blochmann in the *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 474, note 2, has apparently mistaken it for *Ḥammām* 'a bath' or *Nammām* 'a slanderer'). He held the office of Bakāwal Beg and, though only a commander of 600, was a personal friend of Akbar and had great influence at court. In the 31st year he was sent with *Ṣadr-i-Jahān* (q. v.) as an envoy to Tūrān, and returned to India about a month after his brother's death. He died November 9, 1595.

<sup>3</sup> See vol. ii, text, pp. 205, 206.

<sup>4</sup> The Korah of the Scriptures.

<sup>5</sup> Shaddād the son of 'Ād, King of Yaman. See *Qur'ān* lxxxix, 5, and vol. i, trans. Ranking, p. 261 and note 6.



which they are enabled to amass, they depart hence often without so much as a shroud, and bearing on their broken necks the affliction of their malignity the load of eternal disappointment and everlasting ignominy—And thus, too, is the saying of Isa (on whom be peace<sup>1</sup>) which he spoke to the world likening it in parable to an old woman, 'Woe to thy living husbands, they believe not on the fate of thy husbands who are no more!'

"Surrender thy soul to the Beloved, else shall death snatch it from thee!"

"Judge thou for thyself, my soul, which of the two is the better."

The *Hakim* died in Lāhōr, and his body was carried thence to the camping ground of Hasn Abdal and interred beside that of his brother

#### XI HAKIM AHMAD, OF PATTAL

He was a good theologian who was impelled by his own shameless assurance to pose as a physician. His learning was extensive, and he had travelled throughout Arabia and Persia. He was a cheerful soul, but somewhat disordered in mind a prey to vain desires, and a pretender to honours to which he had no claim. I constantly admonished him, reminding him that he had no right to the rank of a *Sayyid*, and that groundless claims of this sort met with scant consideration in India. I told him if he had any regard<sup>2</sup> for the faith, to profess himself a true Musal 169 mān, for that in these latter days nothing remained of the true faith but its name. But my admonitions availed nothing, and he met with the just reward of his deeds. I saw him after he had received his death wound from Mirza Fulad,<sup>3</sup> and I swear

<sup>1</sup> Hakīm Ahmad was a bigoted *Shi'ah* who used to curse and revile the companions of Muḥammad and all *Sunnīs* including his own ancestors, who had been *Sunnīs*. See vol. II, text 317.

<sup>2</sup> درد دلی. The word درد is carelessly omitted from the text, though both manuscripts have it.

<sup>3</sup> See vol. II, text, 319, 364. Mirza Fulad Beg Barlas enticed Ahmad from his house at midnight on the pretext that the emperor had sent for him and murdered him in the street, in Lāhōr, 'on account of his bigotry in the

by God, the God of whose Godhead there is no doubt, that the *hakīm's* face appeared to others, as well as to me, exactly like the head of a hog, and the words "the hellish hog" <sup>1</sup> were found to give the date of his death. *Shaikh* Faizī found another chronogram in the words, "on the twenty-fifth of the month of *Safur*." <sup>2</sup> I found two chronograms for the event in the following couplet slightly altered from the *Ḥadiqah*,<sup>3</sup> which is applicable equally to the slayer and the slain.

"And we adhered to the certain presumptions."

Another person found a chronogram in the words, "Hail, dagger of *Fūlād*!" <sup>4</sup>

(*Shi'ah*) faith, and other annoyances which *Fūlād* had experienced at his hands.' This occurred in January, 1588. *Aḥmad's* abuse of the orthodox *Khalīfahs* is given as the cause of *Fūlād's* act, but from the earlier passage it is clear that the murderer had some other motive. Moreover, when *Fūlād* was asked by *Hakīm Abū-l-Faṭḥ*, at the instance of *Akbar*, whether it was religious zeal which had prompted the deed he replied, 'Had it been only religious zeal I should have attacked a greater than *Aḥmad*.' Although the ladies of the *ḥaram*, who admired *Fūlād's* courage, interceded for him, he was executed by being bound to the foot of an elephant. *Aḥmad* lingered for three or four days and then 'went to his own place.' *Badāonī* says that he saw 'the dog' in his death agony, and noticed the change in his face. This, which is called *maskh*, is said by *Sunnīs* to happen frequently to *Shi'ahs*, because they revile the companions of the prophet. Compare the account of *Faizī's* death-bed, *infra*, Ch. IV, No. CVII. After *Aḥmad's* burial *Faizī* and *Abū-l-Faṭḥ* had a guard set over his tomb, but when the court left *Lāhor* for *Kashmīr* 'the people of *Lāhor* one night exhumed his impure corpse and burnt it.'

<sup>1</sup> خوک سقری giving the date 996 (A.D. 1588).

<sup>2</sup> در بیست و پنج ماه صفر. 'There is something wrong with this chronogram. It gives the date 1153.

<sup>3</sup> Probably the *Ḥadiqatu-l-Haqīqat wa Shari'atu-l-Tariqah*, otherwise known as the *Fakhrināma* by *Sann'ī*. See vol. i, trans. Ranking, 35 note 1, 57 note 1. I cannot, however, find a chronogram in the couplet. One hemistich gives 1049, and the other 1132.

<sup>4</sup> Or 'Hail, dagger of steel!' (زهی خنجر فولاد) *Fūlād* means 'steel.' The chronogram gives the correct date, 996 (A.D. 1588).

XII. HAKIM LUṬFU'ILĀH, OF GILĀN.<sup>1</sup>

He was well known as a clever practitioner, and his learning was very great.

XIII. HAKIM MUẒAFFAR, OF ARDASTĀN.<sup>2</sup>

When a young man he was physician to Shāh Tahmāsb.<sup>3</sup> He came to India and was here highly regarded. He is a young man of great piety, and lives cleanly. When he attends the sick his very footsteps seems to bring them good luck. Although he has not much learning, his practical experience is very great.

XIV. HAKIM FATHU'ILĀH, OF GHILĀN.<sup>4</sup>

He has read very many works on medicine, and his knowledge of astronomy also is great. He has written a Persian commentary on the *Qanūn*. He has now gone to Kābul to treat Qilij Khān.

XV. SHAIKH BINK.<sup>5</sup>

He is the son of Shāikh Ḥasan, the quack doctor of Sirhind. His skill in surgery is great, and in the treatment of elephants he 170

<sup>1</sup> Brother of Hakim Abu-l-Fath and Hakim Humām. He was a commander of two hundred. See *Im-i-Akbari*, i, 51b.

<sup>2</sup> Ardastān is a town lying between Kāshān and Yazd. In the *Tabaqāt* this physician is called Hakim Jalālu-d-dīn MuẒaffar. Under Akbar he was a commander of two hundred, but Jahāngir in 1600 gave him the rank of a commander of 3,000, with 1,000 horse (*Tuzuk*, 37). Jahāngir heard of his death on Sep. 14, 1607. In the *Tuzuk* (p. 59), where he calls him Jalālu-d-dīn MuẒaffar Ardastānī, he says that his practice was greater than his learning. He praises him very highly.

<sup>3</sup> Who, according to Jahāngir, wrote a verse on MuẒaffar. He is a pleasing physician, come, let us all fall sick.

<sup>4</sup> In the first year of Jahāngir's reign Fathu'illāh had the rank of commander of 1,000, with 300 horse (*Tuzuk*, p. 34). According to the *Pādshahnāma*, i, b, 350, he returned to his native country, where he died. There is no authority for Blochmann's statement (*Im.* i, 512) that he committed suicide. His grandson, of the same name, was a physician at the court of *Shahjahan*.

<sup>5</sup> See *Im-i-Akbari*, i, 513. Shāikh Bink had a son, Shāikh Ḥasan or Ḥassu, who, under Jahāngir, attained great honours. Ḥasan apparently received

is one of the wonders of the age. Latterly, he has become the prey of mischievous hallucinations.

There are also among the physicians others, obscure Musalmans<sup>1</sup> and accursed Hindūs,<sup>2</sup> from writing of whom my heart revolts.

the title of Muqarrab Khān from Akbar, or from Jahāngīr in Akbar's reign (*Tūzūk*, p. 12). He rose to be a commander of 5,000, and was successively governor of Gujarāt, Bihār, and Āgra. He was pensioned off at the beginning of Shāhjahān's reign, and died at the age of ninety. In the 41st year of Akbar's reign Shaikh Bīnā and his son succeeded in curing a bad wound which Akbar had received from a buck at a deer-fight.

<sup>1</sup> In the *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 542—544, eleven Muḥammadan physicians besides those mentioned by Badāonī are mentioned. Shaikh Aḥmad, of Thatha, is not there mentioned. The *Ṭabaqāt* mentions all those described here and five others.

<sup>2</sup> In the *Āin-i-Akbarī* (i, 544) four Hindū physicians are mentioned, and in the *Ṭabaqāt* six.

## CHAPTER IV

### *An Account of the Poets of the Reign of the Emperor Akbar*

A full account of the poets of the reign of the Emperor Akbar is given in the *Nafā'is-ul-Ma'ā'ir*, well known as the *Taḏkīrāh* of Mir 'Ala' u d-daulah,<sup>1</sup> which is the source from which the materials for this brief account are extracted. Some of these poets have composed *divāns*. I have written of those with whom I was acquainted, whom I have even seen, whether near or from afar, or who have acquired fame

#### I *GHAZĀLĪ OF MAJHDAD*<sup>2</sup>

When his life was attempted in 'Iraq on account of his infidelity and intemperance, he fled thence to the Dakan and afterwards came to Hindūstān. The Khān-i-Zaman sent him one thousand rupees for his expenses, and wrote from Jaunpūr a witty epigram, which contained an enigma in the poet's name

"O Ghazālī, I adjure thee by the claims of the lord of Najaf<sup>3</sup>  
That thou come to the slaves of the peerless one!<sup>4</sup>  
Since thou art without honour in that country<sup>5</sup>  
Take thy head,<sup>6</sup> and come out of it."

<sup>1</sup> Mir 'Ala' u d-daulah was the brother of Mir 'Abdu l-Fatīf of Qazvin, see above, c II, No XX. His *taḏkīrah*, here referred to I have never seen, and do not know where a copy of it is to be found. Mir 'Alā' u-d-daulah wrote under the poetical name of Kāmi, see No C\IV.

<sup>2</sup> The *Āṭaghkade yī-Āzārī* says that he wrote sixteen books, and that he fled from Persia during the reign of Shāh Tahmasp. The *Mir'at ul 'Ilam* mentions two books written by him, the *Asrar-i-Maklum*, and the *Rashḥat ul Hayat*, to which the *Haft Iqlm* adds a third, the *Mir'at ul Ka'inat*.

<sup>3</sup> 'Alī, Muḥammad's cousin and son-in-law, the fourth *Khālīfah*. *Ghazālī* was a *Shā'ah*, hence the force of the appeal.

<sup>4</sup> I believe that this refers to Akbar, but it may refer to God. It is not unlikely that the ambiguity is intentional.

<sup>5</sup> The Dakan.

<sup>6</sup> I have translated this phrase literally, as it contains the enigma. It

He was for some time with the Khān-i-Zamān and afterwards<sup>1</sup> entered the emperor's service and received the title of *Maliku-sh-Shu'arā*.<sup>2</sup> He compiled several *divāns* and a book of *maṣnavīs*. It is said that he has written no fewer than forty or fifty thousand couplets.<sup>3</sup> Although his compositions do not rank very high, yet his poems, as regards both quality and quantity, are superior to those of any of his contemporaries. He had great facility of expression in the language of the mystics. He died very suddenly in Aḥmadābād on Friday, Rajab 27, A.H. 980 (Dec. 3, A.D. 1572),<sup>4</sup> and his majesty ordered that he should be buried in Sarkhej,<sup>5</sup> the resting-place of many of the great saints and famous kings of old. Qāsim Arsalān<sup>6</sup> wrote this chronogram for the date of his death, taking it down from the dictation of Qāsim Kāhī.<sup>7</sup>

“ Last night *Ghazālī*, that accursed dog,  
Went drunk and defiled to hell.  
*Kāhī* wrote the date of his death  
‘ A base infidel departed from this world.’ ”<sup>8</sup>

means ‘take your own way,’ just as we say, of a horse, ‘give him his head. The ‘head’ or first letter of *Ghazālī* is غ , which stands for 1000. Thus the expression also means here, ‘Take a thousand (rupees).’

<sup>1</sup> According to the *Ṭabaqāt* *Ghazālī* remained in the service of the Khān-i-Zamān until the latter was killed (June, 1567), and then entered the emperor's service.

<sup>2</sup> ‘King of poets,’ or, as we say, ‘poet laureate.’ Faiṣī was his successor in the title.

<sup>3</sup> According to the *Ṭabaqāt* nearly 100,000. The *Mir'ātu-l-Ālam* agrees with Badoānī. The *Ātashkada-yi-Āzar* estimates his couplets at 40,000, and the *Haft Iqlim* estimates them at 70,000.

<sup>4</sup> Faiṣī has a very neat chronogram, *مئة نصد و هشتاد* (‘the year 980’), the numerical values of the letters of which give the sum 980.

<sup>5</sup> See *Āin-i-Akbarī*, ii, 241. Sulṭān Aḥmad (1411—1442), after whom Aḥmadābād is named, and many other princes are buried here. A variant is ‘Sarkhej.’

<sup>6</sup> Vide *infra*, No. IV.

<sup>7</sup> See the next notice.

<sup>8</sup> *ملحد وني رنت 'ز عالم*, giving the date 980.

Another chronogram—

' *Ghañi* was a treasure house of hidden meaning,  
His resting place is the pure earth of *Sarkhej*  
The date of his death with the difference of one year only,  
Is given by the words, 'Ahmadabad and the dust of  
*Sarkhej*'<sup>1</sup>

The following is the opening couplet of an ode which I have not been able to discover in any *diwan* written by him —

"We heard a noise and opened our eyes from the sleep of  
nothingness  
We saw that the night of strife had not passed away, and fell  
asleep again"<sup>2</sup>

*Couplets by Ghazali*

"If in the *Ka'bah* thy heart wanders towards my besides  
(the Lord of the *Ka'bah*)  
The worship is all wickedness, and the *Ka'bah* is to thee no  
more than an idol-temple.  
But if thy heart is fixed on God even though thou dwell in  
the wine-shop  
Drink wine fearlessly, thine end can be nought but good"

---

"We fear not death, but this is our misfortune  
That we must remain disappointed of regarding the lovely  
ones of this world"

---

'Those who are at rest in the dust were all slain by thy  
sword  
The sword of Death has had no opportunity here"

172

<sup>1</sup> This chronogram is entirely wrong. Both the text and the MSS have 'Sarganj' for 'Sarkhej', and the rhyme necessitates this reading, which if adopted, gives the date 1021. If the correct name of the place, Sarkhej, be substituted we get the date 986—still six years wrong.

<sup>2</sup> A description of life

"We are within the compass of a revolving lantern<sup>1</sup>; a whole world remains in astonishment therein,  
Man whirls madly therein like the figures on the lantern."

---

"The zealot's cloak is stretched over his bent form like the string on a bow,  
But the debauchees fear not the arrows of his prayers."

*A Quatrain.*

"My mind is an ocean which contains a gem,  
My tongue is a sword which has an edge,  
The clarion of my pen has the sound of the last trump,  
I am the bird of the angels, my words are winged."

He has introduced into one *qaṣīdah* all the numerals from one to a hundred. This is its opening couplet—

"By *one* word from thy *two* ruby lips Maṣīḥ<sup>2</sup> obtained *three* favours ;

Eternal life, and graceful speech, and power to give life."

"We are wine, and round our necks is the collar of the wine-jar,

We have a power of intoxication in which the whole world is lost."

II. QĀSIM-I-KĀHĪ.<sup>3</sup>

He was Miyān Kāhī of Kābul. Although his verses are crude **173** and his ideas all stolen from others, yet they are written in a con-

<sup>1</sup> A lantern which revolves by the smoke of the candle within, and has on the sides of it figures of men and animals.

<sup>2</sup> The Messiah.

<sup>3</sup> Kāhī ('straw-like') is thus described in the *Āīn* (i, 566). 'He is known as Miyān Kāhī. He knew something of the ordinary sciences, and lived quiet and content. He rarely mixed with people in high position. On account of his generous disposition a few low men gathered around him, for which reason well-meaning people who did not know his circumstances often upbraided him. Partly from his own love of independence, partly from the indulgence of his majesty, he counted himself among the disciples, and often foretold future events.' In the *Ṭabaqāt* it is said that he had many ac-



needed style and in this respect *Kāhī* had no equal. He was well versed in astronomy, rhetoric, and the mysticism of the *Sūfis*, and wrote a treatise on music. In short he had no equal in his time in knowledge of the mysticism of the *Sūfis*, the art of composing enigmas, history, elocution, and various other arts. Although he had had the advantages of associating with the *shaykhs* of former days, among them that lord of his age *Manṣūr Jamī* (may his tomb be hallowed!) and others, yet all his life was spent in heresy and infidelity. But notwithstanding these ill qualities his liberality, generosity, open handedness and bounty were extreme and he was always surrounded by a crowd of *qul in lais*, lewd fellows and courtizans and associated unrestrainedly with dogs. It would seem that such conduct is the invariable attribute of one bearing the title of *Malikū sh Shu'arā'*<sup>1</sup> as has been said in the verses—

Hearken to this advice from *Saifī*  
 That it may suffice thee all thy life  
 On good poetry and a handsome boy  
 Pin thy faith no matter whose they be'

I have no concern with his religion, but I reproduce the following selections from his verses —

accomplishments and was specially distinguished in the art of music, that he lived a free and unconventional life and attained the age of 120. *Myṣr Kal* is the name of the hills between Samarkand and Bukhara. According to the *Āṭākhada-yi Ā'arī* he was born in Turkistan and brought up in Kabul. One of his ancestors paid his respects to Timur accompanied the army of that conqueror and settled at last in Turkistan. *Kāhī* was well received by Humāyūn. According to the *Hoft Iqlā* his name was Sayyid Najm al-dīn Muhammad his *kunyah* being Abī al-Qasīm. When fifteen years old he visited Jamī (died 1493-94) and afterwards *Hashīmī* of Kirman. He was a pugilist and a runner and lived a free life, following no creed or doctrine. He lived long at Banaras and afterwards at Āgra where he died May 17, 1580. See also vol. 1, trans. Ranking p. 584 notes 1 and 3 and p. 601.

<sup>1</sup> I have translated literally although the passage makes it appear that *Kāhī* held the title of *Malikū sh Shu'arā'* which he never bore. Badaonī is running afoul at Faṭṭ who was very fond of dogs and means to say that *Kāhī* was a regular *Malikū sh Shu'arā'* in his conduct.

*Couplets.*

“Like thy shadow we are with thee, whithersoever thou  
goest,

It may be that in time thou wilt shew us some kindness.

O ancient of love, seek the company of one with Yūsuf’s  
cheeks.

Small wonder were it if so thou becamest young like  
Zulaikhā.

Kāhī, thou art the nightingale which adorns the pleasure  
of Kābul,

No crow or kite art thou that thou shouldst come to Hindū-  
stān.”

174 “Grief for thine absence has reduced my body to the likeness  
of a spider’s web,

It is for this reason that the corner of a ruin is my dwell-  
ing.”

He set the two odes of which the opening couplets are given  
below to sweet music, so that they have become known through-  
out the world and are sung in all assemblies, enlivening alike the  
banquets of kings and the gatherings of mystics.

*Opening Couplet of the First Ode.*

“The bird which began to flap his wings on the forehead of  
Majnūn

Inflamed in his brain the fire of his grief for Lailā.”

*Opening Couplet of the Second Ode.*

“When the mirror is filled with roses, the reflection of the  
loved one’s face,

The parrot who looks therein becomes a nightingale.”

The following is an enigma <sup>1</sup> on the name of God:—

<sup>1</sup> I have not attempted to solve either this enigma or the next. The  
verses run, in the original—

نیست از همیش کسی آگاه \* ابداً کان لا نه—ایته له

تاره شرح را شتافت—ام \* از محمد نبی شگفته ام

"Nobody has full knowledge of His essence,  
From eternity without beginning has He been, He is limit-  
less."

And the following is another enigma on the name of the prophet -

"Since I journeyed along the road of the holy law,  
My path has been divided from that of Muhammad the prophet"

He was the author of a well known *diwan* and has also written a *masnawi* which he has entitled *Gul Afshān*, a reply<sup>1</sup> to the *Bustān* of Sa'di, corresponding with it rhyme for rhyme. Its opening couplet is—

'To the world's Creator be praises from the soul  
To the soul's Creator a hundred worlds of praise"<sup>2</sup>

The following is another couplet by him—

'My cruel darling has killed thousands with her coquetries,  
My spoilt darling still continues her coquetries"

"The rain of misfortune has broken on my grief stricken body,  
What misfortune is there that the heavens have not rained  
on my head?"

"No narcissus blooms in the place of my pilgrimage,  
My eyes are whitened with watching for thee"

The following couplet was written by him on a Hindu youth, a *Jogi* —

<sup>1</sup> جواب A poem written in imitation of another and intended to compete with the original

<sup>2</sup> This couplet runs as follows —

جہاں آموس را بچاں آموس \* بچار آموس صد بچاں آموس

Sa'di's *Bustan* begins—

بہار جہاں دار جاں آموس \* حکیم سخن نردبان آموس

“Thy flame-coloured face shines above the ashes on thy body<sup>1</sup>  
 like the lotus,  
 Or it may be that thy head-cloth has been reduced to ashes  
 by thy resplendent face.”

175 But the idea developed in this couplet very much resembles that which is the motive of the following couplet by Mullā *Vaṣfī*<sup>2</sup> of Kābul:—

“It is not the burning fever of separation from thee which  
 has induced me to choose the dust for a bed,  
 Rather is it that my bed has been burnt to ashes by the  
 ardent fever which possesses me, sick with my longing for  
 thee.”

When Mullā Qāsim was told that most of his poetical ideas were stolen from others, he used to reply, “I have never asked you to believe that my poems were wholly my own. If they please you not, take a pen-knife, and erase them from the copies of my *divān*.” He has an excellent *qaṣīdah* on the astrolabe, which runs on into an encomium on the late emperor, Humāyūn. His copiousness of diction is well exemplified therein. When *Kh*’āja Mu’azzam *Kh*hān,<sup>3</sup> notwithstanding his lameness, came to visit Mullā Qāsim-i-Kāhī in his sickness, the Mullā composed the following extempore ode on the event, setting it to music at the same time:—

“Thou did’st halt in affected disdain one pace from the face  
 of my longing,  
 May thy foot never pain thee more, my graceful cypress!  
 Howmuchsoever I recounted, in the night of separation, the  
 joys of thy presence,  
 The tale of my long-drawn-out grief was not lessened.”

One day the *Mullā* was walking in the emperor’s garden, on the far side of the Jamna, when the poet *Subūhī*<sup>4</sup> met him, and as

<sup>1</sup> *Scil*, the ashes of cow-dung, بھابھوت (bhabhūt) with which Hindū ascetics besmear themselves.

<sup>2</sup> See below, No. CLXII.

<sup>3</sup> The brother of Akbar’s mother.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide infra*, No. LXXI.

soon as he saw him said, "Sh have you heard that a man who accepted Islam late in life<sup>1</sup> has died in Iraq? The Mulla replied, 'May you be spared!'"<sup>2</sup>

When the imperial army marched to Gajrat Mulla *Ghazālī* accompanied it in the early stages of the journey. It so happened that a false report of the death of Mulla Qasim i *Kāhī* was spread abroad and when *Ghazālī* heard it he composed the following chronogram which is although far fetched and based on a false rumour, not without elegance.

'The wretched *Kāhī* left the world  
Should you wish to know the date of his death  
Know that since he could not help but go he was constrained 170  
And 'Qasim i-*Kāhī* went from the world' <sup>3</sup>

But before this lying tale became a fact Mulla Qasim i *Kāhī* was enabled to take his revenge by composing a chronogram on the death of *Ghazālī*, and a second one also as full retribution. These have already been cited<sup>4</sup>. But

"What can a liar tell, but a lie"  
Although the following couplet is true  
"I have seen poets, within my experience  
Without followers, without offspring, and without any successful issue of their labours

and all the poets of the present age together both small and great, are, with the exception of three or four aged men adherents of the *Jauratī* and *Haidarī*<sup>5</sup> sects, yet these two whom I have just mentioned were the guides and leaders of all the rest and left the heritage of their business to their followers and dependants dividing it among them in due proportion to the natural fitness

<sup>1</sup> کہیں مؤمن I think this is the meaning of the phrase, but cannot be sure

<sup>2</sup> i.e., 'to accept Islam

<sup>3</sup> ار جہاں روت قاسم کا مہی giving the date 984 (A.D. 1576-77)

<sup>4</sup> See above p. 240, note 8

<sup>5</sup> The *Haidarīs* are the followers of Qutub d-din 'Alī, founder of a mystic sect. I have no information regarding the *Jauratīs*

and ability of each one to avail himself of it, and with due regard to the claims which each had acquired by former companionship with them.

When I regard this vile gang I am oppressed by the fear that the poets of old <sup>1</sup> (may God protect us from them!) may perhaps have resembled them. God forbid that it should have been so! Yet the experience of ages tells us that worldly people in each particular period follow closely in one another's footsteps and that there are no radical differences of disposition among them.

### III. KH'ĀJA HUSAIN OF MARV.<sup>2</sup>

He was one of the sons of that saint of the Lord and traveller in the path of the Eternal God, Shaikh Ruknu-d-dīn 'Alā'u-d-daulah of Samanān (may God sanctify his tomb!). In those branches of knowledge which exercise the reasoning faculty, he was the pupil of Maulānā 'Iṣāmu-d-dīn and Mullā Ḥanafī, and in the study of the holy law he was the disciple of the last and best of the sages and traditionists Shaikhu-bnu-Ḥajar-i-Ṣānī

<sup>1</sup> Badāonī is possibly referring to those poets who wrote against Muḥammad. See *Qur'ān*, c. xxvi.

<sup>2</sup> Kh'āja Husain is thus described in the *Āin* (i, 574). 'He possessed many excellent qualities, and sold his encomiums at a high price. He lived at the court of Humāyūn, and was also during this reign highly favoured.' In the *Ṭabaqāt* he is thus described, 'He is by origin the son of a *vazīr*. He has acquired learning, and was distinguished above his fellows by a high degree of intelligence and the sharpness of his understanding. He was for years in the service of the emperor Humāyūn and was one of his intimates, and a member of his heavenly assembly.' See vol. ii, text, pp. 120, 132. Kh'āja Husain composed a *qaṣīdah* on the birth of Sulṭān Salīm (Jahāngīr) containing chronograms for the accession of Akbar and the birth of Salīm. Badāonī says that the first hemistich of each couplet is a chronogram for the former event, and the second hemistich of each couplet a chronogram for the latter, but this is not so. He also composed a *qit'ah* of seven couplets on the birth of Salīm and Murād, the first hemistich of each couplet of which purports to be a chronogram for Salīm's birth, and the second hemistich of each couplet a chronogram for Murād's. There are, however, some errors in the chronograms. For the *qaṣīdah* he received two lakhs of *tankas* and it was, perhaps, this reward to which Abū-l-Faḍl referred when he said that Husain sold his encomiums at a high price.

(may God have mercy on him!) His facility in verse his elegance in literary style his rhetorical flourishes his fine delivery, 177 his polish and copiousness of diction and his wit were unrivalled. He composed a *dirān* and his poetry though not in the first rank is of respectable quality. The following couplets are by him —

“O, thou in whose absence the tears drop from my eye  
fashes

While the thought of sleep<sup>1</sup> is banished from my eyes!

Thou didst display thyself to me in such wise as thou wert  
not

Alas! that thou wert not such as thou didst seem”

It seems likely that this couplet is an imitation of the following quatrain —

‘We say that maybe we are of the faithful--but we are  
not

And that we are of the truthful and sincere,—but we are  
not

We are adorned outwardly, but inwardly we are otherwise

Alas! that we are not what we seem to be!

The following couplets are also by *Marvi* —

“With me thy brow is wrinkled like the rosebud,

With others thy lips open in smiles, like the pistachio”

“I wish that the love which I bear to thee

Should be known to me, and to thee, and to God”

The following couplets in praise of Muḥammad are from the translation of the *Sanjāḥān Butāi*,<sup>2</sup> of which His Majesty ordered this poet to make a translation, which was never completed —

<sup>1</sup> The text and the MSS have حیاں و خواب (ideas and sleeps) حیاں خواب makes better sense.

<sup>2</sup> This book is not mentioned in the *Imā Akbarī* as one of those translated by Akbar's orders but see vol. II text p. 163. Badaonī was apparently ordered to complete the translation. He says that the book is a collection of thirty-two stories concerning Rājā Vikramajit (Vikramāditya).

“The sweet-voiced nightingale of the garden of revelation <sup>1</sup>  
 Whose eyes were anointed with the antimony of us base  
 crows,  
 Who in his unquestionable abrogation of the Psalms of  
 David,  
 Has drawn his pen through the copies of the Pentateuch  
 and the Gospels,  
 To his high court is prophecy entrusted,  
 To him, the chief of the prophets and the seal of apostle-  
 ship.”

*A Quatrain.*

178 “I am he whose kingdom is the realm of words,  
 The money-changer of wisdom is the appraiser of my  
 threaded gems.  
 The exordium “Be!” is but one leaf of my writings;  
 The secrets of the two worlds are on the tip of my pen.”

In the year H. 979 (A.D. 1571-72) he obtained permission to depart from Hindūstān and to go to his native land, and Shaiikh Faizī, who was his pupil, found the date of his departure in the words “may his shadow be extended!” <sup>2</sup> He went to Kābul and was received with consideration and honour by Mirzā Muḥammad Ḥakīm, but when he presented his *pīshkash* <sup>3</sup> of merchandise, goods, valuables, and precious articles from India, he rose from his place and took the list of his presents from the hands of the registrar of complimentary presents and detailed and explained the quantity, quality and name of each description of cloth, even going so far as to give the price of each. The *Mīrzā* was much displeased at this breach of decorum, and, rising from an assembly with which he was disgusted, ordered that all who pleased should fall on the spoil and carry off what they could,

of Mālwa (see *Āin-i-Akbarī*, ii, 211), and that the book resembles the *Tūfīnāmā* (‘Tales of a Parrot’). Badāonī called his translation *Nāma-yi-Khirad-afzā*.

<sup>1</sup> بَالِغ, literally ‘sending’ or ‘apostleship.’

<sup>2</sup> دام ظله, giving 980, one year in excess.

<sup>3</sup> Complimentary present.



so that in the space of an hour everything disappeared. The *Kh'ajā* shortly after this died in Kābul.

#### IV QĀSIM-I-ARSAĪĀN<sup>1</sup>

He wrote poetry under the *nom-de plume* of Aīsalān on account of his father's claim to descent from Arsalan-i Jazīb, one of the great nobles of the court of Sultān Mahmud i-Ghaznavī. His native place was Tū<sup>2</sup> and he grew to manhood in Transoxiana. He was a poet sweet of song, welcome to all both great and small, for his personal beauty and graceful wit, adorned with the ornament of an open and cheerful disposition and with the quality of sociability and social amiability. In the composing of chronograms he had no equal. He was the author of a *divān*, and the following few couplets are of his making —

"I wish to raise my head at the resurrection, from a spot of earth

On which the foot of a fan one shall be lingering in grace- 179  
ful coquetry "

---

"O, thou who hardly givest up but half thy life, what place hast thou

Where lives are freely given by the hundred for one glance from the beloved?"

I remember something very like this latter couplet in an ode of the author of which I cannot quite recall the name. It is as follows —

<sup>1</sup> Arsalan is mentioned in the *Īn-i Akbari* (i, 103) under the name of Nuru'llah Qasim Arsalan as one of the renowned calligraphists of the age. Abu'l Farz describes him as a poet (*op cit* : 609) as follows: Qasim Arsalan of Maghhad. He possesses some talent. He works hard in order to collect wealth and spends it in a genial way. In the *Tabaqat* he is thus described: 'He was a Maghhadī and was brought up in Transoxiana. He passed many years in the service of the emperor. He wrote the *Nastaliq* script well. He held broad views on religion. He composed a *divān*.'

<sup>2</sup> A city of *Khurazan*, the native town of Firdausi and of his master, Hakim Asadi.

“What though I be alone with thee in lovers’ meeting?  
Thy modesty repels me more than a thousand watchers.”

Another couplet by Qāsim-i-Arsalān—

“Both letter and spirit of my reading mourn my lot,  
Without thee how can I keep my regard intent on my book?”

“As we passed weeping to the loved one’s dwelling,  
A hundred times in each step we crossed a river of tears.”

He has written the following verse descriptive of the mountain of Ajmīr, the holy burial place of the *Kh’āja*, the pole-star of pole-stars, *Kh’āja* Mu‘īnu-d-dīn-i-Ajmīri-yi-Cishti (may his tomb be hallowed!):—

“Lo! The mountain of Ajmīr, a mountain of ambergris,  
The lodging of the chief of the leaders of Cisht.  
What hill is this, that when it raises its head to the empy-  
rean,  
Has the ocean of the sky no higher than its midst?  
The bodies of the sun and moon appear  
From that hill no larger than the eagle’s eye.<sup>1</sup>  
Fountains there are therein, like to the sun in brilliancy,  
Their sand<sup>2</sup> is the starry host of heaven,  
Heaven’s eagle<sup>3</sup> winged his flight,  
To seek its summit, but his flight fell short.  
Should but a stone be loosened from that fort,  
It would in its downward course loosen the strongholds of  
heaven from their foundations.  
That darting brilliance which issues from the clouds is not  
lightning,  
It is nought but the sword-like summit of that mountain  
striking the sky.

1 i.e., so great a distance are they *below* it.

2 The text has رنگ (‘colour’). I follow the MSS., both of which have

رنگ (‘sand’).

3 نسر طائر (‘the flying eagle’). The constellation Aquila.

Glancing from that mountain foot the beholder sees  
 The sky as a clear pool, and the moon as the fish's<sup>1</sup> eye  
 The torrents which rush down from that awful stronghold  
 would carry away a thousand hills such as Alwand and  
 Alburz<sup>2</sup>

When the eagle rises from the vase of the fortress walls  
 His shadow falls on the moon and sun  
 Arsalān behold the loftiness of its mere foundations<sup>3</sup>  
 The sun seeks protection beneath their shadow

The *Mulla* in the year in which the emperor returned from  
 Ātak took up his dwelling in Lāhōr. He died in the year 11995  
 (A D 1587)

---

I should state here that the three or four poets whose biographies I have already given have been mentioned first on account of the fame which they acquired as poets only, and of the ill luck which they brought with them to the world as they occurred in my mind and in no particular order. Henceforward for ready reference and for the sake of method I shall mention the poets in the alphabetical order of their poetical *couplets*.

## V ATASHI OF QANDAHAR<sup>3</sup>

He came to Hindustan with the Emperor Babur and was at first a *ṣāḥib al navis*<sup>4</sup>. Subsequently, in the service of his late Majesty also he held several high posts, and died in Lahor in the year 11973 (A D 1565-66). Some of his verses are the following —

In thine absence my tears by degrees became a sea,  
 behold!

Come, sit in my eye as in a boat and make a voyage of the  
 sea!"

<sup>1</sup> The 'fish' here signifies the constellation Pisces

<sup>2</sup> Alwand is a high mountain in Hamadān. Alburz is either mount Alburz in the Caucasus (18 672 feet) or the Alburz mountains between Mazandarin and Iḥrān the highest point in which is mount Damavand (19 400 feet)

<sup>3</sup> *Ātashī* is not mentioned as a poet in the *Im or in the Tabaqat*

<sup>4</sup> A news writer

“Aye, have a dagger at thy waist, a sword in thy hand, a  
frown on thy brow,  
Thirst for blood and be cruel and still implacable.”

---

181 “What can one do with one who knows nought of those who  
are faithful?  
What can one do with one whose body shines as silver and  
who still inclines to wrath?”

---

“The crescent moon shines in the gloaming on the eve of  
*‘Id,*<sup>1</sup>  
Setting us free to haste to seek a cup of rosy wine.”

At the time when his late Majesty recovered from his indisposition in the Fort of Victory, this poet composed the following quatrain:—

“A thousand thanks to God, that His Majesty the Emperor is  
freed from the sorrow of sickness,  
That he has arisen and seated himself once more on the  
throne of his glory.  
The news of his recovery was conveyed to me by the words,  
‘Thanks be to God that His Majesty has recovered.’”

## VI. ASHRAF KHĀN, MĪR MUNSHĪ.<sup>2</sup>

He was a Ḥusainī Sayyid of the holy city of Mashhad. He was well qualified to instruct the best calligraphists of the world

<sup>1</sup> The appearance of the new moon on the evening of Shawwāl 1, or, as we should say, on the evening of the last day of Ramāzān, is the signal for the breaking of the thirty days' fast. The Musalmāns reckon their days as do the Jews, from sunset to sunset. The *‘Īdu-l-Fitr* is the festival at the end of the fast.

<sup>2</sup> Muḥammad Aṣghar, a Ḥusainī Sayyid of Sabzavār, according to the *Āin* (i, 389), but of Mashhad, according to the *Ma'āṣiru-l-Umarā* and the *Mir'ātu-l-Ālam*. Ashraf was a clever writer, exact in his style, and a renowned calligrapher, who improved the *Ta'liq* very much. He also understood *jāfar*, or witchcraft. He was in Hamāyūn's service, and had received

in the seven different styles of penmanship He was one of the most trusted among the nobles, and it is a pity that he should have merited the name of poet, but since he had natural poetical ability, the following verses of his are quoted —

“Before I have received a single cup from the hand of the  
cup-bearer of fate,  
The stone of reproach strikes my wine jar    What can I  
do ?”

“We are those in this world whose hearts are sad  
A heart as sad as our own we know not of

#### *A Quatrain*

“O, Lord ! consume me not in the fire of Thy wrath” 182  
But light the lamp of faith within the house of my heart ,  
And as for this robe of life which hangs torn on my body,  
Of Thy mercy stitch it again with the thread of forgive-  
ness ”

#### *Another Quatrain*

“Free from the alloy and like fine gold came love from the  
assay,  
Well were it to spend the cash of our lives in the business  
of love  
Since the expanse of thy beauty blossomed like the rose,  
The thorns of love have pierced my breast as that of the  
nightingale is pierced ”

### VII AMIR QAZI, ASIRI <sup>1</sup>

He possessed both learning and accomplishments For some years he studied under Hākīm al-Mulk, and was the best of all his from him the post and title of *Mir Munshi*. At Akbar's succession he was in Dihli, and took part in the battle against Hemu He was imprisoned by Bairam, but escaped and went to Makkah He returned in A.H. 968 (A.D. 1560-61) when Akbar was in Machiwara on his way to the Siwaliks, where Bairam was He was well received and got a *manṣab* In the following year Akbar bestowed on him the title of *Ashraf Khan* In 1574 he went with Munim to Bengal and died at Gaur in 1575

<sup>1</sup> Called in the *Tabaqat Mir Ghazālī*, Asiri Abul Fazl in the *Am* (1, 500)

pupils. He was one of the most entertaining men of his time. As the climate of India did not suit him, and as he obtained no real promotion in the imperial service, in spite of his having been admitted to the circle of His Majesty's intimates, he went at length to his own country, and in the city of Rai, the native place of his ancestors, he obtained rest from the toils of the world and departed this life. The following verses are quoted as an indication of the copiousness of his imagination:—

“The jealous watcher himself has been our intermediary,  
while I suspected no fraud,  
He has been enabled to interpose between us his own conditions.”

---

“’Twas but yesterday that my loved one derided my piteous lot,  
My grief and her derision were plain to see.”

---

183

“To-day has my heart's anguish grown more acute,  
For to-day it seems that my loved one is more than ever bent on my destruction.”

---

“I am wounded to the heart by the arrow of a fair boy to whose hands time  
Has not yet delivered a bow to sport withal.”

---

“The hope of union with thee forbade me to surrender my life,  
Else I would gladly have died when I parted from thee.”

---

“I lament the presence of others when that silver-bodied one draws nigh,  
It would seem that my tongue breaks into speech from constancy to her.”

says that his name was Amīr Qāzī and that he came from Rai, near Tīhrān. He adds, ‘he is a man of education.’

"The rest of union with her never leaves my heart,  
For she spoke with me in graceful coquetry and looked for  
my coming"

### VIII. MIR IMĀMĪ, KNOWN AS MUĞHBACA<sup>1</sup>

He was a *Sayyid* of Kābul. In the year H. 981 (A D 1573-74) he fell from his horse in Jaunpūr, and died of the injuries which he received. He wrote a *diwan* and the following chronogram which he composed on the death of a graceful boy of rare beauty, named Sultān Caḡhtāi, is well known

"Sultān Caḡhtā was the rose of the garden of beauty,  
But death was his guide to the garden of Riwān.<sup>2</sup>  
In the season of roses he set forth to journey from this  
garden,  
Many hearts in mourning for him were drenched with their  
blood  
I asked of the mourning nightingale the date of his death,  
He broke into lamentations and said, "The rose has left the  
garden!"<sup>3</sup>

"How shall I compare thy stature to the letter *alif*, O palm- 184  
tree of life?<sup>2</sup>  
For *alif* is quiescent<sup>4</sup> while thy graceful form is ever in  
motion"

<sup>1</sup> Both the text and the MSS have *ماناھکا* (*manahka*), which is meaningless and etymologically improbable. I venture to substitute *محبکا*, 'the Magian boy'

<sup>2</sup> The keeper of the garden of Paradise

<sup>3</sup> This chronogram is an enigma. The numerical value of باغ ('garden') is 1003 and of گل ('the rose') 50. If 'the rose' be taken from 'the garden' 953 (A D 1546-47) remains. This, then, is the date of Sultān Caḡhtāi's death

<sup>4</sup> A grammatical conceit. *Alif* is quiescent (i.e. carries no vowel) until it is strengthened by *hamzah*.

“My heart in thinking on that sweet mouth is in the straits  
of perturbation,  
Perturbation has confronted it from the place in which it is  
bred.”

---

“Never do I forget thee, possessor of all sweet attributes.  
Though thou forget me, yet do I never forget thee.”

*A Quatrain.*

“For the proof of His existence what need is there of words,  
Since He is all in all, both of what is manifest and what is  
hidden ?  
They tell me to open my mouth in denial of all that is apart  
from Him ;  
But what shall I deny ? Where is there a trace of ought  
that is apart from Him ? ” <sup>1</sup>

*Another Quatrain.*

“The juggler who sits on the prayer-mat of the blue expanse  
of sky  
Shines in the morning with the mark of piety on his face,  
At midday he straightens himself up in prayer,  
And when he, the leader of the prayers, made his inclina-  
tion, the rest prostrated themselves.” <sup>2</sup>

IX. MĪR SHARĪF-I-AMĀNĪ, OF IṢFAHĀN.<sup>3</sup>

He wrote charming verses. He spent twenty years of his life  
in India, living in religious retirement. The following verses are  
from his pen :—

“The flood of my tears rushed towards her dwelling,  
To wash the dust of strangers’ feet from her threshold.”

<sup>1</sup> This quatrain sets forth the pantheism of the *Šūfīs*.

<sup>2</sup> The sun’s daily course is likened to the ritual prayers.

<sup>3</sup> Amānī is not mentioned in the *Āin-i-Akbarī* as a poet. In the *Ṭabaqāt* he is called Mīr Amānī, and one of his couplets is quoted, but no other account of him is given.



The water of life is but a type of thy ruby lips,  
Where is a *Khizr*<sup>1</sup> to give his life in keen desire for them ?" 185

---

"Like *Amānī*, in the desire of losing my head by a stroke of  
thy sword  
I have entered the ranks of the army (of thy lovers) with  
nought but my life for my shield"

---

"It is not the presence of the stranger in thine assemblies to  
which I object,  
But thy friendly glances for the stranger which I cannot  
endure."

#### X. QAZI AHMAD-I-GHAFĀRĪ OF QAZVIN<sup>2</sup>

He was a son of Imām Najm-d dīn 'Abdu l-Ghaffār, who was the author of a compendium of the *Shāfi'*<sup>3</sup> doctrines. In learning, in elegance of literary style, in knowledge of history, and in geniality of disposition he was unrivalled. He wrote the *Nigāristān*,<sup>4</sup> a compendium the like of which has not been produced by the wit of anybody in this age, and wherein are related wondrous circumstances and strange occurrences. He also wrote the book *Naskh-i-Jahān-Arā*,<sup>5</sup> the date of the composition of which is given by the title. It is a cursory history of the world from the time of Adam to the days of his holiness the seal of prophecy (may God bless and save him<sup>1</sup>). The Qāzī towards the end of his life gave up the office of *qazī*, which he held under the princes of 'Irāq, and after his resignation proceeded on a pilgrimage to the

<sup>1</sup> The guardian of the water of life

<sup>2</sup> Qazī Ahmad is not mentioned as a poet either in the *Im-i-Albārī*, or in the *Tabaqat*

<sup>3</sup> The school of jurisprudence founded by Imām *Shāfi*, one of the four great *Sunni* doctors of the law

<sup>4</sup> 'The Picture Gallery'. There is a MS. of a *Nigāristān* by Ibn-i-Muhammad Ahmad (No.  $\frac{m}{147}$ ) in the library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal

<sup>5</sup> I have not been able to find any other mention of this work. The title gives the date 971 (A.D. 1563-64)

holy place (Makkah). After attaining the felicity of performing this pilgrimage he came to Hindūstān by way of the port of Dābul,<sup>1</sup> when the hand of fate, suddenly loosing the cord of the existence of that incomparable man, led him to the world of immortality. This occurred in the year H. 975 (A.D. 1567-68).

The following couplet is by him :—

186

“If that fair tyrant sit by me, after a lifetime of expectancy,  
My heart will flutter in my breast, lest she should rise too soon.”

#### XI. MĪR AṢHKĪ OF QUM.<sup>2</sup>

In his poetry he displayed a pleasing fertility of imagination, and he was an imitator of *Āṣafī*. In Āgra he placed the baggage for his journey to the next world on the back of Death's swift steed. I append some of his verses.

“He whose bosom is rent with grief in thine absence beat his  
head with a stone so violently  
That the stone became nought but a handful of dust in his  
grasp.”

<sup>1</sup> Both the text and the MSS. have دابل. The port was Dābul or Dābhol, a famous port on the west coast of India in Muḥammadan times. See *Imp. Gazetteer of India*, new series, xi, 100.

<sup>2</sup> In the *Āin-i-Ākbarī* (i, 598) Abū-l-Faẓl says, ‘Aṣhkī of Qum is a Ṭabāṭabā’ī Sayyid, and is a poet of some talent.’ The Ṭabāṭabā’ī Sayyids are the descendants of the great-great-grandson of ‘Alī, Ismā’īl bin Ibrāhīm, called Ṭabāṭabā from a defect in his speech which caused him to pronounce the letter ق like ط.

From the *Haft Iqlīm* we learn that Mīr Aṣhkī was the son of Mīr Sayyid ‘Alī, Muḥtasib (public censor) of Qum in Persia. Aṣhkī's elder brother, Huẓūrī, was also known as a poet. Aṣhkī was attracted to India by the fame and success of Ghazālī, but he did not meet Ghazālī. The number of his verses exceeded 10,000; and when on his death-bed he gave his several *divāns* to Mīr Judā’ī to arrange. Mīr Judā’ī, however, published whatever he thought good in his own name, and threw the remainder into water. *Vide infra* No. XXXII. Dāghistānī says that Aṣhkī died in Mīr Judā’ī's house, and he ascribes the epigram to Ghazālī; but as he only quotes a hemistich the statement of the contemporary *Haft Iqlīm* is preferable.

In grief at thine absence I will smite my head, wretched  
being that I am, with a stone

Should my hand fail of its office I will strike my head upon  
the stone'

'I, thy candle, O my King, am a slave like Nuzan,  
Though decapitated a hundred times I yet live

'Those slain by thy cruelty be scattered here and there like  
drunken men

It would seem that thy sword was tempered with wine in  
stead of water

---

'So much has my body melted away in grief at thine absence  
That if thou castest a chain on my neck it falls about my  
feet

It is said that when he recited this last opening couplet before  
Maulana Sadiq in Qandihar, and sought his approbation the  
Maulana said, "You have stolen this idea from Amir Khusray of  
Dihli, who says—

'So much has my mournful body melted in thine absence  
That if thou placest a collar about my neck it falls to my  
feet'"

*Another Couplet / Ishki*

If I would fill in following thee smitten with the stone  
of calamity,

Stones rain upon me from every I in on my head prevent 187  
ing me from falling

Ashki seems to have used the metaphor of the stone so much as  
to leave nothing else for others to say upon the subject

See my feeble body among the dogs of the street  
This one drags it one way that one in the

---

My hair hangs discoloured from my head down to my feet  
My body appears in the midst of it like a single white hair'

XII. YOL QULI ANĪSĪ.<sup>1</sup>

He is a Shāmlū Turkman in the service of the Khān-i-Khānān. He writes pleasing poetry and has composed a *maṣnavī*. The following verses are his work :—

“ My heart is a fire-temple when I think of thee, and on it  
Is thy brand, like a black Hindū who tends the fire.”

“ When you see a tongue of flame deem it to be a tormented  
fire-worshipper

Whose soul has departed, while his body still dances in the  
fire-temple.” [heart,

“ Love is like the loadstone, for when its arrow enters the  
It cannot be removed till love itself in kindness draws it  
forth.”

XIII. MULLA GHANI, AMANI.<sup>2</sup>

He is a young man in the flower of manhood. He was for a long time in Gujarāt with Kh'āja Nizāmu-d-dīn Aḥmad, and at first assumed the *nom de plume* of Khaufī, which the Kh'ājā changed, giving him his present *takhalluṣ*. He is now in the service of His Majesty's eldest son. His disposition is pleasing. The following quatrain is his :—

“ I am one who can treasure up nought but grief ;

Although through my enlightenment of soul I am as  
 conspicuous as the sun  
 Still I know not how to light the lamp of my own lot

#### XIV ABRARI OF BADAKSHĀN

His assumed name accords well with his nature.<sup>1</sup> He has committed to memory, parrot like, some phrases from the *Futuhāt* and the *Fuṣṣa l-Hikim*,<sup>2</sup> and has striven hard, in a polemical treatise, to establish the good faith of Pharaoh<sup>3</sup> for which reason he has been nicknamed 'Pharaoh's Advocate'. The following is the opening couplet of a *qasidah* by him —

'Thou saydest 'Shall I deal with my lovers faithfully or  
 cruelly?'

O, impudent one, know that we choose the former'

#### XV USTAD QUTB KHĀN<sup>4</sup>

He is of the Jān Qurbānī tribe.<sup>5</sup> He is accomplished in learning and the sciences, and is one of the commanders of five thou-

<sup>1</sup> *Abtar* means 'worthless'.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 17, note 3 for an account of the *Fuṣṣa l-Hikim*. There are several works having the word *Futuh* or *Futuhāt* as part of their titles and I cannot say to which of them Badaksoni here refers.

<sup>3</sup> Probably referring to the passage in Chapter X of the *Qur'ān* in which Pharaoh is said to have said, when drowning in the Red Sea, 'I believe that there is no God but He on whom the children of Israel believe; and I am one of the resigned'.

<sup>4</sup> Qutb Khān was a pious man, and a staunch *Sunni*. He is first mentioned in connection with the siege of Ruhtas in Bihār, in 1565. In 1573 he was appointed commandant of Surat, which Akbar had just conquered, with his son as his deputy. In 1578-77 he was sent to Surat to negotiate with the Portuguese. In 1588 he received Sambhal in *jajir*. In 1593-94 he was made Governor of Kābul, where he was not successful. He was removed and in 1596-97 accompanied his son-in-law Sulṭān Dāniyāl, to the Dakan, as *ataliq* but soon returned to court. During Akbar's absence in *Khāndesh* in 1598-99 he was Governor of Agra, in 1600-01 he was promoted to the governorship of the Panjāb and Kabul. At the accession of Jihāngir he was sent to Gujarat, but returned the next year to the Panjāb. He died in 1613. Before he was tutor to Sulṭān Dāniyāl he was a commander of 4000 but he was then promoted to the command of 4500. See *Imr-i Akbari*, i, 34, 354, *Tuzuk-i Jahangiri*, 123, and *Jabaqat-i Akbari*.

<sup>5</sup> The MSS. have *Jani Qurbani*. The readings are not satisfactory. I have

sand. His faith is orthodox. For some time he held the title of *Jumlatu-l-Mulk*,<sup>1</sup> and is now Governor of the *Ṣūba* of Kābul. He has poetical genius and facility in writing verse. The following few couplets are by him :—

“No sooner had my sun cast the veil from off her face  
Than the sun appeared no more than a mote in a sunbeam  
in motion,  
I am slain by that languid narcissus-like eye, which, in its  
heaviness,  
Has slain a whole world and composed itself to sleep.”

---

189 “Thy two dark languid eyes<sup>2</sup> play havoc with my wit and  
my faith,  
With drawn bows they lie in wait for me in every corner.”

---

“It is not the rosebud-like arrow of my slayer that rankles  
in my heart,  
But my own blood which, while apart from her lips, I have  
swallowed, that is clotted in my heart.”

#### XVI. ULFATI OF YAZD.

He was well skilled in the exact sciences. He was a companion of the *Khān-i-Zamān*, and was captured in his rebellion.<sup>3</sup> The emperor spared his life, but death, less merciful, took it from him. The following opening couplets of *qaṣīdahs* are his :—

“Until like dust I settled on the skirts of the robe of my  
beloved,  
I had no rest from my wanderings nor ease at my heart.”

not been able to discover a tribe with any such name. Perhaps, *Badāonī* means to say that he was of those who would not hesitate to sacrifice their lives for the emperor.

<sup>1</sup> Qilij *Khān* was twice *dīvān*.

<sup>2</sup> Literally ‘Turks,’ a favourite simile.

<sup>3</sup> In 1567, see vol. ii, text, 100.

'We are but a handful of ashes but we carry fire in us,  
It would be no wonder if we were consumed by the sparks  
of our own sighs

The Khan i Zaman gave him a thousand rupees as a reward  
for composing this latter couplet

## XVII UFAH OF 'IRĀQ

He was for some time in Kashmir with Mirza Yusuf Khan,<sup>1</sup>  
and there he composed a poem on the people of the city in which  
he dwelt.<sup>2</sup> The following couplet occurs in it —

"Saimadī<sup>3</sup> is the squirrel of the tale of the poets  
He loves the stature of Orion and the feelers of the Crab

On a youth who was beloved by Mirza Yusuf Khan he wrote  
the following couplet —

'Mirza Yusuf, the prince of the age, is in love  
He loves thy pure love, but he loves the beauty of others

## XVIII BĀRĀM KHĀN THE KHĀN I KHĀNĀN<sup>4</sup>

190

He was one of the offspring of Mirza Jahan Shah. In wisdom  
generosity, sincerity goodness of disposition, submissiveness, and  
humility he surpassed all. In early life he was in the service of  
the emperor Babur, and in middle age he obtained advancement  
in the service of emperor Humayūn, and received the honourable  
title of Khan i Khanan, and his present Majesty added Bābā am<sup>5</sup>  
to his titles. He was a great friend to religious, was subject to fits  
of religious ecstasy, and was a benevolent man. The second

<sup>1</sup> See *Im i Akbari* i 315, Mirza Yusuf Khan was appointed to Kashmir  
in 1587, but resigned four years later. He was subsequently reinstated  
at the request of Sultan Salim.

<sup>2</sup> شهر آشوب literally city disturbing. A poem in praise or disparage-  
ment of the people of a city.

<sup>3</sup> See *infra* No. 121.

<sup>4</sup> See *Im i Akbari*, i, 315, and *Bālāoni*, vol. ii, text 12811. Bālāoni had  
a great admiration for Bairam Khan, although he was a Shi'ah.

<sup>5</sup> 'My father'

conquest of Hindūstān,<sup>1</sup> and the building up of the empire were due to his strenuous efforts, his valour, and his wise policy. Learned men came from all parts of the world to visit him and departed happy in the possession of gifts bestowed by his hand, as open as ocean itself, and his high court, lofty as the sky, was the resort of the lords of learning and all perfect qualities. His existence was, indeed, an honour to the age in which he lived. At last vile hypocrites poisoned the mind of His Majesty against him, until his affairs fell at length into the condition of which a brief description has been given in the chronicle of the reign.<sup>2</sup> He has composed a *divān* in Persian and Turki which is in every hand, as his verses are on every tongue. This quatrain is his:—

“The masters of self-effacement are both high and low,  
It is they who are ever drunken with draughts from the cup  
of immortality.  
Whatever there may be in the plane of non-existence,  
Know for certain that it is they alone who truly exist.”

---

191

“Oh! Thou whose street is the *Ka'bah*<sup>3</sup> of our happiness,  
Whose Face is the point towards which we turn in prayer!  
Blest will be the time when thou graciously drawest us to  
Thyself,  
Freeing us from the bonds of ceremonialism and conventional-  
ity!”

He wrote an ode in praise of his holiness ‘Alī, the commander of the faithful (may God be gracious unto his countenance!) of which the following are the opening couplets:—

“Though a king be so great that his crown towers over the  
nine heavens,  
If he be not the slave of ‘Alī let dust be cast upon his head.  
Hope not for love for the king of men from one who knows  
not his own father,  
*Cujus matris ignominiam discooperiut alienus.*”

1 i.e., on Humāyūn's return from Persia. Bābar's was the ‘first’ conquest.

2 Vol. ii.

3 The temple of Makkah; here used by a trope for any object of desire.



The following is the commencement of a *qasidah* which he wrote on the astrolabe —

‘What globe is this whose axis rests on the centre (of the universe),  
 This full moon across whose midst the meteors dart?  
 Though it vaunts itself the equal of both sun and moon  
 It gladly enrolls itself among the emperor’s slaves  
 The sun’s resplendent orb looms not so largely in our eyes  
 As the crescents which surmount the banners of the world  
 famed king of kings—  
 Both sky and earth are ever subject to his authority,  
 Like the seal of a ring on the hand of a monarch as powerful  
 as Jamshid  
 This globe brings with it a golden tray full of *ashrafis*  
 To scatter before the feet of great kings,  
 The feet of the emperor of exalted dignity, Humayun, 192  
 before whom, in order to obtain honour  
 The sky itself places the head of humility on the threshold  
 of the Court’

They relate that the emperor Humayun was one night in conversation with Bāram *Khān*, who was overcome by drowsiness. His Majesty reprovingly said, ‘Ha Bāram *Khān*!’ It is to you that I am speaking. He replied, “Yes, sire, I am attentive, but since I have heard that in the service of kings a watch should be kept over the eyes, and among *darwishes* a watch should be kept over the heart, and among learned men a watch should be kept over the tongue. I was just pondering over which I should keep a watch for Your Majesty is a King, a *larwish*, and a learned man. His late Majesty was much pleased with this seemly reply, and expressed his approval of it.

Bāram *Khān* obtained the blessing of martyrdom<sup>1</sup> at Patṭan in Gujarat in the year 11968 (A.D. 1561) and his bones were, in accordance with his will, taken to *Maṣhad*.

<sup>1</sup> He was murdered by Mubārīz *Khān* an Afghān see vol. II text, 45. He is accounted a martyr because he was on his way to *Makkah* when he was killed.

## XIX. BĪKASĪ OF GHĀZNĪN.

He was known for his varied attainments and numerous accomplishments. He had performed the pilgrimage to the two holy places, Makkah and Madīnah, and afterwards came to India. In Arabia he had studied some of the books of traditions such as the *Mishkāt*,<sup>1</sup> and the *Shamā'ilu-n-Nabī*<sup>2</sup> (may God bless and preserve the prophet!) under Mīr Murtazā-yi-Sharīfī<sup>3</sup> and others. Being overcome by the weakness of old age he set out for his beloved native land, his original home, and while halting at Peshāwar on his way thither he heard the cry, "Return to Me!" from the lips of the Angel of Death, and in A.H. 973 (A.D. 1565-66) he withdrew to the Presence of the Merciful God.

The following verses are some of the relics of his copious imagination.

193 "Whether in the idol-temple or in the *Karbah* I have looked  
to none but Thee,  
Wherever I have been I have never been forgetful of  
Thee."

---

"It is not in our age alone that the sky (fate) has been  
pitiless,  
Since its revolutions first began it has been both pitiless  
and faithless."

---

"Though *Bīkasī* should hear the reproaches of his enemies  
a hundred times,  
'It were fitting that he should not allow them to vex or  
disturb him,  
For the following perfect couplet is well known throughout  
the world:  
And why, indeed, should not such a couplet have world-  
wide fame?"

<sup>1</sup> The *Mishkātu-l-Maṣābīh*. See vol. i, trans. Ranking, p. 58, note 3, *et passim*.

<sup>2</sup> Apparently the same as the *Shamā'ilu-l-Muḥammadīyyah*. See vol. i, 625, note 6.

<sup>3</sup> See below, No. cxxji.

'Though the worthless stone crush the golden vase  
The worth of the stone is not increased nor is that of the  
gold diminished "

*Quatrain*

'Oh heart, give not the rein to thine anguish and grief'  
Forgo not one moment of true delight for all the dominion  
of Jamshid  
Should a loved one fall to thy lot, see well  
That thou exchange not the dust of her footsteps for all  
that both worlds can give '

Maulana *Bikāṣī* writes that one day the late emperor Humayun wrote in his own graceful handwriting over the arch of the porch of his palace in the royal residence of Dihli the following couplet by *Shāh Ḍzārī* —

' "I have heard that on this gilded dome  
Is written At last the actions of all become praiseworthy" '

The emperor was fated shortly afterwards to leave this narrow dwelling of deception for the sweet abode of bliss,<sup>1</sup> and owing to the exigencies of the time that very palace was utilized as his tomb, and since this action of that enlightened king was attributed to miraculous provision the chronogram for that event, contained in the following verses, was widely quoted at the time —

"When the Emperor Humayun shortly before he died  
Wrote on the door of the dwelling in which he lived,  
'It is written that at the last the actions of all become praiseworthy,'  
He referred prophetically to his own righteous end,  
And when that dwelling by the decree of fate became his tomb  
It became the point towards which all turn in prayer, and  
the *Ka'bah* of their desires

<sup>1</sup> On Rabi' al lawwal 15, A.H. 963 (Jan 28 1556) See vol 1, trans Rankin pp 600-602 Fir al-ta places his death four days earlier, but Badaoni is the better authority

For this reason I give the following chronogram for his death,

'The foundation of the dwelling<sup>1</sup> of the Sultān whose end was praiseworthy.'"

## XX. BĀQĪ OF KOLĀB.<sup>2</sup>

He had a natural talent for poetry. The following verses are his:—

"In thine absence I am the slave of a hundred griefs,  
Do thou rejoice since I am overwhelmed with anguish."

—————  
"Although the fair to-day do not know my worth,  
They will know it to-morrow when I shall be no more."

—————  
"My eyes are suffused sometimes with my heart's blood,  
sometimes with blood from my liver,  
To me, the wretched one far from her face, even the way  
of sight is closed."

—————  
"He never becomes liberal like the cypress in the garden of  
the world,  
Who, like the narcissus, fixes his eyes always in covetous-  
ness on silver and gold."

195

Bāqī was a long time in Hindūstān and was killed during the rebellion of Ma'sūm the Kābuli.<sup>3</sup>

## XXI. BAYĀZĪ.

He lived in Agra after the fashion of humble men and the style of bygone days. This opening couplet of a *qaṣidah* is his:—

<sup>1</sup> *بناي منزل سلطان عاتق محمود*. The chronogram is not quite clear. As it stands it gives the total 1002. If we remove م which is the first letter of *منزل*, and therefore 'the foundation of the dwelling' which is, perhaps, what the poet intended, we get 962—one year short.

<sup>2</sup> Kolāb (now more correctly *Kūlāb*) is the name of a town and district in Badakhshān. <sup>3</sup> At Jaunpūr in 1579. See vol. ii, text, p. 276.

"Whoever enjoys the fruits of union with that jasmine-bodied cypress  
Owes it to his good fortune. It is his good fortune that enjoys the fruit"

---

On the discussion raised by Kāhī and Ghazālī<sup>1</sup> he wrote the following quatrain --

"Kāhī and Ghazālī, those two drunken fools,  
Have put hand to pen to belittle Jāmī<sup>2</sup> and Nava'ī<sup>3</sup>  
There has been nobody like them in the world,  
For Kāhī<sup>4</sup> is nought but straw and Ghazālī<sup>5</sup> is nought but a dog."

## XXII. PAIRAVI.<sup>6</sup>

He is for the most part an imitator<sup>7</sup> of Kh'ājā Āṣafī. He is a skilful painter and has attained by means of studying the outward form to hidden truths, and has written on outward form and hidden essence a poetical treatise which begins as follows --

"O Lord, I am unable to grasp hidden truth '  
Forgive me, for I am too much a worshipper of the outward form  
Of thy grace, O most Pure God '  
Thou hast so fashioned the outward form of our earthly tabernacles  
That every (fair) form which I see  
Points out to me the way to the hidden truths of Thine 196  
Essence."

<sup>1</sup> See above, Nos II and I

<sup>2</sup> The great Persian poet, Mullā 'Abdu r-Rahman i Jāmī.

<sup>3</sup> See below, No OLVI

<sup>4</sup> Kāhī signifies 'strawy'

<sup>5</sup> Ghazālī signifies a 'gazelle' or 'antelope,' and ghazālī, the adjective derived from it, might be applied to a hound used for hunting that animal.

<sup>6</sup> He is thus described in the *Amr-i-Akbari* (i, 600) 'Pairavi of Sāwa.' His name is Amīr Beg. He was a good painter'

<sup>7</sup> This is a pun on his *takhallus* پیرای (pairai) means 'a follower,' 'an imitator.'

*Other Verses.*

"When is the wine of love given to him who suffers no pain?

Love for the beautiful is a state of exhilaration. To whose lot does it fall?"

---

"In my dream I saw her sitting with the jealous watcher,  
and my heart was perturbed.

Had I at that moment awoken from my dream I should  
have died, but died too late."

---

"When I cast a glance at her moonlike face, even while I  
am looking,

She glowers at me angrily, to bid me not to gaze at her."

---

"I steal a glance at that graceful one,

And when she looks towards me, I look downwards to the  
ground in shame."

---

"The child of my tears took his way in the road of my  
beloved,

Like a sweet orphan he put his foot forward in this path;  
But the delicate child was unable to endure love's tyranny,  
And called my beloved cruel and faithless."

---

"I am perturbed when she is away from me,

Lest my moon-faced darling should fall in love with  
another."

*Pairavī* wrote a complete *divān* of *gh-zals*. He died in Hindū-  
stān.

XXIII BAQĀ'Ī.<sup>1</sup>

On first leaving his native land he went to the Dakan, where he was with Malīk Qumī, the poet. Thence he went to Gujarāt and was there with Mīrzā Nizāmu d dīn Ahmaḍ,<sup>2</sup> adopting the *nom-de-plume* of *Mashghulī*. The Mīrzā changed it, giving him 197 his present *nom-de-plume*. His poetry is good, and since it is easy and flowing I quote the following excerpts —

“When love made the eyelashes of the fair ones a lancet,  
It caused the blood to flow from my arteries and veins,  
Alas, that before I could close my eyes the arrow of  
thought of the loved one  
Penetrated my eye and thence pierced my heart”

---

“In place of tears my wounded heart itself drops piecemeal  
from my eyes,  
From this fiery cloud all the blood of my liver rains down.”

---

“So long as the bird of my heart was the prey of that  
hunter,  
Each separate hair of my head rose up as a bird rising to  
flight”

*Baqā'ī* has now left the service of the *Khān-i-Khānān*,<sup>3</sup> and they say that he has come to Āgra and intends to go to Lāhōr.

XXIV MULLĀ NŪRU-D DĪN MUHAMMAD-I TĀBĀQĪ<sup>4</sup>

He was called Safidonī, and assumed the name of *Nūrī* as his *nom-de-plume*. Since he held the *pargana* of Safidon in the

<sup>1</sup> *Baqā'ī* was evidently alive when Badāonī completed this history in A.H. 1004 (A.D. 1596). He must not, therefore, be confounded with the *Baqā'ī* mentioned in the *Tabaqāt* and below, under *Halatī* (Yādgar) No. XLII, who was executed for murdering his father.

<sup>2</sup> Author of the *Tabaqat-i-Akbarī*.

<sup>3</sup> Mīrzā 'Abdu r Raḥīm.

<sup>4</sup> See No. LXIX, chapter II.

the trusteeship of the tomb of the late Emperor in the imperial city of Dihli, and there the *Alizā* died. The following verses are excerpts from his poems —

“Sad at heart am I sitting, far from those smiling lips,  
Like the rose bud am I sitting with my head cast down to  
my collar”

“In his kindness and generosity

The most just King conferred on *ʿAlāḳhān* the title *Ḳhān*  
Of this *Ḳhān* ate he possesses the name alone

From this name, however full of dignity, what does he gain?  
Nay more, he makes this complaint of the *tarḳhān* ate also  
Before the king's perfect wisdom,  
That besides the “*Ḳhān*” nothing but desert lands seems to  
remain to him,

While with his *tarḳhān*-ate moisture? seems to disappear  
from them altogether

The *Ḳhān*, when the Emperor was marching against Hākim  
*Alizā* in A H 989 (A D 1581), remained behind and returned from  
the Pangah to his own *yāḡir*, a line of conduct which excited sus-  
picion against him, so that after the Emperor's return from this  
expedition he was summoned to Rāṭhpur, there to be called to  
account for his monetary transactions and his writings, to be re-  
primanded, and deprived of his title. In this manner, he was  
persecuted for some years. Those who are qualified to dis-

! *Tarḳhān* was a Mughal title which was hereditary for nine generations  
and carried with it extraordinary privileges (*vide Ain i Akbari*, i 364). From  
these verses it would appear that Nūr dīn claimed to be a *Tarḳhān* by  
hereditary right, whereas Akbar bestowed on him first the title of *Ḳhān* and  
then that of *Tarḳhān*, the latter, however, merely as an honorary title, with-  
out any of the substantial privileges formerly attached to it. The same was  
evidently the case with his earlier title of *Ḳhān*

! This is a clever poem. *Ḳhān* (tar) means ‘moist’. The poet says that he  
had nothing but waste lands with it is title of *Ḳhān*, but that when he was  
made *tar-Ḳhān* what little moisture there was in these lands seemed to  
evaporate.



*sarkār* of Sirhind<sup>1</sup> as a *jāgīr* for some years. he was spoken of as though he had been a native of that place. He was distinguished for his attainments in geometry, the exact sciences, and astrology, and was one of the intimate companions of the late emperor, obtaining the title of *Tarkhān* in the course of his confidential association with him. He was unequalled in liberality, generosity, munificence and conviviality, for which qualities he was proverbial. He had poetic talent too, and composed a *dīvān*. One day on the polo-ground at Fathpūr he was injured by an elephant, and was in great pain. While in this condition he continued to repeat. "Be my witnesses, all of you, that in my present uneasiness I repent of some of my former acts and am resolved to amend my ways." However much he was pressed on the subject he would not say what those particular acts were of which he repented. I said, "The first thing of which you will have repented will surely be the writing of poetry." I do not know whether he was pleased with my suggestion, or annoyed, but the others who were present were much pleased. In the days of his authority he dug a canal from the Jamna, fifty *kurūh* in length, in the direction of Karnāl, and beyond that town. This was the cause of large additions to the cultivated area, and a great increase in the prosperity of the people. As it was dug in the name of the prince Sultān Salīm, it was called *Shaiikhūnai*,<sup>2</sup> which word gives a chronogram for the date of its completion. *Nai* in Hindī means "a stream." At length cruel fate brought utter ruin upon him so that he endured many hardships and privations. When His Majesty in A.H. 994 (A.D. 1586) departed for Āṭak he appointed Mullā Nūru-d-dīn to

<sup>1</sup> No *pargana* of this name is mentioned in the account of the *sarkār* of Sirhind on pp. 295, 296 of vol. ii of the *Āin-i-Akbarī*. Safīdon is now a town in the Jind State and *taḥṣīl* in the Panjāb. See *Imp. Gazetteer of India*, new series, xxi, 349.

<sup>2</sup> The text and the MSS. have *Shikhūnai*, which is wrong, for the numerical values of its letters give the total 967, ten years before the birth of Salīm (Jahāngīr), who was born in A.H. 977 (A.D. 1569); we must, therefore, read *Shaiikhūnai*, which not only gives the correct date, but also contains the name of Salīm, whose father called him by the pet name of *Shaiikhū*, deeming him to have been granted to the prayers of *Shaiikh* Salīm-i-Cishṭī.

the trusteeship of the tomb of the late Emperor in the imperial city of Dihli, and there the *Mullā* died. The following verses are excerpts from his poems —

“Sad at heart am I sitting, far from those smiling lips,  
Like the rose bud am I sitting, with my head cast down to  
my collar ”

---

“In his kindness and generosity  
The most just King conferred on *Tarkhān*<sup>1</sup> the title *Khān*  
Of this *Khān* ate he possesses the name alone  
From this name, however full of dignity, what does he gain?  
Nay more, he makes this complaint of the *tarkhān* ate also  
Before the king's perfect wisdom, 199  
That besides the “*khān*” nothing but desert lands seems to  
remain to him,  
While with his *tarkhān* ate moisture<sup>2</sup> seems to disappear  
from them altogether ’

The *Khān*, when the Emperor was marching against *Hakīm Mirzā* in A H 989 (A D 1581), remained behind and returned from the Panjab to his own *jāgir*, a line of conduct which excited suspicion against him, so that after the Emperor's return from this expedition he was summoned to Fathpur, there to be called to account for his monetary transactions and his writings, to be imprisoned, and deprived of his title. In this manner, he was persecuted for some years. Those who are qualified to dis-

<sup>1</sup> *Tarkhān* was a Mughal title which was hereditary for nine generations and carried with it extraordinary privileges (vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, I, 364). From these verses it would appear that *Nur-dīn* claimed to be a *Tarkhān* by hereditary right, whereas *Akbar* bestowed on him first the title of *Khān* and then that of *Tarkhān*, the latter, however, merely as an honorary title, without any of the substantial privileges formerly attached to it. The same was evidently the case with his earlier title of *Khān*.

<sup>2</sup> This is a clever poem. *نَر* (*tar*) means ‘moist’. The poet says that he had nothing but waste lands with his title of *Khān*, but that when he was made *tar-Khān* what little moisture there was in these lands seemed to evaporate,

criminate attribute his ruin to the impropriety of which he was guilty in lampooning the officials in the imperial city of Dihlī, wherein he was actuated solely by the enmity which he bore to Tātār Khān.<sup>1</sup> The satire which he wrote he chose to attribute to Qāsim-i-Kāhī, publishing it as the work of that poet. The grounds upon which his satire was based will be best defined by quoting from the effusion.

“Mīyān Jamāl Khān<sup>2</sup> is the *muftī* of Dihlī,  
But he never yet delivered one of his foolish judgments  
*gratis*;<sup>3</sup>  
He is the Governor of the city under Tātār Khān,  
And has just such another little donkey's face as his master's.  
Shaiḵh Ḥasan the little decree-writer with his poisoned pen  
Spreads on all sides false news and slanderous whispers.  
At the very time of prayer he performs, in a perfunctory  
manner, his ceremonial ablutions  
When the reader has already ascended the pulpit,  
It is he, it is he, it is he that oppresses the city,  
A vain babbler, with his harlots ”<sup>4</sup>

The opening couplet of that effusion, which even to quote is scurrility, is as follows:

“Alas, for Dihlī and its holy shrines,  
Alas, for the ruin of its palaces ! ”

This satire extends to nearly two hundred and fifty couplets. One of the learned men of that city, Shaiḵh Muḥammad Kambū<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Kh'āja Ṭāhir Muḥammad, a Khurāsānī. He was a commander of a thousand. He was made Governor of Dihlī in 1563-64, and died there in 1578.

<sup>2</sup> See Chapter II, No. VI.

<sup>3</sup> This is another pun. The word for *gratis* is مفت (*muft*).

<sup>4</sup> The second hemistichs of all these couplets, and the first hemistich of one of them, end in words to which absurd terminations, imitating the Arabic possessive pronouns, have been appended. The same remark applies to the opening couplet which follows.

<sup>5</sup> A fellow clansman of the *muftī* who had been satirized.

by name, wrote an answer to the whole of it in the following two<sup>1</sup> couplets —

“Nūru d dīn is such a blockhead  
That it must have been in folly that his father begat the fool 200  
The babbling dolt has been struck on the head with a mallet,  
There is no (need to) answer his foolish chatter ”

Praise be to God! These verses are equal to<sup>2</sup> that world-famed fragment of the lord Maulāvi Nūru-d dīn ‘Abdu-l Raḥmān i Jāmī (my his tomb be hallowed!), the opening verses of which are given below —

‘Alas for the Love of God, and its ecstasy,  
It has consumed my heart with its scorching heat  
Mine eye never glanced towards aught but God  
My lot is cast with God and with His revelations!’

The worthy Maulānā Nūru d dīn fancied himself a second Jāmī, both as a story-teller and as a stylist. But how can there be any comparison between the two?

“If in your actions you resemble not the virtuous, of what use is it to resemble them in name?”

“One who bore the title of Masih restored sight to him who was blind from his mother’s womb, but another Masih had himself but one eye ”

It is to be hoped, however, that as he was not without natural goodness of disposition, he repented of his evil deeds, and that God in His gracious mercy allowed his tribulation and suffering in this world to be an expiation of his sins. May God forgive him. When the Maulānā, after being put down from his high place, came to Agra, I was walking in the public market one day, and met him. One of my friends, the genial and witty Miyan Kamalū d dīn Husayn of Shīrāz,<sup>3</sup> who was one of the leading men in Agra, said to him, “Well, my lord Nawwab, you have written something regarding the officials in Dihli, and now why should you not

<sup>1</sup> The text and the MSS. have ‘One couplet’ though two are given.

<sup>2</sup> Badroni seems to mean that their form was copied from Jāmī’s *qit‘ah*.

<sup>3</sup> See Chapter II No XLII

bestow the same favour on the officials in Agra, who expect it of you!" I said, "Evidently he has seen nothing in the leading men of Agra which renders them worthy of this honour." Miyān Kamālu-u-dīn laughed and said, "This is a false charge which you have brought against us."

## XXV. TARDI, *Rūda*.

He is a native of Transoxiana and is a witty man. He was with Mīrzāyān Ulugh Mīrzā<sup>1</sup> at the time when the Mīrzās captured the fort of Bahroc, and wrote the following quatrain on the event:—

- 201 "The Timurides are unequalled in valour,  
Victory smiles on them whithersoever they turn,  
When they took Bahroc by storm  
'This chronogram was found for the event, 'They captured Bahroc.'"<sup>2</sup>

## XXVI. TAUSANI.

His name is Manohar and he is the son of Lon Karan, Rājā of Sāmbar,<sup>3</sup> a famous salt tract. It may be that the "Attic salt" of his verses is the effect of his native land. He possesses wonderful personal beauty and extraordinary intellectual power. He was called at first "Muhammad Manohar," and afterwards received the title of Mīrzā Manohar. His father, in spite of his infidelity, used, by way of honouring and distinguishing him, to glory in calling him Muhammad Manohar. Although he was not acceptable to the emperor he has poetic genius. These verses are his:—

"The *Shaikh* is boastful of his religion, the Brahman brags of his idolatry:

He who is intoxicated with the beauty of the Friend has naught to do with idolatry or religion."

<sup>1</sup> Akbar's distant cousin. He is distinguished by the honorific plural Mīrzāyān, probably because he was the head of the House of Timūr.

<sup>2</sup> The chronogram ( *میرزا یوز کورد* ) gives the date A.H. 980 = A.D. 1572-73.

<sup>3</sup> Sāmbar, a famous salt lake in Rājputāna, in the borders of the Jodhpur and Jaipur States, lying between 26° 53' and 27° 1' N. and 74° 54' E.

## Quatrain

' Without the love of Thee the liver is filled to the brim with  
 fire,  
 Without the pain of longing for Thee the thorn is sunk deep  
 in my brain  
 The idol temple and the Ka'bah<sup>1</sup> alike mean naught to me  
 but infidelity.  
 My concern is only with the Oneness of God

When they gave him his *takhallus* (poetical name) he recited  
 these few couplets —

" O thou who sippest *sharbat*, visit the assembly of us who  
 drink the lees'  
 For our livers supply us with roast meat, and the wine  
 cup is filled with our heart's blood  
 It is shameful for men to make mention of soul or heart in 202  
 the case of love  
 But our hearts are like congealed blood and our souls are  
 like the bitter blast  
 Tausani,<sup>2</sup> give rein to the steed of desire in the field of love  
 Thou shalt safely attain thy desire with Akbar for thy  
 guide "

Since a Hindū<sup>3</sup> had so much poetic genius and ecstatic feel-  
 ing<sup>4</sup> I have recorded these verses

## XXVII TAZARVI OF ABHAR

He was sister's son to Maulānā Nargisī, and, in accordance with  
 the saying, "the true son resembles his maternal uncle," he was  
 distinguished by his wit and the strength of his intellect. He

<sup>1</sup> The temple of Makkah

<sup>2</sup> Tausani signifies a fiery steed. The appositeness of the metaphor in this  
 verse is apparent

<sup>3</sup> The author's bigotry would not allow him to regard a Hindū who dis-  
 played poetic or religious fervour otherwise than as a freak of nature

<sup>4</sup> حالت Both MSS. have حالت which is meaningless. The reading in  
 the text is undoubtedly correct

came from Turkey to India in the days of Bairam Khān's supremacy, and profited much by his generosity. He was captured in the battle fought beneath the mountains<sup>1</sup> by Ataga Khān, and was by him paraded before the emperor, as the chief of his gifts, with the banner of the eighth *Imām*, 'Alī-ur-Rizā<sup>2</sup> (may God accept him). He was very favourably received by the emperor. He composed his treatise on *Beauty and Yūsuf* for Yūsuf Muḥammad Khān,<sup>3</sup> the son of Ataga Khān. The opening couplet of the poem is as follows:—

“In the name of Him to whom the face of foe and friend  
Is turned, in which direction soever He may be.”

He composed some verses descriptive of the members of the beloved, among which are the following couplets:—

“Her face is a mirror, her neck is a shaft of ivory,  
Those who are in face like the fairies desire that mirror;  
The palm of her hand is, like the sun, a mirror of light,  
The fingers of that houri are the rays of the sun  
To the eye of understanding the parting of the hair of that  
sweet-lipped maid  
Is a meteor resplendent in the heart of the night.<sup>4</sup>  
Nay, I erred in describing it as a meteor,  
Rather is it a stream of fair water traversing a garden of  
hyacinths.

<sup>1</sup> This was the battle fought in A.D. 1560 in the Jālandhar Dūāb between the imperial troops under the command of Shams-ud-dīn Muḥammad, Ataga Khān, and Bairām Khān, in which the latter was defeated. *Vide* vol. ii, text, p. 40.

<sup>2</sup> Bairām Khān, a Shī'ah, displayed the banners of the *Imāms* of the Shī'ahs before his troops.

<sup>3</sup> Yūsuf Muḥammad Khān, the eldest son of Ataga Khān (Shams-ud-dīn Muḥammad), was the foster-brother of Akbar. He was only twelve years of age when he distinguished himself in this battle against Bairām Khān. *Vide* *Ḥin-i-Akbarī*, trans. Blochmann, vol. i, p. 323. He died of excessive drinking in A.D. 1566, at the age of eighteen. *Vide* vol. ii, text, p. 81.

<sup>4</sup> In this simile the poet compares the white parting with a meteor and the hair with the blackness of night, and in the simile in the following couplet he compares the former with a sparkling stream and the latter with a garden of dark hyacinths.

Desire fails<sup>1</sup> in its hope of reaching her navel,  
 Remaining for ever in the pit of despair  
 Desire ever hovers round about her,  
 Like the thirsty quail round about the well  
 Above her nose is the palm tree of our desire  
 Her arched eyebrows stained with dye  
 These grow, in spite of nature's rule  
 Two lily petals from a wild rose spring  
 In the eye of that light of my eyes  
 There appears, as it were, a drop of dew on a rose  
*Oucumdamt pudendum margaritae illius intemeratae,*  
*Lunae velut ere centes duae*  
 In grace she excels the lily bud  
 Tongue placed in palate and lip on lip

He has written in reply to the *Dihnama* of Imad a *musnawi* in which the following couplets occur —

'From regret for thy moist<sup>2</sup> ruby lip  
 And from separation from thy curled looks  
 His (the lover's) weak body has dwindled to a hair  
 In his body there remains no place for his soul  
 From vexation and grief his heart is melted to blood,  
 He drinks his own blood and draws no breath."

In a description of the morning he has written —

"The ashes of the morning have gone on the breeze,  
 The sun has caught the cotton of the morning"<sup>3</sup>

### Couplets

"When my head droops on my knees in separation from that faithless one

<sup>1</sup> The words are *بجريد اعيد* hope is severed,' and there is a reference which cannot be well reproduced in translation to the cutting of the umbilical cord

<sup>2</sup> Or 'resplendent' 'of fine water' The epithet is applicable alike to a jewel or to a moist lip

<sup>3</sup> That is to say, the cool whiteness of the morning has been dispersed by the fierce rays of the sun



My body is reduced to a heap of ashes by my burning heart."

---

"When her cruel sword is raised like a banner to slay me,  
I make my complaint of her cruelty, my excuse for falling  
at her feet;  
For her sake I cheerfully endured the cruelty of the world,  
not knowing  
How little trust could be placed in her tenderness and  
faith."

---

"In truth the quiltings of the patched woollen robe of  
poverty  
Bind upon the hands and feet of avarice the chains of con-  
tentment."

---

204

"Love's mendicant laughs at the ermine of royalty,  
As he comes forth from love's furnace smeared with ashes."

---

"The dust of existence has gone on the breeze, but still from  
moisture of tears  
The feet of Thy humble lovers remain in the mire."

---

"The sword of thine eyelashes came as a boon to me when  
I was beside myself,  
When I came to myself I had a hundred wounds on my  
soul."

---

By the emperor's order he wrote the following verses, descrip-  
tive of an elephant:—

"From the dust of the road of the emperor whose throne is  
the sky,  
He scatters ambergris on himself by way of perfume.  
The constellation of the Eagle appears on his head, without  
exaggeration,  
Like a midge on the summit of the mountains of Caucasus:  
When his body is encircled with its golden chain  
The milky way and the heavens come into view.

When he is distressed by the heat of the sun  
 He pours water over himself like a fountain  
 Damsels of fairy form and moon-like countenance  
 Sit, by the emperor's command, on the throne which he  
 bears  
 They sit there ever in their entrancing beauty  
 For verily the mountains of Caucasus are a meet resting-  
 place for fairies'

One night in the year  $\text{H } 975^1$  robbers put him to death with  
 cruel sword, and he was buried in the building which he had  
 erected for himself in Agra

### XXVIII TASHIRIH<sup>2</sup> OF KASHAN<sup>3</sup>

He came two or three times to India and left the country again,  
 and now in these days he has returned and attempts to seduce  
 men to heresy, and invites them to join the sect of the Basākh-  
 wānīs<sup>4</sup>. He has persuaded Shāikh Abū 'l-Fazl that he is an 205

<sup>1</sup> A.D. 1567-68

<sup>2</sup> Vide *Āin i Akbari*, trans. Blochmann, vol. 1, pp. 596-598

<sup>3</sup> A city of Iraq i Ajam

<sup>4</sup> The followers of Mahmud of Basākhwān, a village in Gilan. The sect  
 was also styled Mahmudiyyah, Wāhidiyyah, Naqtawīyyah, or Umana. Mah-  
 mud styled himself *Shāikh i Wahid*, or 'the individual' and professed to  
 be the Imām Mahdī, whose appearance on earth ushers in the end of  
 the world. He lived in A.H. 800 (A.D. 1397-98) in the days of the Amir  
 Taimur, and had many followers in Persia but the sect was there extin-  
 guished by Shāh 'Abbas I.

Mahmud pressed into his service a verse of the *Qur'an* Sur. xvii, 81

عَسَىٰ أَنْ تَعْلَمَكَ رَبُّكَ مُقَامًا مَّحْمُودًا

'Peradventure thy Lord will raise thee to an honourable station.'

He maintained that the human body had since its creation been advanc-  
 ing in purity, and that on its reaching a higher degree of perfection  
 'Mahmud' would arise, as indicated in the passage from the *Qur'an*, and  
 with his appearance the dispensation of Muḥammad would come to an end.  
 He taught the transmigration of souls, and said that the beginning of every  
 thing was the *nuḡḡah* : *ḥalāḥ*, or 'earth atom' from which the vegetables  
 and from these the animals, arose. The term *nuḡḡah* : *ḥalāḥ* gave rise to the

infallible spiritual guide and by his means has been enabled to present to the *Khālīfah* of the age an ode, the object of which was to ask the emperor why he did not devote himself to the overthrowing of the self-styled orthodox, so that truth might be confirmed in its central position and pure monotheism might be established. He also dedicated to *Shaikh* Abū-'l-Faẓl a treatise after manner of the *Nuqtawī* sect, and their manner<sup>1</sup> of writing the letters, all of which is hypocrisy and dissimulation<sup>2</sup> and comparison of the numbers of the letters, and *Ḥakīm* 'Ain-ul-Mulk discovered that the sum of the letters in the word *Ta'ashbībīhī* was the same as in the word *Tazrīqī*,<sup>3</sup> "the hypocrite"; and the rest of his revelations may be estimated in the same manner. *Tashbībīhī* wrote a *dīvān*, and the following few verses are among his ravings:—

"For once, O dust of the graveyard, plume thyself on thy fertility,  
For thou bearest in the tomb a corpse like me killed by that hand and dagger."

---

"Wear those garments of whatever colour pleaseth thee,  
For I recognize the majesty of that graceful form."

---

"The two hands of this world and of that world are naught,  
The ring is in thy hand,<sup>4</sup> both the ring and the hand are naught."

name *Nuqtawī*. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, trans. Blochmann, i, pp. 177, 452, 453. and *Badāonī*, text, vol. ii, pp. 245—248.

<sup>1</sup> That is to say singly, and not in words, as afterwards appears.

<sup>2</sup> *تَزْرِيقِ* a word coined by *Badāonī*, who forms an Arabic verbal noun from the Persian word *زرق*. He also uses this word in vol. ii, p. 247.

<sup>3</sup> The numerical values of the letters in the two words are—

$400 + 300 + 2 + 10 + 5 + 10 = 727$ ; and

$400 + 7 + 200 + 10 + 100 + 10 = 727$ .

<sup>4</sup> Possibly a reference to the game of *kaca-bāzī*, in which one player has to guess in which of the other's hands a ring is hidden.

At the time when I was writing this hasty compilation he gave into my hand, in the presence of Shaykh Abū'l Faṭl, a treatise on Mahmud of Basāḥwān, the preface of which was as follows —

“O God' who art praiseworthy (*Maḥmūd*) in all Thy doings, I call upon Thee for help, on Thee of whom it is said, 'There is no God but He' Praise be to God whose mercies are visible in all His works, who has shown the existence of all His works From Him are their \* \* \* He knows Himself, but we do not know ourselves, nor Him He is an existence not existing except through Himself, and a place of existence independent of others, and He is the most merciful *Question* — What is that which is 206 called 'Nature'? *Answer* — “That which is called 'Nature' is God'

Dirt in his mouth, for daring to write such stuff' The point of all this lying is 'the four *nugṭahs* At the end of the treatise I saw, in his own writing, “This has been frequently written with reference to the Persian, the infallible religious guide, T, b, ā, r, 'a, li, n, k, r, b, lt, aḥ, b, i, h, i, *Ana'i, Ukhravī, Sāhib Maqām* (the representative)\* And the rest was after the same fashion We flee to God for refuge from such unbelief'

## XXIX TAQI UD-DIN<sup>1</sup> OF SHUḤTAR

He has recently entered the imperial service and is well versed both in those sciences which call for the exercise of the reasoning faculty and in traditional knowledge He is well acquainted with poetry and has poetic genius The following couplets are his —

<sup>1</sup> One word is unintelligible in the text The word is given as *peṣe* with a variant *peṣe*.

<sup>2</sup> The text seems to be corrupt I have transiterated the letters and words appearing in the text and in MSS (A) and (B) Mr Blochmann (trans *Āin-i Akbarī* i 547 n) makes the letters read 'Mir 'Alī Akbar Taṣṭibī the Amini, the last the representative' and his reading appears to be a good one though it is not that of the text

<sup>3</sup> Otherwise known as Mulla Taqiya In the *Tabaqat-i Akbarī* he is styled Taqi Muḥammad He is represented as a disciple of Akbar's "Divine Faith" *Ṭiḍe Āin-i Akbarī* trans Blochmann i 518

“ If I be not enabled to steal a glance at Thy face,  
 I can at least fill my mouth with sweetness by thinking on  
 Thy lip :  
 If Thou hast planted me like a herb on the earth,  
 Where shall I find the hand and the heart that will enable  
 me to end my earthly pilgrimage ? ”

He is at present employed, by the emperor's command, in turning the *Shāhnāma* into prose, or in other words in converting fine linen into sackcloth, or in unravelling a rope to make oakum.

### XXX. ŠĀNĪ KHĀN<sup>1</sup> OF HERĀT.

He is one of the *amīrs* who have been long in the imperial service, and is well known for his ability, scientific knowledge, and wit. If anybody were praised to him for his learning and accomplishments he would at once say to him, “ My love and friendship are conditional on this, that you pay no heed to what the base and vulgar say of me, for such people are a hindrance to  
 207 friendship and a cause of strife.” His verses are, as it were, disconnected fragments of chaff, but he has nevertheless completed a *divān*.

“ O thou whose practice is to vex me, and whose rule of conduct is injustice !  
 I cry out against this injustice and against this rule.”

---

Pass by this bitterness, for in this tardy world no one who ill-treats the poor prospers.”

---

“ A rival is on the road to salute thee,  
 O God ! Grant that he leave not the road with his life.”

<sup>1</sup> He was born at Herāt and belonged to the Arlāt clan. According to the *Akbarnāma* (i. 379) Maulānā Šānī, ‘ who is now called Šānī Khān,’ was in the service of Mīrzā Hindāl ; but after the Mīrzā's death (Nov. 20, 1551) he was received by Humāyūn into his service. He served in the wars with Khān Zamān. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, trans. Blochmann, i. 476. According to the *Ṭabaqāt-i-Akbarī* Šānī Khān was a low fellow who was originally a *qalandar* and eventually rose to be an *amīr*.

## Quatrain

"I have suffered from separation as even Jacob<sup>1</sup> never suffered,

I have suffered for love what even Majnun never suffered,  
This calamity which thine absence has brought upon me  
Was never dreamt of by Farhād nor heard of by Vāmiq "

His name is 'Alī Akbar and he has made the fact that he bears the same name as the emperor, an excuse for addressing to him treatises on heresy, in which, agreeably to the system of the *Nuqtawīs*,<sup>2</sup> he sets forth both the emperor and himself as that promised person who was to appear, in accordance with the numerical values of the letters composing the word *shakhs*,<sup>3</sup> in the year 1990,<sup>4</sup> and he quotes the words of Mahmud in support of this view —the curse of God be upon them all! He has versified the *Kaṣfiyyah*<sup>5</sup> and a treatise on Sufi ism, in which occurs the following ridiculous couplet<sup>6</sup> which is made to scan merely by filling in vowels —

اِحْرَنْعِمْ نَحْرُ نَحْمِ اِحْرَنْعِمْ مَصْدَر

He has apparently, at the latter end of his life, repented of poetry.

XXXI ŠANĀ'Ī<sup>7</sup> OF MAŠĤHAD

His name is Khwāja Husain Before he came to India the 208 great men of his country used secretly to assemble at social

<sup>1</sup> Sic! in his separation from Joseph Majnun Farhad and Vāmiq were famous, lovers

<sup>2</sup> See the note on page—

<sup>3</sup> 'A person' The numerical values of the letters are 300+600+90=990

<sup>4</sup> A.D. 1582

<sup>5</sup> *Al kaṣfiyyat fī n nahw* (liber sufficiens) by Shaikh Jamāl ud dīn Abī 'Umar 'Uthman bin 'Umr, commonly known as Ibn ul Ḥajīb. A famous work on Arabic Grammar, a full account of which, and its various commentaries is given in Ḥajī Khalīfah, 9707. The author died in A.H. 646=A.D. 1248-49. Vide Badā'oni, vol. 1 trans. Ranking, pp. 428 and 465 and notes

<sup>6</sup> Sic, but a hemistich only is quoted

<sup>7</sup> Šanā'ī was the son of Ghīyāṣ ud dīn Muḥammad of Mašḥad. The

gatherings to consider and discuss even one couplet by him, and in each gathering his verses were read by way of good augury, and all agreed, both with tongue and pen, in his pre-eminence in poesy, and recorded their opinions. Since his arrival in India all his poetic fancy has been frozen by envy, and he is fallen into the corner of neglect and become the target for a hundred shafts of criticism, and wanders distracted in the way of the vulgar. His *divān* is well known and contains a good *maṣnavī*, although it is for the most part pointless, and its style is not comparable with that of his loftier odes. He has, however, a poetic nature, and in all subjects save unity, preaching, advice, and direction he has wonderful aptitude. I quote these few couplets as a memorial of him:—

“Such grace rains down from her from head to foot,  
That one could sweep grace out of her bed.”

The idea expressed in this couplet, however, very closely resembles that in the couplet of the master-poet:

“She causes blandishments to spring from the ground, she  
scatters grace in the air  
By means of her graceful gait and her sweet foot on the  
earth.”

---

“If, for example, thou sittest<sup>1</sup> behind a mirror, a person  
Standing before it sees his own image with the face  
reversed.”<sup>2</sup>

author of the *Ātashkada-i-Āzar* says of his poems, “either no one understands the meaning of his verses, or his verses have no meaning.” This criticism appears to be just. Ṣanā’ī, having offended Shāh Ismā’il Ṣafavī II by presenting to him an ode on his accession which contained no mention of his name, fled to India and was well received at court. He died at Lāhor in A.H. 1000 (A.D. 1591-92). Abū-l-Faiṣ Faizī, Akbar’s poet-laureate, and brother of Abū-l-Faṣl, was Ṣanā’ī’s pupil. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī* i. trans. Blochmann, p. 549, n. 6, and p. 563.

<sup>1</sup> چاکنی MS. (A) has چاکنی, a meaningless word which has apparently helped to puzzle the editor of the text.

<sup>2</sup> Mr. Blochmann (*Āin-i-Akbarī* trans. i. 564) says of this passage, ‘This

' I shed so much grief abroad from my house  
That the difficulties of my house are from without the  
door "

In describing an ambassador he says —

" Like the sun in the sky thou hast traversed the world,  
Like sleep thou art welcome to all eyes 209  
The sun, perchance, is but a distillation from thy hand,  
Which washes the whole world with one drop of water,  
Such blackness has overspread that tribe whose fate is  
dominated by Saturn that if, for example,  
Each hair on their bodies became a candle,  
The sight of man would not be able to distinguish their  
faces <sup>1</sup>

The sound of their shoes would snatch Venus away from  
life,  
Their hideous voices reach not the understanding,  
Their gait is like fire, their speech is like war  
The sight of them is punishment and their voice is a  
brazen trumpet  
If a thought of them passes through the mind of the  
wet nurse  
The child from fear desists from sucking ' <sup>2</sup>

---

" O thou <sup>1</sup> from the splendour of the fair candle of whose  
face the mirror is illumined,  
From whose reflection the mirror seems to cherish a soul,  
Place not the mirror before thee for the sake of seeing  
thyself,  
Reflect rather on my condition and look not in the glass  
Fire has burst into flame in my heart, like its reflection in  
a mirror,

verse is unintelligible to me' I have translated it as it stands but it seems  
to have no meaning

<sup>1</sup> The meaning of these verses is obscure

<sup>2</sup> The author has, unfortunately not said to whom these descriptive  
verses apply



Since the sunlight of thy face has been reflected in every mirror.

210

If the burning blast of thy wrath should break into flame,  
It will see its reflection in every mirror."

### THE SONG OF THE CUPBEARER.

"Come, my heart, to the wine-shop of the people of the Secret,

Drink of the cup of truth which melts outward semblance ;  
So free thyself from the outward form

That thou mayst, like the fairy, become invisible to vulgar eyes.

Perchance the desire of that guide shall seize thee

So that thou mayst obtain a place in the street of the wine-shops.

Bring me,<sup>1</sup> cupbearer, that candle which lies in privacy,

Which is hidden, like the hand of Moses,<sup>2</sup> in his sleeve :

Give it into my hand and thus make my hand resplendent

That in its light I may stretch forth my hand to perform miracles.

Come, O cupbearer, and for the sake of the drunken debauchees

Stretch forth thy hand to shed the blood of the bottle.

Look to the circulation of the bottle and reckon<sup>3</sup> not of punishment.

<sup>1</sup> Literally 'come.' See the author's criticism below.

<sup>2</sup> The reference is to Exodus iv, 6, 7, and to the *Qur'ān*, *Sūrah xxvii* 12.

وَادْخُلْ يَدَكَ فِي جَيْبِكَ تَخْرُجَ بَيْضًا مِّنْ غَيْرِ سُوءٍ فِي نِسْعِ آيَةٍ إِلَى  
فِرْعَوْنَ وَقَوْمِهِ

"Moreover, put thy hand into thy bosom ; it shall come forth white without hurt: this shall be one among the nine signs unto Pharaoh and his people."

<sup>3</sup> The text and MS. (B) have *مِيقَاسٍ*, i.e. "inquire not," "have no anxiety for." MS. (A) has *مَقَرَّسٍ*, "fear not."

For in times of famine it becomes lawful to drink blood.  
 Give me, O cupbearer, that amber of existence  
 That by means of its attraction I may ascend  
 And may pitch my tent above this lowly place,  
 And, like ambition, may set my foot on whatever is !  
 Bring me, O cupbearer, that warm-blooded wine  
 Which increases love in my heart "

This "Song of the Cupbearer" clearly contains many vulgarisms, for everywhere he has used "come" in the sense of "bring," and he has reproduced the expressions used by masters of poetry on the same subject, forgetting that their expressions are used in brief fragments, of which the second couplet is dependent <sup>1</sup> on the first.

In his ode on the sun the following couplet occurs :—

"The sun's reflection makes manifest in water the properties  
 of oil  
 When he makes of the dust of his worth a crown."<sup>2</sup>

He has written odes on sublime subjects, but in a mean style, and to him the proverb applies :—

"Their houses are lofty, their spirit is low,  
 O Lord ! make these two things equal."<sup>3</sup>

## XXXII. Judâ'i.<sup>4</sup>

211

He is Mir Sayyid 'Ali, the painter, a versatile man, each page of whose paintings is a masterpiece, and who may be described

<sup>1</sup> موتون. The word is in neither MS., but has been correctly supplied in the text.

<sup>2</sup> This is a literal translation of the couplet, to which the criticism in the *Atashkade-i-Azar* applies. The "crown of dust" is probably a reference to the sunbeam.

<sup>3</sup> i.e., "either bring down their houses or raise their spirit."

<sup>4</sup> Mir Sayyid 'Ali of Tabriz, whose poetical name was Judâ'i, was more famous as a painter than as a poet. He is mentioned in the *Am-i-Akbari* (trans. Blochmann, i, 107), as the first of the court painters. Of him Abû-l-Fa'zl says, "Among the forerunners on the high road of art I may mention first Mir Sayyid 'Ali of Tabriz. He learned the art from his father. From

"Thou art one who hast not experienced the delicious  
 torment of the night of separation,  
 Nor seen thyself shrinking from (the fierce delight of) the  
 day of reunion.  
 The thorn of reproach has not detained thy skirt,  
 Thou hast not seen thyself with thy head drooping on thy  
 breast like a bud.  
 Never has thy love been constant,  
 Thou hast not felt the sweet anguish of the beloved's  
 neglect;  
 With no one hast thou held discourse of love,  
 Thou hast a heart which has nothing to regret."

---

"My heart, at the sight of another in the arms of the be-  
 loved, is like the bird  
 Which the school-boy, from fear of the master, suddenly  
 releases."  
 "Now that, after an age, my eye falls on the ravisher of my  
 heart  
 The veil of shame falls between us, so that I cannot see  
 her face."

---

"I am not one to tell my tale to a messenger,  
 Or to base pretensions on what a messenger may say."

---

"From one glance of thine in the assembly of me and my  
 friends  
 What quarrels had we not among ourselves?"

---

213

His father, Shāh Qulī Khān, composed <sup>1</sup> the following quatrain:—

<sup>1</sup> In the *Īn-i-Akbarī* (trans. Blochmann, i, 596) this quatrain is ascribed to Jazbī himself.

"Sometimes I break my vow of repentance and sometimes  
the wine bottle,  
Once, twice, incessantly I break my flute  
O Lord, deliver me from the evil promptings of my spirit<sup>1</sup>  
How often shall I repent and again break my vow of  
repentance?"

Praised be God<sup>1</sup> Even a clod has broken into flame

One day after the return from the journey to Patna<sup>1</sup> Jazbī,  
Qazī Shams ud dīn Qazvīnī, and some other poets, began to argue  
about a couplet of Husain Shāhī's, viz —

"If, for example, thou sittest behind a mirror, a person  
Standing before it sees his own imago with the face  
reversed"<sup>2</sup>

When I drew near to them they asked me the meaning of the  
couplet which formed the subject of discussion. I replied, "Such  
is the state of things nowadays that it is impossible to draw  
any distinction between the poetry of one's friends and (the  
actions of) Tital"<sup>3</sup> Now this Tital, who lived in the days of  
Sulṭān Husain Mirzā Darbarī,<sup>4</sup> was a wag<sup>5</sup> and a linguist, a  
man of disguises,<sup>6</sup> who used to go into social assemblies and  
into colleges clad in the turban, the clothes, and the trappings of  
a learned man and accompanied by a body of pupils. He would  
first introduce his theses and discuss them in a very orderly  
manner, thus making himself attractive to all present. He  
would next introduce sophistries confused with meaningless  
arguments, until even the most learned doctors were thrown into  
perplexity.

<sup>1</sup> In October, 1574. *I* vide vol. ii, text, pp. 179–181.

<sup>2</sup> *I* vide p. 288 and note (2). Contemporary poets seem to have been as  
much puzzled over this verse as I am.

<sup>3</sup> *بی‌نال* usually signifies 'deceit' or 'flattery,' but it is clear, from what  
follows, that the author is referring to a man so named or nicknamed.

<sup>4</sup> I do not understand this epithet. Sulṭān Husain Mirzā was the king  
of *Khurasan*, of the house of *Timur*.

<sup>5</sup> *مردی مصحکی*. The text wrongly omits the word *مردی*, which  
appears in both MSS.

<sup>6</sup> *قلب* 'who or what turns, changes, or reverses.'

## XXXIV. JAMILI OF KĀLPĪ.

He is the son of Shaikh Jalāl, Wāṣil, who was the deputy of Shaikh Muḥammad Ghaṣṣ,<sup>1</sup> and took great delight in the ecstatic songs and dances of *darvīshes*. Jamīlī, though he has very little of the ecstatic piety of his father, is yet not without a love of learning and poetic taste, although he has written some ridiculous<sup>2</sup> verses.

The following verses are extracted from his works :—

“Whenever I think on the rose of thy face,  
Like the broken-hearted nightingale I utter lamentations.  
If the joy of union with thee has never been my lot,  
I can, at least, indulge my heart with grief for the want of  
thee.”

---

“Since her ringlets have led me into love’s madness,  
My distracted heart is bound in the bonds of that mad-  
ness.”

He has written an ode in praise of Qāsim ‘Alī Khān, the corn-chandler, governor of Kālpī, in the course of which this couplet occurs :—

“To connect thee with the race of Khāns (nobles)  
Is most revolting and most unfit.”

This couplet also is attributed to him, but God knows whether correctly or not :—

“The mouse of my heart, which I nourished with blood  
drawn from my liver,  
Has been suddenly seized by the cat of love,  
Pierced by her teeth, and carried off.”<sup>3</sup>

His elder brother, Shaikh Fazīl, was a wonderful Arabic scholar, and has written some fine poetry in Arabic. The follow-

<sup>1</sup> Vide pp. 6—10.

<sup>2</sup> Or, perhaps, in a good sense, “comic” or “humorous.”

<sup>3</sup> This couplet, and that which precedes it, raise a doubt as to what the author meant by attributing *إشعار مضحكى* to the poet. One of the couplets is witty and the other is ridiculous.

ing is the opening couplet of an ode which he wrote in answer to an ode by Mu'in ud din Tantarani —

O beautiful of face, my face, from days of old, has declined,  
My soul has descended to the pit and tears have followed  
like running water

One day he recited this couplet, and as both he and his respected brother have very sallow complexions I said, ' In this opening couplet you have evidently addressed your younger brother ' This quip was very well received The opening couplet of the original ode, which was answered, is —

" O thou of easy circumstances, sure thou hast thrown my  
affairs into confusion

Thou hast disturbed my heart by thine absence and it is  
in a decline owing to its palpitation " 1

And Shailh Fazil has written on Faizi's commentary 2 an 215  
essay in Arabic, in prose and verse, which furnishes sufficient  
proof of his great learning At the present time both brothers  
have set out from Lahor for their native place If, in the  
course of following the object which they have in view, which  
is a review of all the Imams of India, they do not slay one  
another utterly, it will be a wonder

### XXXV CISHTI 3

He is Shailh Husain the Şufi, whose native place is Dihil, and as he is a disciple of Shailh Salim Cishti 4 he has chosen

1 This is the opening couplet of a *qandah* by Tantarani

2 Probably the *Sauat ul ilham* ( rays of inspiration ) As Faizi has been careful, in this book, to use no words containing a dotted letter the work is probably more of interest as a feat of intellectual gymnastics than of value as a theological treatise Vide  *Ain : Akbari*, trans Blochmann, 1, 549

3 The *Fabaqat : Akbari* contains the following notice of Cishti —  
" Shailh Cishti of Dihil whose name was Hasan (probably a misreading for Husain) was one of the disciples of Shailh Salim Cishti He used to wear the garb of a Şufi and passed his days in religious ecstasy

4 Vide pp 18—27 The text has 'Shailh Islām," but "Salim" is correct

this poetical name. He was one of the Ṣūfī members of the monastery at Fathpūr, otherwise known as Sikrī. He has composed a *ḍivān* and is the author of several works, one of which is "The Book of the Heart and the Soul" written in verse, but in an Indian style, and since its purport is the same as that of the book "Beauty and the Heart," in which the master Mir 'Alī Shīr<sup>1</sup> has displayed his verbosity, it would be a pity to soil one's tongue with the mention of it.

Perhaps this opening couplet is the only one of several thousands of couplets written by Cishtī which is worthy of mention :—

"Such love has Qais<sup>2</sup> for the peacock's feather  
That it would seem that he believes its eye to be the foot-  
print of Lailā's camel."

### XXXVI. JA'FAR.<sup>3</sup>

He is a Sayyid of Hirāt and has good taste in poetry and in the composition of enigmas. He was the chief paymaster of Ataga Khān<sup>4</sup> and has written an ode and composed an enigma dedicated to Mīrza 'Azīz Kūka,<sup>5</sup> containing a list of his titles and prayers for his long life and prosperity. The following few couplets are selected from his poems :—

<sup>1</sup> Amīr 'Alī Shīr was the *vazīr* of Sultān Ḥusain Mīrzā, king of Khurāsān, of the house of Tīmūr (A.D. 1470—1505) and was the patron of the poet Jāmī. I have not seen a copy of his book, or of Cishtī's, but from the way in which the author speaks of them they were probably books on Ṣūfī-ism.

<sup>2</sup> Qais, usually known by his epithet of Majnūn, "the distracted by love," was the lover of Lailā.

<sup>3</sup> This poet is not mentioned in the *Āin-i-Akbarī* nor in the *Ṭabaqāt-i-Akbarī*.

<sup>4</sup> Shams-ud-dīn Muḥammad Ataga ('foster-father') Khān was the foster-father of Akbar and was a commander of five thousand. He was murdered by Adham Khān, May 16, 1562. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, trans. Blochmann, i, 321.

<sup>5</sup> Mīrzā 'Azīz Kūka, Khān-i-A'zam, was the son of Ataga Khān and a commander of five thousand. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, trans. Blochmann, i, 325—328.

" Now that the comb has disturbed those musky locks <sup>1</sup>  
 Ah, that the wind would bear this message to thine ear! "

---

" I would not that the dust, even of musk, should settle on 216  
 that cheek,  
 God forbid that dust should have a place new thy heart "

---

" The place of herbage in the garden is beneath the foot of  
 the rose,  
 In the garden of thy beauty <sup>2</sup> herbage has settled on the  
 rose "

### XXXVII JA'FAR BEG <sup>3</sup>

He is well known as Āsaf Khān the Qazvinī, and is brother's son to Mirzā Ghīyās ud dīn 'Alī 'Āsaf Khān, the late paymaster in-chief. He is himself now one of the chief paymasters. So

<sup>1</sup> Literally ' that musky chain " The reference is to the chain hung in the court of an oriental sovereign which petitioners for justice could shake and thus arouse the king and bring their grievances to his notice

<sup>2</sup> *جنت*, as in both MSS. The text has *جنت* ' paradise " which does not suit the meaning of the verse. The reference is to the down on the cheek of the beloved

<sup>3</sup> Ja'far Beg was Mirza Qivām ud dīn, son of Badi' uz Zaman of Qazvin, who had been *tazir* of Kashan during the reign of Shah Fāhmāsp and had presented his son at the Persian Court. He came to India in 1577 and was presented to Akbar by his uncle Mirza Ghīyas ud dīn 'Alī Āsaf Khān. After his uncle's death he was appointed commander of two thousand, and received the title of Āsaf Khān. He was appointed successively *Thanadār* of Sawad (Swat), governor of Kashmīr, *dītan i kul Subaddār* of Bīhar and commander of three thousand. On Jahangīr's accession he was appointed *ataliq* to Sulṭān Parviz and, later, *Fakīl* and commander of five thousand. He accompanied Parviz to the Dakan as his *ataliq* and died there in A.H. 1021 (A.D. 1612) at the age of 63. He was a man of great genius, an able financier, a good accountant, a great horticulturist, and one of the best poets of his time. He was a free thinker, and was one of the members of Akbar's "divine faith." *Fide Ain i Akbari*, trans. Blochmann, I, 209, 411—413 *et passim*, *Tuzuk i Jahangīrī*, 108, 109 *et passim*, and the *Tabaqat i Akbari*.



bitter is his resentment at having received no honour in the days in which his uncle was influential at court, that he continues to show it, and to attack his uncle even now that he is dead.<sup>1</sup> His poetic genius is greater than that of all his contemporaries, but is restricted by not being exercised, owing to his love of pleasure and ease and the great demands made upon his time by official business. He is also moderately fond of learning. Had he been a man of one occupation he would have enchanted the hearts of many of the poverty-stricken people of this time, which would probably have been worth to him forty *tūmāns* in cash.<sup>2</sup> (Whenever he made any considerable sum of money by his poetry he would squander it.)<sup>3</sup>

The following few couplets are some of his :—

“ My lives are cast to-day in the ways of injustice  
For wherever the beloved sets her footheads fall.”

---

“ If, like the moth, I fly distractedly around thy candle,  
O obstinate one!  
My presumptuous flight will at length land me in death.”

---

“ The roses of all are despoiled by the autumn,  
But in my case both the rose-tree and the rose-garden are  
gone.”

---

“ Thine affair, O Ja'far ! is fallen into the fire,  
Two hundred songsters are here not worth one sala-  
mander.”

---

“ At length the day of resurrection has come for the  
reckoning of my sin.  
O, tear up the record of the sins of the people.”

1 Lit. “ He fights and quarrels even with his spirit.”

2 Then equivalent to £120.

3 The passage in brackets is not in the text, but has been supplied from the MSS.

"What plain was this and what hunter that always brought  
down the game ?

No quarry appeared in view, but received an arrow from  
him "

---

"I must write a letter concerning my grief to her who  
possesses my heart ,

The grief of my heart is great, I must write to my love  
concerning it "

---

'If Thou art pleased with Jafar, with the faith which he  
holds and his heart,

I am deputed by him to say that he freely gives Thee this  
faith and heart "

---

'Behold my magnanimity ! A hundred leaves of the book  
of hope'

Have I torn into a hundred pieces and washed them with  
tears of blood ! "

---

"A rose has now bloomed in the garden afresh,  
For last night the nightingale slept not till the morning "

---

"Since the city was too small to contain the griefs of my  
heart

The open plain was created for my heart '

---

'All thy complaints are over, as mine begin,

For the whole of my complaint is that I do not hear the  
voice of thy complaint "

---

Come into her heart, O pity, and let not my grief be in  
vain !

For I am deeply afflicted while she is occupied with  
cruelty

“Ja‘far found the way to the street of his love,  
Now he will hardly rise to his feet again.”

“She came and distracted me, and remained not for so long  
That I could make my heart acquainted with consolation.”

### XXXVIII. HĀIDARĪ OF TABRĪZ.<sup>1</sup>

He has performed the pilgrimage to Makkah. He was the pupil of Lisānī, and has written, in reply to the book *Sahw-ul-*

<sup>1</sup> In the *Ṭabaqāt-i-Akbarī* it is said that Haidarī came three times from ‘Irāq to India and, having profited much by the generosity of Akbar’s Court, finally returned to ‘Irāq. The following is the substance of Mr. Blochmann’s note regarding him, on p. 603, of his translation of vol. i, of the *Āīn-i-Akbarī*:—

Haidarī was three times in India. The first time he came he was young, and found a patron in Muḥammad Qāsim Khān of Nishāpūr. His company was more agreeable than his poems. The *Maṣnavī* which he wrote in imitation of Ṣa‘dī’s *Būstān* is insipid, and remained unknown. Though he made money in India he wrote a satirical quatrain on the country, the purport of which is that in a country in which two men can feast for a rupee the worth of the men is not difficult to guess. On his second return to India he found a patron in Mīrzā ‘Azīz Kūka, Khān-i-A‘zam, who gave him two thousand rupees for an ode. Shams-ud-dīn Muḥammad, Ataga Khān, introduced him at Court. For an ode on the elephant Akbar presented him with two thousand rupees and a horse. The third time he came to India he attached himself to Mīrzā ‘Abdur-Raḥīm, Khānkhānān, whom he accompanied on his expedition to Gujārāt, and received liberal presents for an ode on the victory of Sarkic. He returned to Kāshān, the governor of which town, Agha Khizr Nahāvandī, befriended him. As Tabrīz had just been destroyed by the Turks of Rūm he settled in ‘Irāq, at a place called in the MSS. طبر which for its excellent climate and fruits had no equal in ‘Irāq or Khurāsān. At about that time Shāh ‘Abbās came to that place on a hawking expedition and, having been treated with discourtesy by a *darvīsh*, ordered a general massacre of the inhabitants, which was happily prevented by Haidarī’s influence. Haidarī died at this place, beloved by all, in A. H. 1002 (A. D. 1593-94). His son Sāmīrī came to India after his father’s death, and was made by the Khānkhānān Mīr Sāmān of his household. He was also a good officer, and was killed during the wars in the Dakan, when with Shāhnawāz Khān, the son of his patron.

*Lisan* ('a ship of the tongue') by his fellow pupil *Sharif* of Tabriz the *Lisān-ul Ghayb* ('a voice from heaven') in praise of *Lisani*. He was for some time in India and then left and returned, and again went away in such sort that he cannot return again. I have seen his *diwān*, containing about 14,000 complets but with very little good stuff<sup>1</sup> among all these. In an ode describing the imperial elephants he has written —

"They were not mounds of driven sand—  
His elephants, for they are in battle array  
And, for the purpose of engulfing his foes  
They are, on every side, the billows of the ocean of calamity"

As meed for this ode the emperor ordered that a horse and a money reward should be given to him, but the treasurer delayed in carrying out the order, and *Haideri* wrote this fragment —

"I have a difficulty, O King! I wish to present to thee a  
petition  
My difficulty imprints on my heart a hundred brands of  
regret  
Thou didst command silver and gold to be given to me,  
but from thy treasurer  
It is hard to get, and yet harder not to get"<sup>2</sup>

---

Some of his verses —

"No trust is to be placed in the love<sup>3</sup> of the moon faced  
beauties of this world  
A ray of the sun settles not long on one place

---

"I burn ever with an inward fire, such it is  
I am contemned everywhere, such is my miserable lot

<sup>1</sup> تماش I have translated literally

<sup>2</sup> From the note on the preceding page it would seem that *Haideri* at last received his reward

<sup>3</sup> This is a play upon words. The word مهر here used means also "sun"

*A fragment.*

"Haidarī! Strive, like the virtuous, to the utmost  
To attain to some perfection in this world of sorrow;  
For to go from this world deficient in anything  
Is as though one were to leave the bath unclean."

XXXIX. HUZNĪ.<sup>1</sup>

He was one of the learned men of 'Irāq. During the disturbances at Hirāt he left that perilous place to journey towards India, but before he reached his goal he set forth for the desert of non-existence. The following verses are his:—

"Laughter comes upon me when I think on the simplicity  
of Huznī,  
For he loves, and expects fidelity from his beloved.  
The loved one, in her ignorance, rendered fruitless my  
efforts on his behalf<sup>2</sup>;  
And the strange thing is that he is all the more indebted  
to me."

---

"I throw my *darvīsh's* robe on the fire that thou mayest  
smell the odour of faith  
From the patched garment, every thread of which is a  
fire-worshipper's sacred thread."

XL. ḤAYĀTĪ OF GĪLĀN.<sup>3</sup>

He was a sympathetic friend, and excelled in all descriptions of poetry. He entered the imperial service on the recommenda-

<sup>1</sup> Thus described in the *Ṭabaqāt-i-Akbarī*:—"Mir Huznī was one of the learned men of his time. He was travelling from 'Irāq to pay his respects to the emperōr, when he died." In the *Āin-i-Akbarī* (trans. Blochmann, i, 565) he is thus described, "He was an inquiring man of a philosophical turn of mind, and well acquainted with ancient poetry and chronology. He was free and easy and good hearted. Friendliness was stamped on his forehead. He is said to have been born in Junābud, and to have been a merchant. He was the pupil of Qāsim-i-Kāhī. (See no. II.)

<sup>2</sup> ز نادانی بر او کرد همدم کار من ضایع. The line as it stands does not scan. We should probably read کردست for کرد

<sup>3</sup> Thus described in the *Āin-i-Akbarī* (i, 574). "A stream from the ocean

tion of Hakim Abu 'l-Fath and grew up in that service. He has written a *divan* and is well acquainted with the poetry of the ancients. Although he is entirely destitute of actual learning he is strenuous and has a sound understanding and a well-balanced mind.

The following verses are his —

“ Watch thyself well in every word that thou utterest,      220  
Repent of a speech which gladdens no heart  
What need hast thou of the wing of a bird? If the men  
of this age are employed in light talk  
Borrow the foot of the ant, and flee ”

“ God doth not accustom my tongue to the uttering of complaints  
May He not associate me with complaints, especially of thee’

#### Quatrain

“ Ever hast thou treated me with harshness,—thou art excused  
Thou hast heard but the name of faithfulness,—thou art excused  
Thou sayest, ‘ I am falsely accused of harshness ’,  
Thou hast not tried thyself,—thou art excused ”

#### Quatrain

“ So long as thou art employed in the nurture of vain desires  
Thine axe shall strike no stump but thine own foot

of thought passes by his house correctness and equity are visible on his forehead. Serenity and truth are in him united, he is free from the bad qualities of poets’. He is said to have been born at Rasht in Gilan and to have belonged to the common people of that place. To better his circumstances he went to India, was introduced by Hakim Abu l Fath Gilani (see c in no VIII) at court, got a *jagu* and was liked by Akbar. He joined the *Khankhanan* in the wars in the Dakan and lived chiefly at Burhānpur where he built a villa and a *masjid* called after him. He was alive in A D 1615.

No enemy works thee such mischief as thou workest thyself,  
Thy blood is on the head of thine own imagining."

"We have associated with unbelievers  
But found among them no waist worthy of the sacred thread." <sup>1</sup>

*An ode.*

"I desire a house of mourning that I may shut its door on myself  
But my resolution has peopled it, and now I desire some desert spot.  
The world is disturbed by stories of "to-morrow" and "yesterday,"  
I desire some tale of the speech of my own grief.  
From the fields of this world, the harvest of ox and ass,  
I desire no harvest nor ear of corn nor even a grain.  
I am content whether I be killed by the sword of the warrior of Islām or the arrow of the unbeliever,  
I thirst for my own blood and all I require is a cup.  
Ḥayātī, sit not before me, prevent not my ravings,  
I am a lover and thou art wise, a demented companion is what I require."

221

#### XLI. ḤAYĀ'Ī.

He was in Gujarāt with Mirzā Nizām-ud-dīn Aḥmad.<sup>2</sup> The following verses are by him :—

"The message of the loved one re-opens the wound in my liver,  
And renews the grief of farewells and the pain of the journey."

<sup>1</sup> <sup>وَرْد</sup> the sacred thread worn by Hindūs of the higher castes and by fire-worshippers.

<sup>2</sup> The author of the *Ṭabaqāt-i-Akbarī*, in which work Ḥayā'ī is not mentioned.

## Quatrain

"The lover pressed his cheek against thy door and went,  
He displayed that love which he had for thee and went  
One night, having obtained admission to the assembly  
and union with thee by a thousand stratagems,  
The moth opened his eyes to the candle, and went "

XLII HĀLATI <sup>1</sup>

His name was Yādgār, and he claimed descent from the late Sulṭān Sanjar,<sup>2</sup> though in the *Tārīkh-i Nizāmī*<sup>3</sup> Mirzā Ahmad says that he was a Caghātāi. He was known for his sincerity and orthodoxy. He wrote a *dirān*. The following verses are his —

"From weeping there remains not in my liver so much 222  
moisture

That the bird of thine arrow could wet his bill therein "

---

"Would that I could be the string of thy shift  
So that thou and I might be enclosed in one garment " <sup>4</sup>

---

"That line of dark musk on the page of thy cheek  
Is a new revelation from on high "

---

"I constantly come behind the rival and cover his eyes in  
sport,  
That he may have no share in the joy of beholding my  
beloved."

---

"The dark mole is placed by the corner of thine eye  
Like a hunter sitting in ambush for his prey "

<sup>1</sup> Hālati is thus briefly described in the *Āin-i Akbari* (trans Blochmann, i. 595), 'His name is Yādgār. He is a selfish man'. In the *Ṭabaqat-i Akbari* he is described as a soldier by profession.

<sup>2</sup> The fifth son of Pir Muḥammad Mirza grandson of Anūr Tīmūr.

<sup>3</sup> This is the *Ṭabaqat-i Akbari* by Mirzā Nizām ud-dīn Aḥmad.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Feenysen's "The Miller's Daughter".



“ Again am I weeping for the beauty of that rose,  
To-day have I seen the rose, for I have again become the  
nightingale.”

---

“ Thy ravishing lip has suffered much from fever spots,  
Alas that thy rose-petal has been damaged by hail.”

---

Ḥālātī's father had the poetical name of Wālihi. This opening couplet is by him :—

“ The moon of the 'Id has shown her eyebrow, and gladden-  
ed my heart,  
Thanks be to God, who has freed me from this thirty  
days' grief.”<sup>1</sup>

His son, although he had the poetical name of Baqā'ī, changed it to Rusvā'ī ('the blackguard') on account of his unprofitableness. He met an early death, for having, by instructions from his mother, given his unfortunate father poison, for some fault that he had committed. He was sent, by the emperor's order, from Kashmīr to Lāhor, where the *Kotwāl* executed him. He had some poetic genius, and wrote the following couplet :—

223 “ While thy death-dealing glance is the despoiler of life  
Death looks on from afar with regret.”

#### XLIII. THE Khān-I-A'ẒAM.<sup>2</sup>

He is Ataga Khān who, when the imperial army was defeated at Jausā,<sup>3</sup> at the time when the king who had obtained forgive-

<sup>1</sup> The thirty days' fast of Ramazān, which comes to an end on the appearance of the new moon of Shawwāl, which ushers in the 'Id-ul-Fitr.

<sup>2</sup> Shams-ud-dīn Muḥammad Khān entered the service of Kāmraṇ Mīrzā as a common soldier. For the service rendered in saving his life Humāyūn attached him to his service and subsequently, at Amarkot, appointed his wife wet-nurse (*anaga*) to the child Akbar, conferring on her the title of *Jī Jī anaga*. Shams-ud-dīn remained with the young prince while Humāyūn was in Persia, and received, after the emperor's restoration, the title of Ataga ('foster-father') Khān. After Akbar's accession Ataga Khān was sent to Kābul to bring to India the empress-mother and the other *Begams*.

<sup>3</sup> A village on the banks of the Ganges, where Humāyūn was defeated

ness,<sup>1</sup> the emperor Humāyun, fell, like a crocodile, into the river Ganges, and the sun of dignity<sup>2</sup> nearly disappeared for ever in that boundless waste of waters, seized his hand and brought him from that whirlpool of calamity and from the deep waters of destruction to the shore of safety and security. This service led to his very great advancement

Although his dignity is too great for him to be described as a poet or one given to poetry, still, as he had poetic genius the following verses by him are quoted —

“My little tear, set not thy foot forth from the house of my eye  
For well born children<sup>3</sup> leave the house but seldom.”

---

“If the full moon in her glory should boast o’er the sun of thy face  
She will at last sink down from the turquoise sky inverted”

by Shēr Shīh *Iḍe* vol 1, trans. Ranking, pp 459 and n 4 and 462 and n 3. Badsoni is, however, mistaken here in saying that Ataga Khān’s service was rendered at the battle of Jāusa. Humāyun was saved after that battle by a water carrier named according to Firāhta Nizām, who is said by the same authority to have been allowed as a reward, to occupy the throne for half a day. Ataga Khān saved Humāyun after the battle of Qānauj. “The King rode off with the intention of going to the high ground. This action of his in itself afforded an excuse to his men to flee, and a serious defeat ensued. Moreover, the king, while crossing the river Ganges, became separated from his horse and, by the help of Shams ud din Muhammad of Glazni (who eventually became the foster father of the prince’s most excellent majesty, and was honoured in Hindustān with the title of Aḡam Klān) escaped from the water and returned to Āgra.” *Iḍe* vol 1, trans. Ranking p 461. Nizam ul din Ahmad, in the *Tubāqāt* says “He had the title of Khān i Aḡam, and was the foster father of his majesty. He attained to the grade of an *Amir* and *Fakīl* of the empire and tasted the cup of martyrdom at the hands of Adham Khān” (May 16 1562)

<sup>1</sup> That is to say, deceased

<sup>2</sup> سای MS (B) has شان and if this reading be accepted the translation will be, “his sun nearly disappeared etc.

<sup>3</sup> مردم رادها an obvious reference to چشم مردمک ‘the pupil of the eye’

The following quatrain is by his son, Yūsuf Muḥammad Khān<sup>1</sup>:—

“Those who walk self-satisfied in the street of desire are of  
one sort,  
The paupers of the valley of love of another.  
Those who seek aught but the pleasure of the beloved  
Differ widely from those who grieve with love.”

#### XLIV. KHANJAR BEG.<sup>2</sup>

He is one of the Caghatāi nobles and is related to Tardī Beg Khān,<sup>3</sup> who has been already mentioned. He has written a  
224 *maṣnavī* of three hundred couplets on his own condition and containing also the praise of the emperor. He is a versatile man, unequalled in the art of war, in calligraphy, in poetry, in the composition of enigmas, in general knowledge, in the use of the astrolabe, in astronomy, and in handling figures. He is also the author of several works, and he has enumerated his own excellences in the *maṣnavī* already mentioned. In the art of music he collected information regarding the systems of the Persians and

<sup>1</sup> MS. (A) styles him, wrongly, Muḥammad Yūsuf Khān. He was the eldest son of Ataga Khān and distinguished himself, when twelve years old, in the fight with Bairām Khān, and was made a Khān. When his father had been killed by Adham Khān Akbar took care of him and his younger brother, ‘Azīz Kūka. He distinguished himself during the several rebellions of the Khān Zamān. He died, of excessive drinking, in 1565-66, at the age of eighteen.

<sup>2</sup> Thus described in the *Tabaqāt-i-Akbarī*:—“He is one of the old Caghatāi *amīrs* of this dynasty. He was an accomplished man and excelled specially in music. He had poetic genius and wrote a well-known *maṣnavī* on dancing girls.

<sup>3</sup> A noble of Humāyūn’s court, who was faithless to his master but was forgiven after Humāyūn’s return from Persia. During the conquest of India Tardī Beg Khān distinguished himself and received Mewāt in *jāgīr*. On Humāyūn’s death he read the *khutbah* in Akbar’s name and sent the crown jewels to him in the Panjāb. He was appointed by Akbar a commander of five thousand and governor of Dihlī. On Hemū’s approach he evacuated Dihlī after some unsuccessful fighting and on this account was put to death by Bairām Khān in 1556.

the Indians and particularly regarding the six modes<sup>1</sup> of Hindū music, an undertaking which is impossible except to wealthy men of high rank and exalted position, and, indeed, there is now no trace of that information left in the land

He had no equal in his time These few couplets, written for the education and instruction of the emperor, are excerpted from the *masnawī* already mentioned —

' O King! The world is a wonderful place  
 Every moment it presents some fresh spectacle  
 The revolving sky, like a deceitful juggler,  
 Begins every moment some new prank.  
 From times of old there have been in the world  
 Crowned kings, with armies and suites  
 Of those old heroes, with all their desires and ambitions  
 I here remain time worn histories, naught else  
 Had the prophets seen any hope of permanence in the world  
 Why should they have fled from it?  
 O King! the works of this world are all envy,  
 Thus is it now, and was in the past, and ever will be  
 Among all these complicated affairs  
 One's first object should be to acquire a good name, the rest  
 is naught  
 The object of this long harangue of mine is to say  
 What thou should'st do now that thy turn for sovereignty  
 has arrived  
 In this age, in which the world is adorned by thy presence,  
 May God be thy protector from harm!  
 If the *humā*<sup>2</sup> has flown from this rose garden  
 Cast thou thy shadow on our heads  
 Since my words are without guile  
 It is meet that I should offer thee counsel

<sup>1</sup> **دک** The modes are *Bhairav* *Malav* *Sarang*, *Hindol*, *Vasant*, *Dīpak*, and *Megh*

<sup>2</sup> **هُمَّا** A fabulous bird, supposed to fly constantly in the air without touching the ground and looked upon as a bird of happy omen, prognosticating a crown to every one whom it overshadows

Since I strive only for thy welfare,  
 Why should I conceal from thee the words of truth ?  
 To all words, whether uttered by this one or that one,<sup>1</sup>  
 Give ear, if they touch the root of the matter.  
 It behoves a king, both in season and out of season,  
 To take heed to himself and to consider both the people  
 and God.

225

The poor man's error leads only to the loss of his bread,  
 The king's error is a calamity to the world.  
 The beggar takes heed only for his gullet and his patched  
 robe.

In the king's heart there must be thought for the people.  
 Kingship is best exercised according to law,  
 As the king's order is authenticated by his great seal.  
 Since it is thy turn to exercise sovereignty,  
 It is necessary for thee to exercise caution and prudence.  
 Thou art as the candle, thy kingdom as the house,  
 And thy people are around thee like moths.  
 The mote in the sunbeam is not seen if the sun shines not,  
 And where there is no candle there is no moth.  
 That is to say, the livelihood of all is from thee,  
 Thou art the shepherd, and thy people are the flock.  
 The flock has come to thy pasture ;  
 How canst thou leave the flock to wander unrestrained ?  
 God has appointed thee their guardian,  
 The shepherd's dignity belongs to His prophets ;  
 Neglect not then the practice of the prophets.  
 But take heed to thyself and also to mankind.  
 A happy life is a jewel. See that thou value it properly,  
 And count as gain both wealth and dominion.  
 Thou art a king with a prophet's attributes,  
 Thou art in the world for a great work.  
 Justice and equity, generosity, knowledge, liberality,  
 Favour and grace, humanity kindness, and faithfulness.

<sup>1</sup> زید یا عمر 'Zaid' or 'Amr,' proper names used by way of generalization .

All these thou hast by the grace of God,  
 What shall I do if thou ignore thine own worth?  
 Thou ridest, laughing light-heartedly, on thy fierce elephant,  
 But the people lining the walls to see thee pass are weeping  
 Thou layest thy hand on the tusk of the elephant,  
 But thy people take the finger of anxiety between their teeth  
 Thou layest thy hand on the elephant's trunk  
 But our sleeves are shaken free of the world  
 Thou boldly facest the raging tiger,  
 While men flee on every side in terror  
 Take thou thy pleasure in the fighting of leopards  
 While we in fear tear our faces with our hands and our nails  
 Thou withstandest unmoved the attack of the wolf,  
 While all, both great and small, wonder at thee from afar  
 Thou seizest by its neck the snake that has, like the dragon, an arrow for its tongue,  
 While the people of the world are writhing in dread  
 Thou art swimming in a boundless ocean,  
 While we, washing our hands of life, stand trembling on its brink  
 Thou enterest the forest intent on the chase,  
 The people stand at its margin in fear and anxiety  
 In one dark night thou travellest a month's journey,  
 While men struggle after thee sighing for the light of a torch  
 Thou wanderest almost naked in the cold,  
 While the people are shivering under their wrappings  
 Thou runnest, heavily clad, in the heat,  
 While the people bathed in sweat, take shelter under a tree  
 Thou pressest onward in every direction on foot,  
 While we on our horses are fainting with weariness  
 Thou facest the warlike foe on the field of battle,  
 While the army looks on from every side

What favour is this, and what sympathy,  
 That thou hast towards us and towards thyself?  
 This valour of thine is beyond conception,  
 This bravery is ever fresh in thee.  
 Although these things are doubtless a merit,  
 They are, nevertheless, a defect in a king  
 While the king remains far removed from hurt,  
 The people of his land are in safety :  
 If a king never spares himself,  
 The whole world is thrown into confusion. [presence ;  
 We desire the world and our lives to be blessed with thy  
 Without thee what are the world and our lives to us ?  
Khanjar, beware of prolixity,  
 And weary not the king's heart :  
 This speech of thine has wandered from the point,  
 And the king has no need of it :  
 Since he is accepted before God  
 His wealth consists in devotion to business.  
 His very sleep is perfect wakefulness  
 Even when he wanders, it is perfect wisdom.  
 The right is with him who does his duty  
 And thus becomes independent of all labour."

When he recited this *maṣnavī* he was honoured with various favours. He has also composed a *divān*, which is well known. The following verses are by him :—

"How often in her street shall my heart secretly heave sighs,  
 And afterwards how often shall I lament that my life is  
 leaving me?"

---

"The waters have passed over my head, and my life has gone  
 on the breeze ;

227

My body has become dust ; yet still the fire of my heart  
 breaks into flame."

At the time when the Khānzamān and Bahādur raised their heads as high as the star Capella in turbulence and rebellion<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 'Alī Qulī Khān received the title of Khānzamān after defeating and

Khānjai Beg was confederate with them, and fled into Bengal, and he has probably disappeared in consequence of those disorders.

#### XLV. KHUSRAV.<sup>1</sup>

He is sister's son to Mirzā Qāsim of Junābid.<sup>2</sup> He came to India after performing the pilgrimage to the Hijāz, and he is in the service of the emperor's eldest son.<sup>3</sup> He is worthy of mention. The following verses are by him —

"The heart of Khusrav is so inflamed with the light of love  
That candles to light his tomb may be made of his bones "

capturing Hemū at Pānipat. Bahadur was his younger brother. The Khān-i Zamān rendered most important services by clearing the eastern districts of Afghāns and amassed great wealth from his spoils. He was constantly in rebellion. He first fell into disgrace owing to a scandalous affair with Shāham Beg, who had been page to Humāyun and was deprived of his mahalla. He then rebelled, and having defeated the Afghāns under Shēr Khān, the son of 'Adli, in Jaunpur, retained the spoil for himself. At the end of the sixth year of his reign Akbar moved against him in person, but the Khānzamān submitted, and was pardoned and his mahalla in Jaunpur were restored to him. In the tenth year he again rebelled but was induced by Mun'im Khān to submit. Late in the year 1596, when Akbar marched against Mirzā Muḥammad Ḥakīm, the Khānzamān rebelled again, read the Khaṭbah at Jaunpur in the name of Mirzā Muḥammad Ḥakīm, and marched against Qannauj. In 1607 Akbar resolved no longer to pardon the Khānzamān, left the Punjab, returned to Āgra, and marched thence against the rebel. The Khānzamān fled from Qannauj to Mānikpur where his brother Bahādur was. The rebels were finally defeated by Akbar at Fathpur about 10 or 12 miles S E. of Kāsi, on the Ganges, on June 9 1607. Bahādur was captured and executed and the Khānzamān was decapitated by a soldier, his head being brought to Akbar. It was probably after this battle that Khānjar Beg fled to Bengal.

<sup>1</sup> Called in the  *Ain-i Akbari* (trans. Blochmann, i, 591) Khusrav of Qāin, a town between Yazd and Israt. Dāghistāni calls him Sayyid Amir Khusrav and says that he excelled in music. According to the *Tabaqat-i Albers* he was sister's son to Mirzā Qasim of Raknabād (probably a misreading) and entered the emperor's service, in which he was honoured by the imperial bounty.

<sup>2</sup> Otherwise Junābud and Gūnābād.

<sup>3</sup> Suljan Salīm, afterwards the emperor Jahāngir.



"The lions of the temple of Makkah will not pollute their claws with my blood,  
Do thou, my companion, regale with this morsel the dogs of the monastery." <sup>1</sup>

#### XLVI. MĪR DAURĪ.<sup>2</sup>

His name is Sultān Bāyazīd, and his title *Kātib-ul-Mulk* ('scribe of the kingdom'). It is probable that nobody in Hindūstān has written the *nasta'liq* hand better than he, and he has reasonably good taste in poetry. At the end of his life he obtained grace to perform the pilgrimage of Islām. The following verses are by him:—

"At times thou art in my very soul, and at times in my afflicted heart,  
Such is thy levity that thou canst not remain in one place."

*An ode.*

"Had I not been pampered by union with thee,  
I had never suffered so much now from parting with thee.<sup>3</sup>  
The bird of my heart is burnt like a moth. Ah me!  
Would that I had never fluttered around that candle which illumines the night.  
Had I not brought blood to my eyes with the arrow of her eyelashes,  
I had never become a mark for her heart-piercing arrow."

*A quatrain.*

"Since my love has departed from my sight,  
My heart's blood flows from my afflicted eyes.

<sup>1</sup> i.e. "Since Islām will have none of me hand me over to the Christians or the Zoroastrians."

<sup>2</sup> Called in the *Āin-i-Akbarī* (trans. Blochmann, i, 103), where he is mentioned only as a calligraphist, Maulānā Daurī. In the *Ṭabaqāt-i-Akbarī* he is thus described, "Mīr Daurī, a calligraphist to whom the emperor gave the title of *Kātib-ul-Mulk*. He is the author of a *divān*." He was born at Hirāt.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. 'Ae fond Kiss' by Burns,

She has gone from my sight but not gone from my heart  
 Nay, surely this cannot be,  
 For that which goes from the sight goes from the heart'

One of the Mir's pupils in calligraphy, who was also one of the writer's companions, was Khawaja Ibrahim Husain the Ahadī<sup>1</sup> (may God have mercy on him!), who was a well born man of the city of Balūt<sup>2</sup> and closely related to Shaykh 'Abd ur Rahmān the Balutī of Lāhor, who was, in his time famed throughout the world as a religious leader and a follower of the sunts. Khawaja Ibrahim Husain in the flower of his youth left this world of deceit for the abode of joy, to the infinite regret of his friends, and the writer suffered in one year, and within the space of a few days the grief of losing him and the grief of losing Mirza Nizām ud dīn Ahmad,<sup>3</sup> and these griefs renewed my regret for the loss of my old friends—a regret which grows stronger every day

<sup>1</sup> The *Ahadīs* were a corps of picked men corresponding to the 'Gentlemen of the Lifeguards' in the days of Charles II and James VII. Most of the clerks in the imperial offices and the foremen in Akbar's workshops belonged to this corps. According to Abu l Fazl they were called *Ahadīs* because they were fit 'for a harmonious unity' whatever meaning was attached by Akbar's phrase maker to that cryptic utterance. They provided their own horses and were thus what we call *salahdārs* and men were frequently selected for command from this corps *d'élite*. Vide *Āin-i Akbarī* trans Blochmann: *passim*. Akbar was so prejudiced against the Arab language as being the sacred tongue of Islam that he condescended to tamper with the spelling of words excluding letters that were peculiar to Arabic. احدى thus became اهدى in official records.

<sup>2</sup> In north western Afghanistan.

<sup>3</sup> The author of the *Tabaqat-i Akbarī* and intimate friend of the author Bada'ī (vol. II text 397) says, 'He passed away from this faithless world at the age of 45 of a hectic fever and carried nothing with him but a good name. Many of his friends and companions who had had experience of his courtesy entertained great hopes of him but one more than this worthless one closely bound to him by a community of faith and friendship entirely disinterested so far as worldly matters were concerned. We shed tears of grief and beat our breasts with the stone of despair but saw at length no remedy but patience and resignation which are the quality of the holy and the practice of the pious. Regarding this calamity as the greatest of misfortunes and disasters I took it greatly to heart and henceforth let my heart

Alas, I see no remedy for my pain!  
 I had some hope of union:—that is gone  
 All my concerns are languishing, because  
 I see that the promise of my friends is unfulfilled.  
 Alas! Misfortunes have crowded so thickly upon me that I have  
 scarcely the strength left to bewail them. But what cause is there  
 for bewailing, since we are all beneath one dome and have but to  
 pass behind the veil to meet once more?

The following chronogram was composed on Khwāja Ibrāhīm  
Husain's death:—

229 "In accordance with the command of the Ruler of the  
 universe,  
 In the month of Ṣafar, Khwāja Ibrāhīm Husain  
 Journeyed from this world of wickedness and dishonour,  
 And the date of his death was found in the words,  
 ' Khwāja Ibrāhīm Husain.'"<sup>1</sup>

#### XLVII. DAKHLĪ.<sup>2</sup>

He has recently come from ʿIrāq and has been appointed an  
 go out no more in friendship to any person, resigning myself to the corner of  
 obscurity."

<sup>1</sup> The sum of the letters is:—600+6+1+3+5+1+2+200+1+5+10+  
 40+8+60+10+50=997 (A. D. 1589).

<sup>2</sup> In the Āin-i-Akbarī (trans. Blochmann, i, 608) Dakhlī 'of Iṣfahān' is  
 thus described, "He is a man without selfishness and of a reserved character.  
 Though he says but little he is a man of worth." Mr. Blochmann discovered  
 the following facts about Dakhlī. His name was Malik Aḥmad, and he was  
 the son of Malik-ul-Mulūk Maqṣūd 'Alī, proprietor of Verkopāī, twelve  
farsakhs from Iṣfahān. His mother's father was the great Shaiḫ Abū-l-  
Qāsim, who had such influence with Tahmāsp that several legacies in Persia  
 belonging to Makkah were transferred to him, and of other foundations he  
 was appointed Mutawallī. He thus grew rich, and obtained so great a  
 following that people persuaded Tahmāsp that he was bent on rebellion or  
 heresy. He was therefore blinded, and afterwards lived a retired life. He  
 addressed to Tahmāsp a poem which procured him a pension. In his retire-  
 ment Dakhlī was employed to arrange his poems and thus acquired a taste  
 for poetry, and received from his grandfather the takhaluṣ of Dakhlī. After  
 attending on his maternal uncle for some time Dakhlī went to Iṣfahān, where

*Ahadī*,<sup>1</sup> and before he attained this dignity he wrote the following quatrain on *Sharif i Sarmadī*<sup>2</sup> the roster-keeper, inspector of the *Ahadīs*, who has an enormous moustache —

“ This simpleton will at length become an *Ahadī*,  
 And will be asking for the felt cap<sup>3</sup>  
 In the depth of his perplexity he will, a hundred times a  
 day,  
 Become a sacrifice for Sarmadī's moustache ”

#### XLVIII DĀNĪ<sup>4</sup>

Dānī is a village in the district of Nishāpūr,<sup>5</sup> where he passed a life of humble contentment in tilling the soil. Suddenly the seed of wandering was sown in his heart and he conceived a desire to visit India and gained no advantage from his husbandry. He has written most of his poetry in his own rustic dialect, but has also composed many odes in more polished language. He gave up the use of his own rustic dialect when he found that it could not be understood by the generality of people. One day a poet with the *takhilluṣ* of Ulfatī was playing polo, when his stick flew from his hand and struck him on the nose. Dānī wrote the following epigram on the circumstance —

“ So much bad verse did Ulfatī recite  
 That all the libertines were delighted with him  
 His polo stick by ill chance broke  
 The bridge of his nose instead of his teeth ”<sup>6</sup>

They say that Qilīj Khān<sup>7</sup> was the subject of this epigram

230

he acquired some reputation as a poet. He came to India in A.D. 1589 and was for five years in Akbar's service. In 1594-95 he went to the Dakan and found a patron in the Khān Khānān in whose service he was in 1616. He was a good soldier.

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 317, n. 1

<sup>2</sup> Vide no. LXII

<sup>3</sup> Worn by the *Ahadīs*

<sup>4</sup> Dānī is not mentioned in the *Am̄n i Akbarī* nor in the *Tuhfat i Akbarī*

<sup>5</sup> Or Nishābur, the well known town in Khurasan

<sup>6</sup> i.e., that he might recite no more poetry

<sup>7</sup> Vide no. XV

From the two magicians, coquetry and blandishment,  
 The drunkard may learn quarrelsomeness.  
 Davā'ī, the longing for association with the fair,  
 Is an attempt to unite flame and cotton."

### L. RAFI'Ī.<sup>1</sup>

He is Mir Ḥaidar of Kāshān, the composer of enigmas. His understanding is excellent and he has correct taste. He is unrivalled in the art of composing enigmas and chronograms,<sup>2</sup>—

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Blochmann in note 3 on p. 593 of his translation of the *Āin-i Akbarī* says, "His full name, according to Taqī-i-Auḥādī is Amīr Rafī'-ud-dīn Ḥaidar. He was a Tabāṭabā Sayyid of Kāshān. The *Ma'āṣir-i-Raḥīmī* states that he left Persia in 999 (A.D. 1590-91) on account of some wrong which he had suffered from the King of Persia, went from Gujarāt in company with Khwāja Ḥabībullāh to Lāhor, and was well received by Akbar." After a stay of a few years in India he returned to his country and in the shipwreck mentioned below lost property to the value of two lakhs of rupees. Rafī'ī was saved and returned to India, where his losses created much sympathy, and he received, at Akbar's wish, valuable presents from the Amīrs. After some time he again returned to his country, his two sojourns in India having lasted about eight lunar years. He went to Makkah and Madīnah, where he stayed four years. In A.D. 1604 he returned to Kāshān, found favour with Shāh 'Abbās, and received some rent-free lands in his native town. According to the *Ātaṣḥkada-i-Āzarī* he died in A.H. 1032 (A.D. 1622-23). He had a son, Mir Hāsham-i-Sanjar, mentioned as a poet in the *Āin* (trans. i, 595).

Rafī'ī is thus described in the *Āin*, "His name is Ḥaidar. He is well acquainted with the art of poetry, and is distinguished as a writer of riddles and chronograms." The *Ṭabaqāt-i-Akbarī* contains the following notice of him, "Mīr Ḥaidar, the writer of enigmas, had the poetical name of Rafī'ī. His understanding is excellent and he has correct taste, and is unrivalled in the art of composing enigmas and chronograms. He spent his time in the emperor's service."

<sup>2</sup> One of Rafī'ī's feats in this way was the discovery that the numerical values of the letters of the *Sūrat-ul-Iklās*, the 112th chapter of the *Qur'ān*, gave the date of the completion of Faizī's *Sawāfi'-ul-Ilhām*, the commentary on the *Qur'ān* composed entirely of letters without dots. The chapter, which is also called *Sūrat-ut-Tauḥīd*, runs as follows:—

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ

indeed, he does not even know that there are any arts but these two. One day Shāikh Faizi told him that the art of composing enigmas had gone out of fashion in Hindūstān and that the practice of it was considered unworthy. He replied, "I have toiled for years in my own country in the study of enigmas, and now that I have grown old in this pursuit, how can I give it up?" He came with Khawaja Habibullāh from Gujārat to Lāhor and received a fixed allowance from the emperor's privy purse and from courtiers. He embarked in a ship and set sail for his native land, but, when he had passed Hurmuz and was nearing Kij and Makrān,<sup>1</sup> his ship was wrecked and all that he had was lost, among the rest several parts of Shāikh Faizi's pointless commentary<sup>2</sup> on the *Qur'ān*, letters of introduction from learned men, and Faizi's *dīwān*, a copy of which he was sending abroad 233 in order to increase his reputation.

The following verses are by Rafi'ī —

"I have a tender heart, my spightly love what remedy  
is there for me?"

I am a lover with the nature of one beloved what can  
I do?"

---

"I was jealous of Rafi'ī's coffin for thou

Didst accompany it weeping more bitterly than the  
mourners "

#### *A quatrain*

"The devotee sins not, for Thou art the Avenger,

We are steeped in sin, for Thou art the Pardoners

and the sum of the letters gives the date A H 972 (= A D 1564-65). Mr Blochmann in note 2 on p. 549 of his translation of vol. 1 of the *Āin-i Akbarī* makes the date A H 1002 (= A D 1593-94) but this is an error. For this fortunate discovery Rafi'ī received 10 000 rupees from Faizi.

<sup>1</sup> Badaon's geography is here at fault. Rafi'ī could not have reached Hurmuz (Ormuz) which is an island in the Persian Gulf opposite to Gombroon or Bandar-i 'Abbās until he had passed beyond the coast of Makrān. Kij is an inland town of Makrān.

<sup>2</sup> That is to say the commentary composed of undotted letters. See note (1) above.

He calls Thee the Avenger, and we the Pardoner, .  
O Lord ! say which name 'Thou preferrest."

---

And he has a quatrain which contains twenty-six chronograms.<sup>1</sup>

LI. RAHĀ'Ī.<sup>2</sup>

He is descended from Shaikh Zain-ud-din of Khavāf,<sup>3</sup> and he has composed a famous *dīvān*. The following verses are his :—

" O love, thou didst encourage me to hope for thy favour,  
And didst then repulse my hope on every side."

---

" I travelled in order to ease my heart of its grief,  
How was I to know that a hundred mountains of grief  
would confront me on my way ? "

---

" The secrets which I have with that rose are as buds formed  
of my heart's blood ;  
To tell the heart's secrets to all is hard indeed."

<sup>1</sup> This quatrain has not been quoted, and is not mentioned either in the *Āin* or in the *Ṭabaqāt*.

<sup>2</sup> Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, trans. Blochmann, i, 592, and note 1. It is there said of Rahāī that " he pretended to be a Ṣūfī." His name was Maulānā Sa'd-ud-dīn of Khavāf or Khāf.

<sup>3</sup> Zain-ud-dīn Khāfī or Khavāfī, from whom Rahā'ī traced his descent, was a famous saint who died in the beginning of Shawwāl, A.H. 838 (May A.D. 1435). He was buried first at Mālīn (or Bālīn), then at Darvīshābād, then at Hirāt. His biography is given in Jāmī's *Nafhāt-ul-Uns*, and he is not to be confounded with the saint Zain-ud-dīn Tāibādī.

Khāf or Khavāf is a district and town in Khurāsān, which belonged to the revenue district of Nīshābūr, and was famous for the kings, ministers, and learned men which it produced. The town was also famous for the fact that its inhabitants were bigoted Sunnīs, and were persecuted by Shāh 'Abbās of Persia. Its inhabitants are now Shī'ahs. The number of Khavāfīs in the service of the Mughal emperors was considerable. The one whose name is best known is Muḥammad Hāsham, known as Khāfī or Khavāfī Khān, author of the *Muntaḥab-ul-Lubāb*, a valuable historical work in three volumes,

" Pass not from my eyes like tears, my dear,  
Be more humane and pass not thus by men " <sup>1</sup>

234

" In the heat of thy wrath thou throwest me into the fire,  
And then coquettishly warmest thy hands at the fire "

' I have so devoted myself to thankfulness for that small  
mouth and that eyebrow like the new moon  
That nobody now calls me to mind "

" I have suffered cruelty not only at the hands of that  
faithless and capricious gulf  
But at the hands of all from whom I hoped for faithful-  
ness "

" Thou, my friend, dost not know all the grief of my heart,  
Not all that I have suffered at the hands of that cruel  
moon faced beauty "

## LII RAUGHANI <sup>2</sup>

He was an impudent jack pudding whose jesting passed all bounds. He was for many years in the service of the emperor. He has written a *diwān* containing nearly three thousand couplets. This is one of his couplets —

" The martyr who suffers death by the sword of his injustice  
enjoys life eternal  
Perhaps the master armourer who tempered the sword  
used the water of life "

The idea contained in this couplet closely resembles that in the couplet of Mir Ashki,<sup>3</sup> already quoted, namely —

<sup>1</sup> It is difficult in translation to preserve the pun on *مردمی* ('humanity,' 'urbanity') and *مردم* ('a human being')

<sup>2</sup> Raughani is not mentioned in the *Āin*. In the *Tabaqat* he is thus described, "He was for many years in the emperor's service. He had a bitter tongue as a lampooner"

<sup>3</sup> *Vide supra* no. XI



"Those slain by thy cruelty lie scattered here and there  
like drunken men ;  
It would seem that thy sword was tempered with wine  
instead of water."

The following verses are also by Raughanī:—

235

"I weep not for her cruelty, for I fear that my rival  
Might guess from my weeping whose cruelty was its  
cause."

---

"My burning heart in her hands and beneath her feet is  
like a live coal,  
Which a boy in sport takes up and quickly flings away."

---

"Thy dignity so plants upon the mountains the foot of  
clemency  
That fountains of water flow from each vein of it."

---

"O messenger! Give her by word of mouth an account of  
my condition,<sup>1</sup> for in my letter  
There are many words which have flowed from my pen  
while I was beside myself."

---

"The messenger gives me news of her coming  
In order that the force of my desire for her may draw me  
to the road by which she is to pass."

In the year H. 980 (A.D. 1572), when the imperial army was  
marching towards Gujarāt,<sup>2</sup> Raughanī died beneath the fort of  
Ābūgarh<sup>3</sup> and was buried there. Qāsim Arsalān<sup>4</sup> made the  
following chronogram on his death:—

<sup>1</sup> Or, 'my desire' if the variant شوق be accepted.

<sup>2</sup> When Akbar was marching to the conquest of Gujarāt, which was  
annexed to the empire at the end of 1572. *Vide* vol. ii, text, pp. 139—  
149.

<sup>3</sup> Mount Ābū in Rājputāna, now a well-known sanatorium.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide supra*, p. 251.

"Like a dog he delivered up his soul to the abode of infidelity" <sup>1</sup>

### LIII ZAIN KHAN KOKA <sup>2</sup>

236

In playing Hindū music, beating the drum, and other accomplishments of that sort he is unrivalled in this age. Although he cannot be said to have any other accomplishments, save calligraphy and transcription, yet he sometimes composes a couplet. The following is one of his couplets —

"This world, which moves crookedly, gives me no rest,  
Until I have threaded my needle with the thread of my desire"

### LIV. SULTAN OF SAPLAK <sup>3</sup>

Saplak is a village in the Qandahār district. The vulgar in India call him Siplakī (Sipkalī) with a *kasr* to the *bā*, which

<sup>1</sup> The numerical values of the letters, added together give 981, or one year in excess of the correct date.

<sup>2</sup> Zain Khan was the son of Khwaja Maqṣud 'Alī, a servant of Akbar's mother and Pica Jan Anaga, one of Akbar's nurses. As he was thus Akbar's foster brother, he was called *kuka*. The daughter of Khwaja Hasan (Zain Khan's paternal uncle) married Sulṭān Salīm (Jahangir) and was the mother of Sulṭān Parvīz. In A.D. 1595-96 Sulṭān Salīm married Zain Khan's daughter. Zain Khan was employed against the Afghans in the campaign in which Bir Bar fell. In 1586 he operated successfully against the Mughals and Ghuzis near Peshawar, and in 1587 was appointed governor of Zābulistan. In 1588 he moved against the Yusufzais, and, after eight months' fighting, subdued them. In 1589 he was employed against rebellious *Zamindārs* in the Himālayas and subdued them. In 1590 he was made a commander of four thousand and in 1595-96 a commander of five thousand. He died in 1601-02 partly from excessive drinking. *Vide Ain-i-Akbari* trans Blochmann, i, 344. In the *Tabaqat* he is given a title, apparently a *taḥallus*, which I cannot understand. It reads *Al-Fathaba*. The text of the Lakhnau edition of the *Tabaqat* is very corrupt.

<sup>3</sup> I have not been able to find the village 'Saplak' and therefore cannot be sure that the vowels in this are correct. MSS (A) and (B) read سپکلی 'Sapkalī' or Sipkalī, and this reading agrees better than that in the text with the Indian nickname given to the poet. *Vide infra*.

means 'a lizard,'<sup>1</sup> and this greatly offended him, and he used to say, "What can I do, though they call me by the name of such a dirty carrion creature?" He was a devotee girt as to the loins and unfettered by conventions. On the day on which he saw Mullā Qāsim Kāhī<sup>2</sup> he asked him his age. Qāsim replied, "I am two years younger than God." Sultān said, "My dear sir, I took you to be two years older. I fear you are deducting from your years." Mullā Qāsim laughed and said, "You are worthy to associate with us." It may be noted that as Mullā Qāsim Kāhī was a great plagiarist he probably borrowed this speech from Shaikh Bāyazīd of Bustām<sup>3</sup> who said, "I am younger than my Lord by two years." This is one of the ravings of the *Sūfis*, and some men of God have interpreted it to mean, "I am younger than God (may He be honoured and glorified!) by two years, i.e. in two qualities, that is to say self-existence and omnipotence"; for a creature may display all divine attributes and qualities except these two; for the brand of accidental existence and dependence can never be removed from the forehead of a created being. I ask forgiveness of God for this nonsense and these ravings!

Sultān had a disposition well attuned to poetry. When he saw the Khānzamān,<sup>4</sup> who also used Sultān as a poetical name, and presented to him an ode in his praise, the Khānzamān sent him, as a reward for it, a thousand rupees and a robe of honour, 237 together with a request that he would, for his sake, change his poetical name. He sent back the gift and said, "Sultān Muḥammad is my name, which was given to me by my father. How can I give it up? Moreover, I wrote poetry under this

<sup>1</sup> کپلاسی I cannot discover this word, but its meaning is clear. *Kasr* is the short vowel *i*, but Badāonī is wrong in attaching it to the *bā* or *pā*. He should have attached it to the *sīn*. The vulgar apparently called the poet either *Sipkalī* or *Siplakī*. چپکلی (*Chipkalī*) is the Hindūstānī word for the common house-lizard, which lives on flies and insects. سپک (*Siplak*) is a Dakanī corruption of the same word.

<sup>2</sup> Vide no. II.

<sup>3</sup> Vide p. 7 and note 1.

<sup>4</sup> Vide the next biography.

name many years before you did, and obtained much fame by it" The *Khānzamān* said, "If you do not give up the name I will throw you under the feet of an elephant," and being enraged, he had an elephant brought to the spot. Sultan said "Ah, what good fortune is mine, that I shall attain martyrdom!" After the *Khānzamān* had threatened and intimidated him for a long time, Maulanā 'Ala ud dīn Lārī,<sup>1</sup> the *Khānzamān*'s tutor, suggested that an ode should be selected from the *divān* of the reverend Maulavī Jāmī,<sup>2</sup> (may God hallow his tomb!) which was at hand, and that if Sultān could answer it extemporaneously he should be pardoned, but if not the *Khānzamān* should do with him as he had proposed. From the *divān* of the reverend master (may his tomb be hallowed<sup>1</sup>), this ode was selected —

The writing of God's creation knew the writing on thy heart,

And knew the invisible proofs of kingship on the heads  
of beardless boys

Sultān Muhammad recited an extemporary ode, the opening couplet of which is —

"Whoever has regarded his heart as the shell containing  
the pearl of God's secret

Has rightly appraised his own jewel "

Although this ode was no great matter the *Khānzamān* was exceedingly pleased and praised it, and, having given the poet twice the reward which he had given before, dismissed him with honour. But Sultan could no longer stay in that place, and without the *Khānzamān*'s leave he came thence to Badaon, and afterwards travelled through the country, and went to the

<sup>1</sup> Vide *Āin-i Akbarī* trans. Blochmann, i. 540. According to the *Āin* he was learned in philosophy and theology. He came from Laristān, and is hence called *Lārī*. He was the son of Maulana Kamāl ud dīn Husan, and studied under Maulanā Jalāl Dawwānī Shāfi. He was for some time Akbar's teacher. Once at a *darbar* he placed himself before the *Khān* : A'zam, when the Mir Tuzak told him to go back. Why should not a learned man stand in front of fools ' said he and left the hall, and never came again. He got 4000 *bigās* as *suyurgah* in Sambhal where he died.

<sup>2</sup> The celebrated Persian poet who died in A.D. 1493-94.

Dakan. In the year in which the four kings of the Dakan formed a confederacy and after a great battle in a stricken field 238 conquered Vijayanagar,<sup>1</sup> and destroyed that famous idol-temple, which was a veritable mine of misbelief, Sultān Muḥammad was with their army and acquired great store of plunder, and returned, but no further information regarding him is to be had. It was, indeed, the height of discourtesy on his part to enter into a dispute with his betters and to refuse the request, so courteously made by a man like the Khānzamān, that he would change his poetical name.

In reply to the following opening couplet by Ghazālī,<sup>2</sup> viz.—

“Devotee, true knowledge of God lies not in the patched robe, the rosary, and the tooth-stick,<sup>3</sup>  
Acquire mystical love, for these other things have nothing to do with the comprehension of God,”

he wrote,

“Though the dust of envy has settled on my rival’s heart I have no fear,  
This is clear to me, that the mirror of his heart is not clean.”

1 The great Hindu empire of the Carnatic. The four Kings were ‘Ali ‘Adil Shāh I of Bījāpūr, Ḥusain Nizām Shāh I of Aḥmadnagar, Ibrāhīm Quṭb Shāh of Gulkanda, and ‘Ali Barid Shāh of Bidar. The allied armies of these kings met Sadāshivarāya, Rājā of Vijayanagar, and his brothers Timma and Venkatādri, on the field of Talikota on January 23, 1565, and, in one of the most decisive battles ever fought in India, utterly overthrew the Hindu empire of the south which had for two centuries withstood the attacks of the independent Muḥammadan Kings of the Dakan, first the Bahmanīs and afterwards the lesser dynasties of Bījāpūr, Gulkanda, Aḥmadnagar, Bidar, and Berār. *Vide* ‘Historic Landmarks of the Deccan,’ by Major T. W. Haig, pp. 129—132. Badāonī, like all Muḥammadan writers, styles Vijayanagar ‘Bijānagar.’

2 *Vide* p. 239, no. I.

3 A twig of a tree used as a substitute for a tooth-brush. It is about a span long, split at one end and chewed to render it softer. The twig is used only once and is then thrown away. The European manner of using one tooth-brush repeatedly until it is worn out is regarded with disgust in the east.

The following are other verses by him —

"My love sits sometimes in my eyes and sometimes in my heart,

She rests nowhere, she must be bewitched "

"How can I liken thy eyebrow to the new moon, for I  
Have seen the new moon in every hair of thy eyebrow ? "

#### LV SULTÂN<sup>1</sup>

This is the poetical name of the Khānzamān As the events of his life are well known, not only from this selection, but from every history of Hindustān, any further account of him would be merely a repetition He wrote these verses —

"Slender as a hair is thy waist,

No wider than the end of that hair is thy mouth "

When he published abroad the ode which begins thus, many of 239 the poets of that province<sup>2</sup> wrote odes to compete with it One began as follows —

"I said, 'Thy mouth is no more substantial than an idea,'

She said, 'The idea that thou hast formed is correct.'

I composed the following —

"Thy mouth is the fountain of Khizr,<sup>3</sup>

Thy tongue is a fish in that fountain "

In these days I prefer to repent sincerely of such poetry and versification, which I published freely in the days of my ignorance, but which now appear to me to be a vain accomplishment

<sup>1</sup> Vide p 182 n 2 where a brief account of the career of 'Alī Qulī Khān, Khānzamān, is given He rendered most important services in the early years of Akbar's reign and Mr Blochmann justly says, "Next to Bairam the restoration of the Mughal dynasty may be justly ascribed to him" The disaffection displayed by him in his later days may perhaps be ascribed to mental derangement His infatuation for Shālam Beg and its consequences seem to have been the beginning of this derangement and his successes in the field seem to have converted it into what may be called megalomania

<sup>2</sup> Jaunpur

<sup>3</sup> The guardian of the water of life

The following verses are by the Khānzamān :—

“Cease, my heart, from weeping and wailing continually  
like a bell,  
Make, my heart, to none complaint of the cruelty of thy  
love.”

---

“O breeze, in the court of my love, in that language which  
thou knowest  
Make my supplication before her, as thou canst.”

---

“I have a charmer whose face is like the rose, and like  
hyacinths her hair,  
Her rippling locks of hyacinth fall over rose-petals.”

---

“My love, the darling of no other is like thee,  
No other lover is distracted like me.”

---

“O infidel boy,<sup>1</sup> we drink no cup at thy hands  
We are drunk from another cup, with the wine of  
‘Am I not your Lord?’”<sup>2</sup>

1 *مغیبه* ‘the magian boy,’ a favourite simile for a handsome cupbearer.

2 *الست*. The reference is to the *Qur’ān*, *Sūrah vii*, 168.

وَإِذَا أَخَذَ رَبُّكَ مِنْ بَنِي آدَمَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهِمْ ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ وَأَشْهَدَهُمْ عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ  
أَلَسْتُ بِرَبِّكُمْ قَالُوا بَلَى شَهِدْنَا

“And when thy Lord drew forth their posterity from the loins of the sons of Adam, and took them to witness against themselves, saying, ‘Am I not your Lord?’ They answered, ‘Yea: we do bear witness.’” The commentators tell us that God stroked Adam’s back, and extracted from his loins his whole posterity, which should come into the world until the resurrection, one generation after another; that those men were actually assembled all together in the shape of small ants, which were endued with understanding; and that after they had, in the presence of the angels, confessed their dependence on God, they were again caused to return into the loins of their great ancestor.

The Khānzamān's brother, Bahādur Khān,<sup>1</sup> also had some poetic genius, and wrote an ode which is reproduced below on 240 the theme of that ode of Mulla Āsifi's which begins.—

"The night of grief has much embittered my lot

Where is the morning? For rust has settled on my mirror."

Bahādur Khān's ode.<sup>2</sup>

"The wanton, cruel charmer has taken a stone in his hand,  
As though he would attack me, the weary one

My moon faced darling sits on the throne of beauty,

He is a king, seated on his throne.

Without thee, Bahādur, they will not cease from their  
wailing and their wine-bibbing

For they have taken from thee the flute of grief."

In accordance with the saying, "the words of kings are the kings of words" this appears to be a sufficiency of the poetry of these two.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Muḥammad Sa'īd Shāhīnī, Bahādur Khān, younger brother of 'Alī Qulī Khān, Khānzamān. After Humāyūn's return from Persia he planned a rebellion, which failed. He was pardoned by Akbar and received Multān as *jāgīr*. He assisted in the conquest of Mīlwa, and was subsequently governor of Itāwa. He took an active part in the several rebellions of his elder brother. After his capture Shāhbaz Khān Kambū killed him by Akbar's order.

<sup>2</sup> The text here has, wrongly, ghazal ('opening couplet'). The whole ode is quoted. The MSS wrongly divide the couplets of the ode, as though they were isolated couplets from odes.

<sup>3</sup> It is not easy to decide here whether Bālānī is serious or ironical in his quotation of the proverb. It is evident that he had some admiration for the Khānzamān, as he has blamed Sulṭān of Saplak for not acceding to the Khānzamān's most unreasonable request. On the other hand Bahādur Khān's ode appears to refer to Shāham Beg — my King — as the Khānzamān used to call him — and it is possible that the proverb is a sly reference to the title given by the Khānzamān to Shāham Beg in his infatuation. Bālānī repented of his own serious lapse from morality, and became one of the 'uncogurd,' and it is perhaps in virtuous indignation that he says that he has had enough of the poetry of "these two" *sad*, the Khānzamān and his brother.



LVI. SAIRĪ.<sup>1</sup>

He was a *qāẓī*<sup>2</sup> and a theologian of cheerful disposition. He came to India and died, having acquired honour by performing the pilgrimage of Islām. In prosody, and rhyming, and the composition of enigmas he was unrivalled. The following quatrain is by him:—

“Sairī, take up thy abode in the sanctuary of the soul and  
the heart,  
Withdraw thy sight from this form compounded of water  
and earth;  
Everything, save the knowledge of God, is naught,  
Forsake everything, and acquire this knowledge.”

These verses also are by him:—

“She does not close that narcissus-like eye on account of  
ophthalmia,

She shuts the door of mercy on grief-stricken lovers.”

“Preacher, miscall me not for my devotion to my idol,  
For God’s sake torment me no more.”

LVII. SIPĪHRĪ.<sup>3</sup>

He is Mīrzā Beg, brother’s son to Khwāja Amīnā,<sup>4</sup> who was known as Khwāja Jahān. He has written a *divān*. The following verses are the fruit of his brilliant intellect:—

<sup>1</sup> Sairī is mentioned neither in the *Āin* nor in the *Tabaqāt*.

<sup>2</sup> A judge, civil, criminal and ecclesiastic.

<sup>3</sup> He is not mentioned in the *Tabaqāt*. Mr. Blochmann says (trans. *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 424) that his *takhalluṣ* was Shahrī. This is a mistake, as the third *complet* given below shows.

<sup>4</sup> Khwāja Amīn-ud-dīn Maḥmūd of Hirāt, Khwāja Jahān, an excellent accountant and a distinguished calligraphist. He accompanied Humāyūn in his flight to Persia and, on Humāyūn’s return, was made *baḥshī* to Akbar. He received his title, and the rank of commander of one thousand, on Akbar’s accession. He was accused of want of loyalty during the rebellion of the Khānzamān, and was dismissed to Makkah. On his return he was pardoned. He died near Lakhnau in Nov. 1574 from the result of an accident which occurred to him when he was convalescent from sickness.

"Soften with a smile the poison of thy angry eye,  
As bitter almonds are made sweet by the addition of salt."

---

"My wandering heart passed by the street of calamity,  
It is strange that my heart wandered without thee.<sup>1</sup> Its  
action was strange."

---

"Sipihri, take, like the tulip, a cup in the king's round,<sup>2</sup>  
Now that the heart has blossomed and the rose-garden  
smells sweet."

"The king of exalted rank, Humāyūn, the dust of whose door  
In dignity far excels the heavens."

#### LVIII. SAYYĀFI.<sup>3</sup>

He was a servant of Bairam Khān<sup>4</sup> and the Khān sent by his hand a sum of seven thousand rupees as an offering to the shrine of his holiness the Imām Rīzā<sup>5</sup> (on whom be blessings and praise!). Having spent all this money he was there called to account by Shāh Tahmāsp and in the year H. 974 (A.D. 1566-67) was released from torture (by death). These couplets are by him:—

"When my sallow countenance appeared in the mirror,  
The mirror, from the reflection of my face, became an  
autumn leaf."

---

"My narrow breast, in which lodges grief for the absence of  
my love,  
May yet be so situated that joy will leave in it no room for  
my soul."

<sup>1</sup> بي تو as in MS. (A). The text has مي تو which does not make sense. This couplet and the one preceding it are transposed in both MSS.

<sup>2</sup> دور 'a round of the wine-cup'

<sup>3</sup> He is mentioned neither in the *Āin* nor in the *Tabaqāt*. MSS. (A) and (B) give his *takhallus* as Siyāqī

<sup>4</sup> Khānkhānān. Tutor to Akbar and regent of the empire during his minority. He was a Shī'ah

<sup>5</sup> The eighth imām of the Shī'ahs, whose shrine is at Mashhad.

LIX. SAHMĪ.<sup>1</sup>

He chose his poetical name from the profession of his father, who was an arrow-maker. He grew up in the service of Mirzā Azīz Kūka<sup>2</sup> and, since he has been addicted to poetry from the age of ten, he has become thoroughly versed in it, and is famous throughout the world. In reply to that ode by Ummīdī the mystic,<sup>3</sup> which begins,

“Thou art the king of the kingdom of beauty,  
We are beggars enjoying the spectacle,”

he was one day reciting an ode of his own before the court. When he came to the hemistich,

“I am a pure *Sunnī* and come from Bukhārā,”

Lashkar Khān,<sup>4</sup> the paymaster in chief, who was a *Khurāsānī* suspected of heresy, though he did not openly profess it,<sup>5</sup> said, “Then, Mullā, there is also such a thing as an impure *Sunnī*?” Mirzā ‘Azīz Kūka said on the spur of the moment, “You, for example.”

Qasim Arsalān has the following quatrain referring to Sahmī.

<sup>1</sup> Sahmī is not mentioned in the *Āin* nor in the *Ṭabaqāt*.

<sup>2</sup> *Khān-i-A‘zam*, son of Ataga *Khān* and Jī Jī Anaga, and foster-brother of Akbar.

<sup>3</sup> Or, ‘of Rai.’

<sup>4</sup> Muḥammad Husain of *Khurāsān*. He was for some time Mīr Bakhshī and Mīr ‘Arz but was dismissed. One day he came drunk to court and challenged the courtiers to fight him. Akbar punished him by tying him to the tail of a horse and imprisoned him. He was subsequently released and attached to the Mun‘im *Khān*’s corps in Bengal. In the battle of Takarōī (March 3, 1575) he was severely wounded. His wounds began to heal but he did not take sufficient care of his health and died, a few days after the battle in Uṛīsa. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, trans. Blochmann, i, 407.

<sup>5</sup> Wherever *Shī‘ahs* are in the minority they practise, if necessary, *taqiyyah*, (تقیّه ‘fear,’ ‘caution,’ or ‘pious subterfuge’), i.e. they act as though they were *Sunnīs*. A *Shī‘ah* may even vilify his own sect, if his personal safety require it. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, trans. Blochmann, i, 338, n. 2. Badāonī relates with evident glee this snub administered to a suspected *Shī‘ah*.

"Sahmī, Tarīqī,<sup>1</sup> and Farīdūn<sup>2</sup> are thieves,  
 They are thieves like the cat, the jackal, and the monkey,  
 Take care not to recite your poetry before them  
 For these two or three poets will steal the lines from you "

The following are some lines from Sahmī's ode written in answer to one by<sup>3</sup> Ummidī —

"The thought of thy mole has ever had its place in my heart, 243  
 I did not mention this scar to thee, but it remained on my  
 heart  
 I sowed the seed of hope in the field of love,  
 But obtained no crop save a crop of despair,  
 When thou sawest in the mirror the reflection of thy cruel  
 face  
 The mirror melted before it from shame "

---

"This is not the new moon that has risen to the highest  
 point of the heavens,  
 It is a sword hung in the air for the purpose of slaying  
 me " <sup>4</sup>

---

"The new moon of the 'Īd was likened to the arch of her  
 eyebrow

<sup>1</sup> The text has 'Zirīfī' I follow M<sup>s</sup> (A) as Qasim Arslān was evidently speaking of poets at Akbar's court Vide *infra*, no LXXIX

<sup>2</sup> No Farīdūn is mentioned as a poet in the *Āin* or the *Tabaqat*, or in this work Qasim Arslān may have been referring to Farīdūn Khan maternal uncle to Mirza Muḥammad Ḥakīm, or more probably to Mirza Farīdūn Barlas, a commander of five hundred, son of Muḥammad Qulī Khan Barlas Mirza Farīdūn Barlas served in Sind and, in A.D. 1592-93 accompanied Janī Beg to court Under Jahangir he was rapidly promoted and held, in the eighth year, a command of two thousand when he served under Salṭān Khurram against Rāna Amar Singh He died during the expedition Vide *Āin Akbarī*, trans Blochmann, i 342, 478 and *Tuzuk-i Jahangirī*, 125, 133

<sup>3</sup> Not the ode quoted above

<sup>4</sup> 'A sonnet to his mistress' eyebrow."

If the simile were just there would be ever another<sup>1</sup> new moon at her side."

"Her mouth is like the end of a hair in its delicate proportions, but see

How the sword of her tongue in speech splits the hair."<sup>2</sup>

244

"Thou camest before me in order to vex my wounded heart,  
What evil have I done that thou hast thus come before me?"

### LX. SAQQĀ.<sup>3</sup>

His name was Bahrām. He was a devotee who believed that he had attained the stage of annihilation.<sup>4</sup> He was one of the disciples of Shaikh Ḥājī Muḥammad Khabūshānī (may his tomb be hallowed!), and was in some measure mysteriously attracted towards God.<sup>5</sup> He constantly traversed the streets of Āgra with a few pupils, giving water to the people of God, and while he was thus employed his tongue would be uttering refreshing verses. One of the sons of his religious guide came to India, and to him he gave all that he possessed, and would have given more, had it been possible, and he then set forth on foot,

<sup>1</sup> i.e. the poet himself, who is wasted by love to the similitude of a new moon.

<sup>2</sup> The Persian metaphor is the same as the English. The *double entendre* refers to the opening of the mouth in speech.

<sup>3</sup> This poet's name is not given in the text, nor in the MSS., though the first sentence is so framed as to lead us to expect a mention of his name. I have supplied it from the *Āin-i-Ākbarī*. In the *Āin* (trans. Blochmann, i, 581, and n. 1) he is thus described, "Darvīsh Bahrām. He is of Turkish extraction, and belongs to the Bayāt tribe. The prophet Khizr appeared to him, and a divine light filled him. He renounced the world and became a water-carrier." The Bayāt tribe is a Turkish tribe scattered over Āzarbāijān, Irvān, Tīhrān, Fārs and Nīshābūr. Bahrām is worshipped as a saint. His mausoleum is in Bardwān in Bengal.

<sup>4</sup> This *Sūfī*-istic term indicates selflessness, or the annihilation of self, the will being entirely delivered over into God's keeping.

<sup>5</sup> خالي از جذبۀ نبرد. For the technical meaning of the words جذبۀ and جذبۀ vide p. 7, n. 4.

alone and destitute, for Sarandīb,<sup>1</sup> and on the way to Ceylon the torrent of annihilation swept away the chattels of his existence and in that infidel land some person guided by a sign from the prophet (the blessing and peace of God be upon him<sup>1</sup>) appeared, no one knew whence, and arranged for the obsequies of Saqqa, (may God water his grave<sup>1</sup>)

He collected several *divāns* of his own poems and whenever he was overcome by religious ecstasy he would wash the ink from the pages of the *divāns*, one by one, but the remains of his poems form a large *livan*. The following verses are part of the outcome of his clear and sparkling intellect —

"I am thrown into bewilderment each time I regard the mole  
on His cheek,  
I distractedly encompass that spot like the leg of a pair of  
compasses tracing a circle around its centre  
I, distraught as I am, have withdrawn my gaze from fair  
creatures for this reason  
That I have in the nest of my heart a Friend of my soul  
like Thee"

---

"I have broken the foundations of austerity that I might  
see what would come to pass,  
I have sat in the market place of ignominy, that I might  
see what would come to pass"

---

"I see my poor mad heart distracted with the love of Thy  
face,  
I see it encompassed on every side with the chains of Thy  
locks"

---

"This day from weeping am I plunged in my heart's blood,  
Ah, heart! cause not my head to burst this day with  
weeping"

<sup>1</sup> Ceylon The word used immediately afterwards is سیلان *Silan*), referring to the same place. The latter word is used in order to pun with سبیل (*sail*) 'a flood' 'a torrent'. The account of Saqqa's obsequies may

"The love of that beloved one with garments like the rose  
has again grasped me by the collar,  
Ah, now, at last, it has rent my garment from collar to  
skirt." <sup>1</sup>

LXI. SIPAHĪ.<sup>2</sup>

245 He was the grandson of the famous Khawāja Kalān Beg.<sup>3</sup>  
This quatrain is by him.

"Alas, that the season of the rose has passed so quickly,  
Alas, that it has passed in the twinkling of an eye!  
Without thy eyes and the down on thy cheek the violet  
and the hyacinth  
Pass their days in blindness and in mourning." <sup>4</sup>

He died in Āgra in the year H. 978 (A.D. 1570-71).

LXII. SARMADĪ OF IṢFAHĀN.<sup>5</sup>

His name is Sharif. He was for some time a roster-keeper,  
and now holds some appointment in Bengal under Sharif Amali.

be accepted with a grain of salt. As Saqqā's tomb is in Bardwān he probably died in Bengal on his way to Ceylon.

<sup>1</sup> These verses are all mystical. The Beloved, in each case, is God, who is spoken of, after the fashion of the Ṣūfīs, as though He were a human object of love. The couplet beginning "I have broken the foundations" probably means that the poet, having apprehended the esoteric meaning of divine love, has ceased to follow the ceremonial observances of Islām, and has thus rendered himself obnoxious to the formally pious.

<sup>2</sup> This poet is mentioned neither in the *Āin*, nor in the *Tabaqāt*.

<sup>3</sup> The Governor of Qandahār under Mīrzā Kāmrān. The Shāh of Persia captured Qandahār from him.

<sup>4</sup> **كبودی** 'blue-ness,' applicable both to the violet and to the hyacinth. Blue, like black, is the colour of mourning. It may, perhaps, also signify blindness, with reference to the bluish film which forms in cases of cataract.

<sup>5</sup> Muḥammad Sharif. Sarmadī. was a commander of two hundred. He was sent to Bengal with Sharif Amali in A.D. 1591-92 and in the following year was fighting in Uṛīsā against Rām Candra, Rājā of Khurda. He is said to have died in the Dakan. In the *Āin* (i. 607) he is thus described, "His name is Sharif. He possesses some knowledge, is upright, and zealous in the performance of his duties. His rhyme is excellent. He understands arithmetic." The *Tabaqāt* has, 'Sharif-i-Sarmadī is an

He at first assumed Faizl as his poetical name, but when Shaykh Faizl submitted a complaint to the emperor on the subject he abandoned his pretensions, and chose Sarmadi as his poetical name. He has some poetic genius. The following verses are by him:

"Since the sword of the coquetries of that haughty  
beauty has been raised,  
Spectators from afar have stretched out a hundred necks  
to receive its blow." —

"When thou camest to my house with the fumes of wine  
in thy head and roses under thy arm  
The very dust of this house of grief put forth blossoms  
to see the sight of thy arrival" —

"Since in contempt I set my foot upon both worlds  
Neither joy nor sorrow has had any power over my  
heart."

#### LXIII. SĀQI OF THE JAZĪ'R<sup>1</sup>

He is an Arab, and his father Shaykh Ibrāhīm was a learned theologian whom the Shī'ahs, after their mode of belief, regarded as an infallible religious guide. He settled in Mashhad, and Sāqī was born there. Sāqī has acquired some learning, and is 246 of a cheerful disposition and eloquent. He came from the Dakan to Hindustān, and is now in Bengal. The following verses are by him —

Isfahān, and is one of the servants of this court. He was apparently a Shī'ah, for Balāsoni (text ii 335) thus abuses him 'Sharif Sarmadī,' the roster keeper, regarding whom somebody has said —

"Here are two roster keepers, both of them vile

One is anything but precious and the other anything but noble."

The two epithets in the second hemistich refer to the names of the two men, the second referring to Sharif.

<sup>1</sup> Thus described in the *Ain* (i 593) 'He belongs to the Arabians of the Jazī'r. He has acquired some knowledge' الْجَزَائِر (*Al Jazair*) 'the islands' is the Arabic form of Algiers, but the term here probably refers to the islands of the Persian Gulf.



"From my soul, as I weep, arises a sigh of grief,  
Even as smoke arises when water is thrown on fire."

---

"I grieve not for the cruelty of my love  
Lest my grief should become a cause of joy to others."

---

"When she passes by me in wrath the tears flow from my  
eyes,

"Just as tears flow from eyes dazzled by the sun's rays."

---

"My heart flutters lest thou should have come to it in thy  
sleep.

Whenever there comes before me any person heavy with  
sleep."

*An ode.*

"In my desire for thy eyelashes each breath loads my heart  
with blood,

In order that it may bring me once more into thy hand.

My heart obtained a glance from thee which made my soul  
thy prey. Aye,

An arrow which has struck the mark steadies the aim.

My heart is, as ever, ardent with love; thou art, as ever,  
indifferent.

Sâqî, describe to her thy pain, before she publishes it  
abroad."

LXIV. SAYYIDĪ.<sup>1</sup>

His name is Sayyid Shāh, and he has already been mentioned.  
He comes of the Sayyids of the Garmsir<sup>2</sup> who settled in Kālpī.

<sup>1</sup> Sayyidī is not mentioned as a poet either in the *Āin* or in the *Ṭabaqāt*. The only person of his name previously mentioned in this work is Sayyid Shāh Mīr of Sāmāna. *Vide* p. 174.

<sup>2</sup> *Garmsir*, a hot, low-lying tract. There are two districts to which the name is given, viz.:—the north-eastern coast of the Persian Gulf, and the valley of the Halmund in Sīstān and south-western Afghānistān. The latter is probably intended.

He is of a cheerful disposition and is pleasant in conversation and is to some extent imbued with religious mysticism. He is the disciple of Shaikh Salim Cishti. He was for some time in the emperor's service, but it was his fate to leave it, and he has 247 since spent his time in the service of various *Amirs*. He is now in Kābul with Qilij Muḥammad Khān. I quote the following few couplets of his:—

"I am in the first pangs of love, and my heart is disquieted,  
Like a child who trembles as he wakes from sleep."

---

"Since that stately cypress-like beauty made for herself a  
necklace of roses,  
I envy the roses, and the roses envy her shift"

---

"From my strayed heart the breeze obtained no news of  
what had happened,  
Although thy two locks spread their tresses to the wind."<sup>1</sup>

---

"Reverence forbids me to set foot in my house,  
Since the whole house has been filled with the effulgence  
of thy face."

---

"I utter not a word of the secrets of thy favours and thy  
chiding,  
No sound arises from him who has been killed in sub-  
mission to thee."

---

"Although there remains to nobody in the reign of the  
king of the world  
Anything but a draught of water and a patched garment,  
Yet thanks a hundredfold are due to God that poverty  
has become universal,  
That there remains no envy among the people."

<sup>1</sup> "Although thy locks were careless in keeping their secret my heart did not betray it."

"I wrote an ode in thy honour, lord of generosity,  
 Which was a faithful index of the volume of thy virtues  
 and perfections,  
 But the generosity which thou showedst to me in return  
 for it was so slight,  
 That my hope of benefiting by thy wealth was destroyed.  
 Thy generosity was not an equivalent for my poetry,  
 Keep, then, thy generosity, and return my poetry."

"God forbid that I should have a heart that never ex-  
 periences pain,  
 An arrow is better in the breast than a dead heart."

LXV. SHĀH ABŪ-'L-MA'ĀLĪ.<sup>1</sup>

He has been mentioned in the historical record of the reign.  
 He was a man of cheerful disposition and had good taste in  
 poetry. I reproduce these few couplets of his:—

<sup>1</sup> Shāh Abū-'l-Ma'ālī was one of Humāyūn's *Amīrs* and did valuable  
 service on Humāyūn's return from Persia. He was of the family of the  
Khawajas of Kāshghar. He is not mentioned among Akbar's *Amīrs* either  
 in the *Āin* or in the *Tabaqāt*. For an account of his murder of Shīr 'Alī  
 Beg *vide* vol. ii (text pp. 9 *et seq.*) Early in Akbar's reign he was im-  
 prisoned in Lāhor but escaped, and, having persuaded Kamāl Khān the  
 Gakkhar to join him in a futile invasion of Kashmir, escaped to Dīpālpur.  
 Here he was discovered and was sent to Gnjārāt *en route* to Makkah. In  
 Gujarāt he committed another murder and fled and joined the Khānzamān,  
 who delivered him to Akbar. He was then imprisoned in Biyāna but was  
 released by Bairām Khān when the latter fled from court. He left Bairām  
 and joined Akbar, but having treated the emperor with disrespect, was  
 sent off to Makkah. On his return he rebelled and then fled to Narnaul  
 and thence to Kābul. Here he persuaded Cūcak Begum, mother of  
 Muḥammad Ḥākīm Mīrzā, to give him her daughter in marriage. He next,  
 in the course of an attempt to seize on the supreme power in Kābul,  
 murdered Cūcak Begum. Muḥammad Qāsim Kūhbar, Muḥammad Ḥākīm  
 Mīrzā's *vakīl*, then fled to Sulaimān Mīrzā in Badakhshān, who marched to  
 attack Shāh 'Abū-'l-Ma'ālī. Muḥammad Ḥākīm Mīrzā left Shāh Abū-'l-  
Ma'ālī and joined Sulaimān. Sulaimān eventually captured Shāh Abū-'l-  
Ma'ālī and sent him to Muḥammad Ḥākīm, by whose orders he was  
 strangled. (May 10, 1563).

"My soul, to keep company with strangers is not good,  
 It is not good to associate with every beloved one and to  
 leave one friendless  
 It is pleasant sometimes to torment a lover, but kindness  
 is also pleasant sometimes,  
 To sit ever on the throne of scorn is not good  
 Sit in the corner of separation, happy in the hope of  
 re union  
 To despair of the good fortune of seeing<sup>1</sup> the beloved one  
 again is not good "

---

"Beloved, I have been alone, and separated from thee  
 I have been, for a purpose, a prisoner in the bonds of  
 separation  
 In every place have I read the story of thy love so often  
 That on this account I am become a by-word in the  
 world "

---

"My heart suffers grief of a thousand descriptions on her  
 account,  
 If my grief kills me not what other boon shall I obtain  
 from her?

#### LXVI SHIRI<sup>2</sup>

He comes from a village called Kokūwāl<sup>3</sup> in the Panjāb 249  
 His father belongs to the Mājis,<sup>4</sup> a large and well known tribe,  
 and he used to say that his mother was a Sayyid by race. Al-  
 though he is not of noble blood he has a disposition sufficiently  
 noble, and leads a well regulated life. He studied under his  
 father, Maulāna Yaḥya, who wrote an ode with this opening  
 couplet —

<sup>1</sup> دیدار As in the MSS. The text has دید which is not so good a reading.

<sup>2</sup> He is thus described in the *Āin* (i, 610) 'He belongs to a Panjabi family of Shikhs. Under the patronage of his majesty he has become a good poet' He translated the *Hamās* into Persian. He seems to have been orthodox according to Badaoni's views (text ii, 208, 209)

<sup>3</sup> Or Khokhowal in the Bari Duab

<sup>4</sup> I have not been able to obtain any information regarding this tribe

"I have bound my letter to thee with a white thread to signify  
That in my separation from thee no blood remains in the  
veins of my soul." ———

"Deprived of thy face my existence is a sea of pain and  
grief,  
My ribs are the waves of that sea." ———

"She comes to slay me, with the sword of cruelty in her  
hand.  
Whatever men relate of injustice is committed by that  
cruel one." ———

251 "In the abundance of its hopefulness the heart believes that  
a messenger comes from Shīrīn  
To the unfortunate Farhād<sup>1</sup> even though it be Parvīz  
himself that comes." ———

"Wherefore, O tear, dost thou traverse my eye  
When I bid farewell to my dear?  
Where wert thou then, that thou now obscurest my sight?  
O Zephyr, my beloved has entirely filled the mould of my  
desire,  
I am thy devoted servant, but thou wanderest overmuch in  
her street." ———

The following few couplets are from an ode of question and  
answer<sup>2</sup> by him:—

"I said, 'O heart, what is the cause of this change in the  
condition of the world?'  
My heart replied, 'Silence, the brain of heaven is thrown  
into confusion.'

<sup>1</sup> Farhād was the lover of Shīrīn, Parvīz being her husband.

<sup>2</sup> A very common variety of the *ghazal* or *qasīdah*, the form being a conversation between the poet and his heart, or his beloved,

That not all the verses that poets write pass as current  
coin

Just as nobody's wine is all clear.

Shiri, praise not the base,

For praise befits the noble.<sup>1</sup>

Shiri's ghazals and *magnavis* are mere rubbish,

And this is intended neither for praise nor for blame,

But the fame of his odes and epigrams

Has reached the uttermost parts of the earth " <sup>2</sup>

The few verses quoted below are the production of his  
brilliant wit —

" My heart is so enamoured of the beauty of Salma <sup>3</sup>

That it wanders abroad with her heart in search of  
consolation

The remembrance of another by that heart in which thou  
dweldest

Is equivalent to the worship of 'Uzzā <sup>4</sup> in the Ka'bah <sup>5</sup>

The beloved has so entirely surrounded herself with an  
array of coquetry,

That even desire found no way of access to her in that  
dense crowd "

" Bid the caravan move faster, that Egypt

May no longer send back to us the cries of Zulaikha <sup>6</sup>  
grieving for our absence "

<sup>1</sup> The verse may have two meanings one, that which is apparent, and the other, that Shiri was not of sufficiently noble birth to be able to appreciate the qualities that call for such praise as is contained in oriental laudatory verse

<sup>2</sup> Lit 'from Caucasus to Caucasus' This last couplet is in both MSS, but has been carelessly omitted from the text

<sup>3</sup> A woman celebrated for her beauty, hence 'a beloved mistress'

<sup>4</sup> An idol worshipped by the 'Arabs before the days of Muḥammad

<sup>5</sup> The temple of Makkah

<sup>6</sup> The wife of Potiphar, who loved Joseph For the Muḥammadan version of the story see *Qur an* xii

The following two couplets are from an ode which he wrote on the utility of the elephant:—

“How sweetly pass those nights in which, praying incessantly for the safety of the King’s elephant,  
I read the chapter ‘night’<sup>1</sup> by the margin of the river  
Biyāh;  
On the fair ones of Kūkūwāl with the gait of an elephant<sup>2</sup>  
and the eyes of gazelles  
I think every moment, and heave sighs from my bosom.”

The following is the opening couplet of an ode in which he enumerates six things as being necessary.

“O thou who holdest the world in the grasp of thy wisdom  
by the force of thy sword and thy arrow,  
Crowned monarch of the throne and of fate,  
Who conquerest the world by means of thy elephants and  
thy horses,  
Thy crown and thy throne, thy sword and thy arrow are  
the sun, the moon, the lightning, and the meteor,  
A hundred writers<sup>3</sup> would be unable to reckon the number  
of thy elephants and horses.”

---

As his *dīvān* is exceedingly well known I refrain from quoting any more of his verses.

At the time when he was employed on the translation of the *Mahābhārata*<sup>4</sup> he said, “These prolix fables resemble the dreams of a man in a fever.”

<sup>1</sup> The 92nd chapter of the *Qur’ān*.

<sup>2</sup> The gait of an elephant is regarded as peculiarly graceful.

<sup>3</sup> دبیر (dabīr). Having regard to the similes in the preceding hemistich the reference is probably to the planet Mercury, called دبیر فلک (dabīr-i-falak) ‘the writer of the sky.’

<sup>4</sup> The only translation with which *Shīrī* is credited in the *Āin* is that of the *Haribans*. The *Mahābhārata* was translated under the superintendence of Badāonī and *Shīrī* was one of his collaborators. *Vide Āin*, trans. Blochmann, i, 104, 106, Badāonī, text ii, 319.

I said, 'From the well of hope the water of desire is not to be bad.'

It replied 'The well-rope of hope was not sufficiently long.'<sup>1</sup>

I said, 'If there is any rest anywhere, tell me where it may be found ?'

It replied, 'In sleep, they say, the sleep of death.'

I said, 'Can anyone spend his life in joy ?'

It said 'This is mere speech, which never comes to pass.'

I said 'Why is the brow of the beloved one furrowed with a frown ?'

It said, 'It is ill to contend with one ill-disposed'

I said, 'The mirror of wisdom is covered with rust'

It said, 'Where is the burnisher, generosity, that it may once more receive a polish ?'

I said, 'The eloquent are the ornament of the assembly.' 252

- It said, 'Thou canst not say these things to the wealthy.'

I said, 'Alas for these men, who are far from the truth !'

It said, 'Let justice be done on this deceitful race, which follows injustice'

I said, 'I have a detailed complaint to make against my fate.'

It said, 'To the King thou must relate it succinctly.'

I said, 'To Akbar, who resembles Jamshīd in glory and Sulaimān in wisdom ?'

It said, 'Yes, the King of high destiny who in dignity resembles the sun.'

I said, 'That personality which is second only to the prophet in honour ?'

It said, 'Yes to that creature of God who surpasses all in beneficence.'

I said, 'By race and descent the crown and the throne are justly his.'

It said, 'His favour and liberality are the protection of his kingdom and his people.'

---

<sup>1</sup> i.e. the lover had not subsisted sufficiently long on hope.



“When will the deliciousness of love’s grief be forgotten?  
I have sprinkled that salt on the marrow of my bones.”

# LXVIII. SHUJĀ’Ī.

He is Saif-ul-Mulūk the physician.<sup>1</sup> One day when he came to treat a sick man Mīr Sayyid Muḥammad the cloth-weaver, who has the poetical name of Fikrī,<sup>2</sup> and is well known under the nickname of *Mīr Rubā’ī*, was employed with the patient. The Mīr said of Shujā’ī,

“A sharp sword<sup>3</sup> is his worship, Maulavī Saif-ul-Mulūk,  
Who has introduced a new fashion in the practice of medicine.

254 Yesterday Death said, when he had come to take the life of  
a sick man,

‘Everywhere I go *he* has been called in first.’ ”

The Maulānā (Saif-ul-Mulūk) composed the following ‘increased’ quatrain<sup>4</sup> on the incontinence and gluttony of the Mīr (Sayyid Muḥammad),

“O Mīr, how can five gallons<sup>5</sup> of thick broth be contained—  
in one debilitated stomach?

*Si autem contineantur, quomodo continebit se penis tuus—ab  
intromissione primā?*<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vide c. iii, no. II, and *Āin-i-Akharī*, trans. Blochmann, i, 543, where he is called Ḥakīm Saif-ul-Mulūk, Lang (‘the lame’).

<sup>2</sup> Vide no. CII.

<sup>3</sup> The word سيف (*saif*) means ‘a sword.’ The title Saif-ul-Mulūk means ‘the sword of kings.’ Saif-ul-Mulūk means ‘the sword of the kingdom.’ As has been said, Saif-ul-Mulūk was nicknamed *Saif-ul-Ḥukamā*, ‘the sword of the physicians.’

<sup>4</sup> A quatrain in which, after the metre and rhyme of each verse have been completed, an addition is made to it, prolonging the metre and completing the sense. In the example given I have placed a dash between the completed verse and the addition. In the text the words رباعي مستزاد have been carelessly printed as though they were the heading of the account of a fresh poet.

<sup>5</sup> Lit. دو من (*dū man*) ‘two maunds.’

<sup>6</sup> I am not sure of the meaning of this line, as the poet uses a word which I

Mulla Shiri's death occurred in the hilly country of the Yusufzais, in the year H 994 (A D 1586) as has been already mentioned.<sup>1</sup>

LXVII. SHAKIRI OF ISFAHÂN<sup>2</sup>

253

He came recently to India, and is in the service of the Khan-khanan, son of Bairam Khan.<sup>3</sup> He has good taste. The following verses are by him.<sup>4</sup>—

'My nightly lamentations are still of some effect  
My broken bow has still an arrow which will reach its  
mark  
My heart is provoked by her absence, show me some  
mercy, O fate!  
For my hand is hampered in combat by my having a  
mountain's weight tied to my waist  
Scatter roses on the skirts of my friends, for he who is  
wounded to the heart by her absence  
Has, on the point of each eyelash, a hundred drops<sup>5</sup> from  
his liver."

---

"O God! Send me from heaven a market for my wares,  
I am selling my heart for a sight of my love, send me a  
buyer "

---

"My wares are anguish, not joy, why dost thou ask the  
price?  
Well I know that thou wilt not buy, and I will not sell "

<sup>1</sup> Vol II, text 350. This was the battle in the course of which Raja Bir Bar, in Badaoni's words, "joined the dogs of hell."

<sup>2</sup> Not mentioned in the *Asn*. In the *Tarīqat* he is thus described: "Mulla Shakiri of Isfahan has acquired many accomplishments and has many praise-worthy qualities. He writes elegant verse. He is in the service of the Khan-khanan Mirza Khan son of Muhammad Bairam Khan."

<sup>3</sup> Mirza 'Abdur-Rahim, son of Bairam Khan. Vide *Asn* & *Akbārī*, trans Blochmann, I, 334.

<sup>4</sup> MS (A) has چکیدۂ خامۂ معنی رای اوست 'were distilled from his significant pen.'

<sup>5</sup> Literally, 'pieces

My great Preserver<sup>1</sup> is harsh to me in a thousand ways,  
But how shall He bring the poor Shu'ūrī into thy presence?"

---

"Love has entered, and seized the vein of my soul,  
The bewilderment of seeing thee has made my tongue  
mute."

---

"Her wavy lock has fallen on her moon-like cheek,  
A horse-shoe has been put into the fire for thee."<sup>2</sup>

---

"Thou didst promise to sow the seed of faithfulness.  
What is faithfulness? To keep one's promises."

---

"The double chin<sup>3</sup> of that beauty with eyebrows like the  
new moon  
Is the reflection of the new moon in clear water."

---

"Nay, for when the sun rose in the heavens,  
The moon appeared beneath his rays."

#### LXX. MULLĀ SĀDIQ ḤALWĀ'Ī<sup>4</sup> OF SAMARQAND.

He is too honourable to be placed among the poets and reckoned along with the poets of this age. So to place him is a disgrace

<sup>1</sup> The verse is susceptible of the translation 'my favoured rival, etc.' but the epithet *معظم* (*mu'azzam*) appears to me to indicate the Deity. The ambiguity is possibly designed.

<sup>2</sup> 'Thy heart, like her hair, will be fixed on her cheek, and will be heated like a horse-shoe, in the fire of love.'

<sup>3</sup> Fat is regarded as a beauty in the East.

<sup>4</sup> The text has, wrongly, *حلواني* (*Ḥalwānī*). Both MSS. have the correct reading. In the *Ṭabaqāt* he is thus described, "Mullā Ṣādiq Ḥalwā'ī of Samarqand came from Makkah and paid his respects at court. He was for some years in Hindūstān and then went to Kābul, where he was engaged in teaching, and taught Mīrzā Muḥammad Ḥakīm. He is now in Samarqand." Vide also *Āin-i-Akbarī*, trans. Blochmann, i, 541, where he is called Maulānā Ṣādiq.

A tablet which will not contain a quatrain—written in the smallest writing<sup>1</sup>

Will surely not contain a long ode—written in large text<sup>2</sup>”

The following verses are the production of the Maulāna's almost magical genius —

“Distracted with love the hair of thy head is dishevelled,  
May I become a sacrifice for thy head, for thou hast traffic  
with lovers”

---

“A hair has fallen from my love's locks across her cheek,  
Or is it perchance the thread of my soul lying across the  
fire?”

---

“Better that I should be buried in the earth than that, for  
the sake of base desires,  
I should walk the earth to seek favours from worldlings”

#### LXIX SHU'URI OF TURBAT<sup>3</sup>

He is a student and practises book keeping The following verses are by him —

“O thou who, for fear of being separated from thy love, art  
in the agony of death  
I give thee good news, for she, whose breath is like that of  
Masih,<sup>4</sup> is coming, nay, is come”

---

“The desire of seeing thee brings me, each moment, from my  
house,

“Desire has seized me by the collar, and draws me to thee

believe him to have coined I believe however that my translation is, at least, approximately correct

<sup>1</sup> خط عار (*Khatt-e 'Aar*) The smallest kind of handwriting ‘like dust’

<sup>2</sup> نث (*Naṭh*) a large kind of *naskh* handwriting used in engrossing

<sup>3</sup> Shu'uri is not mentioned as a poet either in the *Am* or in the *Tabaqat* Turbat is either Turbat-i-Haidari or Turbat-i-Shaikh-i-Jam, both in *Khurasan*

<sup>4</sup> The Messiah Musalmans attribute the life giving miracles of our Lord to a miraculous quality in His breath and this simile is a favourite with poets

His death occurred at Āgra in the year H. 973 (A.D. 1565-66) or H. 972 (A.D. 1564-65) and the words 'Şabūhī the wine-bibber'<sup>1</sup> give the date of it.

258

LXXII. ŞĀLIHĪ.<sup>2</sup>

He came from Hirāt and has good taste both in poetry and in prose composition. He is somewhat studious and writes a good hand. He was for some time employed as one of the secretaries, and then returned to his native land. He wrote the following couplet:—

“In the night of separation from thee, in my eye-sockets  
The blood from my liver was so congealed that sleep could  
not enter them.”

---

This was written in imitation of the following couplet of Amir Khusrav's:—

“I fenced my eyes in with a thorn-hedge of eyelashes  
In order that neither thy image might leave them nor  
sleep find entrance.”

---

The following are other verses by Şālihī:—

“With my two eyes, red with weeping during the grief of  
the night of separation,  
What shall I do, for these will be the roses of the day  
when we meet?  
I have neither desire nor strength to associate with the  
rose, that I should roam in the rose-garden, [ness<sup>3</sup>  
And the scent of the roses suggests to me only unfaithful-  
Like the dogs I have taken my place at thy threshold  
In order that my rival may not enter in the guise of a  
beggar.”

<sup>1</sup> صبورحی میخوار (*Şabūhī-i-maikhwār*). The letters give the date 973. The word *Şabūh* or *Şabūhī* means ‘a morning draught.’

<sup>2</sup> In the *Āin* he is thus described, ‘His name is Muḥammad Mīrak. He traces his de-cent from Nizām-ul-Mulk of Tūs’ (i, 583).

<sup>3</sup> بیروائی as in MSS. (A) and (B). The text has اشنائی, ‘love’ or ‘familiarity,’ which does not make such good sense.

† i.e., as a suitor.

to him and a disgrace to me. He is mentioned as a *Mullā* of good understanding, of pleasant speech, and full of apposite learning. After many vicissitudes he came to India, and having devoted his attention to the successions<sup>1</sup> of self-styled saints in this country, set most of them by the ears. By the aid of the divine guidance he was led to make a pilgrimage to the sacred house of God,<sup>2</sup> and the other holy places,<sup>3</sup> and in the year H 978 (A D 1570-71) he returned and set out for his native country, but Mirzā Muḥammad Hakīm<sup>4</sup> desired him to sojourn in Kabul and began to study under him. At present he is living, honoured and respected, in 256 Transoxiana, where he is engaged in teaching and lecturing. He has good taste in poetry and a sublime imagination. He has written a *divān*. These verses are by him —

“My heart is lost and nobody can tell me whither it is gone,  
Thy ruby lip is laughing, my suspicion rests on thee”

---

“There is no resting place but thy door for my wandering  
heart,  
I said I would stray from thy door, but my heart would not  
depart”

---

“Thou hast returned like the sun from thy journey, O thou  
with a face like the moon!  
Thou wentest away beautiful, and hast returned most  
beautiful”

---

“O thou with a face like the rose, I desire not to see thee  
like the snuff of a candle, in every assembly,  
I desire not to see thee inclining, like the rose branch, in  
every direction

<sup>1</sup> The text seems to be corrupt here, but meaning is tolerably clear. The word سلسله (*silsila*) denotes a regular line of saints by spiritual succession, and, hence, a religious order.

<sup>2</sup> The Ka bah at Makkah.

<sup>3</sup> Madinah, and other places of pilgrimage in the Hijaz.

<sup>4</sup> Akbar's brother, born A D 1554 died A D 1585.



" Since my head was severed by that dagger of cruelty  
 It remains, weltering in blood, in one place, and my sad  
 heart in another  
 Love, whether in separation or in union, is a source of  
 pain,  
Khusrav bewails his love in one place and Farhad <sup>1</sup> his  
 in another "

LXXIII ŞADIQI <sup>2</sup>

259

He was born in Qandahar but was a Hirati by origin. He  
 was for some time in Hindustan and died. The following verses  
 are his —

" So many wounds has my body received from thy sword  
 That on whichever side I fall my heart falls to the  
 ground."

---

" The wounded heart pays no heed to the body,  
 The martyr of love has no need of a shroud  
 Since I have been created a man of straitened means  
 Why have I no share in that mouth <sup>3</sup> ?  
 Of my body little is left but a formless idea and that too,  
 When closely regarded, is seen to be no more than my  
 shirt "

---

" On the day on which each man's lot was decreed to him  
 by fate,  
 The lot of others was joy, while mine was sorrow  
 O my heart! Tell me not that that moonlike beauty  
 comes in answer to my weeping  
 So many thousands of lamentations have I uttered, and  
 when did she come <sup>2</sup> "

<sup>1</sup> Khusrav was the husband and Farhad the lover of Shirin

<sup>2</sup> Şadiqi is mentioned neither in the Ain nor in the Tabaqat

<sup>3</sup> There is a play here on the word تنگ (*tang*) 'strait' or 'narrow' as  
 applied both to a man's means and to a lovely mouth which can not be  
 reproduced in translation



What a pain is this, which has no remedy save the surrendering of one's soul !

When the manifest fever of my love is not visible to her,  
How shall I inform her of my secret wounds ?

When that moon-like beauty walks abroad in the night in  
vesture of the hue of the night

The brightness of dawn may be seen where her dress  
opens at the neck." ———

"I would that her breast could be cleft by my dagger  
'That my pure heart might see whether her heart is pure."

-----

"Her waist has entranced the hearts of men,  
Has completely made away with the hearts of men."

#### LXXVII. ṢĀLIḤ THE MADMAN.<sup>1</sup>

He obtained from the emperor the title of 'Aqil ('the sagacious'). He is crazy about statuary. For some time he has laid it upon himself as a duty to eat nothing before he has sent five or six dishes of meat to be thrown into a river, a fountain, or a pond as an offering to Khizr (on him be peace). He used to hand these dishes to Qāsim, a native of India (who was a poet and the son of an elephant driver, and also a low-minded fellow), and Qāsim used to go out and invite *qalandars*<sup>2</sup> and other rascals to eat the food, and when (on his return) Ṣāliḥ would say, 'Ha, did you see the Khwāja?' the impudent rogue would reply, "Yes, his holiness the Khwāja deigned to eat the food with much relish, and sent you his blessing," and would fabricate lying stories of this sort, which the madman believed. He had, however, some poetic genius, and to him might have been applied the saying :—

<sup>1</sup> Thus described in the *Ṭabaqāt*, "Muḥammad Ṣāliḥ the madman received the title of 'Aqil. His father was said to be I'lāmī the librarian, who had been librarian to the emperor Humāyūn. Muḥammad Ṣāliḥ grew up from childhood in the service of the emperor Akbar and is now enjoying an allowance in Kābul. He is in easy circumstances and well-to-do."

<sup>2</sup> قلندر a wandering religious mendicant, usually of loose habits.

LXXV. ŞARFI OF SĀWA.<sup>1</sup>

He was for some time in Gujarāt with Khwāja Nizām-ud-dīn Aḥmad, and then came to Lāhor and lived as a religious mendicant. When Shaiḥ Faḏī was appointed to the Dakan he went with him, and thence journeyed to the next world. He has written a *divān* and in long and short odes was a master of style. The following couplets are by him —

“I am debarred from traversing the road to the *Ka'bah*,  
else would I have sent there,  
The sole of a foot glad to endure the torment of collect-  
ing its acacia thorns.” —

“My rose-seller who wishes to bring her roses to market  
Must first acquire strength to withstand the impetuous  
throng of buyers.” —

“If thou wishest to burn me light up the fire of thy cheek,  
And so shall a light arise from my ashes till the day of 261  
resurrection.”

LXXVI. ŞABŪRĪ OF HAMADĀN.<sup>2</sup>

He was taken prisoner on the day on which the Khānzamān was slain, and though he escaped execution he did not escape death.<sup>3</sup> His poetry is mediocre. These few verses are from his pen:—

“I have surrendered my soul and my heart, being no longer  
able to bear the pain of separation from her,

<sup>1</sup> Thus described in the *Āin* (i, 586) “He is poor and has few wants, and lives content with his indigence” In the corrupt Lakhnau text of the *Ṭabaqāt* he is called ‘Mullā Harfī of Sāwa,’ and is thus described, ‘He was in the company of this humble one (scilicet the author, Nizām-ud-dīn Aḥmad) for some time in Gujarāt and was for some time at court. He went with Malik ush Shu‘arā Shaiḥ Faḏī to the Dakan, and departed thence on the pilgrimage to the Hijaz’ His name seems to have been Şalāh-ud-dīn

<sup>2</sup> Şabūrī is mentioned neither in the *Āin* nor in the *Ṭabaqāt*.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p 314, n. 1 The author’s meaning apparently is that Şabūrī died, either of wounds or of illness, soon after he was captured

“Alas! for suddenly Mullā ‘Alī  
 Has been snatched from our midst by misfortune’s victory.  
 To ascertain the year of his death remember that the date  
 of the year which followed it  
 Is contained in the words ‘Mullā ‘Alī the *Muḥaddis* is  
 dead.’ ” <sup>1</sup>

His sprightly genius, following the dictates of his taste, would  
 sometimes employ itself in the composition of verses. (The  
 263 following are some of his verses.)

“My earthy body is so withered away from the scorching  
 brand of separation  
 That it escapes from my garments like dust, if I shake  
 the skirt of my robe.”

---

“Thy stately form is a plant in the garden of my soul,  
 The plant of thy stature is more ethereal than my  
 thoughts.”

---

“I have plunged the pupil of my eye into water  
 That it may not for a moment think of sleep.”

---

“Since I have no honour among men,  
 I seek to flee from men as my tears flow from my eyes.” <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *مودة ملا علي محدث* giving the date A.H. 982. I have been obliged  
 to give a somewhat full paraphrase of the hemistich preceding this, which  
 has apparently puzzled the editor of the text, in order that the sense may  
 not be lost. The editor of the text, in a footnote in which he gives an  
 inferior variant of the hemistich, gravely remarks that the chronogram  
 gives the date 982, not having understood, apparently that the composer of  
 the chronogram has drawn attention to this fact, and expressly says that  
 the date given in the chronogram is that of the year following that of the  
 Mullā’s death.

<sup>2</sup> There is here a play upon the words *مردم* (*mardum*) ‘mèn’ and  
*مردم* (*mardum*, for *mardum-i-cashm*) ‘pupil of the eye’ which cannot be  
 reproduced in translation,

" Beautiful poetry emanates from the cross-grained Hardar  
Kalaj  
Just as roses spring from a midden "

Salih wrote the following couplet —

" Since the desire of her locks has fettered my feet,  
My only way out of this baigan<sup>1</sup> is to surrender my  
life "

Salih was for some time a favoured and honoured courtier, then fell into disgrace and went to Kabul. He returned thence and was appointed to the trusteeship of the light diffusing shrine of the Sultan of Shahis<sup>2</sup> (may God hallow his soul'), but did not accept the appointment, and, having obtained leave to return to Kābul, departed.

#### LXXVIII. TĀRAMI.

He is Mullā 'Alī the *Muhaddīṣ*,<sup>3</sup> brother of the well-known Mullā Sadiq. He acquired his learning in the Sayings in Arabia, and was extremely pious and temperate. He came twice to India, and in the year 11981 (A.D. 1573-74) entered the protection of God's mercy, when the famous Mulla 'Ālim of Kabul<sup>4</sup> made this chronogram on his death

<sup>1</sup> This couplet contains the usual play on the words سوداء (Arabic) 'melancholy,' 'desire' and سودا (Persian) 'traffic,' 'trade,' and also the common simile which likens the locks of the beloved to fetters.

<sup>2</sup> Shāikh Nizām ud dīn Auliya born at Bidāon in Oct. A.D. 1236, and died at Dihli April 3, A.D. 1525. *Vide* vol. 1, trans., Ranking, pp. 71, n. 2, 236 and n. 2, 266 and n. 1, 267, 269, n. 5, 270 and n. 6, 271 nn. 1 and 4, 284, 301, 610 and n. 4, 611, n. Also Furūṣhta n. 730, and the *Āin-i-Akbari*, iii. 365.

<sup>3</sup> محدث 'one learned in the sayings of Muḥammad' (احادیث) mentioned below. Mulla 'Alī Tārami the *Muhaddīṣ* is not mentioned in the *Āin*. For an account of his brother, *vide* p. 354.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide* no. LXXV.

- press-like figure of that fair one  
 "We saw the graceful eye  
 depart,  
 a soul depart."  
 Although no one has seen —
- er around me, or I will disgrace  
 "Thou saidst, 'Do not hover  
 and slay thee.' ee. Depart not from thy word."  
 Still do I hover around th —
- e into my mind in the hours of  
 "When her two cheeks come  
 sleep, moon and the sun in my dreams.  
 All night long I see the moonwert to come, although thou  
 Remembering that thou  
 comest not, soul, and distraction enters my  
 Tranquillity leaves my s —  
 heart." —ed, and no sympathy remains in
- "The pain of love is increased  
 the world, and sympathetic, but he did not  
 Majnūn was both afflicted —  
 remain in the world." —
- ress, I have wholly cut myself off.  
 "From this world, as a misth nobody for such a thing as a  
 That I might quarrel with —  
 world." —thout thee for a moment in the
- "It is impossible to live with  
 world, nobody can live without a soul."  
 For thou art my soul, and —
- what a stage this must have been  
 "Nobody spoke, nor asked east of the water-carriers of the  
 In which Khizr was the l —  
 caravan." —absence has captured the citadel
- "The army of grief for thy  
 of my heart,

" Since I have cast my heart into the bonds of the tresses  
of moonlike beauties  
I have woven for myself a net of calamity "

LXXIX. TARIQI OF SĀWA<sup>1</sup>

He was a lewd old man and a buffoon<sup>2</sup> and was popular among most of the poets about the court by the mere force of his impudence

He at last had the honour of performing the holy pilgrimage (to Makkah), and died there. The following verses are by him —

" What business have lovers other than giving up their lives?  
Since I fear not death what else should I fear? "

---

" From the toilsome pain of separation nobody has any life  
left "

If this is separation nobody has any life left "

---

" In this land I have given my heart to a most cruel enslaver.  
I have fallen into the snare of the locks of one with a face  
like a fairy "

---

" I am the faithful dog of him whose foot does not stray 264  
beyond the skirts of his own power,  
Who imposes obligations on none, and is under obligation to  
none "

<sup>1</sup> Thus described in the *Ḥabaqat*, 'Mulla Tariqi spent some years in the emperor's service and at length performed a pilgrimage to the Hijaz where he died' In note 3 on p. 598 of the *Am* (vol. 1) an epigram of his on Jūdā'i (p. 291) is quoted. He accuses Jūdā'i of plagiarism from *Ashki* (p. 260). On p. 262 he is accused by Qasim Arsalan with Shimi and Faridun, as a plagiarist.

<sup>2</sup> A word (حکری) occurs here the meaning of which I cannot divine. I neither know nor can discover any Persian or Urdu word resembling it, and have been obliged to omit it. Whatever Badaoni wrote, we may be tolerably certain that it was nothing complimentary.

*Another quatrain.*

"Thou readest not the story of my grief, and it waxes old,  
 Thou knowest not my disappointment, and it waxes old,  
 Let not thy coming be delayed, for as for this wound of  
 separation,  
 I fear that thou wilt linger, and it will wax old."

*Another quatrain.*

"One day I, weary with travelling along the road of the stages  
 of the heart,  
 Turned its dust into mire with water from blisters on the  
 foot of search.  
 I spend my life on this road in order that, in answer to  
 my supplication,  
 Soul may meet soul, and heart heart."

266

*Other verses.*

"Seek after enjoyment, for this virgin of life, sitting in the  
 bridal chamber,  
 Like a rose bursting forth from the bud casts her mother  
 aside.  
 Like the petals of a rose scattered by the spring breeze  
 We go, with dust on our heads in the grief of our hearts."

---

"I am pleased with the folk of this world, for I have learnt  
 from their fellowship  
 Not to give up my corner of solitude for the world."

LXXXI. TĀLĪ'Ī OF YAZD.<sup>1</sup>

He is a penman who writes the *nasta'liq* hand well and is of  
 moderately studious habits. His business was that of a book-  
 seller<sup>2</sup> in Agra.

<sup>1</sup> He is not mentioned in the *Īn* or in the *Tabaqāt*.

<sup>2</sup> Or 'bookbinder,' or 'librarian' — مصنف

The scars which are visible on my heart are the hosts<sup>1</sup> of the foe"

LXXX. TALIB OF ISFAHĀN<sup>2</sup>

265

He has now dwelt in Kashmir for nearly eight years. At first he was a religious mendicant and then he elected to become an official, and entered the emperor's service. From Kashmir he was sent as envoy to the ruler of Little Tibet, 'Alī Rāi,<sup>3</sup> and on his return presented to Shaykh Abu 'l-Fazl a treatise which he had written on the wonders of that land, which Abu-'l-Fazl embodied in the *Akbarnāma*. He is a very sympathetic man, and his taste, both in poetry and in prose, is correct. He wrote the following quatrain —

"Thou givest me to drink of the poison of thy absence, asking  
me what has happened,  
Thou sheddest my blood and shakest me from thee, asking  
me what has happened,  
O thou who art ignorant of what the sword of thy absence  
inflicts on me,  
Wring my dust, that thou mayst know what has happened  
to me"

<sup>1</sup> سیاهی لشکر (*siyahī : lashkar*) 'dark bodies of troops'

<sup>2</sup> In the *Ām* (i, 607), where he is called 'Baba Talib of Isfahan,' he is thus described, 'He is a thoughtful poet and is experienced in political matters.' According to the *Haft Iqlīm* Baba Talib had been for nearly thirty years in Kashmir, patronized by the rulers of that country. When Akbar annexed the province he came to Hindustan, where he was much liked. According to the *Ma'āqir : Rithm* he was often in the company of Hakim Abu l-Fath (p. 233), Zain Khān Kuka, Abu l-Fazl, and Shaykh Faizī, and was in 1616, Ṣadr of Gujarat. Vide also Badaoni, vol. II, text, p. 372.

<sup>3</sup> Vide vol. II, text, 372. In 1601 Hajī Mirza Beg of Kabul was sent to 'Alī Rāi to demand his daughter in marriage for Ṣāḥan Salīm (Jahangir), and returned with the lady, who was duly married to the prince as his eighth wife. On this occasion Mulla Talib accompanied Hajī Mirza Beg. In A.D. 1602-03 'Alī Rāi invaded the frontier districts of Kashmir, but retreated before Muḥammad Qulī Khān, Turkman, and Saifullah. Vide *Ām : Akbarī*, I, 474.



LXXXII. TIFLĪ.<sup>1</sup>

He is the son of Mullā Darvīsh of Fathpūr, and his uncle Mullā Ṣāliḥ, is now the teacher appointed to the monastery at Fathpūr. Tiflī in his thirteenth year was reading the *Sharḥ* *Shamsiyyah*.<sup>2</sup> He has a most generous nature and an admirable taste in poetry. He is in the service of the eldest prince,<sup>3</sup> and obtained the poetic name of Tiflī from him. The following four couplets are from a laudatory ode which he composed in honour of the prince :—

“ O King,<sup>4</sup> in whose just reign strife itself has become the guardian of the world against the robbers of confusion, ’s  
The hope of thy favour is such that the very sins of sinners protect them from the fire of hell. y

268

Thou art he, to the war-horse of whose resolution in the day of battle

Victory is the standard-bearer and success the fellow. v

Last night the bird of glory brought the record of thy success,

That bird the fame of whose pinions comes from the uttermost parts of space beyond our ken. 3

The scribe of thy dignity has written passages of which we hope for a translation and for which we earnestly desire a translator.”

He also wrote the following verses :—

“ If the beauty of the Idol were to display itself in the monastery

<sup>1</sup> Neither Tiflī nor his relations are mentioned in the *Āin*, nor in the *Tabaqāt*.

<sup>2</sup> A commentary on a famous work on logic. *Vide* vol. i, trans. Ranking, 427, n. 1.

<sup>3</sup> *Scil.* Salṭān Salīm, afterwards the emperor Jahāngīr.

<sup>4</sup> Jahāngīr had not ascended the throne when this grossly fulsome poem was written, but the word *Shāh* was applicable to a prince, as well as to a king, and the word used for reign is *دور* (*daur*) not *عهد* (*‘ahd*) so that the poet did not risk the resentment of Akbar, while he flattered his own master.

The following couplets are by him —

"Cupbearer,<sup>1</sup> how long can the grief of this world be borne?  
Bring wine, that I may banish grief from my heart "

---

"Every moment she afflicts my heart, that she may make it  
weary of her  
When will my heart weary of her, however much she  
afflicts it?"

---

"I wish for no companion but thee, my darling,  
I desire thee, and there is none in the world that I desire  
beside thee "

---

"If, when I have suffered a thousand griefs, she listens to a  
word from me,  
She hears but the speech of a self seeker, and straightway  
forgets it "  
"She is enraged if I speak to her but a word of my sad state,  
How strange is this, that I cannot speak of my sad state to  
her!"

*A quatrain*

267

"The devotee boasts of his virtue and piety,  
The lover expends the cash of his life for his love,  
Each lives in hope of a glance from the eye of his Friend,  
Each wonders towards whom the Friend will cast that  
glance "

*Another quatrain.*

"Summon contentment, if thou art wise,  
Thou mayst thus, perchance, slay the dog of base desire  
See that neither water nor broth be too plentiful Drain  
not the cup,  
For it will rebuke thee in a hundred draughts of iced water  
and acid "

<sup>1</sup> The text has wrongly, ساتيان (*saqiyan*) in the plural The MSS have  
ساتيا (*saqiya*) the vocative singular which is correct

“How should my pain be assuaged by lint and ointment,  
The bird of whose wounded heart breathes forth flame?”

The following few couplets are from a *tarjī'-band*<sup>1</sup> by Ṭiflī:—

“My tears, rejoice, for this night  
My heart's blood surges up in my eyes.  
O reunion, plead for me, for my desire for her  
Has devastated the abode of reason.  
Speak not to me of delight,  
For the lancet has become the companion of my wound,  
It is useless to say to anybody,  
'Scatter diamond-dust in your wound but do not cry out.'”

It is marvellous that a lad of Ṭiflī's years should understand and speak Persian; much more so that he should be able to compose poetry in the language. It may be hoped that he will outstrip many of these old men who have wasted their lives.

### LXXXIII. ZUHŪRĪ.<sup>2</sup>

He used to live in the Dakan, and was characterized by his unrestrained manner of life, his indifference to public opinion, and his disinclination from attending at the courts of kings. Shaiḫ Faizī used to dilate much on the praiseworthy qualities of him and of Malik Qumī, known as Malik-ul-Kalām, and these two poets wished to accompany the Shaiḫ to the imperial court at Lāhor, but Burhān-ul-Mulk<sup>3</sup> prevented them from going. It is

<sup>1</sup> A poem in which a refrain occurs at stated intervals.

<sup>2</sup> Zuhūrī is mentioned neither in the *Āin* nor in the *Tubaqāt*. The Asiatic Society of Bengal has a MS. copy of his *dīvan*. He is described as Mullā Nūr-ud-dīn Zuhūrī of Tarshīz.

<sup>3</sup> Burhān Nizām Shāh II, king of Aḥmadnagar, A.D. 1590-1594. On his death the affairs of the Aḥmadnagar kingdom fell into great confusion. Three kings followed one another in quick succession, mere puppets raised to the throne and deposed by opposing factions, and there was much bloodshed. In 1595, the year in which Badāonī's history was concluded, Akbar's troops were attacking Aḥmadnagar and peace was made on the condition that Aḥmadnagar ceded to the empire the province of Berar. *Vide Historic Landmarks of the Deccan*, by Major T. W. Haig, pp. 39, 236;

then prayer cupets would ex-  
 Devotees who drag about the idolator's thread  
 change their rosaries for both worlds offered by the buyer  
 Nobody counts the cash merchandise consists of wounded  
 In that place where the  
 hearts "

to love the lancet of grief  
 "I am he who has grown the wound in my breast "  
 Ointment is shamed by th

along with Islam in the day of  
 "From our manner of de  
 retribution  
 It is likely that infidelity

is night inflamed the plectrum,  
 "The song of love's feast thers and her eyebrow the rebeck-  
 Her glances were the sing  
 players this night "

ce be wreathed with smiles '  
 "O heart, let my lips for on the splendour of love's tears of  
 For to-night will be seen  
 blood."

approaches of the jealous watcher  
 "I fear no reproof, for the powers of love's religion "  
 Are as applause to the foll

imperils our true faith, 269  
 "Ah ! See how thy glance usure way to disappointment." <sup>1</sup>  
 Trust in thy promises is a

the efficacy of thy prostrations to  
 "Brahman, despair not of th  
 thy idol,  
 For the mark on thy foreh

head, which neither scans nor makes

<sup>1</sup> The text has پیشانی (*peishāni*) 'foreman', the correct reading  
 sense Both MSS have پیشانی (*peishāni*) 'worn on the forehead by Hindus the

<sup>2</sup> The reference is to the caste mark the poet says, is a purely subjective  
 couplet is *Sufi*istic in tone Religion, rather than its object, that is im-  
 matter, and it is the sincerity of worship  
 portant.

*Tajdīd*, and also some marginal notes on the *Muṭawwal*,<sup>1</sup> in which he writes, "This book is copied from the book *Tuwal*,<sup>2</sup> which is equal in length to the *Muṭawwal*, or even longer." He has also written a book containing accounts of the *Shaikhs* of India, in which he has entered everything that he has heard from every mosque-sweeper and beggar, adding also some conjectures of his own, and he has named it *Wa fawātiḥ-ul-wilāyah*. When they questioned him regarding this title, saying, "The particle *wa* ('and') requires something preceding it, to be coupled with the latter clause, and what should precede it does not appear," he replied, "That which precedes it is here understood, and is manifest by transposition, that is to say, the title should be *Fawātiḥ-ul-walāyah*, with a *fathah* over the *wāw* of *walāyah* as the *wāw* preceding the phrase indicates, not with a *kasr* under the *wāw* of *wilāyah*, as it is commonly read."<sup>3</sup>

The Mullā was always jealous of Qāzī Khān of Badakhshān,<sup>4</sup> on the ground of his having invented the *siḍdah*<sup>5</sup> ('prostration'). One day in Fathpūr he led the late Mirzā Nizām-ud-dīn Aḥmad and the author off to his house at early dawn, with much solicitation, and, having given us an appetizing electuary, began to show

<sup>1</sup> Vide vol. I (trans. Ranking), p. 428, n. 3.

<sup>2</sup> The Mullā is here punning on the title of the *Muṭawwal*, which means 'lengthened.' *Tuwal* means 'the duration of life,' also 'the seven long chapters of the Qur'ān.'

<sup>3</sup> I have been obliged to translate somewhat freely here, in order to make some attempt at explaining the Mullā's clumsy jest. *Wa fawātiḥ-ul-wilāyah* means 'and the beginnings of saintship.' The Mullā was asked to explain the apparently redundant 'and,' and replied that it indicated that the first letter of the word *wilāyah* ('saintship') was to be read with a short 'a,' like the same letter in the word *wa* ('and'), so that the title of the book would read *Fawātiḥ-ul-walāyah* ('the beginnings of governing'), his object being to satirize the pretended saints who had made their sanctity a means of rising to high places. Vide *infra*.

<sup>4</sup> Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 440, where his title is given as Ghāzī Khān, his name being Qāzī Nizām. Vide p. 214.

<sup>5</sup> The *siḍdah* ('prostration') was introduced at Akbar's court instead of the *kūrnish* and *taslīm* (bowing and raising the hand to the head), and gave great offence to the orthodox, vide p. 214, n. 2.



'Azīz Kūka cracked some pleasant jests on his appearance, and the Mullā returned pleasant answers to them.

As his birthplace was Gulbahār, a village in the district of Kābul, he wrote for some time under the poetical name of Bahārī, but afterwards, having recognized that the name was unbecoming, as it called to mind the names borne by servant girls, he changed it, and called himself Rabī'ī.<sup>1</sup> The motto which he composed for his seal was, "He had a well-ordered mind."<sup>2</sup>

272 The following few couplets are quoted as a memorial of him :—

"That eye in which I delighted every moment flees away,  
It may be that I shall place a straw from her wall upon it."

"The glass of delight has been shattered, with whomsoever  
I sat ;

The bond of fellowship has snapped, with whomsoever I  
bound it.

She has risen to slay me, with the sword of hatred in her  
hand,

Whenever I sat in kindness with anybody for a moment."

He has composed, some couplets in the metre of 'The Chain of Gold'<sup>3</sup> and he has called his book of nonsense "The Tinkling of the Bell," and has enumerated in it books said to be of his own composition, some of which have no existence but in his verses, and has given them imaginary names, as in the following verses :—

<sup>1</sup> Rabī'ī ('of, or relating to the spring') is the Arabic equivalent to Bahārī. I cannot reconcile this statement with the statement above, that the Mullā's *takhalluṣ* was 'Īrif.

<sup>2</sup> The motto may also be translated "He had poetic genius." The text here has a note by the editor to the effect that the reading is the same in the three MSS. from which he edited the text. The reading seems to puzzle him, but it is perfectly simple.

<sup>3</sup> سلسلة الذهب (*silsilat-udh-dhahab*). I have not been able to trace this poem.

us his books, talking about them from dawn till midday, while we remained hungry and were not able to get a word in. At last the Mirza, no longer able to endure it, asked the Mullā whether he had anything to eat. The Mulla answered, "I thought that 271 you had eaten before you came. I have a lamb here, if you wish I will kill it now." We rose and went home. It is impossible to recount all pranks of this nature which he played.

When he saw that Shukh Abū l Farī, Qazī Khan, and others of his contemporaries from being *mullās* rose to the rank of *amirs* of the highest grade, while he continued to draw a small stipend, he petitioned that he too might be admitted as a soldier. His request was granted, and one day, at the time when the guard turned out for the evening salute, he appeared in military guise before the emperor, gut in a grotesque fashion with a borrowed sword, and, having approached the presence from one side of the darbar, stood, and, catching his scabbard to him, said, without any introduction, "By which *mansibdār*<sup>2</sup> shall I stand, and from what place shall I make my obeisance<sup>3</sup>?" The emperor was sagacious enough to penetrate his design and said, "Make your obeisance from that place in which you are now standing." When the Mullā saw that this effort to obtain recognition had failed he wandered at large. One day, in order to show that he possessed all that became a soldier, he came to court, in the noonday heat, in dirty, greasy clothes quilted with cotton, which had been either given or lent to him by somebody, and Mirza

<sup>1</sup> The text appears to me to be corrupt here. It has *بی بیات کسی* which is unintelligible. MS (A) has *بی بیات کسی* which is not much better. MS (B) has *بی بیات کسی* which appears to me to be the correct reading, and which I have followed. For *حلاف* in the text and MSS which makes no sense, I have substituted *حلاف*.

<sup>2</sup> A military commander. The object of the unceremonious behaviour of Mulla 'Alim who was, apparently, at this time no more than a private soldier was an attempt to obtain a *manjab*, or military command.

<sup>3</sup> The word used is *تسليم* (*taslim*). The Mulla would not, apparently, perform the *سجده* (*sajdah*) 'prostration'.



In which I have collected a hundred and twenty different branches of learning,

Say who else can be thus described."

In spite of all this fooling he was a good friend, tactful, accomplished, able, sympathetic, unceremonious, agreeable, acceptable, and jocular. I hope that God (He is praised and exalted!) may in His grace and benevolence have made him a partaker of eternal life in heaven.

273

# LXXXV. MIR 'ABDUL ḤAYY OF MASHHAD.<sup>1</sup>

He was for some time *Ṣadr*<sup>2</sup> under the emperor Humāyūn and his brother, Mir 'Abdullāh the jurist, was one of Humāyūn's intimate and specially honoured confidants. Both brothers were endued with piety, sanctity, and regularity of life.<sup>3</sup>

Mir 'Abdul Ḥayy was expert in writing the *Bābarī* hand, which was invented by the emperor Bābar, who sent to the honoured city of Makkah a copy of the *Qur'ān* written in that hand, of which no trace now remains.<sup>4</sup> In the memoir of Mir

<sup>1</sup> *Vide Āin-i-Ākbarī* i, 468, 471, 480. He was a commander of five hundred and Akbar's *Mīr-i-'Adl* or chief justice. In the 35th year of Akbar's reign he and *Ṣadr-i-Jahān* took part in a drinking bout, and amused Akbar very much. Mr. Blochmann says that he is called in the *Tabaqāt* '*Khwāja* 'Abdul Ḥayy,' but in the Lucknow edition he is thus described, 'Mīr 'Abdul Ḥayy the *Ṣadr* was a *Khurāsānī*. The emperor Humāyūn made him *Ṣadr-ul-Afzīl* ('chief of learned men'). He was for years in the service of the emperor Akbar.'

<sup>2</sup> 'It was the *Ṣadr*, or, as he was then (*scil.* before the reign of Akbar) generally styled, *Ṣadr-i-Jahān*, whose edict legalized the *julūs*, or accession, of a new king. During the reign of Akbar also he ranked as the fourth officer of the empire. The power of the *Ṣadr* was immense. They were the highest law officers and had the powers which Administrators-General have among us; they were in charge of all lands devoted to ecclesiastical and benevolent purposes, and possessed an almost unlimited authority of conferring such lands independently of the King. They were also the highest ecclesiastical law-officers, and might exercise the powers of High Inquisitors. *Vide Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 270.

<sup>3</sup> Or, perhaps, 'administrative ability.' The word is *نظامت* (*nizāmat*).

<sup>4</sup> *Shaiikh* Abū-l-Faẓl, in the *Āin-i-Akbarī*, discourse at large on the art of

"Thou mayst have seen, from a copy of the *Tajdīd*,<sup>1</sup>  
 That a new favour has newly arrived  
 In which are concealed a hundred stages of the pilgrimage,<sup>2</sup>  
 And from the contents of which great enterprises<sup>3</sup> are mani-  
 fest  
 The text of the *Tajud*<sup>4</sup> is halting beside it,  
 Its rose garden has lost its colour from want of water  
 Its splendour, without dissimulation and without exaggera-  
 tion,  
 Is perfect wisdom, the wisdom of the sunrise<sup>5</sup>  
 And of that book, the attributes of which are beyond  
 telling  
*Dalālat ul-‘aql*<sup>6</sup> is the name and description  
 And that pearl which has come from the ocean of generosity,  
 Is the *Lujjat-ul-jūd fi’l-wujūd*<sup>7</sup>  
 I am the compiler of that *‘Awdāim ul athar*,<sup>8</sup>  
 From the instructions of the knower of chronicles,

<sup>1</sup> The *Tajdīd* (تجدید—'renewal') was Mullā 'Alīm's commentary on the commentary on the *Tajwīd*. In this couplet the poet puns on the Arabic root meaning 'new,' using three different measures of the trilateral root.

<sup>2</sup> مراتب (*mauṣūf*) 'halting places or stages in the performance of the ceremonies of the pilgrimage at Makkah. It is probable that Mullā 'Alīm styled the chapters or sections of his book *mauṣūf* or that he is referring to a book of this name. MS (A) has the reading مرقب (*muwṣiq*) which does not make good sense.

<sup>3</sup> مقامد (*maqasid*) a reference to the poet's كتاب قصد (*kitāb i qasḍ*) or 'book of endeavour' and to the *Maqasid* the book on which it is a commentary.

<sup>4</sup> *I* *ide* note 1 *supra*

<sup>5</sup> حکمت عین وحکمت اشراق. It is possible that the words عین ('*ain*') and اشراق (*ishraq*) refer to the titles of books.

<sup>6</sup> 'Indication of wisdom,' apparently one of the poet's imaginary works.

<sup>7</sup> 'The ocean of generosity, on existence,' apparently another of the poet's imaginary works.

<sup>8</sup> عوالم الآثار 'worlds of relics.' Probably another of Mullā 'Alīm's imaginary works.

Whose praises are sung by all those who have attained  
perfection ;

India has been conquered merely by thy footstep within her  
bounds,

Thy title is, MUḤAMMAD HINDĀL ! ”

Mir ‘Abdul Ḥayy, who also had a childish nature, wrote, in  
reply, the following quatrain :—

“ O thou, at whose door a thousand monarchs like Cæsar hold  
their crowns,

Whose praises exercise their tongues evening and morning !  
May all the confines of the world, O Lord,

Be under the sway of the king of the world, MUḤAMMAD  
AKBAR ! ”

He is Sayyid Muḥammad of Najaf who made a name in the  
Dakan<sup>2</sup> and came to Ilāhābād and paid his respects to the  
emperor. He was very unconventional in all outward observances  
and was bold and slovenly. It was reported to the emperor that  
he had written a satire in the Dakan on Shāh Fathullāh,<sup>3</sup> and  
when he was questioned on this point he denied that he had done  
so, saying, ‘In that country I would have taken no notice of a

nor are they mentioned as such in the *Majma‘-uṣ-Ṣanā‘i*, nor in the *Haft  
Qulzum*, for any four hemistichs might be written in this form.’ The editor  
of the text apparently resents the application by Badāoni of the term  
*murabba‘* (‘in the form of a square’) to these quatrains, but Badāoni  
evidently did not intend to say that these quatrains belonged to the class of  
compositions technically known as *murabba‘*, but merely that they were  
written in the form of a square. The MSS. omit the first syllable of each  
hemistich.

<sup>1</sup> Thus described in the *Āīn* (i, 588), ‘He possesses harmony of thought,  
but his mind is unsettled, and he lives a disorderly life,’ and thus in the  
*Ṭabaqāt*, ‘He came from foreign parts to India and owing to his ill-regulated  
disposition he was imprisoned for two years in Gwāliyār, and was at last  
pardoned by the natural clemency of the emperor.’

<sup>2</sup> Probably in Bijāpūr.

<sup>3</sup> Vide p. 216.

'Alā-ud daulah<sup>1</sup> it is mentioned that Mir 'Abdul Hayy devoted some attention to the study of accomplishments and that nobody had learnt to write in the difficult *Babari* style more quickly or better than he, but Mirza 'Aziz Kaka wrote in the margin of the memoir that Mir 'Abdul Hayy had no knowledge of any branch of learning, and that his one accomplishment was some knowledge of the *Babari* script, with which he was very imperfectly acquainted, that he was wonderfully simple and would apropos of nothing and without consideration relate in social gatherings strange tales which no child would believe. As Mir 'Abdul Hayy was better known to Mirza 'Aziz Kaka than to Mir 'Ala ud daulah, it is beyond doubt that what the Mirzā wrote is nearer to the truth than that which is written in the memoir, for Mir 'Alā ud daulah, has recorded much incongruous nonsense<sup>2</sup> in the memoir.

Mir 'Abdul Hayy has some aptitude for poetry, and wrote an answer to that fantastical quatrain which was written in the form of a square by one of the accomplished men about the court in honour of Muḥammad Hindāl Mirzā, and is so well known that it is the first thing that children are set to learn. The quatrain is as follows —

“O thou, before whose court a hundred Rustams<sup>3</sup> have cast 274  
down their crowns,

penmanship and mentions ten different scripts among which the *Babari* finds no place. This bears out Badaoni's statement that it was lost. Vide *Ain*, i, 96.

<sup>1</sup> Vide page 239, also *Ain i Akbari* : 417 and n. 2 where the name of his *Tazkirah* or memoir is given as *نفاىى المأءر* (*nafas ul ma'adhir*) 'precious memorials'.

<sup>2</sup> *شتر گربه* (*shutur gurba*) lit. 'camel cat' Anything incongruous or absurd.

<sup>3</sup> In the text the four verses of which each of these quatrains is composed are written following the conceit of their authors, on the four sides of a square with the exception of the titles concluding the final hemistich of each, which are continued in the line of one of the diagonals of the square. There is no particular art in this conceit for any quatrain could be so written. The text contains the following note by the editor, 'In truth this form of composition is no more than a child's plaything and men of letters do not class such things among *murabba* (verses written in a doubled metre),

That the rose has bloomed and we know not where the garden is."

"In thy country the name of faithfulness causes weeping,  
Both the messenger, and the letter which he bears cause,  
each separately, weeping.

---

"The drum of thy munificence sounds loudly, but I can find  
no way to the sun (of the assembly).  
This special custom and public assembly of thine will kill  
me."<sup>1</sup>

---

"I have left thy street, besmirched with accusations;  
I brought to it chastity, and I leave it defiled with sin.  
May the black night of thy locks be pleased with the  
multitude of hearts (offered to it)  
While I stray, miserable, from thy street.  
The fountain of Khizr <sup>2</sup> prides itself on receiving the dust  
of my feet  
While I go, thirstier than ever, from the dimple in thy  
chin.  
Sugar was poured out at each door at which I knocked,  
thou wouldst think  
That I had been to beg from that laughing lip.  
I knocked at the door of the seventy-two sects of Islām,  
and from the door of despair  
I turned, hopeless of help from either fire-worshipper or  
Musalmān."

---

"In my impatience, 'Itābī, I resolved to part from her, and  
now  
Each time the thought of her enters my heart I weep un-  
restrainedly."

<sup>1</sup> That is to say the loved one's custom of holding public levées, having previously given notice of them.

<sup>2</sup> The fountain of the water of life.

man of that sort' This remark increased the suspicion that he had written the satire and he was imprisoned, and it was ordered that all his papers should be examined in Fathpur in order that it might be discovered, whether he had written satires on anybody while he was in Hindustan. Some incriminating papers were discovered, and he remained in prison in Gwalhyar for ten<sup>1</sup> years until at length he was pardoned at the intercession of the eldest prince and other courtiers, and was summoned to Lahor, but he still retained his evil disposition.

One day he came to the house of Qazi Hasan of Qazvin,<sup>2</sup> who has the title of *Khan*, and the doorkeeper opposed his entering. 'Itabi grappled with him, entered the assembly, which was a party of friends who had sat down to food, and said to Qazi Hasan, 'It was this food, that led you to cause your door to be shut in the face of a learned man, a foreigner, and you have a perfect right (to keep your food to yourself)' In spite of all that the master of the house and his guests could do in the way of excusing themselves, saying that the doorkeeper had not recognized him, 'Itabi would not be appeased, and refused to sit down and eat. He had great skill in writing Persian and Arabic poetry, also in penmanship and in prose composition. He has composed a *divan*. The following couplets are by him —

"We have scorched our wise hearts in the furnace of desire,  
"We have burnt the lamp of the *Ka bah* at the door of the  
idol-temple"

---

'We have given thee permission to shed this innocent blood, 276  
We have given it to thee verbally, in writing and under a  
formal attestation'

---

"We swear by thy honour that we are the nightingales of  
this meadow,

<sup>1</sup> Two years according to the *Tabaqat*, vide n. 9

<sup>2</sup> He served in Gujrat in A.D. 1537, and later in the siege of Asirgarh  
*Vide Ain-i-Akbari* : 498



*A quatram.*

"In the love of thy face I have lost both learning and sense 277  
 But what of these? I have lost my very soul  
 In following thee, whatever I had at the end of my life  
 Have I lost, and yet I have lost all evil "

---

"It would not be wonderful if from the atmosphere of thy  
 face,  
 And from the heated noon of my heart, a film should form  
 on the mirror "

---

After his release from confinement he was given a sum of a thousand rupees for travelling expenses and was placed under the charge of Qılıj Khān,<sup>1</sup> who was ordered to send him off from the port of Surat on a pilgrimage to the Hijaz but on the way to Surat he escaped and fled into the Dakan, where he took refuge with the rulers of the country, and there he still wanders about in the condition in which he formerly was

LXXXVII 'UBAIDI<sup>2</sup>

He is a youth recently come to man's estate He wrote the following couplet —

"The reward for pain which is not worthy of my asking  
 after it

Is a glance to ask for which I am unworthy."

This couplet for some time roused a great stir (among lovers of poetry) on every side in Lāhor, and on this account Ḥakīm Abū-'l-Faṭḥ Gilanī<sup>3</sup> was loud in 'Ubaidi's praises, and presented him to the emperor When he was asked to write more poetry he did not continue a poem on the lines of this couplet, but wrote some

<sup>1</sup> A commander of four thousand and governor of the fort of Surat He was made governor of the fort when Akbar, after a siege of forty seven days, took it His daughter married Akbar's youngest son, Sulṭān Daniyāl

<sup>2</sup> 'Ubaidi is not mentioned as a poet in the *Āin*, nor in the *Tabaqat*

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p 233



men of Badāon, who wrote poetry under the name of Zāhid, recited, from the *maṣnavī* which he had written on the phrase 'In the name of God,' the following couplet:—

"When the crenellations of the letter *sīn*<sup>1</sup> began to laugh  
The letter laughed so as to show its gums,"

The Mīr said, "What are 'the crenellations of the letter *sīn*?'  
The doors and the walls are laughing at your verse."

Sometimes from the sprightliness of his nature he would occupy himself by writing poetry.

The following couplet is his:—

"O heart, all night the street dog gets no sleep  
From thy cries and lamentation and wailing."

#### XC. MİR 'AZIZU-'LLĀH.<sup>2</sup>

He came of the Saifi Sayyids of Qazvin<sup>3</sup> and in book-keeping  
280 and penmanship he came first among accountants and scribes, and he also had some proficiency in those branches of learning which are not treated of in Arabic literature. He was for some time a *divān-i-sa'ādat*,<sup>4</sup> and when *Karoris*<sup>5</sup> were appointed throughout

<sup>1</sup> The poet evidently means, by this expression, the points of the letter *sīn* (س) at the head of the small loops, commonly called the 'teeth' of the letter. Hence the expression 'laughed so as to show its gums' (بن دندان) *bun-i-dandān*) or, literally, 'the roots of its teeth.' *Sīn* is the second letter of the Arabic phrase. 'In the name of God,' as usually written. The verse is sufficiently absurd, but the critic's own verse is not much better.

<sup>2</sup> Mīr 'Azīzu-'llāh is not mentioned in the *Āin*.

<sup>3</sup> The Saifi Sayyids of Qazvin were *Sunnīs*, and suffered some persecution in Persia on account of their religious belief.

<sup>4</sup> The *divān-i-sa'ādat* was clerk to the *Šadr*, vide p. 378, n. 2.

<sup>5</sup> *Karoris* were revenue officers placed each over a tract of country which paid annually a *karōr* of dāms (1,00,00,000 dāms = Rs. 2,50,000) to the imperial treasury. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 13. They were first appointed in A.D. 1574-75 and each *karōrī* was obliged to give security for his good behaviour. Notwithstanding this they were grossly extortionate and depopulated large tracts by their exactions. Many of them were called to account and perished under scourging and torture or lived miserably in

"The reflection of thy eye, heavy with the drowsiness of wine,<sup>1</sup> has fallen on the wine,  
Like a drunkard who, in his drunkenness, falls into the water"

---

"The bud, in desire of thy lip, smiled not at the breath of the morning,  
But in order to see thy face opened the eye of its heart" 279

---

"As I write my letter to thee the paper is wet with my tears.  
I weep in jealousy of the pen which writes thy name on the paper."<sup>2</sup>

He was, at all events, a mild and dignified man, of old-fashioned manners. He has now wholly accepted the *Sufi* doctrine of annihilation, and is become an old man nearing actual annihilation.

### LXXXIX. 'Ilmî<sup>3</sup>

He was entitled Mir Murtazâ and was descended of the Sayyids of Dughlîbâd.<sup>4</sup> He was one of the most trusted officers of the Khânzâmân, and for some time held possession of Badâon. He was endowed with learning and accomplishments and was immoderately fond of jesting. When Hîjâz<sup>5</sup> Khân, one of the chief

<sup>1</sup> A drowsy or languid appearance of the eye is held by orientals to be attractive

<sup>2</sup> Badâont seems to have had a very poor opinion of 'Ishqî's poetry, but the examples here quoted are at least up to the standard of most of the verses quoted by him.

<sup>3</sup> 'Ilmî is not mentioned as a poet in the *Āin*, or in the *Ṭabîqât*.

<sup>4</sup> درغلیار in the text, with a variant, دوعات (*Du'ât*), in a foot-note. MS. (B) has دوغان (Dughābād) I have not been able to identify this place, the name of which has evidently puzzled the scribes.

<sup>5</sup> Thus in both MSS. The text has جهجاز (*Jahjaz*) or جهجاز (*Jāhjaz*), names which I cannot identify. The reading of the MSS. appears to me to be better than that of the text.

“I am thus fallen in the road of grief and toil like rubbish,  
Perchance some breeze of thy favour and grace will raise  
me from the dust.”

---

“O Lord, I am distracted by the multitude of my sins,  
Show me some mercy, for I am heavily weighed down by  
my sins.  
I have grief in plenty, boundless sorrow, but no comforter.  
How shall I make friends for myself? I am heavily  
afflicted.”

It is evident that he composed these last few verses while  
he was in prison.

#### XCI. MĪRZĀ ‘AZĪZ KŪKA.<sup>1</sup>

281 He is entitled A‘zam Khān, and is well known for his good  
breeding, and for his varied accomplishments and gifts, and there  
is no other *amīr* who is regarded as his equal in depth of under-  
standing or in capacity. As he used formerly, now and again,  
but rarely, to make trial of his ability in the composition of verse,  
the following few verses of his are quoted, in order that these  
memoirs may not be destitute of all mention of him.

“Since honour and reputation prevented me from obtaining  
the desire of my heart,

I will henceforward shatter my reputation with a stone.”

He also wrote an illuminated copy of an ode composed by  
himself, the opening couplet of which was this :—

“O thou, whose curled lock is the fetter of my heart,  
The love of whom is mingled with all the elements of my  
body !”

<sup>1</sup> Son of Ataga Khān and Jī Jī Anaga, and foster-brother of Akbar. He received the title of A‘zam Khān in A.D. 1580, after his father's death, and was at the same time made a commander of five thousand. His daughter married Murād, Akbar's fourth son. Mīrzā ‘Azīz died in A.D. 1623-24 at Aḥmadābad. He was remarkable for his ease of address, intelligence, and knowledge of history. *Vide Āīn-i-Akbarī*, i, 325.

the empire of Hindūstān he, having with much trouble collected five *karors* (of dāms)<sup>1</sup> from the Sambhal district, was appointed to the administrative and revenue charge of that district,<sup>2</sup> and at last he was for several years under suspension, engaged in rendering accounts to the *diwān* and his honour was changed to disgrace, and he was subjected to torture, and suffered much, and he surrendered all that he had, even to the uttermost farthing,<sup>3</sup> to the imperial treasury, and, after surrendering all his possessions, surrendered his life with them. He composed a *diwān* of short odes, a poem in praise of the people of his town<sup>4</sup> a poem on roses and wine, and many other treatises in verse, but his poetry is all in the style of the poets of the time of Sultān Husain Mirzā,<sup>5</sup> and most of the works which I have named are in that style. The following verses are his —

“The fresh dawn has sprung from her ruby lip with moisture  
and splendour,

For she ever drinks water from the fountain of the sun.”

jail till death ended their sufferings. Badi'ūn says that they lived for one year in luxury as *karoris* and paid for it with their lives or by dragging on a miserable existence ever afterwards. Vide Badaoni vol. II text, p. 189.

<sup>1</sup> Rs. 1,250,000. The meaning of the passage is that Mir 'Azizullah extorted this sum from the people of the Sambhal district in order to pay for the appointment of revenue administrator of the district. As this large sum was over and above the revenue which the people had to pay to government and as 'Azizullah's habits of extortion probably grew upon him, it is not surprising that he was called to account.

<sup>2</sup> The text has *مروء* (*subah*) 'province,' but it is improbable that Mir 'Azizullah was placed in charge of the whole of the province of Dihli in which Sambhal was situated. It is more probable that he had charge of the *sarkar* or revenue district of Sambhal which was a sufficiently important charge, paying in annual revenue Rs. 16,73,536, not reckoning *suparjūrah*.

<sup>3</sup> Literally 'all that he had and had not,' an expressive phrase which may perhaps be taken to mean that he had to surrender all his property and promise to deliver whatever property he might acquire in the future.

<sup>4</sup> *شهر آشوب* (*shahr aashub*) 'town disturbing.' A poem written in praise of disparagement of the people of a town.

<sup>5</sup> King of *Khurasan*, A.D. 1470—1505. He was descended from 'Umar Shukh Mirza, second son of Timur.

XCII. 'AHDĪ OF SHIRAZ.<sup>1</sup>

He has written different kinds of poetry, both long and short odes. He was for some time in Gujarāt with Mirzā Nizām-ud-dīn Aḥmad. When he came to Dihlī, after the deposition of Qāzī Muḥammad, who was a fanatical Shī'ah and an evil liver, the late Ḥakīm 'Ain-ul-Mulk<sup>2</sup> in Lāhor besought the *Ṣadrs*<sup>3</sup> to appoint Mullā 'Ahdī to the *Qāzī*-ship, and by way of an anticipatory omen found the words *Qāzī* 'Ahdī<sup>4</sup> to give the date of his imaginary *qāzī*-ship, but it was all of no avail and resembled the story of an imaginary man riding an imaginary horse in an imaginary plain and playing polo with an imaginary stick and an imaginary ball. 'Ahdī then went with the Ḥakīm to the Dakan, and nothing is known of him after the Ḥakīm's death, neither what happened to him nor whither he went.

The following verses are by him :—

*A quatrain.*

“ Though the lip of my complaint was wet with blood,  
The smoke from my heart arose from the chimney of my  
eyes,  
My tears rained down sparks and fire,  
My sighs kindled and became like a burning coal.”

At the time when Ḥakīm 'Ain-ul-Mulk departed from Lāhor and also (after a short time) from this world of wickedness and strife, the following quatrain, attributed to Ḥakīm Sanā'ī, was discussed :—

“ Breathe once more, for thy Beloved is near thee,  
And the bird of thy desire is near to the cage.  
How long wilt thou say, ' I am far from my Beloved ? '  
Look within thyself, for the Friend is very near thee.”<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 'Ahdī is mentioned neither in the *Ā'im* nor in the *Ṭabaqāt*.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* p. 229.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p. 122, note 2.

<sup>4</sup> قاضي عهدي The sum of the letters gives the date A.H. 1000 (A.D. 1591-92).

<sup>5</sup> This is a *Ṣūfī*-istic quatrain. Cf. St. Augustine, “ *Ego multum erravi quaerens Te extra me, et Tu habitas in me.*”

The following couplets are also by him —

"The affairs of the world have no stability,  
It is better that my heart should be withdrawn from the  
affairs of the world "

---

"My heart is sick with the pain and grief of loneliness,  
O physician of the sick heart, what dost thou prescribe ?"

---

"My grief worn heart has become dust in the road of fidelity,  
See, my faithless love, the way of those who humble them-  
selves to the dust " <sup>1</sup>

He laid out a splendid garden in Agra, and in it built a garden-  
house adorned with paintings, and composed this quatrain for  
an inscription on the building —

"O Lord, by the purity of heart of men of discernment,  
Which is dearer to Thee than all other things  
Since this house has, by Thy grace, been completed,  
Of thy favour send me honoured guests " <sup>1</sup>

There are in the world many records of his doings, one of  
which relates the story of his high spirited departure on pilgrim- 282  
age to Makkah, and of his return in a different frame of mind,  
—one of the inevitable consequences of these evil days <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The text has خاکساری (*Khaksari*) 'humility' MS (A) has خاکساران  
(*Khaksāran*) which is better

<sup>2</sup> In A D 1001 (A D 1593) Mirza 'Aziz, who had been absent from court  
for six years was summoned from Gujarat by Akbar. The Mirza, then a  
good Musliman, had been much alarmed by the religious freaks with which  
Akbar had inaugurated the millennium in the previous year and on receiving  
the summons fled to Dhu on April 3, 1593 and departed thence on pilgrims-  
age to Makkah. Here he remained for some time and was so plundered in the  
name of religion that this zeal for Islam cooled. He returned to India in  
A D 1594-95 was favourably received by Akbar, and became a member  
of Akbar's new religion, 'the divine faith'. The orthodox Badāoni here  
dismisses the subject very curtly. Vide vol II, text, pp 387, 398, and *Amir-  
Akbari*, I, 327

*Another quatrain.*

"We have learnt the way to a cure for ourselves,  
 We have heaped up the harvest of our transgressions,  
 We have kindled the fire of hell for ourselves,  
 We have consumed ourselves with the fire of our own sins."

*Another quatrain.*

"So long as the locks of the beautiful curl,  
 So long as the gestures and gait of the lovely are alluring,  
 So long as the arrow of the glance is in the brow of cruelty,  
 I die and live again each moment."

*A couplet.*

"There is no rose in the rose-garden of this world which is  
 not tinged with the blood of some nightingale."  
 In describing a horse he has written :  
 "From his great pace as he gallops, his limbs  
 Close on one another like drops of water flowing together."

XCIV. 'URFĪ OF SHĪRAZ.<sup>1</sup>

He was a high-minded young man of sound understanding and he composed poetry of all kinds well, but he became so puffed up

<sup>1</sup> He is thus described in the *Āin* (i, 569), 'The forehead of his diction shines with decorum, and possesses a peculiar grace. Self-admiration led him to vanity, and made him speak lightly of the older classics. The bud of his merits withered away before it could develop itself.' In the *Ṭabaqāt* he is mentioned as follows: 'He was a young man of genius and of excellent understanding, and composed all sorts of poetry well, but he developed so much pride and conceit that he lost the regard of all. He has composed a *divān* and some *magnavīs*.' He was the encomiast of Ḥakīm Abū'l-Faṭḥ. That his poetry was highly regarded is evident from the following couplet by the great Persian poet Šā'ib, written on Naẓīrī:—

صائب چه خیالست شوی همچو نظیری عرفی بنظیری نرسانید مست-ن را

'Šā'ib, what dost thou think? Cans't thou become like Naẓīrī?

Even 'Urfī has not written poetry like Naẓīrī's."

'Urfī's name was Khawāja Sayyidī Muḥammad Jamāl-ud-dīn, and his *takhallus* has reference to the occupation of his father, who, as *dārogha* to

Mahvi composed the following quatrain —

283

"Mahvi, whose heart is near to all men,  
Is near to the bud of the garden and to its thorns and  
rubbish  
For this reason he was not repulsed from the litter of the  
beloved,  
That the sound of his weeping resembles the sound of its  
bell."

— Hakim 'Ain ul Mulk composed the following in answer to both  
quatrains —

"Since thy Beloved is near thee every moment,  
Beware, for thy fire is near the dry grass '<sup>1</sup>  
O thou who hast fallen behind thy companions and lost the  
way  
Hasten, for the sound of the caravan's bell is near "

Mulla 'Abdi composed the following quatrain and also wrote it,  
as a keepsake in my common place book, and our companionship  
in prayer was changed for separation.

"The freedom of this caged bird is near at hand,  
And this flame is near to the thorns and stubble,  
Grief would fly from me with a thousand wings and pinions,  
Did it but know with whom it consorted "

I wonder at my own hardness of heart seeing that I am able to  
sit and beat my breast with a stone in the absence of so many  
friends

### XCIII 'IN'AYATU-'LLAH THE SCRIBE <sup>1</sup>

He is a Shirazi, and is now employed in the imperial library as 284  
a librarian. He has a merry and nimble wit and occasionally  
writes poetry. The following verses are his —

"I am fallen, like a helpless bird, into the cage  
My broken heart is like a soundless bell  
Though I am more contemptible than an ant or a fly  
I am suffocated by the straitness of the two worlds "

<sup>1</sup> 'In'ayatu 'llah is not mentioned in the *Ain*, nor in the *Tabaqat*



his works copied<sup>1</sup> and illuminated, and nobody asks for them, the only copy for which he has had any sale being the solitary one which he himself sent abroad.

‘The power of pleasing and grace of diction are gifts of God.’

‘Urfi has a *dīvān* of his collected poems, and a *maṣnavī* in the metre of the *Makhzan-i-Asrār*<sup>2</sup> which is known throughout the world. The following few verses are quoted as a memorial of ‘Urfi :—

*A quatrain.*

“On the morrow, when the workers of every craft shall be summoned,  
When the good acts of Shaiḵh and Brahman shall be investigated,  
There shall be taken from thee not a grain that thou hast reaped,  
But for everything that thou hast not sown a harvest shall be required.”

The following couplets are by him :—

“He who thirsts for the blandishments of thy lip knows  
That the frown on thy forehead is a wave of the water of life.”

---

“Nobody has been born who can bear the pain of love;  
Every afflicted one has betrayed himself by changing colour  
as he told his story.”

---

“As I sing of love I weep bitterly,  
I am but an ignorant child and this is my first lesson.”

<sup>1</sup> The text has کتاب (*kitāb*). The MSS., which I have followed, have کتابت (*kitābat*), which is a better reading.

<sup>2</sup> مخزن اسرار, ‘treasury of secrets.’ The famous *makhzan-i-Asrār* here mentioned was by the well-known Persian poet Shaiḵh Abū Muḥammad Ilyās Nizāmī of Ganja. ‘Urfi’s *maṣnavī* bore the same name.

with pride and conceit that he lost the regard of all, and he never reached old age. When he first came from his country to Fathpur he attached himself to Shaiḥ Faizi above all others and in truth, the Shaiḥ treated him well, and in this last journey he lived in the Shaiḥ's tents until the camp reached Atak, and was supplied with all the necessities of life by the Shaiḥ, but at length, in accordance with the long-standing habit of the Shaiḥ, who is friendly with everybody for a week, a coolness sprang up between them, and 'Urfi attached himself to Hakim Abu 'l Fath, and afterwards, by means of a recommendation which he received from the Hakim, to the Khanḥānān with whom both his poetry and the esteem in which he was held made great progress daily. One day he went to Shaiḥ Faizi's house and found him fondling a puppy. 'Urfi asked, "What is the name of this child of my lord's?" The Shaiḥ replied, "His name is well-known ('Urfi)", and 'Urfi replied at once, "May it be auspicious"<sup>1</sup>. The Shaiḥ was very angry, but to no purpose.

Both 'Urfi and Husam Sana'i<sup>2</sup> have wonderful good fortune with their poetry, for there is no street or market in which the booksellers do not stand at the roadside selling copies of the *divans* of these two poets, and both Persians and Indians buy them as auspicious possessions, while it is quite otherwise with Shaiḥ Faizi, who has spent large sums from his *jagirs* in having

the magistrate of Shiraz, was concerned both with the canon (شرعی) and the common (عرفی) law. He died at Lahor in August, 1591, of dysentery, or, according to another account, of poison, at the age of thirty-six. His early death was ascribed to the abuse which he had heaped on the ancients. His odes have been several times lithographed.

<sup>1</sup> 'Urfi's question is not quite so pointed in the original Persian, and might be rendered, 'What is the name of this highly born one?' But the innuendo is perfectly clear. Faizi replies by giving 'Urfi's *nom de plume* to the unclean animal. 'Urfi's retort is one of the commonest expressions of politeness, but its mordant wit cannot be reproduced in a translation. In the original it is مبارک باشد (*mubarak bashad*), i.e. 'may it be auspicious' or 'may it be Mubarak'. Mubarak was the name of Faizi's father. Faizi should have known better than to measure his wit with that of a Shirazi.

<sup>2</sup> Vide no XXXI

XCV. GHAZNAVĪ.<sup>1</sup>

He is Mir Muḥammad Khān-i-Kalān, who is well-known by reason of his high rank and position. His assemblies were always attended by learned men and poets. In spite of his constant employment in administrative business he found time occasionally to indulge in the customary recreation of writing verses, and collected a large *divān* of his poems. He used to say to the Emperor, 'The boast of your reign is this, that a man like me has lived in it.'

The following verses are his :—

"In my youth the flower of my age was passed in ignorance,  
And what was left of it has been passed in repentance.  
Young man, thou hast sown nothing but the seed of despair  
in the world,  
Now the season of old age is come, and the time for tillage  
is past."

---

"Go Ghaznavī, associate with the dogs of the beloved,  
Be content with a dry crust and make thyself independent  
of the world,  
Take the crown of pride from thy head and pass beyond  
the stage of 'we' and 'I,'<sup>2</sup>

"Step not beyond the bounds of ignorance, or else become a  
Plato,  
A middle course is a *mirage* with raging thirst"<sup>1</sup>

The opening couplet of the ode from which the last couplet is  
taken is as follows --

"My conversation in society consists of muttered speeches,  
For here those reputed sensible are ignorant, and my speech  
is Arabic."

---

The following couplets are also by him --

"How shall I endure my desire for my beloved, for, by the  
laws of love  
A mere glance is disrespect and a thought of the beloved is  
derogatory to her."

---

"Of what pain has it been decreed by Time that I should  
die,  
That the eyes of my soul have not gone forth to welcome?"

---

"I speak no word, for silence is better than speech, 287  
I have no knowledge, for oblivion is better than knowledge"

---

"The *Ka'bah* would have circled round thy head and circum-  
volated<sup>2</sup> it  
Had it had but pinions and wings"

1 Cf Pope--

A little learning is a dangerous thing,  
Drink deep, or taste not the Pierian spring,  
Here, shallow draughts intoxicate the brain,  
But drinking deeply sobers it again"

2 A clumsy word but necessitated by the suggestion that the temple at  
Makkah should be endued with wings. The idea is that the ceremonial  
circumambulation performed by the pilgrims round the *Ka bah* would be  
performed by the *Ka bah* round the head of the beloved. Vide p 19, n. 4.

Khān and the next morning news came that he had been seized with colic in the place of public prayer in Sambhal on the 'Īd-i-Qurbān,<sup>1</sup> and had sickened suddenly, and in the flower of his youth had surrendered his soul to God. His bier was brought into Badāon. Some mention has been made of this event in the record of the reign,<sup>2</sup> and besides (the chronograms there given)<sup>3</sup> the words 'Ah, Jamāl Khan has died!' were found to give the date of his death.

In these days<sup>4</sup> whom have the heavens seated in safety  
Whose existence they did not cut short like the morning's light?

289

XCVI. GHUBARĪ.<sup>5</sup>

He is Qāsim 'Ali, son of Haidar the grocer, and was notorious for his pride and groundless vanity. He used to call himself a Quraishī<sup>6</sup> until it became generally accepted that anybody who had no descent whatever to boast of claimed connection with the Quraish. Whenever he was ashamed of the arrival of his father in any social gathering and lost his temper his father used to say,

<sup>1</sup> The festival of sacrifice, otherwise called عيد الضحى (īd-ud-ḍuḥā) celebrated on the tenth day of Zī-'l Hijjah in commemoration of Abraham's preparations for the sacrifice of Ishmael (not Isaac, according to the Muḥammadans).

<sup>2</sup> Vide vol. ii, text, p. 135.

<sup>3</sup> The other chronograms are—

صد آلا از جوانی وزیب جمال خان

and 'a hundred sighs for the beauty and grace of Jamal Khan'

سپـرده جان بروز عید—ربان

'He gave up his life on the day of the festival of sacrifice'

The one here given is آلا جمال خان بدر

There is something wrong with these chronograms. The first gives the date 928, the second the date 967, and the third the date 977. The correct date is A.D. 978 (A.D. 1578).

<sup>4</sup> The text has آفتاب ('the sun'). I follow the reading of MS. (A) which has این زمانه, a much better reading.

Ghubārī is mentioned neither in the *Ain* nor in the *Tabaqāt*.

The Quraish is the Arabian tribe to which Muḥammad belonged,

Overthrow (in thy mind) the foundations of the kingdom of this world, like Ibrāhīm, the son of Adham <sup>1</sup>

Withdraw thy notice from thyself and thy friends that thou may be at rest,

And if even the light of thy eyes should meet thee in the way, turn aside

When he was governor of Sambhal he gave great vogue to the following ode of Shahh Sa'di <sup>2</sup> (may his tomb be hallowed) —

288

“The heart which loves and is patient must surely be a stone,

For love and patience are a thousand leagues apart ”

He himself wrote as follows —

“When the cupbearer's cheek is rosy with wine,

Drink wine to the sound of the flute, for the heart is sad ”

Mu Amānī and other poets composed answers to these verses, in imitation of them, each according to his capacity and frame of mind, and one of them, the late Jamal Khān of Badaon, who was a constant and intimate companion of the Khān, and was unrivalled in wit, composed an ode of which the following was the opening couplet,

“Thy cheek is ever rosy with the wine of delight,

My heart, like a closed bud, is constructed with grief in meditating on thy mouth ”

When I was in Kant-u-Gola <sup>3</sup> in the service of Husain Khān <sup>4</sup> this ode reached me one night in a letter from Miyan Jamāl

<sup>1</sup> I do not understand this reference. It cannot have anything do with Adham Khān, the murderer of Mir Mubammad's brother

<sup>2</sup> Musharraf ud din Sa'di bin Mushib ud din, of Shiraz, one of the most famous of Persian poets

<sup>3</sup> Two adjacent *parganas* in the *Sarkār* of Badaon, usually mentioned together. Vide *Am i Akbari* II, 289

<sup>4</sup> Husain Khān Tukriya (the patcher) ‘the Bayard and Don Quixote of Akbar's reign’. He acquired his nicknames from his having, while governor of the Punjab, compelled Hindus to distinguish themselves by wearing a patch near the shoulders. He was a commander of three thousand. He died, of wounds, in A.D. 1575

290 During my twenty-one years' acquaintance with Ghubārī he has been constantly engaged in taking lessons in (what may be called) the middle standard,<sup>1</sup> and he used to compel his teachers to make obeisance to him, and if they did not consent to do so he would not come for his lesson, and in the lessons received under these unfortunate conditions he never progressed beyond the elements of accidence.<sup>2</sup> His taste in poetry may be estimated from the following verses :—

“I love water, and the bath is my place,

The bath-house is the house which is appropriated to me.”

In imitation of the opening couplet which runs,

“I wish for one hair from the curled lock of my love.

That is to say, I am an idolator, and I wish for a sacred thread.”

He wrote the following :—

“I wish to explain my grief to the dog of my love.

That is to say, I am grieved, and I wish to explain my grief.”

The following verses are also by him :—

“From her eyes nothing but calamity reaches me.

Nobody has ever such calamity.”

#### *A quatrain.*

“Everybody who is afflicted by love

Becomes acquainted with toil and grief ;

Everybody who has found his way into love's circle

Revolves around calamity like a pair of compasses.”

Ghubārī departed from this world, very unwillingly, in A.H. 1000 (A.D. 1591-92), and the chronogram found for his death consisted of the words, “Qāsim ‘Alī Khān the fool.”<sup>3</sup> Accord-

<sup>1</sup> سبق متوسط (*Sabaq-i-mutawassit*) lessons learnt by boys not just learning to read and write, but in the middle classes in schools.

<sup>2</sup> وَضَعَ لِمَعْنَى مُفْرَدٍ “It is singular in meaning.”

قاسم علي خان ايله. The letters give the date 1000.

'To spite you I will sit in the shop which I have in Agra, selling fruit and electuaries, and to everybody who comes to the shop whether he questions me or not, I will say, 'Let it be known that Qāsim 'Alī is my son, begotten by me You may kill him if you like''

Somebody asked Haidar how many sons he had, he replied, "Eight, the particulars are as follows —

"Two are mine, and two are my wife's, and two belong to us both,

Two others there are which belong neither to my wife nor to me"<sup>1</sup>

Qāsim 'Alī was in his youth very handsome, and used to sing at social gatherings, and was then for some time servant<sup>2</sup> to the *Khalifah* of the age (Akbar), became a man of some importance, and acquired the title of *Khan*,<sup>3</sup> and this case was an illustration of the remark made by a man when another said to him, "Have you heard that they have made so and so a *Khan*?" and he replied, "Well, the mannikin deserved it"

His manner of forming his letters and his handwriting were like those of the master of the world<sup>4</sup> His unformed hand and his ill formed letters are like those of boys, but in spite of that hand and those letters he has a childish confidence in himself<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> i.e. Haidar had two sons by another wife and his wife had two sons by another husband and they had two dutiful sons of their marriage, and two more who were ashamed of their parents, and of whom their parents were ashamed.

<sup>2</sup> Literally, '*Khalifah* to the *Khalifah* of the age' In India the word *Khalifah* is applied to cooks and other menial servants Badaoni's innuendo is susceptible of a very ill meaning

<sup>3</sup> I do not think that *Ghubari* can be the Qasim 'Alī *Khan* mentioned on p 485 of the *Am* (vol 1) but he may have been

<sup>4</sup> *Sci* Akbar As Badaoni is making a slighting remark on the Emperor's accomplishments he applies to him an unusual and ambiguous title, *آقاي جهان*

<sup>5</sup> The words 'hand,' 'letters,' and 'confidence' are, in the original, diminutives which cannot be otherwise translated than by employing some such qualifying adjectives as I have used



experienced holy rapture, and, springing up from my place as one beside himself, uttered the following couplet:—

“Whether Thou showest me favour or whether Thou showest it not

I am one of that brotherhood who wear the ring of Thy service in their ears.”

His holiness the Shaikh seized me by the hand and whirled me round with him, and the delight of that moment never leaves my heart.<sup>1</sup>

He died in Agra, in the neighbourhood of Shaikh Farīd’s College, in A.H. 966 (A.D. 1558-59).

The following opening couplet of one of his odes is well known:

“The mouth of my Friend last night told me a secret mystery,

‘I am the fountain of the water of life, and thou knowest it not.’ ”

292 The following verses are also by him:—

“Why does not fate shed my blood where thou art not?

It would seem that this is beyond the power of fate.”

The words which fell from her lips were brief, and I could not understand them,

The down around her lips is a marginal commentary<sup>2</sup> brief enough.

In travelling the road of love for thee I arrived at no stage  
At which I did not find that the pain of love for thee had preceded me.”

<sup>1</sup> This story gives us an interesting picture of a form of worship which commends itself to the mystics of the East, and which is not without its counterpart in ‘revival meetings’ nearer home, and ‘camp meetings’ in the far West.

<sup>2</sup> حاشية (*hāshiyah*) means ‘a fringe,’ ‘a margin,’ ‘a marginal commentary,’ but it is impossible in a translation to reproduce the play on this word and on the two meanings of *hāsh* (*Khatt*), viz:—‘writing’ and ‘down on the cheek.’

ing to another account the year of his death was A H 1001 (A D 1592-93), and if this be accepted as correct the word *jahil* ('ignorant') substituted for the word *allah* ('fool') will give the correct date 291

Since thou art ignorant grieve not if they call thee fool,  
For these two expressions are <sup>2</sup> synonymous

### XCVII GHURBATI OF HĪSAR <sup>3</sup>

He has composed a *lilān* and has studied to some extent. He used to tell the following story —

I was once in an assembly convened for the ecstatic dancing <sup>4</sup> of *darvishes* by that king of saints and greatest <sup>5</sup> of pious men, Shāih Husam of Khwarāzm (may God hallow his soul), and the chanters were chanting the following quatrain —

"Throughout my life I have been one of those who wear my  
skin as I thy garment,  
I am one of that brotherhood who wear the ring of I thy  
service in their ears,  
If Thou showest me favour I am one of those who shout for  
joy of Thee,  
And if Thou showest me none I am one of those who are  
silent for Thee "

And his holiness the Shāih, on hearing the last verse, was seized with holy rapture, and an ecstasy that communicated itself to others, <sup>6</sup> so that I too, blessed by being in his company,

<sup>1</sup> The letters of جاهل ('fool') give the total 38 and those of جاهل ('ignorant') 39. If therefore the latter word be substituted for the former in the chronogram given above the grand total will be 1001 instead of 1000.

<sup>2</sup> The text has عبارت ده ده یکدیگر است. To make sense we must read عبارت ده ده یکدیگر است.

<sup>3</sup> *Ghurbati* is not mentioned as a poet either in the *Āin* or in the *Tabaqat*. *Hīṣār Fīrūza* was the chief town of a *sarkar* in the *Suba* of *Dihli*, and is now the headquarters of a district in the *Panjab*.

<sup>4</sup> سماع vide p. 9 and note 1.

<sup>5</sup> حتم, literally 'soul'.

<sup>6</sup> تواجد.

which I had written on the astrolabe. He was a man of noble disposition and high aspirations, and his brother, Mir Sharīf, had many excellences and perfections. Mir Taqī used to say that in his family he and his brother, with their uncle, Shāh Fathu-'llāh, were the only ones that held the *Sunnī* faith, all the others being bigoted *Shi'ahs*. The following verses are by Mir Fārighī:—

“Well is it for me that in accordance with thy promise  
happy in my abode of toil

“I sit, glancing ever and again expectantly at the door.”

“To such a point does love at length bring intimate association  
with the beloved

That the lover finds himself a stranger to separation.”

“On the humble body of Majnūn no scar was visible;  
For the footprint of Lailā's camel was impressed on  
him.”

“The festival time has arrived and I am constantly anxious,  
Hoping, O Lord, that I may have speech with her, in order  
to offer my congratulations.”

“So frequently has the country of my heart been ravaged by  
the army of thy love  
That the caravan of patience never unfastens its burdens  
there.”

“Love's madness can easily unfasten those knots in love's  
bonds  
Which wisdom, with all its pretensions, cannot, with count-  
less efforts, unfasten.”

“Fārighī has girded up his loins in the service of that lovely  
one on the condition  
That he never, until the day of resurrection, unfastens from  
his waist the sacred thread of idolatry.”

“In her absence, O death, I have put up with my life,  
But now I can no longer sit patiently waiting for thee.”

The following is the opening couplet of an ode which he wrote in praise of his holiness our sponsor the eighth *Imām*, *Riḏā'* (blessings and praise be upon him!):—

XCVIII GHAIRATI OF SHIRAZ <sup>1</sup>

He spent some time in India and returned to Shiraz. The following verses are some of his —

"I would not consent to the slaying of others for I know  
That death has taken the bitterness of death from the dagger  
of my executioner "

"Devotee, the knot in the string of thy rosary cannot be  
loosed without sincerity  
Go, and for a time convert thy rosary into the sacred  
thread of the fire worshippers "

"A pleasant country is the street of love,  
For there all the malice of the heavens is changed to kindness "

"I am slain by the dagger of that slayer who so shed my  
blood  
That not one drop of it fell on the ground "

XCIX FARIGHI OF SHIRAZ <sup>2</sup>

He was the brother of Shah Fathu 'llah <sup>3</sup> who has already been mentioned. When he came for the first time to Hindustan Bairam Khan the Khānkhānān asked him as Farighi was the poetical name of the well known Shāikh 'Abdul Wajid of Kharrāf to whom he was closely bound in the bonds of friendship and religious dependence, to change his poetical name to Fa'iqi. He used this name for some time, but when he returned to 'Iraq he reverted to the use of his former *nom de plume*. He then came to Hindustan a second time, and died here. His son, Mir Taqi, was another Shah Fathu 'llah in his knowledge of astronomy and astrology, and I presented to him a part of twenty chapters

293

<sup>1</sup> The very brief description of Ghairati given in the *Tibāqat* is word for word the same as that given here. In the *Āin* (1594) he is thus described: 'His diction is good and he knows the history of the past.'

<sup>2</sup> Farighi is not mentioned as a poet in the *Āin*. In the *Tabaqat* he is thus described, 'Mir Farighi is the brother of Mir Fathu 'llah of Shiraz. He was for a long time in the Emperor's service,

<sup>3</sup> Vide p. 216,

295      "When I saw her dark hair forming a garment round her  
body  
I believed it to be the garment of the holy pilgrimage and  
wound it round myself."

## CII. FIKRĪ.<sup>1</sup>

He is Sayyid Muḥammad, the cloth weaver, well known as Mir Rubā'ī. In this description of poetry he is the 'Umar Khayyām of the age. He left this world in the course of the journey to Jaunpūr,<sup>2</sup> in the year H. 973 (A.D. 1565-66), and the words 'Mir Rubā'ī made a journey,<sup>3</sup> were found to give the date of his death.

### *A quatrain.*

"Fikrī has a head which is unfurnished with contents,  
He has at his heart a secret pain for which there is no  
remedy.  
For an age he has made his head his feet on the road of  
love,  
He has set out on a road which has no ending."

As his verses are very well known I shall conclude by quoting the following few quatrains and a couplet which are attributed to him:—

"O heart, though thy love be a warrior, fear not,  
Though her business be oppression and mortal enmity, fear  
not,

<sup>1</sup> Fikrī is thus described in the *Ṭabaqāt*. "He is Sayyid Muḥammad the cloth weaver. He spent many years in the service of the Emperor. He is distinguished for his quatrains, since he was always writing quatrains, and he is also known as *Rubā'ī* ('quatrain')." In the *Ā'in* (i, 602) he is thus described: "He is a cloth weaver from Hirāt. He generally composes quatrains." According to the *Haft Iqlīm* he came to India in A.H. 969 (A.D. 1561-62).

<sup>2</sup> Akbar was directing the campaign against the Khānzamān in the neighbourhood of Jaunpūr during the cold weather of 1565-66. *Vide* vol. ii, text, pp. 82-84.

<sup>3</sup> میر رباعی سفر نمود The sum of the numerical values of the letters gives the date 973.

' When the money changer of the recurring morn opened  
his shop  
He exchanged every copper coin that he had for 2 piece of  
gold "

C FAHMI OF TEHRAN <sup>1</sup>

He had travelled much and seen the world He came to Hindustan and then returned to his own country He had some poetical genius The following verses are his —

"I wish that the flame of love may so strike my grief  
nurturing body  
That, while I weep from its burning, water may fall on my  
ashes "

"I will give rest to my heart by patiently bearing her message,  
Though this (rest) is an impossibility to which I can never  
attain "

' Go, speak not of love's burning pain till the last trumpet  
shall sound,  
For this world is nothing but a house of mourning '

CI FAHMI OF SAMARQAND <sup>2</sup>

He is the son of Nadr of Samarqand He was a jovial man, and expert at composing enigmas He came to India and then returned again to his own country The following verses are his

"Since the tavern keeper<sup>3</sup> described to me the properties  
of wine,  
My repentance of my repentance passes description "

<sup>1</sup> In the *Tabaqat* it is recorded that he was with the Khan : A zam, but as no date is given it is not certain whether the reference is to Shamsu d din Muhammad Ataga Khan or to his son Mirza Aziz Kuka both of who held the title The latter is probably intended In the *Āin* (1599) Fahmī is described as of Rai but this Fahmī is identified as Fahmī of Tihiran by a couplet ascribed to him by Abu l Faḡl which is also ascribed to him by Daghistanī and in the *Tabaqat*

<sup>2</sup> Fahmī of Samarqand is not mentioned in the *Āin* or in the *Tabaqat*

<sup>3</sup> Literally 'the chief priest of the magicians

he said, 'Nobody has excelled me in these three *shīns*<sup>1</sup>, *Shamshīr* ('the sword'), *shī'r* ('poetry'), and *shaṭrang* ('chess'). The Emperor at once replied, 'The same might be said of two other *shīns*, *shaitānī* ('devilry') and *shaṭṭāhī*<sup>2</sup> ('effrontery'). Fanā'ī spent some time in prison, and when he was released he was seized with madness, which, taking him by the hand, led him away into some wilderness, whither, nobody knows. He has written a *divān* and his poetry is of the character of that of the debauched Caghatāi nobles. The following couplet is by him,

"Every one attains his object by his nightly cries of 'O Lord,  
O Lord!'

O Lord! Why do not I attain my object by my cries of  
'O Lord!'

The following opening couplet also, which I have borne in my mind for the last fifty years, and which is quoted in the *Tārīkh-i-297 Nizāmī*,<sup>3</sup> is by him:—

"I say not that I have a house worthy to be honoured by  
thy footsteps,

I am a stranger, and humble, and have but a waste corner."

(The following is another opening couplet.)

"Whilst thy rosy face blossomed above the rosy wine

The wine blossomed in the cup from the reflection of thy  
rosy face."

#### CIV. FUSŪNĪ OF YAZD.<sup>4</sup>

He is a Sayyid, a story-teller, and has a mind adapted to

<sup>1</sup> The three words begin with the letter ش (*shīn*) as do also the two words added to them by Akbar.

<sup>2</sup> This word is not in the text, but both MSS. have it. It may perhaps have been an afterthought of some scribe, but is very applicable to the boastful Fanā'ī.

<sup>3</sup> *Scil.* The *Ṭabaqāt-i-Akbarī*, by Nizāmu-'dīn-Aḥmad.

<sup>4</sup> Fusūnī is not mentioned in the *Ṭabaqāt*. In the *Āīn* he is called a *Shīrazī*, while *Dāghistānī* and the *Ātashkada-i-Āzar* say that he came from *Tabrīz*. *Dāghistānī* adds that he served under Jahāngīr and *Shāhjahān* as a *mustaufī*. The *Mīr'ātu-l-Ālam* mentions a Fusūnī who was an *amīr* in

In the army of her beauty her two eyes are warriors,  
For the rest, the down on her cheek and her mole are the  
dark colour of the host

"If one will not, like the sun, suffer the sword to be raised  
above his head

The sky shall not be clad from head to foot in gold for him  
If the gardener will not endure the hardships of the thorn,  
He shall receive into his bosom no loved one in rose gar-  
ments like a bud "

---

"On the morrow, when nothing shall remain of this world 296  
but a tale,

When signs shall appear of the Resurrection's spring,  
The beloved ones shall raise their heads from the dust-like  
verdure,  
And we too shall raise our heads in courtship."

---

"Thou goest with thy locks dark as night, and like dew on  
every side

Salt (wit) rains from thee, alas for wounded hearts ! "

### CHH FANA'I<sup>1</sup>

He is a *Qaḡhātāi* of noble descent. He has travelled much and has acquired honour by visiting the holy places of pilgrimage (Makkah and Madinah). He has performed notable services in the field and at one time held the title of *Khān*, but on account of some misconduct he was degraded from that rank. One day

<sup>1</sup> This poet appears to be identical with *Shah Fana'i*, mentioned in the *Āin* (i, 426) as a commander of one thousand. He served in the conquest of Malwa and fought in the battle of Sārangpur against Baz Bahadur, early in A.D. 1561. The poet Fana'i described in the *Tabaqat* is undoubtedly the same person, for the couplet there attributed to him is one of those here, attributed to him by Badaoni, but in the *Tabaqat* he is thus described, 'He is Mulla *Khwand*, the goldsmith, who has spent all his life in this court. He was at first in the service of Mirza 'Askari.' 'Askari Mirza was one of the brothers of the Emperor Humāyūn, and was consequently Akbar's uncle



298 Ḥakim.<sup>1</sup> By birth he belongs to the Langāh<sup>2</sup> clan. It seems probable that he was captured by a soldier in some of the wars in Hindūstān and was placed in the service of the late Emperor, and was then brought up with Mīrzā Muḥammad Ḥakim. He is somewhat studious, in a desultory manner, and is moderately skilled in penmanship. He has a general knowledge of music, and can beat the drum after a fashion.<sup>3</sup> In body he is well proportioned. He came to court and paid his respects, with Qāzī Khān of Badakhshān, between Jaunpūr and Āgra, when the Emperor was returning from his expedition to Patna. Although he does not study assiduously he is naturally somewhat ready in etymology, and it gradually becomes evident that he has understood the whole drift of any stiff argument.

• The following verses are his :—

“Thou hast made a stranger the object of thy regard.

What means this?

Thou hast cast out the slave from thy regard. What means this?

I have seen nobody in this age to equal thee in beauty and grace.

But thou hast destroyed the value of beauty. What means this?”

---

“What remedy is there but death for this sick body?

Go, physician, waste not thy pains on me.”

---

Nowadays it is reported that he boasts that he has written answers<sup>4</sup> to most of the odes in the *dīvāns* of ancient and modern

1 King of Kābul, second son of Humāyūn and brother of Akbar.

2 An Afghān clan, six members of which ruled in Multān as independent kings for ninety-two years from A.D. 1445. *Vide Āin-i-Akbarī* ii, 334.

3 Badāonī certainly seems to be damning Fīrūza with faint praise, but playing the drum is more highly regarded in the east than it is in Europe. Drums, which are of several sizes and shapes, are carefully tuned, and are usually played with the fingers and the heel of the hand, with a certain amount of expression.

4 An ‘answer’ to a poem is a poem imitating the original in metre and

poetry He came from Thatha<sup>1</sup> and obtained a post in the Emperor's service The following verses are by him —

“Why didst thou needlessly pass by the unworthy?  
And, if it was necessary to pass by him, why didst thou  
glance towards him?  
Thou wert in talk with a stranger, and, when thou sawest  
me from afar,  
If thou didst not completely veil thyself from me why didst  
thou draw thy veil but a little?”

---

“When I arrived, and thou wert in talk with a stranger,  
Thou didst distract his attention, and then glance covertly  
towards me”

---

“Fusun made his obeisance to thee merely to deceive others,  
Had it not been for this such a worthless wretch would  
have been unworthy of making his obeisance”

---

“When she had, after making a thousand promises, shown  
me her face but once,  
She then, for fear of strangers, showed it but for a mo-  
ment and went”

---

“He who is slain by the glance of the beloved closes not his  
eyes,  
As he draws his last breath he is dazzled by the face of his  
slayer”

#### CV FIRUZA OF KABUL<sup>2</sup>

He was brought up in the household of Mirza Muhammad Jahangir's reign and had the title of Afzal Khan In the *Ain* (i. 604) Fusun<sup>1</sup> is thus described, ‘His name is Mahmud Beg He is an excellent accountant and knows also astronomy well’

<sup>1</sup> The well-known town in Sind

<sup>2</sup> Firuza is mentioned in the *Ain* (i. 526) as a commander of two hundred. He came from Kabul to India with Ghazi Khan of Badakhshan in the early years of Akbar's reign

medicine, and prose composition Shaiikh Faiẓī had no equal in his time. At first he used to write under his well-known poetical favourably received by Akbar, and in a short time became his constant companion and friend. He was instrumental, in A.H. 986 (A.D. 1578-79), in bringing about the downfall of Shaiikh 'Abdu-n-Nabī the *Ṣadr*, who had been one of his persecutors. It is said that Faiẓī wrote a hundred and one books. In 1586 he planned a *Khamsah*, or collection of five epics, in imitation of the *Khamsah* of Nizāmī. The first, *Markazu-l-Adwār*, was to consist of 3000 verses, and was to be an imitation of Nizāmī's *Makhzanu-l-Asrār*. The *Sulaimān-u-Bilqīs* and the *Nal-u-Daman* were to consist of 4000 verses each and were to be imitations of the *Khusrav-u-Shīrīn* and the *Lailā-u-Majnūn*; and the *Haft Kishwar* and the *Akbarnāma*, each of 5000 verses, were to correspond with the *Haft Paikar* and the *Sikandarnāma*. This great undertaking was never completed. Portions were written, and in 1594-95 Faiẓī, encouraged by Akbar, completed the *Nal-u-Daman* and presented a copy to the Emperor. The *Markazu-l-Adwār* appears also to have been completed. Faiẓī translated from the Sanskrit the *Līlavatī*, a work on arithmetic, and the *Bhāgavad Gītā*. Faiẓī was sometimes employed as tutor to the Princes, and sometimes acted as an ambassador. He suffered from asthma and died on Ṣafar 10, A.H. 1004 (Oct. 15, 1595). He was a member of Akbar's 'divine faith.' Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 490 *et passim* and Badaoni, vol. ii, text, pp. 260 309, 365, *et passim*.

A long description of Faiẓī as a poet is given in the *Āin* (i, 549) from which I give the following extracts:—'He was a man of cheerful disposition, liberal, active, an early riser. He was a disciple of the Emperor, and was thus at peace with the whole world.\* \* He wrote for nearly forty years under the name of Faiẓī, which he afterwards, under divine inspiration, changed to Fayyāẓī.\* \* His excellent manners and habits cast a lustre on his genius.\* \* He composed many works in Persian and Arabic. Among others he wrote the *Sawāfi'u-l-Ilhām* (vide p. 194 n. 1) \* \* Genius as he was, he did not care for poetry, and did not frequent the society of wits. He was profound in philosophy.\* \* The gems of thought in his poems will never be forgotten. In the *Tābaqāt* he is thus described, "He is one of the greatest of learned men and Shaiikhs and is much respected for his resignation to the Divine will and for his habits of solitary meditation. He has grown to maturity in the Emperor's service and has been honoured with the title of *Maliku-sh-Shu'arā*. In the art of poetry he is a prodigy, and he has written a work on ethics, entitled *Mawāridu-l-Kilām*, which contains no dotted letters, and he has also written a commentary on the word of God, which contains no dotted letters. It is known as the *Sawāfi'u-l-Ilhām*. His *divān* contains over 15,000 verses and he has written some

poets As to what he has discovered from these sources it may perhaps become more generally known than it is at present.

#### CVI FAHMI OF ASTARĀBAD.

He was a capable man He died in Dīhli The following quatrain is by him —

“O thou whose face is bathed in rose water,  
With ringlets curling around it like wreathed violets, 299  
Thy eyes are like two beauties overcome with wine on one  
pillow  
Who have laid their heads together and are fallen asleep”

#### Couplet.

“In these days freedom from care has become no more than  
a tale,  
Whither shall I go? What shall I do? The times are  
very evil”

---

“The piteous state of the faithful is caused by thy cruelty  
Remove the sword, for their blood is on thy hand”

#### CVII. SHAIKH FAIZI, THE POET LAURFATE.<sup>1</sup>

In many separate branches of knowledge, such as poetry, the composition of enigmas, prosody, rhyme, history, philology, rhyme, and either elaborating the ideas of the original, or introducing fresh ideas on the same subject

<sup>1</sup> Literally ملك الشعراء (*maliku sh shu'ara*) ‘King of poets,’ the official title given to him by Akbar in A H 997 (A D 1589)

Shaiikh Abul Fazl Faizi, one of the most learned men of Akbar’s court was the eldest son of Shaiikh Mubarak of Nagor, and elder brother of the famous Abul Fazl He was born at Agra in A H 954 (A D 1547) His acquirements in Arabic literature, the art of poetry, and medicine were very extensive, and he used to treat poor people *gratis* As a young man he was regarded with suspicion and ill treated by the orthodox in Agra on account of his Shaiikh proclivities, and when he was summoned to court the orthodox believed, or affected to believe, that he was to be called to account for his heterodoxy, and carried him to court by force He was however, very

things as lawful, and all the injunctions of the sacred law as unlawful, and, with a view to washing away the stain of his ill-repute, which the waters of a hundred oceans (poured over it) till the day of judgment will not wash away, he used, in the height of his drunkenness, and while he was ceremonially impure,<sup>1</sup> to write a commentary<sup>2</sup> on the *Qur'ān*, written entirely in words which contained no dotted letter, and his dogs<sup>3</sup> used to trample on it in all directions. At last, after all his denial of the truth, his obstinacy, his pride, and his heresy, he hastened to the place to which he belonged, and went in such sort that I pray that nobody may see or hear of the like. When the Emperor went to visit him when he was at his last gasp, Faiṣī barked like a dog in his face, and the Emperor used to relate this story in open *durbār*, his face was swollen and his lips had become black, so that the Emperor asked Shaiḫ Abū-l-Faṣl what caused this blackness of the lips and suggested that Faiṣī had rubbed *misī*<sup>4</sup> on his teeth, as the people of India use to do, but Abū-l-Faṣl replied that this was not so, and that the blackness was caused by the blood which Faiṣī had been vomiting. But, without a doubt, the sufferings which he had already endured were very little considered with reference to his vice, his abuse of the faith, and his revilings of his holiness the last of the Prophets (may God bless him and his family, all of them). Many abusive chronograms were discovered for the date of his death. One was as follows:—

“When Faiṣī the atheist died an eloquent man uttered (as the date of his death) the words,

‘A dog has gone from the world in an abominable state.’”<sup>5</sup>

1 جنابت. ‘Vir de quo egreditur semen coitus, lavabit aqua omne corpus suum; et immundus erit usque ad vesperum.’ Lev xv. 16. The Muhammadan law on this point was the same as the Mosaic. The obligation was contemptuously set aside by the ‘divine faith’: vide Badāonī, ii, text p. 305.

2 The *Sawāfi‘u-l-Ilhām*, vide supra p. 194 and note 412.

3 Faiṣī was very fond of dogs.

4 A dentifrice used in India for blackening the teeth.

5 مكي از جهان رفته بحال قبيح. 60 + 20 + 10 + 1 + 7 + 3 + 5 + 1 + 50 + 200 + 80 + 400 + 5 + 2 + 8 + 1 + 30 + 100 + 2 + 10 + 8 = 1003. One year short.

name of Faṣṣī, but later, imitating the title of his younger brother, whom the Emperor describes in writing as 'Allāmī', and in order to glorify himself, he chose a poetical name in the same measure, viz Faṣṣāzī,<sup>2</sup> but it did not suit him, and one or two months later, having packed up the baggage of this life, he took it from the world with the most bitter regret. He was a master<sup>3</sup> of malevolent activity, idle jests, conceit, pride, and malice, and one epitome of hypocrisy, baseness, dissimulation, love of pomp, arrogance, and ostentation. All Jews, Christians, Hindūs, and fire worshippers, not to speak of Nizaris and Sabahis, held him in the very highest honour for his heresy, his enmity to the followers of Islam, his reviling of the very fundamental doctrines of our faith, his contemptuous abuse of the noble companions (of the Prophet) and those who came after them, and of holy Shakhhs, both dead and living, and of his unmannerly and contemptuous behaviour towards all learned, pious, and excellent men, both in 300  
secret and openly, and both by day and by night. Not content with this he used, despite the sacred faith of Muḥammad (may God bless and assail him and his family), to regard all forbidden

*magnatus*. In poetry he is the chief of all poets of the age and in prose composition, he is alone and unapproachable. In branches of knowledge foreign to the Arabic, and in philosophy, medicine and many other sciences he has much skill. In universality of knowledge he has no equal. I have enjoyed intimate friendship with this most learned man of the time from my childhood up. His gentle disposition is equalled by his cheerfulness. His angelic nature imposes an obligation on all his contemporaries."

<sup>1</sup> علامي 'my very learned man,' a title bestowed on Shakh Abu'l Faṣṣ by Akbar

<sup>2</sup> فیض بیامی signifies 'abundance', with the *ya ya nisbat* added to it, as is usual in a *taḥallus*, it becomes فیصی . فیامی is an intensive adjective

formed in the same measure as فلام, from the same root, and signifies 'profusely generous'. The *ya ya nisbat* converts it into a *taḥallus*. The letter ی (*ya*) in 'Allāmī is, on the other hand, the sign of the first (singular) possessive pronoun in Arabic.

<sup>3</sup> حیلہ (*Kh iyula*) The word has perplexed the editor of the text, who says, in a plaintive footnote, Sic, in all three MSS

entirely devoid of any experience of the love of truth, of the knowledge of God, and of any idea of a painful longing for God, and "a favourable reception is the lot of enemies." Although his *dīvān* and his *maṣnavī* contain more than twenty thousand couplets there is not among them one couplet that is not as much without fire as his withered genius, and they are despised and rejected to such an extent that no one, even in lewdness, studies his verse, as they do those of other base poets.

"Verse which is wholly devoid of pith  
Remains, for all time, a rough draft."

And this is stranger still, that although he has spent the whole revenue of his *jāgīrs* in having his misleading lies written and copied, and has sent copies of them to all his friends, both far and near, nobody has ever taken a copy in his hand a second time.

Thy poetry has doubtless taken a lesson from the dignity  
of the veil,  
For it displays no desire to come out of its private corner  
in the house.

The following few couplets are taken from his selected poems which he wrote as memorials of himself, and entrusted to Mirzā Nizāmu-d-dīn Aḥmad and others:—

"Cover not thy eyelashes<sup>1</sup> when thy eyes travel, like feet,  
(the road of love)

For stout wayfarers march with naked feet."

302 "Why dost thou cut my hand, thou sword of love? If  
justice is to be done

Cut out the tongue of the slanderer of Zulaikhā."

"When we cast our bounteous glance on those who sit in  
the dust

We distribute even to ants brains like those of Solomon."

"The flood of my tears will hardly turn thy heart of stone;

To turn this mill-stone the flood of Noah is required."

poetry are a favourite form of composition among Persian poets, and especially among Indian poets writing in Persian.

<sup>1</sup> i.e. 'Veil not thyself.'

Another said

"The date of the death of that carnion Faizi is fixed by the words 'The four religions of fire' <sup>1</sup>

Another found the following chronogram —

"Faizi the inauspicious, the enemy of the Prophet,  
Went, bearing on him the brand of curses,  
He was a miserable and hellish dog, and hence  
The words 'what dog-worshipper has died' <sup>2</sup> give the date  
of his death."

In the same strain was the chronogram

"The laws of apostasy have been overthrown" <sup>3</sup>

And another wrote "Faizi was an apostate" <sup>4</sup>

And to the same effect is the following —

"Since he could not choose but go, there is no help but that  
The date of his death shall be found in the words, 'He is  
for ever in fire' " <sup>5</sup>

He wrote poetry for a period of exactly forty years, but it was all imperfect. He could set up the skeleton of verse well, but the bones had no marrow in them, and the salt <sup>6</sup> of his poetry was entirely without savour. His taste in loud raving, in boastful verse, <sup>7</sup> and in infidel scribblings, is well known, but he was

<sup>1</sup> 2 + 3 + 1 + 200 + 40 + 700 + 5 + 2 + 50 + 1 + 200 = 1204

This chronogram gives two hundred years in excess. Badaoni perhaps thought that any stick was good enough to beat a dog with. The 'four religions of fire' were probably Judaism, Christianity, Hinduism, and Zoroastrianism, the 'divine faith' of Akbar being, perhaps, substituted for one of these.

<sup>2</sup> چه سگ پرستی مرد 3 + 5 + 60 + 20 + 2 + 200 + 60 + 400 + 10 + 40 + 200 + 4 = 1004

<sup>3</sup> قاعدۃ الحاد شکست 100 + 1 + 70 + 4 + 5 + 1 + 30 + 8 + 1 + 4 + 300 + 20 + 60 + 400 = 1004

<sup>4</sup> بود فیضی ملحدی 2 + 6 + 4 + 80 + 10 + 800 + 10 + 40 + 30 + 8 + 4 + 10 = 1004

<sup>5</sup> خالد فی النار 600 + 1 + 30 + 4 + 80 + 10 + 1 + 30 + 50 + 1 + 200 = 1007

Three years in excess

<sup>6</sup> مصالح (Masalih) 'Spices,' 'flavouring materials.'

<sup>7</sup> معجزات (fakhrīyyat) Verses boasting of their own accomplishments in



I asked for little, but my stock increased  
Then, though I sat down, my footsteps advanced."

The following couplets are from his projected <sup>1</sup> *maṣnavī*, *Bilqīs-n-Sulaimān*:—

"I set myself again to place  
The slit of my pen opposite to the window of my heart :  
There comes from that window and enters this window <sup>2</sup>  
That very light which serves as a guide to the soul,  
Although from this court of injustice  
The throne of the Sulaimān of my words <sup>3</sup> has gone on the  
breeze,  
Yet it occurred to me to consider a plan  
Whereby, by means of spells, I might bind the demons in  
chains,<sup>4</sup>  
Bind them, by what means I have, to the throne of my  
rhetoric,  
And adorn that (throne) from the treasures of my mind."

The following is an enigma which he composed on the name of Qādirī, :—<sup>5</sup>

"I will leave the mark from love's brand  
Since it is a memorial in my heart, and is the only scar  
there."

When he was absent as an envoy in the Dakan I sent him two letters from the lower slopes of the Kashmir mountains, informing him of the Emperor's disfavour towards me and of his refusal to admit me to his presence in order that I might pay my respects. In the petition which Faizī sent to court he recom-

<sup>1</sup> *موهوم* (*mauhūm*) 'imaginary.' The meaning may perhaps be that the poem was the work of Faizī's imagination, but I believe my translation to be correct. The poem was never finished. *Vide* p. 412 n. 1.

<sup>2</sup> *i.e.* the light is conveyed from the window of the poet's heart to the nibs of his pen, the slit between which is compared to another window.

<sup>3</sup> *i.e.* the poet's words of wisdom.

<sup>4</sup> As Sulaimān is said to have done.

<sup>5</sup> The meaning of the passage may be, "an enigma which he addressed to Qādirī." I have not been able to solve the enigma.

"O love, overthrow not the *Ka'bah*, for there, for a moment,  
Those exhausted in the faith of love sometimes take rest."

"O love, have I leave to remove from the shoulder of the  
sky

To my own shoulder the banner of thy power ? "

'How long shall I stake my heart on the blandishments of  
the fair ?

I will burn this heart and obtain a new heart.

Faizī, my hand is empty, and the road of courtship is be  
fore me,

Perhaps I shall be able to pledge my *divān* for this world  
and the next "

The following is the opening couplet of a boastful ode, of  
which he was very proud —

"Thanks be to God that the love of beautiful ones is my  
guide

I am of the religion of Brahmins and of the faith of the  
fire-worshippers "

The following couplet is also by him —

'In this land there is a sugar-lipped multitude

Who have mixed salt with their wine and are drunk in-  
deed."

(Poet) say thyself in what part of this poetry there is any  
savour

The following couplets are from the *Masnawī Markaz-i-Adwār* 303  
which he wrote in imitation of the *Makhzan-i-Khuyal*<sup>1</sup> and which  
did not turn out fortunately for him —<sup>2</sup>

"To beg<sup>3</sup> for what aid I come to this door,  
That I have become richer in heart and hand ?

<sup>1</sup> This is a mistake. The *Markazu 'l Adwār* was written in imitation of  
Nizami's *Makhzanu-'l asrar*, vide *supra* p. 412 n. 1

<sup>2</sup> By this expression Badaoni appears to mean merely that he did not  
live to finish it.

<sup>3</sup> درویش in the text. The MSS have درویش. The difference affects neither  
the meaning nor the scansion

moderate in his requests, almost entirely devoid of the dissimulation so common at court, and entirely faithful and devoted to the Imperial Court. When the imperial forces were sent against Kūmbhulmer<sup>1</sup> he, having requested permission to accompany them, went thither in the hope of offering his life to your majesty, and was in action and was wounded, and when the fact was reported he received a reward. Jalāl Khān Qūrcī<sup>2</sup> first presented him at court, and said, when presenting him: "I have discovered for your majesty an *Imām*<sup>3</sup> with whom you will be well pleased. Mir Fathu-'llāh<sup>4</sup> also acquainted your sacred majesty, to some extent, with his affairs, and my respected brother<sup>5</sup> is also aware of his circumstances; but it is well known that 'a grain of luck is better than a load of merit.'"

Since your majesty's court is the court of the just, your slave, acting as though he were present in person at the foot of the august throne, when he saw a helpless man suffering persecution, has represented the case to your majesty. Had he not represented it at this time he would, in a manner, have been guilty  
 305 of insincerity and want of proper regard for the truth. May God (who is praised) deign to keep the slaves of your majesty's court constant in the path of truth, justice, and righteous dealing under the heavenly shadow of your majesty, their Emperor; and may He long maintain your majesty as their shelter, the cherisher of the miserable, the bestower of favours, the coverer of faults, with boundless wealth, glory, greatness and majesty, by the honour of the pure ones who dwell in the courts of God and the enlightened ones who rise betimes to praise him. Amen. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> This place, the name of which is variously spelt by Badāonī, is Kūmbhālgaṛh, a fortress on the western border of the Udaipūr State in Rajputāna, about 40 miles north of Udaipūr city. *Vide* text, vol. ii, pp. 227, 266. It was in April 1576 that Badāonī asked for and obtained leave to accompany this expedition.

<sup>2</sup> Jalāl Khān Qūrcī was a commander of five hundred. He distinguished himself in the field and Akbar was much attached to him. He was murdered, in mistake for Shimāl Khān, early in 1576. *Vide Āin-i-Akbarī* i, 475.

<sup>3</sup> The reader and leader of prayers in the *musjid*.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide* p. 216.

<sup>5</sup> *Shaiikh* Abū-l-Faẓl.

mended me to the Emperor's favour and Shah Abu l Fazi was ordered to embody that petition in the *Akbarnāma* in order that it might be read as an example of what such documents should be. The following is a copy of that petition, which was dated on the 10th day of the month *Jumādī ul Awwal* A.H. 1000 (February 23 1592) and despatched from Ahmadnagar to Lahor —

'Refuge of the world' There lately came to me from Badaon two relatives of Mulla Abdu l Qadir in a very disturbed state of mind, weeping, weeping and tortured by anxiety. They told me that Mulla 'Abdu l Qādir had for some time been sick and had been unable to keep his promise to attend at court that some 304 of the Emperor's officers had carried him off with force and violence<sup>1</sup> and that they did not know what the end of the matter would be. They also said that the long duration of his sickness had not been reported to your majesty. Cherisher of the broken spirited' Mulla 'Abdu l Qadir has much aptitude and he has studied what the *Mullas* of Hindustan usually study in the ordinary branches of learning. He acquired accomplishments under my honoured father and I, your slave, have known him for nearly thirty eight years. In addition to his acquirements in learning he has some skill in poetry, and good taste in prose composition, both Arabic and Persian. He has also acquired some knowledge of Indian astrology, and of accounts, in all their branches. He is acquainted with Indian and foreign music, and by no means ignorant of chess both the two handed and the four handed game,<sup>2</sup> and has some practice in playing the *bin*<sup>3</sup>. In spite of all these acquirements he is endued with many virtues. He is not vain, has a contented mind, is not vacillating, is truthful, straightforward, respectful, unambitious, humble spirited, meek,

<sup>1</sup> شدت تمام (bi shid lat : tama) MS (A) substitutes شرارت (shararat)

malice for شدت

<sup>2</sup> Akbar himself played both games. Vide *Im : Akbar* 1, 308

<sup>3</sup> The *bin* is a stringed instrument consisting of a narrow strip of wood connecting and placed over the openings of two dried gourds, spherical or nearly so, in shape. Along the wooden bridge are stretched five or seven steel strings, which are played with a plectrum.

Faizī wrote a hundred and one books, the *Nal-u-Daman*<sup>1</sup> and others, which he used to reckon. When he was near death he wrote, at the earnest solicitation of some of his friends, some couplets in praise of the Prophet (may God bless and assoil him, and of his ascent,<sup>2</sup> and incorporated them in the *Nal-u-Daman*. The following couplets are taken from the conclusion of that work:—

“O King of Kings,<sup>3</sup> who seekest after wisdom,  
 Wealthy as the sea and glorious as the sky,  
 The world is a banquet linked with joy,  
 Thy reign is the wine, which stupefies the heavens;  
 I am the minstrel singing melodies drawn from the veins  
 of my heart,<sup>4</sup>  
 My pen is the sounding organ.  
 If from this banquet, in which thy conversation is the cup-  
 bearer,  
 I arise, my song will still remain.  
 The drinkers circulate the tale  
 That there is no<sup>5</sup> singer, and yet the assembly is full of  
 song.

1 The text is corrupt here, and reads as though there were a hundred and one books of the *Nal-u-Daman*, which was not the case. From other sources, e.g. the *Mir'ātu-l-'Ālam*, we know that Faizī was credited with the authorship of a hundred and one books in all. The *Nal-u-Daman* is the story of the loves of Nala, king of Nishada or Mālwa, and Damayanti, daughter of the king of Vīdarbha, or Berar. Faizī's source of inspiration was the *Mahābhārata*, where the story is given at length.

2 <sup>میراج</sup> (*mī'rāj*). According to the belief of Musalmāns Muḥammad was caught up one night from Jerusalem to heaven, his means of conveyance being *Buzāq*, an animal smaller than a mule and larger than an ass. While in heaven he held 90,000 conversations with God, but on his return found his bed yet warm. This belief was one of those selected for ridicule by Akbar and the followers of the 'divine faith,' *vide* text, vol. ii, p. 316. If Faizī's recantation were genuine it must be regarded as, in some sort, a triumph for orthodoxy.

3 Akbar.

4 Literally 'bloody melodies' (*pardahā-yi-khūnī*). I believe the meaning to be that which I have given.

5 The text has, wrongly, <sup>نی</sup> 'thou art not' (a singer). From the scansion it is clear that the simple negative (<sup>نہ</sup>) is the correct reading.

If any should ask me what rules of humanity and faithfulness I observe in so harshly reviling one who had so much goodwill for me and so much sincere friendship, and especially how it is that I, forgetful of the command 'Mention not your dead but in connection with good,' have thus written of a man after his death, and have become one of those who disregard their obligations, I reply, 'All this is true, but what could I do?' The claims of the faith and the safeguarding of one's compact with God are above all other claims, and 'Love is God's and hatred is God's' is an established precept. Although I was for full forty years in the company of Faizī, yet after the gradual change in views, the corruption of his nature, and the disordering of his disposition and especially in his mortal sickness, our relations were changed, and as our association together became mere hypocrisy we were freed each of the other. All of us have our faces set towards that court where all disputes shall be decided. "On that day the intimate friends shall be enemies to one another, except the pious" <sup>1</sup>

Among the property left by Faizī were four thousand six hundred valuable bound books, all corrected, of which it might have been said with but little exaggeration that most of them were either in the handwriting of the authors or had been written in the authors' time. These became the property of the Emperor, and when they were presented before him he caused them to be catalogued in three sections, giving the first place to books of verse, medicine, astrology, and music, the middle place to works on philosophy, religious mysticism,<sup>2</sup> astronomy, and geometry, and the lowest place to commentaries, the traditions,<sup>3</sup> books on theology, and on all other subjects connected with the sacred law <sup>4</sup>

الإحلاء يومئذ بعضهم لبعض عدو إلا المتقين *Qur'an* c. xliii The text has المنقول

<sup>2</sup> تصوف (*taṣawwuf*), the doctrines of the *Sufis*

<sup>3</sup> حديث (*ḥadīth*) the sayings of Muḥammad

<sup>4</sup> The classification indicates Akbar's contempt for orthodoxy, and evidently much shocked Badaoni's prejudices

The breeze of my genius has diffused the odour of roses  
 over my banquet,  
 My cup has been filled to overflowing with the wine of  
 delight;  
 I have sat laughing, like a cup of sparkling wine,  
 While the cupbearer, like the bottle, stood behind me  
 Drinking deeper draughts than either I or my good for-  
 tune,  
 My days have been good, but my means of spending them  
 better.  
 My gardener has been happy, like thy reign,  
 For my basil plant has grown freely.  
 These four thousand jewels of pure water,<sup>1</sup>  
 Which I have stirred up with the water which is like fire,  
 Accept, for the lustre of the gems is all thine,  
 They were produced that they might be scattered round  
 thy crown;  
 If I have scattered more than I have said  
 I have then reckoned my harvest without any deficiency.  
 From this ocean which, in its turmoil, rears its head to the  
 highest heaven  
 Gems bubble forth on the crest of each wave.  
 Thus employed, in the art of arranging mystic sayings,  
 My speech has set itself to no mean employment.  
 Every pithy phrase with which my pen has charged itself  
 Has been brought by my heart from distant recesses.  
 My pen points out to me the road to inscrutable mysteries  
 Where a mountain of meaning best appears,  
 Hidden under phrases slight as a blade of grass.  
 This book is illuminated with my heart's blood.  
 Its allegories are filled to overflowing with true wisdom.  
 If its melodies be chanted in the mountains  
 Their sound will dance among the grains of flowing sand.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> I.e. the verses of the *Nal-u-Daman*.

<sup>2</sup> رینگ روان (*rīg-i-ravān*) commonly means quicksand. I take it to mean here the sands of mountain streams, as quicksands are not commonly found in the mountains.

To-day, with my honey sweet music  
 I am Bārbud,<sup>1</sup> thou the Khusrav of the age  
 Though I have polished my pen on the heavens  
 I am standing before thee on one leg <sup>2</sup>  
 Look now on the arrangement of my mystical characters  
 And now on my long years spent in thy service  
 This poem, which bears on its tongue the name of love  
 Takes thy name <sup>3</sup> to heaven  
 I am the inebriating wine of true wisdom,  
 If I ferment no blame is mine  
 I am the bell of thy caravan  
 And must surely be excused if I give forth sounds  
 The reward of my handiwork is this (appreciative) eye,  
 Which I reckon among the gifts of God.  
 A hundred nightingales, drunk with love, have arisen,  
     singing  
 That the rose of Persia has blossomed in India  
 I have arrayed in splendour virgin thoughts  
 In the Ganja of my genius and the Dihli of my mind <sup>4</sup>  
 Before this, when my poems were all the current coin I  
     had  
 Faiṣi was the name written on my signet,  
 Now that I am chastened by (spiritual) love  
 I am Fayyāzi <sup>5</sup> of the ocean of superabundance <sup>6</sup>  
 In thy reign, incomparable King,  
 Have I plucked from the bush of time the rose of good  
     fortune

<sup>1</sup> A celebrated musician at the court of Khusrav

<sup>2</sup> The attitude in India of a supplicant, or penitent

<sup>3</sup> <sup>ف</sup> تاج (*tughra*) literally, 'thy royal sign manual'

<sup>4</sup> The reference is to the two great poets Nizami of Ganja (in imitation of whose *Laila u majnun* this poem was written) and Amir Khusrav of Dihli. Faiṣi means to say that he has conceived poetical ideas which neither Nizami nor Amir Khusrav ever conceived

<sup>5</sup> Vide p. 413, note 2

<sup>6</sup> Mr Blochmann (*Ain-i Akbari*, i. 549) charitably supposes the Ocean of Superabundance' to mean 'God's love,' as, indeed, it may, but it is just as likely to signify Akbar's generosity, or spiritual gifts



The story-tellers of the market-place base their stories on  
 their dreams ;  
 But I have awoken from such stories.  
 This is the arena of those who have traversed the heavens  
 And in it valiant heroes are to be descried ;  
 Scribes whose very breath breathes magic, with the points  
 of their pens  
 Have completed the adornment of this epic.  
 I also, for the sake of making a name in the world,  
 Have with my skill in words made a talisman.  
 I melted down both my heart and my tongue  
 In displaying this picture to the world.  
 When my genius scattered its wit into pen,  
 The pen poured the water of life into the inkstand ;  
 The Messiah saw musk in a moist bladder  
 And dried it with His breath.  
 Is this an inkstand filled with ambergris,  
 Or a censer emitting smoke of ambergris ?  
 When this lofty dome (the sky) became my cradle  
 The year was 954 (A.D. 1547).<sup>1</sup>  
 Now that I have spent forty-nine years in this monastery  
 I have passed through the seventy-two sects (of Islām)  
 My meeting-place has been in the idol-temples of India,  
 The fire-temples of Persia have been in my heart.  
 With a hundred incantations and magical devices  
 Have I cleaned from the mirror of the king's heart the scum  
 of rust.<sup>2</sup>  
 This day, among the great tribe of the ages  
 The sky beat the *naubat* for me on the roof ;<sup>3</sup>

1 Faizī refers to his own birth in that year. *Vide* p. 411, n. 1. The next verse fixes the date of the completion of this poem.

2 It is obvious that this 'conclusion' of the *Nat-u-Daman* does not consist of the couplets written in praise of the prophet and on his ascent, mentioned on p. 422. Here Faizī, after boasting of his eclecticism mentions with pride his part in weaning Akbar from orthodoxy. The whole extract consists of the glorification of Akbar and the poet, chiefly the latter.

3 The *naubat* was the daily music played at stated hours over the gate houses of the emperor and some of the chief grandees.

I have woven from my swiftly travelling breath  
 Sacred threads for the Brahmins of the nine monasteries  
 My thought, which stirs up mystic truths,  
 Is an ocean which produces gems from its waters  
 This writing, which brings to the light the essence of all  
 things,  
 Is but half the shadow of my pen  
 Every truth contained in it is as water in the stream,  
 Every knotty saying is as the curl in lovely hair  
 This poem is a pearl of which the price may be fixed  
 For it shows forth the felicity of both worlds,  
 This lovely idol from the workshop of Āzar<sup>1</sup> received  
 Its adornment in the month of Āzar,<sup>2</sup>  
 In the thirty ninth year of the Imperial reign,  
 In the new Divine Era,<sup>3</sup>  
 When I reckoned up the years of the *Hijri* era  
 I computed them to be a thousand and three *alifs*<sup>4</sup>  
 This garden, which is full of thy perfume  
 Is but one rose of the plant of thy boundless wealth.  
 I have the prospect of the joy of another cup  
 In laying out four gardens more<sup>5</sup>  
 If love thus consumes me entirely,  
 I shall make moonlight shine from my ashes  
 The transparent glass of my heart is melted,  
 And I will give it, as a mirror, into the hands of the  
 assembly

308

<sup>1</sup> The father of Abraham said by the Musalmans to have been a sculptor of idols

<sup>2</sup> The ninth month of the Persian solar year.

<sup>3</sup> The era instituted by Akbar, beginning with the first year of his reign (A H 963 = A D 1556) In this era the years were solar, and the old Persian solar months were used The era was instituted in 1552, vide vol II, text, p 306

<sup>4</sup> I e A H 1003 (A D 1594-95), the numerical value of the letter *alif* being one There is a play on the words **الف** (*alif*) 'a thousand' and **الف** the letter *alif*

<sup>5</sup> See the *Marhaz-i Adibār*, the *Salāmān u Bilqis*, the *Haft Kishwar*, and the *Albarnama*

Those who are not dumb before this splendour  
Are men who are not admitted to the privy chamber of  
imagination.

As for him whose business is with words,  
Let the age endow him with justice.

It is the practice of those of meagre wit  
Ever to gibe at their contemporaries :

What of those who have fallen asleep, wrapped in the sheet  
of the earth ?

Knowest thou what they said of the men of *their time* ?  
And those who shall obscure my light with smoke  
Will I afflict in their eyes (with their smoke).<sup>1</sup>

Moreover, a time will come when I *shall be no more*,  
And shall no longer be the nightingale of this garden ;  
Then those who struck a thorn into my rose  
Shall sigh for sorrow over my shrine.

O thou who hast poured the lees of the draught into my  
pure wine

Pluck but a rose of the spring of justice,  
Or else take my goods at my valuation ;  
Look to their worth and consider yourself fortunate in me.  
In the morning, when I sing in this meadow  
My melodies shed a hundred gardens of flowers.  
I am humble as dust in the path of true appraisers  
Who this day, despite the ungrateful,

310 · When they opened this treasure from my stock.  
Cast on it a glance which justly estimated it  
And looked (with pity) on other unfortunates.  
They, like the ocean, teemed with gems  
And the diver who brought the gems to the surface  
delighted in their commendation.  
Art is intensely jealous of love  
For I have compounded this poem with love's magic.  
This pen is the source of great wonder  
That from a dry reed such moist sweetness should flow.

<sup>1</sup> This verse may also mean, 'I will hold them excused, owing to (the badness of) their eyesight.'

Eloquence, that King who has been my surety,  
 Has enthroned himself on my tongue  
 I have become both the equal of the *amirs*  
 And the prince of poets  
 In every direction I go, uttering my wise words,  
 The ranks of mystic significations bow the knee to me  
 Since love entered into my mind 309  
 I have become the adorer of the diadem which is over the  
     nine thrones of the heavens  
 The valiant swordsmen of the kingdom of rhetoric  
 The archers of the battle of pretensions  
 When they cast their eyes on my forces,  
 Cast down their shields in the field before me  
 My pen, on account of my great fame  
 Writes as my autograph, 'He who is mighty in speech',  
 'The pride of the philosophers is the writing on my forehead  
 'The greatest' <sup>1</sup> of the poets' is the device on my seal  
 The heavenly Key has opened  
 To my thoughts the door of mystic significations  
 When my breath gave birth to this poem  
 Khizr <sup>2</sup> came, and bestowed on me his length of days  
 If the door has been opened before me  
 My poems have also been endued with long life  
 If I reckon up all that both worlds can give  
 I find it to be but dust from the stour <sup>3</sup> which I have raised.  
 This pen, which has traversed the whole of my poem,  
 Drives its splinters under the nails of bad penmanship <sup>4</sup>  
 See now the drift of this book, which shall last for ever,  
 See boundless wisdom concealed in (boundless) love

<sup>1</sup> Literally 'the seal' i.e. the last and greatest

<sup>2</sup> The guardian of the water of life

<sup>3</sup> 'Dust in motion' I know of no *English* word by which to translate  
 غبار (*ghubar*) 'dust in motion' as opposed to گرد (*gard*) 'dust at rest'

<sup>4</sup> Faizi here praises his penmanship. Driving splinters under the nails is  
 a well known torture. The meaning of the verse is that other penmen will  
 be tortured by envy owing to the excellence of his handwriting

It is well known that his father wrote in full, and in a good and legible hand, on one side of a poppy seed, the *Sūratu-l-Ikhlās*,<sup>1</sup> and on the other side of it the argument of the chapter; and they say that his son, Sharif, bored in one poppy seed eight small holes, and passed wires through them, and that he drew, on a grain of rice, a picture of an armed horseman, preceded by an outrider, and bearing all the things proper to a horseman such as a sword, a shield, a polo-stick, *et cetera*.

Sharif has a pleasant nature. He has composed a *divān* and the following verses were selected by him from his works and given to me (for insertion in this work).

“They who wander by night in the grief of longing after thee  
cause me to weep,

For they travel over the road by the rays of that light of  
Thine.

311 Clemency is Thine, but I am all sin.

When Thou pardonest such a one as me all will sin.”

---

“I sift the sparks of my lamentations in the sieve of respect  
Lest, perchance, their harsh sound should strike thy ear.”

---

“By the blessing of love I am at perfect peace with both  
worlds,

Do thou become my enemy and see with what friendliness  
I shall treat thee.”

---

“The spacious field of my breast is so full of love  
That, in spite of my earnest desire, there is no room for  
more.”

---

“Prosperity is no assistance in our path  
We have recognized the Friend in another form.”

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 322, note 2.

This breath of mine is a monument to love,  
 For it is vapour which arises from my inward fervour  
 Fayyāzī on this incantation of thine  
 How long wilt thou dilate ?  
 It is best that thou should'st bring thy tale to a close  
 Before thou becomest, thyself, no more than a tale  
 O thou consumed with love restrain thy breath,  
 Have done with love's tale, have done !''

### CVIII FĀRIS<sup>1</sup>

His name is Sharif, and he is the son of Khwāja 'Abdu s-Samad the printer. He is a youth lately come to man's estate, and he is unrivalled in beauty of penmanship and in printing.

<sup>1</sup> Muhammad Sharif was the school companion of Salīm Salīm who was much attached to him. When Salīm rebelled against his father Sharif was sent to bring him to his senses but only widened the breach. On Salīm's reconciliation with his father Sharif had to flee to the hills and jungles, and was brought to the verge of starvation. On Salīm's accession to the throne Sharif at once joined him, and was appointed a commander of five thousand, and *takīl* and chief minister of state. In Akbar's reign Sharif had been a commander of two hundred, and Salīm, when in rebellion had appointed him commander of two thousand five hundred and governor of Bihar. Jahāngīr says of him (*Tuzuk*, p. 6), 'By his coming my heart was much rejoiced for the nature of his services to me is such that I regard him as a brother, a son, a friend and a companion. As I had complete confidence in his sincerity, his intelligence, his wisdom, and his experience of business I appointed him *takīl* and chief minister of state, and conferred on him the exalted title of *Amīr al-umara'* than which no higher title is conferred on any servant of the state, and I honoured him with the title of Commander of Five Thousand, and the command of five thousand horse, though his rank was such that I was inclined to appoint him to a higher command. He, however, said at last that he would accept no higher command until he should have rendered some conspicuous service.' Mr Blochmann (*Āin*, i, 57) has mistranslated this passage. In 1607 (*Tuzuk*, p. 50) Sharif fell sick, and Aṣaf Khan was appointed to officiate for him. On his recovery he was sent to the Dakan but was recalled as he could not agree with the Khanḫānān. He was sent again to the Dakan, and there died a natural death in November, 1612 (*Tuzuk*, p. 113).

Sharif's father Abdu s-Samad was a Shirāzī. He held command of 400 horse and received from Akbar the title of *Zarrin qalam* ('golden pen'). Vide *Āin-e-Akbarī*, i 49a, 57.

No more will the dust of thy street be turned into mire by tears'."

"I am silent from jealousy, not from pride of love,  
For no speech, save of thee, passes on my tongue."

### CIX. QARĀRĪ OF GILĀN.<sup>1</sup>

He was the son of Mullā 'Abdu-r- Razzāq, and full brother to Ḥakīm Abū-l-Faṭḥ<sup>2</sup> and Ḥakīm Humām.<sup>3</sup> He had many accomplishments and virtues, among them being poetry, penmanship and studiousness, and he was endowed with the qualities of an inclination to holy poverty and humility.

When he first came to court the emperor ordered him to be put  
313 on duty with his brothers, and, when the guard turned out to salute the emperor, as he did not know how to put on a sword he appeared in the midst disordered in his dress. Some of the young wits expressed their surprise at this, but he said, 'Soldiering does not suit men like me,' and told that story of the Amīr Tīmūr, *Ṣāhib Qirān*,<sup>4</sup> who, in one of his battles, drew up his army in a certain position, and ordered that the laden camels, and the

<sup>1</sup> Qarārī is thus described in the *Āin-i-Akbarī* (i, 586), 'His name is Nūru-d-dīn. He is a man of keen understanding and of lofty thoughts. A curious monomania seized him. He looked upon his elder brother, the doctor Abū-l-Faṭḥ, as the personification of the world, and the doctor Humām as the man who represents the life to come, for which reason he kept aloof from them.' Abū-l-Faṭḥ is sarcastic at the expense of Nūru-d-dīn. Nūru-d-dīn accused his brother Abū-l-Faṭḥ of intense worldliness, and described his other brother, Humām, as one who was religious for the sake of the pleasures of Paradise, while he himself was truly religious, loving God with no motive but love. In the *Ṭabaqāt* Qarārī is thus described: 'Qarārī of Gilān is the brother of Ḥakīm Abū-l-Faṭḥ. By the emperor's order he was transferred from service at court to Bengal, where he died.'

Nūru-d-dīn Maḥammad came to India with his two brothers in A.D. 1575. According to the *Ātashkada-yi-Āzurī* he had been in the service of Khān Aḥmad Khān in Gilān, and went, after the overthrow of Gilān, to Qazvīn.

<sup>2</sup> Vide pp. 233, 234 and notes.

<sup>3</sup> Vide p. 234 and note.

<sup>4</sup> The great Tīmūr, Akbar's ancestor, called in English histories 'Tamerlane.' *Ṣāhib-Qirān*, his well-known title, means 'Lord of the (fortunate) conjunction,' and has reference to a conjunction of the planets at his birth.

*A Masnawi*

- " I have a grief for which may all joys be sacrificed ,  
 May God guard my grief from the evil eye  
 When my heart admitted the fire which burnt within me  
 Even resignation became a stranger to it "
- " If she has taken my heart O God, carry to her nostrils  
 The odour of separation, which was mingled with my  
 heart's blood "
- 
- " Why should I sing of my genius or boast of my intellect ?  
 The fact that I am generous <sup>1</sup> disproves my boast "
- 
- ' O intellect, how long empty-handed in the market of love  
 Wilt thou ask the price of the goods and blush for what  
 thou hast to offer in exchange ? '

*A quatrain*

312

- " I have a love which is my religion and my faith  
 I have a pain which is chief over all my possessions  
 Should love be parted from me it will die  
 Saying, 'Sharif-i-Fārisi is my soul ' "
- 
- " To have in the breast beauty of the heart is such a wonder  
 That it is pointed out like the new moon, when it can only  
 just be seen "
- 
- " The price of gratitude, that unsaleable commodity, has risen  
 Because no caravan arrives from the land of grief "
- 
- " Cast not away the heart which thou hast stolen,  
 Carry a treasure, although it may seem heavy "
- 
- " O zephyr, bear this message to love, ' Take courage, for we  
 are gone ,

<sup>1</sup> کرام (Kiram), the word is plural, but evidently refers to the speaker

کرام (Kurram) ' very generous ' would fit the sense but not the metre



“What accusation shall I make against Death? I have  
received an arrow from thy eye  
Which would have killed me, even though I did not die  
for a hundred years.”

---

“I am illumined, as a candle, by the fire of thy love,  
I humbly burn, even in my tomb.”

---

“An ocean of fire is raging from my burning heart.  
Tell Noah to flee, for *my* flood sheds fire around.”

---

“My grief is this, that however much I am persecuted by  
thee  
The delight of being persecuted by thee leaves my heart  
before I have well experienced it.”

---

314

“Of her cruelty all that I ask is more wounds for my  
wounded heart,  
I am not solicitous for her favour; all I desire is her  
cruelty.  
I am distracted by the pain of separation; O love, for ages  
Have I desired to be distracted but for a moment by the  
delight of seeing thee!”

---

“God forbid that our hearts should be beyond the need of  
the sight of her,  
For we are entirely guiltless, and she is beyond all need.”

---

“I am rejoiced at the duration of our separation, for now I  
shall be able  
To approach her and make advances as though I were a  
stranger.”

footmen, and all beasts with their burdens should take up a position of safety behind the troops, and that the ladies should remain in rear of the army. At this moment the learned men<sup>1</sup> asked where their place should be, and Timūr replied, 'Behind the ladies.' When this story was repeated to Akbar as a rare piece of wit on the part of Qarārī he ordered that he should be sent to Bengal. He went thither, and there rendered up his soul to God<sup>2</sup> during the rebellion against Muẓaffar Khān's authority.<sup>3</sup> The following verses are productions of his genius —

"What fear is there if the whole world should become lovers  
of Lailā,

So long as Lailā's heart inclines only towards Majnūn ? "

---

"For the sake of my grief Heaven confers on me a nature  
like that of the Friend<sup>4</sup>

If I make of my darkly-clad lot a mouthful of fire "

<sup>1</sup> Literally, 'the lords of turbans,' a common expression for learned men who are distinguished by the turban as soldiers are by a helmet or military hat.

<sup>2</sup> حق (*Haqq*) MS (A) has بھاربان اجل (*bi Khazānan : ajall*) 'to the treasurers of eternity.'

<sup>3</sup> Muẓaffar Khān, governor of Bengal, was slain by the rebels in A. D. 1579 and during those turmoils Hakīm Nuru d din Qarārī passed from the world. Vide vol. II, text, p. 282.

<sup>4</sup> خليل (*Khalil*) Abraham, 'the Friend of God.' The reference is to the legend of Abraham's persecution. Abraham had broken the idols of the Chaldeans, or, according to the Jewish legend, the idols in his father's shop, and Namrud (Nimrod) ordered him to be burnt. A large space was enclosed at Kutha and filled with a vast quantity of wood which, being set on fire, burned so fiercely that none dared venture near it. Abraham was projected into the fire by means of an engine, but Gabriel was sent to his assistance, and the fire burnt only the cords which bound him, and became to him a sweet and odoriferous breeze while the pile became a pleasant meadow. Notwithstanding this the fire raged so furiously otherwise that about two thousand of the idolaters were consumed by it. The legend resembles in many respects the account of the attempt to burn Ananias, Azarias and Misael, as given in the third chapter of the Book of Daniel in the Vulgate, but is supposed to have had its origin in the translation of the proper name 'Ur of the Chaldees,' the city whence Abraham was brought by God, the proper name meaning 'fire.'

CXI. QAIDĪ OF SHĪRĀR.<sup>1</sup>

He came from the glorious city of Makkah and at once entered the emperor's service and received an appointment near his person. One day before the court he said to the emperor, "Men are much harassed by this new regulation of the *dōgh-u-maḥallī*<sup>2</sup> which Your Majesty has invented,' and from that time forth he was debarred from court and never again girded his loins in service. For some time he wandered about in the Biyāna district as a *qalandar*<sup>3</sup> and then came to Fathpūr, where he suffered from haemorrhoids and hectic fever. A quack whom he consulted cut the veins of his fundament, and he died under the treatment. He was of an extremely cheerful disposition.

The following verses are by him :—

"The lover has much of the merchandise of complaints, it  
will be better

That he open not his pack until the market day of the  
resurrection."

---

"O thou who hast never wandered from thy place in my  
heart,

I marvel that thou should'st have found a place in the  
hearts of all!"

---

"Though I be dying and no other comes to bid her farewell,  
Hasten, camel driver, for her litter departs!"

---

"What ointment of thy favour is there on my heart,  
That melts not my soul more than all the brands of regret?"

<sup>1</sup> Qaidī is thus described in the *Āin* (i, 599), 'He spent some time in the acquisition of such sciences as are usually studied; but he thinks much of himself.' The following is the account given in the *Ṭabaqāt*, 'Mullā Qaidī of Shīrāz came from Makkah, entered the imperial service, and was honoured by many marks of favour. He died in Fathpūr Sīkrī. In the expedition to Kābul he shared the author's (Niẓām-ud-dīn Aḥmad's) quarters.'

<sup>2</sup> Regulations by Akbar to prevent the grantees and officers from drawing pay for establishments which they did not keep up. They were not entirely new, but had seldom been strictly enforced and were much resented, as all interference with customary embezzlement is in the East. - *Vide* text, ii. 190.

<sup>3</sup> A wandering *darvīsh* who has given up all worldly desires.

*A quatrain*

" If I be seethed in the caldron of God's wrath,  
 If I be placed in the flames of hell,  
 This will be better than that my sins should, of mere favour,  
 be forgiven  
 While I am left to burn in the fire of shame "

*A quatrain*

" If the love of my heart should find a buyer  
 I should do something that would reveal my true self  
 I should so shake out my prayer carpet of abstinence  
 That from each thread of it a hundred idolators' sacred  
 threads would fall " ———

" If I drive from my heart regret for my union with thee  
 It will be better than that I should increase the regret of  
 my heart by meeting with thee "

CX QAUSI<sup>2</sup>

315

He was in the service of the *Khan-i Kalan*,<sup>3</sup> and was unequalled in these days for the carving of toothpicks, comb, and such articles. He once wrote the following couplet in a fair hand on the pointed end<sup>4</sup> of a toothpick.

" The affairs of Qausi have been thrown into confusion by  
 the ringlets of his love,  
 His affairs are ever twisted in a hundred places like the  
 ringlets of his love "

<sup>1</sup> The poet apparently means to say that as the union must necessarily be transient he will do well to refrain from seeking to renew both it and his grief.

<sup>2</sup> This poet is mentioned neither in the *Am* nor in the *Tabaqat*. His *takhalluṣ* is not pointed in the text nor in the Mss. If it is as I have written it, it signifies 'of, or relating to a bow, the rainbow, or Sagittarius'. It may, however, be *Qusi*, in which case it would signify 'of or relating to a cloister, cell, or monastery'.

<sup>3</sup> Elder brother of Ataga Khan. Vide p 308 and note 2.

<sup>4</sup> The text has *حندرة خلالي* (*hanjara khilali*), an expression which has puzzled the editor. The true reading is, beyond a doubt, *حندرة خلالي* (*Khanjara y: khilali*) with the meaning given by me.

CXV. KULĀHĪ.<sup>1</sup>

He is acquainted with several branches of learning, and he received the title of Afzal Khān. He came to Hindūstān from the Dakan and was enrolled for some time among the doctors of the sacred law. On the occasion on which Mīrzā Muqīm and Mīr Ḥabash were put to death<sup>2</sup> by the sentence of Mullā 'Abdu-'llāh of Lāhor on a charge of heresy and of cursing the companions of Muḥammad<sup>3</sup> he fled in terror<sup>4</sup> from this country to the Dakan and departed thence for the next world. The following verses are his:—

“I tell love's secret to none but my own heart,  
For my heart hears the word which I speak, and tells it not again.”

---

“I placed my head on her feet, but she was vexed with me.  
When I seized her skirt she snatched it away and passed from me.”

---

“How long will the jealous watcher oppose my passing through that door?  
He girds up his loins in enmity against me. O Lord, let him not gird up his loins!”

---

“Whenever the enemy comes to war against thee with helmet on head,  
When thou in battle smitest his helmet with thy sword,

1 Kulāhī is not mentioned as a poet in the *Āin* or in the *Ṭabaqāt*.

2 Vide text, vol. ii, pp. 124, 198, 255. The latter two pages contain references to the execution of Mīr Ḥabash. From this passage it is evident that he suffered with Mīrzā Muqīm.

3 تَبَرَّأ (tabarrā) vide vol. i, trans. Ranking, pp. 576, 577 and note 5. I may add to Lt.-Colonel Ranking's note that the word is commonly applied to actual reviling of Abū Bakr, 'Umar, and 'Uthmān.

4 It is clear that Kulāhī was a *Shī'ah*. The kingdom in the Dakan from which he came is not mentioned. Of the Muḥammadan Kings in the Dakan the Quṭb *Shāhī* Kings of Golkonda without exception, the 'Ādil *Shāhī* Kings of Bījāpūr with one exception, and the Nizām *Shāhī* Kings of Aḥmadnagar with very few exceptions, were *Shī'ahs*.

CXII QADRI<sup>1</sup>

He had some poetical genius The following couplet is his —  
 "Love's madness gives me not so much grace that my soul  
 May know how it is to come forth and be laid as an offering  
 at her feet"

CXIII QANDI<sup>2</sup>

He came from Transoxiana to Āgra in the time of Bairam Khan, and there studied I have seen no poetry of his but the following ode —

"The hermitage in which I follow my devotions is a corner  
 of the wine shop,  
 The ecstatic shriek<sup>3</sup> which I hear is the shout of the  
 drunkards,  
 My patched robe of devotion and piety has been pawned for  
 wine  
 The gurgling of the wine flask is for me the murmur of  
 prayer and praise  
 Qandī was journeying, destitute towards the temple of  
 Makkah,  
 When a lovely being waylaid him and he turned aside to  
 the idol temple'

## CXIV KĀMĪ

This is the poetical name of Mīr 'Ala u d dīn,<sup>4</sup> the author of the *Tazkiratu sh Shu'ara* which is the source from which this treatise has been compiled It is superfluous to describe him and to quote his poems here even if it were not the case that the author is a poor judge of poetry and is ill qualified to make selections It is better that I should recount my own deficiencies than that I should leave it to be done by others Most of the couplets which I have written in imitation of others will bear out what I say

<sup>1</sup> Qadri is not mentioned as a poet either in the *Āin* or in the *Tabaqat*

<sup>2</sup> Qandi is not mentioned in the *Āin*, nor in the *Tabaqat*.

<sup>3</sup> One of the performances of the *Sifis* in their 'worship' Vide p 92

<sup>4</sup> Vide p 239 and note 1

“My whole body would turn to blood and flow out at my eyes  
If I knew that weeping would be of any avail.”

CXVIII. LIQĀ'Ī OF ASTARĀBĀD.<sup>1</sup>

He is an epitome of many accomplishments. He was for some time with the Khānzamān. The following couplet is from his poems:—

“My tongue made mention of my heart-subduing sword,  
May it be well with the speech that I uttered.”<sup>2</sup>

CXIX. LIWĀ'Ī.<sup>3</sup>

He was descended from one of the holy men of Sabzavār. He had a pretty wit, and was for some time in service at court. The following verses are his:—

“When the stranger comes towards thee to see thee  
I stand between thee and him, that haply he may not see  
thee.”

---

“I speak not of thee to the stranger  
Lest desire for thee should find a place in his heart.”

---

“When the lewd mention with lubricity the names of their  
lights-o'-love  
I ever fear lest, by some error, thy name should be men-  
tioned.”

Khurāsān. Occasionally he wrote poems. When the Uzbaks took Sabzavār Mīr Yahyā went to India and left Kāmī, then twelve years old, with one of his relations in Sabzavār. At the request of his father Kāmī came to India, and was frequently with the Khānkhānān. He went afterwards back to Khurāsān, and the author of the *Ma'āşir-i-Raḥīmī* saw him, in A.H. 1014 (A.D. 1605-56), in Hirāt. While travelling from Hirāt to his home he was killed by robbers, who carried off the property which he had acquired in the Khānkhānān's service.

The *Haft Iqlīm* says that his poems are good, but that he was irascible and narrow-minded.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Liqā'ī is mentioned neither in *Āin* nor in the *Ṭabaqāt*.

<sup>2</sup> I.e. may it come true.

<sup>3</sup> Liwā'ī is mentioned in the *Āin* (i, 613) as Pīrzāda, nephew of Mīr Davām of Khurāsān, a singer and chanter.<sup>5</sup>

(The sword) cleaves his helmet as a pen divides the  
columns on the paper, and, with the red blood,  
Draws a ruled column on the page of the field of battle "

### CXVI KALAMĪ<sup>1</sup>

He is of Caghatai descent and was for a long time in Sind He used to be constantly arguing and wrangling with Mulla Niyazī<sup>2</sup> He came from Bakar,<sup>3</sup> and was for some time in Āgra He writes poetry after the style of the men of Transoxiana The following verses are his —

" I attempted to close the road against my tears by thinking  
on thy ringlets,  
But water is not to be bound with a chain "

---

" Thy face is the fountain of love, and drops of sweat  
Like bubbles appear everywhere on it  
Look on the bud of my bleeding heart and see  
How it has been cleft once and again by my love's sword,  
and is smiling "

---

" Sit for a moment, of thy grace, in the eyes of Kalamī,  
For there is to be found a purified corner, and water will be  
in thy sight. "

### CXVII KAMĪ OF QUM<sup>4</sup>

He is a youth lately arrived at man's estate and has recently come to Hindustan His disposition is not without sprightliness The following couplet is his —

<sup>1</sup> Kalamī is not mentioned either in the *Āin* or in the *Tabaqat*, as a poet

<sup>2</sup> *Vide infra* No CLIII

<sup>3</sup> The capital of a *sarkar* or revenue district, in the *Subah* of Multan *Vide Āin i Akbari*, ii p 333

<sup>4</sup> Kamī is thus described in the *Tabaqat* 'He is a youth lately arrived at man's estate and has a poet's tongue' In the *Āin* (i, p 160) he is called Kāmī of Sabzavar and Abul Fazl remarks that his mind is somewhat unsettled Mr Blochmann adds the following note 'Kamī's father *Khwaja Yalā*, was a grocer, and lived in the *Maidan Mahallah* of Sabzavar, in



CXXI. LUṬFĪ THE ASTROLOGER.<sup>1</sup>

He was a good boon companion, and had by heart so many of the verses of the great masters of poetry that he could in one night recite a thousand verses on any subject. He also imitated the great poets well. He was for some time with Mīrzā Nizāmud-dīn Aḥmad in Gujarāt, and by his efforts received a fixed sum of money granted for the purpose of enabling him to travel, and embarked on a sea-voyage. The following couplets are by him:—

“That face like the pomegranate flower became like a par-  
terre of roses from the glow of wine,  
O rose-sellers, good news! Roses are plentiful.”

---

“In the breeze of the rose-garden I smelt but the odour of  
thee.

I passed by no rose but it wafted to me the odour of my  
love.”

---

“If my heart becomes a flame of fire, what then? It will  
wither away.

If the rose of my fate blossom from paradise, what then?  
It will fade.”

---

“Each sigh that I heaved over thee in regret

Has become a palm-tree to adorn the meadow of my  
repentance.”

CXXII. MĪR MURTAẒĀ SHARĪFĪ OF SHĪRĀZ.<sup>2</sup>

He was the grandson of Mir Sayyid Sharīf-i-Jarjānī,<sup>3</sup> (may his tomb be hallowed). In the exact sciences, in various bran-

1 MS. (A) calls this poet ‘Mīr Luṭfī.’ In the *Ṭabaqāt* he is thus described:— ‘Mulla Luṭfī the Astrologer composed good extempore verses, and could recite as many as a thousand couplets at one sitting. He was a good companion over the bottle, and a mimic. He understood astrology well, and was in the company of the author for several years.’

2 Mīr Murtaẓā is mentioned in the *Āin* (i, 540) as one of the learned men of the third degree, acquainted with philosophy and theology.

3 *Vide* vol. ii, text, p. 84, where Mīr Sayyid Sharīf is thus described: ‘that paragon of mankind, the eleventh intelligence!’ From this passage it

In A H 995 (A D. 1587) in Lāhor, a wall, blown down by some ill wind, fell on his head, and the coin of his life was whirled away by the breeze. As he was unrivalled as a singer and chanter this chronogram was composed on the event —

“ Alas, that by the efforts of the unjust sky  
A nightingale of sweet song is gone from the garden <sup>1</sup>  
He was so smitten on the loins by a whirling stone  
That he was wounded and went from our midst.  
I asked of wisdom the date of his death,  
And received the answer, ‘ The *Pizzādu* has gone from  
the world ’ ” <sup>1</sup>

### CXX La‘Lī <sup>2</sup>

He is Mirza La‘l Beg, the son of Shāh Qulī Sultan of Badakhshān. He is a young man of exceeding nobility of disposition, and is distinguished by the delicacy of his beauty, and as well known for the purity of his nature as for his beauty of form. He is remarkable for his good manners, his humility, his amiable disposition, his courtesy, and his modesty, and he is one of the intimate associates of the emperor. At the present time a *farmān* has been issued from court to him in the *Dakan* ordering him to leave the service of Sultān Murād <sup>3</sup> and to join the court at Lāhor. He is very well read in history, and in travels. The author is bound to him by bonds of mutual acquaintance and great regard.

He sometimes occupies himself with poetry, and the following couplet from his poems remains in the author’s memory —

“ Since I have become as the dust of the road in thy path I  
fear  
Lest thou should not pass by me, but should take another  
way ”

<sup>1</sup> پیرزادہ ار حیاں رفت The letters have the following values 2+10+200+7+1+4+5+1+7+3+5+1+50+200+80+400 = 976. The chronogram is thus wrong by no less than 19 years

<sup>2</sup> I have not been able to discover any mention elsewhere of La‘lī or of his father

<sup>3</sup> Akbar’s second surviving son at this time (A D 1595) employed in the *Dakan*

the *Lawā'ih*<sup>1</sup> in which it is said that some have believed that contentment consisted in the accumulation of material possessions and consequently remain in distraction to all eternity, while others, knowing for certain that the accumulation of material possessions is one of the causes of distraction, have washed their hands of all things.

### CXXIII. MAḤMŪT.<sup>2</sup>

This is the poetical name of Mīr Maḥmūd the *Munshī*, who was for twenty-five years chief secretary to the empire of Hindūstān. His daughter married Naqīb Khān.<sup>3</sup> He had some poetical talent, and wrote poetry like a secretary. The following quatrain is one which he wrote at the beginning of the divān of Bairam Khān:—

“Of being and of a place of existence there was in the beginning no trace,  
For all things came into being by virtue of the two letters of the command ‘Be.’  
Since these two letters were the key of existence  
They have become the opening couplet of the preface to the *divān* of things seen.”<sup>4</sup>

The following is another quatrain of his, an enigma on the name ‘Qāsim’:—

1 Probably the *Lawā'ih-i-Jāmī*, a work on ethics by the famous Persian poet, Mullā ‘Abdu-r-Raḥmān-i-Jāmī.

2 Mīr Maḥmūd is not mentioned as a poet in the *Āīn*, or in the *Ṭabaqāt*. Mīr Muḥṣī, who also had this *takhalluṣ* is mentioned in both works.

3 Mīr Ghiyāṣu-d-dīn ‘Alī, son of Mīr ‘Abdu-l-Laṭīf, a Saifī Sayyid of Qazvīn. He was a commander of nine hundred under Akbar. He came to India with his father while Akbar, after his accession, was still in the Panjāb. He was Akbar’s reader, was very proficient in history, wrote several portions of the *Tārīkh-i-Alfī* and superintended the translations from Sanskrit into Persian. On the accession of Jahāngīr he was made a commander of fifteen hundred. He died at Ajmer in A.H. 1023 (A.D. 1614) and was buried beside his wife within the enclosure of Mu’īnu-d-dīn Gishtī’s tomb.

4 شهود (*Shuhūd*). The word has several meanings. Its meaning here may perhaps be that attached to it by the *Ṣūfīs*, ‘the sight of God,’ ‘the beatific vision.’

ches of philosophy, in logic, and in metaphysics he excelled all the learned men of the age. He went from Shiraz to the glorious city of Makkah, and there studied the Traditions<sup>1</sup> under Shaykh Ibn Hajar and received a teaching diploma. Thence he went to the Dakn, and from the Dakn he came to Agra, where he attained a higher position than most learned and erudite men of former or recent times. He employed himself in giving instruction in arts and sciences until, in the year H 974 (A D 1566-67), as has already been said,<sup>2</sup> he departed to Paradise. His body, which was at first interred near that of Mir Khusrav<sup>3</sup> (God's mercy be on him), was taken to Mashhad, and Mir Muhsin Rizavi<sup>4</sup> found the following chronogram for his death —

“When Mir Murtaẓā left this world

It was as though knowledge departed from the race of Adam

To give the date of his departure Muhsin

Said, ‘A paragon has departed from the world’<sup>5</sup>

The following couplet is one of the productions of the Mir's noble genius —

“Ease of heart is not to be obtained from material possessions

The seed of ease of the heart is in the dispersal of material possessions”

It is probable that the source of this couplet is that passage in appears that Mir Murtaẓā Sharifi was one of those sent, in 1566, to the khanzaman to convey to him the emperor's forgiveness, and to exhort him to repentance for his rebellion.

<sup>1</sup> حديث (Ḥadīth) the ‘sayings’ of Muḥammad

<sup>2</sup> Vide vol II text p 99. “In this year (A D 974) that paragon of the age, Mir Murtaẓā Sharifi of Shiraz passed from this illusory world and was at first buried in Dihli near the tomb of Mir Khusrav (on him be God's mercy). But the Ša'ir and the Qazī and the Shaykh al-Islām then represented that as Mir Khusrav was a native of India and a Sunnī and Mir Murtaẓā a native of ‘Iraq and a heretic Mir Khusrav would be annoyed by his company, for there is no doubt that ‘the companionship of an unworthy man is a grievous torment to the soul’ It was therefore ordered that he should be removed from there and buried elsewhere and this, as is evident, great injustice was done to both.

<sup>3</sup> The famous poet of Dihli

<sup>4</sup> Vide I o CXXIV

<sup>5</sup> علامتہ ر عالم دت The sum of the numerical values of the letters is 974

323

Whose laughing lip is a load of sugar,  
 Whose row of teeth is a string of pearls from 'Adan,  
 Whose musky locks are a net of calamity,  
 Whose narcissus-like bewitching eye is seduction's self;  
 Thy fawn's eyes are hunters of men,  
 Thy glance, drawing blood from the heart, shoots sharp  
 arrows,  
 Thy ringlets work naught but magic,  
 The glances of thy eyes seek but to draw blood from the  
 heart,  
 The down newly sprung draws on the jasmine of thy cheek  
 a life-giving line of musk,  
 Of thy grace cast a glance towards Maḥwī  
 O lovely one with heart of stone and body of silver!"

Shaiḫ Faizī also, in the days of his ignorance and while he was yet a boy, practised the same metrical trick, and wrote the following ode in four metres<sup>1</sup> :—

"O thou, whose goodly figure resembles a moving cypress,  
 Whose arched eyebrow is bent like a bow,  
 The curl of whose locks is a snare of love's madness,  
 Whose dark ringlet is the desire of Paradise,  
 Thy bewitching lip is the water of life,  
 The lovely down on thy cheek is the Khizr of these days,  
 Thy fawn's eyes are calamity's self,  
 Even a raging tiger would fall before the eyes of such a  
 fawn,  
 The wretched Faizī is bound in the bonds of thy locks,  
 All the world is smitten with thy dark ringlets."

One day, about the time when this hasty essay was being written, Shaiḫ Faizī saw in my hand the *Tazkirah* of Mīr

full explanation of these terms would involve a long note on Arabic and Persian prosody which would be of no interest to those who have not mastered its rules, and superfluous for those who have.

<sup>1</sup> See the last note. The four metres in which Faizī's ode may be read are: (1) *Baḥr-i-Sarī-i-maqtūʿ*, (2) *Baḥr-i-Khafīf-i-makḥbūn-i-maqtūʿ*, (3) *Baḥr-i-Ramāl-i-musaddas-i-maqṣūr*, and (4) *Baḥr-i-Ramāl-i-musaddas-i-makḥbūn-i-maḥzūf*.

" There is a capricious one the dust of whose door step is my lodging,  
 From whom I have gained naught but cruelty and oppression  
 When I see her face over the corner of the roof  
 Her eye shoots the arrow of cruelty at my heart "

—  
 This is a couplet of his —

" Perfume not the jasmine with musk,  
 Draw not a line of ambergris around the sun "

He wrote the following quatrain to describe a horse which had been given to him by the emperor Humayun —

" O King with an army like that of Jamshīd, monarch of boundless power,  
 I have a horse which is exceedingly lean and weak,  
 When I mount him, at every two or three steps which he takes  
 He falls, saying, ' Now you carry me for two or three steps '

The source of this quatrain is certainly that well known couplet, by whom I know not —

" He goes one or two steps and then says,  
 ' Now do you carry me for an hour or so ? ' "

Following the idea expressed in the following couplet by a master of poetry,

" O lovely one with heart of stone and body of silver,<sup>1</sup>  
 Whose lip is comfort and whose glance is destruction "

he wrote the following ode in two metres <sup>2</sup> —

" O thou whose lovely face is the envy of the jasmine,  
 Whose comely stature is the cypress of the meadow

<sup>1</sup> The text has سمين (Samin) ' fat,' ' plump,' but the metre requires سمنی (Simin) ' of silver '

<sup>2</sup> There are many syllables which may be, by the rules of Persian prosody, either short or long and the art of the composition described consists in the introduction of syllables of this nature in such positions that the poem may be read in two metres. The two metres in which this ode may be read are these known as *Bahr : sari : maqfu'* and *Ramal : musaddas i-maqsur* 1

The following is an enigma by him on the word *rūḥ* ('the soul') :—

“O thou whose wavy locks waylay souls whom thou chidest,  
O thou, the painful longing for whom pours balm on broken  
hearts,

Is it the reflection of thy lip that is seen in water,  
Or is it a rose-petal fallen into a cup of wine ?”

The following is another enigma, on the name of Ḥusain  
Shāh :—

“How pleasant to me is the habitation in my eyes of that  
moonlike beauty !

How pleasant is the acceptable aspect of her moonlike face !

Muḥsin has placed his head on her feet,

For her face like the sun, and yet like the moon, is pleasant.”<sup>1</sup>

#### CXXV. MAUJĪ.<sup>2</sup>

325 He was Qāsim Khān of Badakhshān, one of the well-known *Amīrs* of the emperor Humāyūn. He was well acquainted with the art of poetry and wrote poetry well. He wrote a *maṣnavī* of six thousand couplets in imitation of the *Yūsuf-u-Zulaikhā* (of Jāmī)<sup>3</sup> from which the following few couplets descriptive of the beloved are extracted :—

“The priceless jewelled band which bound her hair  
Has fallen on her neck, feeling its own worthlessness beside  
her hair,

She has not hung earrings of bright rubies in her ears  
For there are hung distracted hearts.

Fortune, of its great favour, has not adorned

The neck of her dress with pearls like her teeth ;

For as an ornament of the bosom of her goodly dress

Drops of blood fall from her face.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> I have not attempted to solve these enigmas. The task would be both difficult and unprofitable.

<sup>2</sup> This poet is casually mentioned on p. 314 of the text in vol. ii, but I can find no mention of him elsewhere.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* p. 347, note 6.

<sup>4</sup> Apparently from the hearts hung in her ears.

'Alā'u d daulah. He snatched it from me, and, tearing out the leaf containing an account of himself, tore it to pieces, just as the book of his life was torn to pieces.<sup>1</sup> I also, in those days when I had not repented of such vain conceits, composed the opening couplet of an ode in four metres, a mere piece of trash which is not worthy of mention. I hope that the generous recording angels have blotted it from the record of my deeds with the water of forgetfulness.

#### CXXIV MIR MUHSIN RIZAVI OF MASHHAD<sup>2</sup>

He sometimes exercises his mind with poetry, and as a poet stands in the same class as Mir Mahmud the *Munshi*, but is rather superior to him.<sup>3</sup> The following verses are by Muhsin —

324

"I do not desire her to be kind to me before strangers,  
For I fear lest a stranger should see her and be captivated  
by her"

---

"One of stature like the cypress and with a mouth like a  
rose bud has stolen my heart,  
In the flower of my youth she has disgraced me before the  
world"

---

"O thou, the plant of whose graceful form is fresh with  
the water of life,

The cypress is overcome with shame before thy stature"

I prefer the word *shadāb* ('well watered') to *Khurram*,  
( 'fresh ' ) in the first hemistich

<sup>1</sup> 'The book of his life' is a figurative expression. The author means to say that Fuzi destroyed the leaf as utterly as his body was afterwards destroyed by death. His reason for doing so seems to have been that he was ashamed of his childish essay in poetry of several metres.

<sup>2</sup> Rizavi is not mentioned as a poet in the *Am* or in the *Tabaqat*. He was sent on an embassy to the Dakan, from which he returned early in 1574. Vide vol. II text p. 171.

<sup>3</sup> The author uses a very vague expression here. Its literal translation is 'He is in the same world (or category) as Mir Mahmud the *Munshi*, but more so.' Whether the words 'but more so' mean 'rather better' or 'rather worse' depends entirely on Badaoni's estimate of Mir Mahmud's verse at the time when the sentence was penned.



“Cup-bearer, how long shall we dilate on  
What we have suffered from fate?

Fill the cup, that we may for an hour free our hearts of  
grief.’”

Towards the end of his life he gave up the profession of arms, resigned his appointment, and retired into the corner of seclusion. How well would it have been with him had he also given up the writing of poetry!<sup>1</sup> His death occurred in Āgra, in A.H. 979 (A.D. 1571-72).

#### CXXVI. MĪRZĀDA ‘ALĪ KHĀN.<sup>2</sup>

He was the son of Muḥtaram Beg, one of the well-known *Amīrs* of the emperor Humāyūn. He was a man of pleasing qualities, and was fond of poetry, and sometimes wrote it. The following couplet is his:—

“In the evening when thou throwest the veil from thy face  
The sun, unable to bear the dazzling sight, sets.”

He was slain in Kashmīr in A.H. 996<sup>3</sup> (A.D. 1588) in the battle in which the imperial forces under Qāsim Khān, *Mīr-i-Baḥr*,<sup>4</sup> were defeated in a night attack made by Ya‘qūb, the son of Yūsuf Khān of Kashmīr.

1 The author is not casting aspersions on Maujī’s verses, but is regretting that he did not give up a pursuit which is regarded by strict Muslims as a vain, if not unlawful, occupation.

2 Mīrzāda ‘Alī Khān was a commander of nine hundred. He served in the expedition in Mālwa against ‘Abdu’līlāh Khān Uzbek in the ninth year, and in the seventeenth year in the war in Gujarāt under the Khān-i-Kalān. Two years later he commanded an expedition against Qāsim Khān Kāsū in Bihār. In the twenty-third year he accompanied Shāhbāz Khān in the war against Rānā Partāb. He then served in Bihār under the Khān-i-A‘zam and in Bengal under Shāhbāz Khān. In A.D. 1585 he was present in the fight with Qutlū near Bardwān. In 1586 he was ordered to join Qāsim Khān, who was on his way to Kashmīr. *Vide Āīn-i-Akbarī*, i, 443.

3 Mr. Blochmann says (*Āīn*, i, 443) that he was killed in A.H. 995 (A.D. 1587) in a fight in which the Kashmīrīs defeated an imperial detachment under Sayyid ‘Abdu’līlāh Khān. I do not know what authority there is for this statement, but we can hardly refuse to accept as correct the statement of Badāoni, who was apparently a personal friend of the poet, and mentions his death in three passages, here, and in vol. ii, (text) pp. 354, 369.

4 A commander of three thousand, and one of Akbar’s chief *amīrs*. He

When gold saw itself spurned by her feet  
 It fell in showers round her feet like fine muslin  
 The whiteness of her neck, like a camphor candle,  
 Rises from the bosom of her dress like a cord of light  
 The whiteness of her arm exceeds that of silver,<sup>1</sup>  
 Her fore arm is as a chaplet of roses hung on jasmine  
 From those two sweet chaplets of hers  
 Her sleeves are filled with jasmine  
 Her palm is as though she had taken a rose petal in her hand  
 Each finger is like the bud of a lily set upon it  
 Her breast and shoulders, which deprive the mind of sense,  
 Seem to have taken a harvest of roses into their embrace  
 As I am making entries in the register of her beauty (I  
 may say)  
 That the pure whiteness of her bosom exceeds that of milk,  
 Her two nipples of incomparable beauty,  
 Are as bubbles on the surface of milk.  
 Her waist transcends the bounds of description  
 For here the utmost delicacy is to be seen "

He has also written a poem *Laila-u-Magnun* of which this couplet of his is quoted —

"An old man of an honourable tribe  
 Whose beard is like a white rose a yard in length "

The following quatrain, he used to say, occurred to his mind in a dream —

"O breeze, bring me some news from the street of my beloved '  
 Bring to my dying body good news of my life.  
 It is hard for me to arrive there  
 Do me this favour and betake thyself thither swiftly "

326

---

"The cup-sickness of the wine of grief has made me heavy  
 headed,  
 Come, cup-bearer, and free me from the griefs of the world "

<sup>1</sup> Literally 'has broken the fore arm of (i.e. has overcome) silver.'

Yesterday Murādī passed away to the dust and his love  
said,

‘This is one who has been killed in the path of love by the  
stone of cruelty.

‘O flood of grief, wash not from my eyes the dust of his  
road,

For it is to me a memorial of one who, (while he lived),  
was as the dust under my feet.’ ”

---

“It was the blackness<sup>1</sup> of her locks which was all the foun-  
dation of my faith,

I am no true Musalmān if I turn my face away from her.

328 Though the dog of thy street is more highly regarded  
than I,

Yet I am not a whit behind him in the path of fidelity.”

---

“The lovely ones, who have made their ringlets ornaments  
around their faces,

Have taken the people in these snares.”

---

“Absent from that rosy-faced one, my heart is contracted  
like a rosebud,

A madman am I, smitten with love’s madness, fighting with  
shadows.”

---

“When fate drew that line of dusky down on my love’s face,  
It drew beside it the line of my dependence on her.”

### CXXIX. MUSHFIQĪ OF BUKHĀRĀ.<sup>2</sup>

He came originally from Marv. Some men regard him, for his

<sup>1</sup> کفر (*kufr*) literally ‘infidelity.’

<sup>2</sup> Mushfiqī is mentioned in the *Āin* (i, 583) but no account of him is given. According to the *Haft Iqlīm* he was born and died at Bukhārā. Badāonī’s statement that he came originally from Marv may possibly mean no more than that his ancestors came from that place. Dāghistānī says that he was *Maliku-sh-Shu’arā* or poet-laureate under ‘Abdu-llāh Khān the Uzbek, King

CXXVII MU'IZZĪ OF HIRĀT<sup>1</sup>

He was a Ṭabāṭabā'ī<sup>2</sup> Sayyid, and as a boy was educated with Kamrān Mirza<sup>3</sup>. He was for nearly fifty years in India, and it was in Hindustan that he departed this life in the year A H 982 (A D 1571-75). The following two couplets are his —

“How long, O sky, wilt thou keep me whirling around like 327  
a mote in a sunbeam?

How long wilt thou keep me in exile and destitute?”

“I said, ‘with a sigh I will drive out grief from my heart.’  
My grief is not lessened by sighs. Ah! What shall I  
do?”

CXXVIII MURĀDĪ OF ASTARĀBĀD<sup>4</sup>

He was of the Sayyids of Astarabād. He came to Hindūstān and died in A H. 979 (A D 1571-72). He is remembered by many verses which he has left, a few of which are the following —

“She showed her face from behind the curtain. Ah, this is  
indeed the dawn!

This is the perfection of God's omnipotence in his handi-  
work

Not even on one night has the star of my desire risen in  
thy face,

This is indeed my ill fate and my evil fortune

See that thou hanker not after delight of the heart, and  
erso

In the dust-bin of this world, for this is the house of toil.

conquered Kashmir and in the thirty fourth year was made governor of Kābul. He was murdered in A D 1593<sup>94</sup> by a young man who pretended to be a son of Mirzā Shahrokh. Vide *Im i Akbari*, i, 379

<sup>1</sup> Mu'izzī is not mentioned as poet in the *Āin*, nor in the *Ṭabaqat*

<sup>2</sup> That is to say, a Sayyid descended from Isma'il bin Ibrahim, great grandson of 'Alī, who was called *Ṭabataba* on account of his pronouncing the letter *Ṭ* like *b*.

<sup>3</sup> Younger brother of Humayun, and uncle of Akbar

<sup>4</sup> Murādī is mentioned as a poet neither in the *Āin*, nor in the *Ṭabaqat*.

CXXX. MAILĪ OF HIRĀT.<sup>1</sup>

His name was Mīrzā Qulī. He left a *divān* and was a master of poetical style. His taste in poetry was such that if he had lived till now most of the raw poetasters of to-day would have grown sick of trafficking in verse, and from the time in which he flourished until now none of our later versifiers can be mentioned beside him. He was for many years in the service of Naurang Khān,<sup>2</sup> and wrote several brilliant encomiastic odes on him. It is said that on account of some suspicion against him something was at last, by order of Naurang Khān, put into his cup, and that he was thus sent from the world. His death took place in Mālwa. The following verses are by him :—

Abū-l-Faẓl, in the *Āin* (*loc. cit.*). Abū-l-Faẓl transfers the simile from the Hindūs, whom he liked, to the learned among orthodox Muslims, whom he disliked. *Vide* Mr. Blochmann's note (*Āin, loc. cit.*). Mr. Blochmann remarks that the first couplet of the fragment is a parody on (he should have said 'was suggested by') a couplet in the well-known *ghazal* which Hāfiẓ (ode 158, Jarrett's edition) sent to Ghiyāṣ-dīn, Sulṭān of Bengāl :—

شکر شکن شوند همه طوطیان هند      زمین قند پارسی که بینکاله میورد

"The parrots of Ind will be tasting the sweets  
Of this Persian sugar now sent to Bengal."

Mushfiqī seems to have been a diligent student of Hāfiẓ.

<sup>1</sup> Mailī is thus described in the *Ṭabaqāt*: 'Mīrzā Qulī, Mailī, was for years in the service of Naurang Khān, who was one of the *amīr*s attached to the emperor's exalted family. He has written a *divān* of *ghazals* and *qaṣīdahs*.' In the *Āin* he is thus mentioned, 'His name was Mīrzā Qulī. He was of Turkish extraction and lived in the society of gay people.' The year in which he came to India is variously given as A.H. 979 (A.D. 1571-72) and A.H. 983 (A.D. 1575-76). The *Ātashkada-yi-Āzarī* says he was brought up in Mashhad. According to Dāghistānī he belonged to the Jalāir clan, lived under Tahmāsp, and was in the service of Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Mīrzā, after whose death he went to India. He is much praised for his poetry; the author of the *Ātashkada* says that he was one of his favourite poets.

<sup>2</sup> Naurang Khān was the son of Quṭb-d-dīn Khān, the youngest brother of Shamsu-d-dīn Muhammad Khān Ataga. He served under Mīrzā, Khān-khānān in Gujarāt in A.H. 992 (A.D. 1584), and received a *jāgīr* in Mālwa and subsequently in Gujarāt. Mr. Blochmann (*Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 334) says that he died in A.H. 999 (A.D. 1590-91), but, according to the *Ṭabaqāt*, where he is styled a commander of four thousand, he was governor of Jūnagarh in A.H. 1001 (A.D. 1593-94).

*gasidaks*, as the Salman<sup>1</sup> of the age, but this is a great mistake, for his conceits suffer, to an extraordinary degree, from the defects common to the poets of Perso-Indian, and are all frigid. He came twice to Hindustan and left the country again. The following are some of his most pointed verses —

Since all the crash that Majnun had to show for his life was  
his grief for his beloved,  
May God pardon him in consideration of this crash, for he  
loved much ' —

"For loving I have found myself much blamed,  
I thought love an easy matter, but it proved to be difficult ' 2

"Since the meadow each night has lit in the garden the lamp  
of the rose  
The tulip's petal has burst into flame and both the petal  
and the black scar on it have been consumed ' 3

He had a subtle tongue in satire, and one of his witty satires was this fragment which he composed on the occasion of his last visit to India —

"The land of Ind is a sugar field,  
Its parrots all sell sugar  
Its black Hindus are like flies  
In their turbans and long coats ' 3

329

of Bukhara Sprenger says that he was born in A.H. 945 (A.D. 1538-39) and that his second diary was collected in A.H. 983 (A.D. 1575-76). From the *Akbarnama* it appears that he was presented to Akbar at Pak Patan in A.D. 1578. He died in A.D. 1586.

<sup>1</sup> The great poet Salman of Samarkand A.D. 1367-68.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Hafiz, *که عشق آسان نمود اول ولی ایام مشکلی* 'For love appeared easy at first but difficulties soon arose.

<sup>3</sup> The text is apparently corrupt here. It has *نکیرچہ* (*nagucha*) a word which is neither Hindustani nor Persian. Mr. Blochmann in the *Asiatic* (i. 583) reads *تکیرچہ* (*faka-cha*) a word certainly not in common use but explained on p. 88 of the *Asiatic* as meaning the long coat commonly worn in India usually known as *چپکن* (*capkan*). The meaning of the last verse is that the turban and the long skirts of the coat are like the large head and straggling wings of the fly. This fragment is quoted in a mutilated condition by

The following verses also are by him :—

“ I, with my wounded heart, am a half-dead victim of the  
chase, whom

The hunter in his pity quickly slays.”

---

“ My beloved desires my death for her ease, and I  
With shame bear the burden of my weary life.”

---

“ I have made thee, as my beloved, a byword, and  
I rejoice  
In thy shame, for thou now wilt cast no glances on men.”

---

“ What ill fortune is Maili's, to experience nothing but  
cruelty at her hands !  
She is but a child, who cannot distinguish between cruelty  
and fidelity.”<sup>1</sup>

---

“ I am alone with my broken heart, and I gladly entrust it  
to thee :  
Of what use will it be to me, that I should keep it ?  
O my enemy ! I am at my last breath, give her to me for a  
moment  
That I may restore her to thee with a hundred thousand  
pangs.”

---

“ In spite of her slights I would not arise at once from her  
feast .  
For if I remain I hope to be glad for a moment at least :  
After long years I am sitting, on some pretence, at her  
feast  
And she speaks to me of my rival, hoping that I will  
leave.”

<sup>1</sup> There is a difference of one letter only between the two Persian words,  
جفا (*jafā*) ‘cruelty,’ and وفا (*vafā*) ‘fidelity.’

"Thou surely knowest that love for thee does not depart  
with life  
That thou walkest thus proudly over the dust of those killed  
(by love) "

---

"Thou art neither my friend nor a stranger, and I know not  
What name is given to such intercourse as this "

---

"My heart is restless within my body which has been slain  
by love,  
I know not what more it expects from my beloved,  
It describes as 'proving' the cruelty which it suffers from  
thee,  
And by this artifice persuades itself to patience for a while."

---

"My life is about to leave me and I am well pleased with  
this, for my heart  
Has now some hope of a remedy for its many years of  
pain "

---

"In thy absence I do not die, lest thy heart should say  
'This weakling who has not experienced my cruelty could 330  
not endure my absence for a day or two' "

---

"Although she came to ask how I fared I died,  
In jealous wonder as to who it was from whom she asked  
the way to my house "

---

"I die and have pity for those who live, for thou  
Art accustomed to committing such cruelty as thou hast  
done unto me "

---

Some people read *rasāk* ('jealousy') for *rahm* ('pity') in this  
last couplet. The distinction between the two is for such as have  
a nice discrimination in the matter of words



"If anybody has brought about a meeting between my love  
and me

Her anger with me has certainly made him ashamed of  
what he has done for me.

The good news of a meeting with her, which the stranger  
in ridicule gave me,

Has made me, in my simplicity, expectant of its fulfilment."

---

"So long as there remains between us, even in secret, any  
talk of 'me and thee'

A stranger is at our feast, sitting between thee and me.<sup>1</sup>

Thou through modesty enterest not into speech, and I, in  
bashfulness, refrain

332 Wondering how the jealous wretchers represent what we  
would say."

---

"She came upon me by accident, and pretended that she had  
remembered her promise ;

She hung her head, and pretended that she did so in  
modesty."

---

In the following verse he has imitated the compiler of the  
*Muntakhab*.<sup>2</sup>

"The sky desired to vex the people, and consequently  
Availed itself of the ill-will of her who torments us."

#### CXXXI. MALIK OF QUM.<sup>3</sup>

He was supposed to be the king of words. He lived the life  
of a *darvīsh* in the Dakan,<sup>4</sup> and his eyes were seldom free from

<sup>1</sup> This couplet, which is carelessly omitted from MS. (B), deals with the favourite theme of the absolute oneness of the lover and the beloved.

<sup>2</sup> I do not know to what *Muntakhab*, or Selection, Badāonī here refers. It is not likely to be this work, for whenever he casually mentions any poetry that he may have written he adds an expression of regret for having written it.

<sup>3</sup> Malik, not being a poet of Akbar's court, is not mentioned in the *Āin* or in the *Ṭabaqāt*.

<sup>4</sup> Scil. the kingdom of Ahmadnagar.

Come not to ask how I fare, since there is no hope of my  
recovery

The desire to see me die is no sign of love

So ardently do I desire speech with thee

That I cannot keep silence, despite my wretched plight

Thou art with my rival and Maili pretends to ignore it,

With an ignorance which is not less than a hundred regret  
ful glances"<sup>1</sup>

"I feign to be free from my longing for her,

That this wile of love may make her less scornful of me"

---

"A hundred times have I been grieved by her and again made  
peace with her,

But that moon-like beauty reck not whether I be at peace  
or at war with her"

---

"What has happened that thou passest by Maili with fierce  
shyness?"

Perchance thou art in fresh pursuit of other game"

---

"O Maili, that one with the wonder working breath of 'Isā<sup>2</sup>  
comes to thy pillow

One who had been dead for a hundred years

Would rise up in joy at her coming"

---

"I expected thee, futhless as thou art, to abide by thy  
compact,

In the great simplicity of my heart I expected this"

<sup>1</sup> This last couplet is not in the text, but is in both MSS. It completes the  
ode. The couplet runs as follows —

تو را رقیبی و میلی معاقلی دارد      تعاقلی که کم از صد نگاه حسرت بیست

<sup>2</sup> عیسی ('Isā) is the name given by Musalmans to our Lord, whose mir-  
acles of raising the dead to life they attribute to His breath vide p. 224 and  
note.



tears It is said that at the time of the massacre<sup>1</sup> of the foreigners by the Dakanis he followed the direction of those foreigners who inhabit the land of non existence The following verses are extracted from his works —

“The edge of the sword of testimony has brushed away the  
dust of dissension,  
The worshipper, Christian, and Muslim are all killed by  
one dagger ’

---

“The inmost parts of the cold-hearted are cut to pieces,  
And salt is then sprinkled on the wounds in their hearts ’

---

“Thou, with thy sweet smile, art balm to wounded hearts,  
But thy eyelashes are a sharp lancet to the liver;<sup>2</sup>  
The wine of love is not suited to the capacity of intellect,<sup>3</sup>  
Thou that pretendest to knowledge art no tiger of our  
forest ’

---

“The cloud of the eye waters thy narcissus,<sup>4</sup>  
The sight of thee arouses no suspicion of cruelty ”

---

‘The sword of her cruelty drips with blood, I fear that 333  
Malik  
Will go in search of his reward to the house of the slayer ”

---

“The treasury of my imagination is so full of the treasure  
of the thought of reunion with her that my eyes will not  
close ”

---

‘When the army of well being<sup>5</sup> comes impudently against  
thee, O Malik,

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 373, note 1

<sup>2</sup> One of the seats of the affections, according to oriental belief.

<sup>3</sup> The text has عشق, which does not make sense Both MSS. have عقل, which reading I have followed

<sup>4</sup> The eye of the beloved is compared with a narcissus

<sup>5</sup> i.e. of complacency and freedom from love

Thou sayest truly. Thou hast a wonderful<sup>1</sup> figure, my moon-like beauty."

One might say that all these poems are the tumults that are to arise at the last day.

(The following verses are by Mudāmī):—

"My colour is sometimes as the flame of a candle in an orange-coloured lantern,

Or perchance like an autumn leaf blown on to the tulip from the north."

---

335 "When the account of his grief was finished,  
He sealed it by dropping on it a tear."

### CXXXIII. MULLĀ MAQṢŪD OF QAZVĪN.<sup>2</sup>

He was one of the jovial poets of the age. He left a *divān*, properly arranged in alphabetical order. The following verses are by him:—

"In the condition of fidelity the dog of thy street has submitted to me.

Success has become subservient to me and the world wags in accordance with my desire,

All lovers have their glances fixed on thy beauty,

O king of beauty, thy face is my full moon."

---

"I planted in my heart the plant of desire for her,  
But this rose-cutting has yielded me nothing but grief."

---

"I had some hope that I might one day hold her ringlets in my hand,

it appears in both MSS. and serves to show that the two couplets are by others than Mudāmī, as they evidently are.

<sup>1</sup> There is again a pun here, which cannot be reproduced in translation. The word *قيامت* (*qiyāmat*) which literally means 'resurrection' or 'the day of resurrection' is used twice, first in the sense of 'tumults' and secondly in an adjectival sense,—'wonderful.'

<sup>2</sup> Mullā Maqṣūd is not mentioned either in the *Āin* or in the *Tabaqāt*, as a poet.

His rhymes are a delight to his enemies, not to mention the complete lack of dignity in his diction. In my humble opinion the following couplet is the best poetry he has written —

“I stepped aside to take a thorn from my foot,  
And her litter vanished from my sight  
For one moment I was negligent and it travelled a hundred  
years’ journey<sup>1</sup> from me”

### CXXXII MUDAMĪ OF BADAĪY-ĪN<sup>2</sup>

He had good taste in poetry. He was for some time in the service of Mirzā ‘Azīz Kūkā<sup>3</sup>. The following couplet is his:—

“My heart, thou sayest that a hundred discords have arisen  
on account of that graceful figure and lofty stature  
(of hers),  
Thou sayest truly from that one of lofty stature I have  
experienced many calamities.”

Many have written verses on this theme, but they have travelled round about one another without progressing, and then verses are insipid. One writes as follows —

“Thou sayest that calamity and strife have arisen in the  
world from her footsteps<sup>4</sup>

Thou sayest truly. Truly calamities are from above”<sup>5</sup>

Another has written<sup>6</sup> —

“Thou sayest that tumults have arisen on all sides in the  
city on account of thy graceful figure.

<sup>1</sup> The text reads *سالى سال* which does not make sense, as there is no substantive to be qualified by the adjectival expression *سالى سال*. I think the correct reading must be *سالى سال*, and I have translated accordingly.

<sup>2</sup> Mudamī is mentioned neither in the *Āin* nor in the *Tabaqat*.

<sup>3</sup> Vide p. 388 note 1.

<sup>4</sup> *قدم* (*qadam*) means ‘a footstep’. The text has, and the metre requires, *قدم* (*qadam*), a word which does not exist in Persian. The letter *د* has been doubled by poetical license.

<sup>5</sup> There is a *double entendre* here which cannot be reproduced in translation. *سالى* means both ‘on high’ and ‘the graceful figure and lofty stature’ of a beautiful woman.

<sup>6</sup> The text omits *لعل* both here and before the preceding couplet, though

The dark surface of the earth is whitened, covered with an army of snow.

No black spot is to be found in the heart of the world,  
For the surface of the earth is so contracted

That the crow can find no place for his foot thereon.<sup>1</sup>

On the lawns of the garden, instead of blossoms and verdure,

In the ice and the snow which have fallen only ermines<sup>2</sup>  
are to be found.

Once more trembling has fallen on the trees in the meadow.  
Like me have they become thus restless from lack of livelihood.<sup>3</sup>

In this cold air my body quivers like a willow,

In its weakness it is sometimes at fever heat, sometimes in agony.

This morning a voice from heaven conveyed good news to my ear.

Saying, 'How long wilt thou suffer torments from the hardships of these days?

Take refuge from the tyranny of vicissitudes at that threshold

Which is as high as the threshold of the sky,

The threshold of the trustee of the sacred law, an account of a particle of whose virtues

Would not be contained in a hundred volumes or in a thousand books,

Like 'Alī and like Muḥammad in his qualities, Yaḥyā by name;

Since his perfection is manifest why should I distinguish him by titles? ' "

Mullā Maqṣūd died in Āgra in A.H. 977 (A.D. 1569-70). His father, Mullā Faḡlu-'llāh, also was one of those who deserve the

1 *i.e.* the ground is so cold that the crow fears to alight on it.

2 The poet here uses two words *سِنْجَاب* (*sinjāb*) and *قَاقُم* (*qāqum*), both of which mean 'ermine.' The ermine is compared with the whiteness of the snow.

3 There is another untranslatable *double entendre* here. The word which I have translated by 'lack of livelihood' literally means 'leaflessness.'

Alas, that my precious life has been wasted in this hopeless ' desire ' 1 "

He also wrote the following *qasidah* in imitation of Khwāja Salmān, and tacked on to it 2 the name of Qāzī Yahyā of Qazvin, the grandfather of Naqīb Khān 3 —

" Once more the sky shivers with December's cold,  
The sun has veiled his head in clouds fearing the wrath of  
the thunderbolt ,  
The sky once more rains arrows (of hail and snow) on the  
earth ,  
The earth has made water itself a breastplate against the  
arrow of Sagittarius  
The sea monster, fearing the biting blasts of December,  
Has placed on his head a helmet of bubbles hard as iron  
Once more by reason of the abundance of snow and the 336  
intensity of the cold  
The earth has fallen a trembling like a sea of mercury

1 Literally 'twisted' This is another untranslatable *doubl entendre* the word has reference to the curling locks of the beloved

2 Literally, 'has added as a tail, or fringe' The author means that Mullā Maqūd, having written his ode added a few couplets as an *encomium* on Qāzī Yahyā, probably with the object of obtaining a reward

3 Vide p 148, note 3 His grandfather, Mir Yahyā was a well known theologian and philosopher who had acquired such extraordinary proficiency in the knowledge of history that he was acquainted with the date of every event which had occurred from the establishment of the Muhammadan religion to his own time He was at first patronized by Shāh Fāhraspī Safavī and was treated with such distinction that his enemies poisoned his patron's mind against him by representing that he and his son, Mir 'Abd al Lajif, were the leading men among the *Sunnīs* of Qazvin The king ordered Mir Yahyā and his sons to be imprisoned in Isfahān, and Mir Yahyā accompanied the king's messenger thither and died there after one year and nine months, in A. H. 962 (A. D. 1554-55) at the age of 77 He was the author of a historical compendium, the *Lubb ul Lu'arikh*, composed in A. D. 1541 Mir Abd al Lajif, the father of Naqīb Khān, fled to Gilān and afterwards at the invitation of Humayun, went to Hindustan and arrived at court with his family just after Akbar had ascended the throne He was appointed preceptor to Akbar His son Naqīb Khān rose to be a commander of nine hundred in Akbar's, and fifteen hundred in Jahangir's, reign Vide *Itā' Ikbrar*, i. 417.



"I know that in secret your glances are cast on me in my affliction,

I know that thy pretended neglect of me is due only to fear of strangers."

"Her eyes draw me in my affliction to perform her behests ;  
She casts towards me a glance suffused with wrath."

338

CXXXVI. Khawāja Mu'azzam.<sup>2</sup>

He was the maternal uncle of the emperor, and was one of the sons of his holiness Shaikh Jām (may his tomb be hallowed). He was afflicted with insanity and mania to an extraordinary degree, so that he murdered his wife without any cause and was put to death on that charge in A.H. 971 (A.D. 1563-64),<sup>1</sup> as has been mentioned in the record of the reign.<sup>3</sup> The following chronogram has been found for the date of that event :—

"The great Khawāja, by name Mu'azzam,  
Slew his wife, and was himself slain  
By the wrath of the emperor, Jalāl-i-dīn Akbar.

<sup>1</sup> This is the gist of the second hemistich of the couplet, but the hemistich does not consist of a complete sentence and it would appear that Badāonī should have supplied the rest in by quoting further.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* vol ii, text, p. 71. Badāonī, though he admits that Khawāja Mu'azzam deserved punishment, seems to blame Akbar for punishing him, and says that Mu'azzam always suffered on account of his near relationship to the emperor, quoting Arabic verses to the following effect :—

"Near relations are like scorpions in the harm which they do,  
Be not deceived by either paternal or maternal uncle,  
For grief is increased by the paternal uncle,  
While the maternal uncle is destitute of all good qualities.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide* note above. Badāonī says (*loc. cit.*) "on the day on which the emperor went to his house to give him advice and to warn him against the repetition of certain unbecoming actions which he had committed, the Khawāja, becoming aware of his approach, and either having doubts regarding his intentions or being attacked by one of those fits of madness to which he had long been subject, slew his wife. As he had thus become deserving of punishment, the emperor had him kicked and beaten and then had him ducked in water several times, and sent him to Gwāliyār, and in that prison he was freed from the bondage of his evil nature, and went to his reward." This passage in vol. ii leaves it doubtful whether Mu'azzam died a natural or a violent death, but the passage above is quite explicit.

title of man, and was held in reverence. He wrote the following 337 fragment —

“Fazl! Enfold not thyself in the robe of existence as a  
bud is enfolded in its sheath,  
Wrinkle not thy forehead and trail not thy skirt in blood,  
Be like the full blown rose and like the cypress  
Be free from the griefs of this world and humble not thy-  
self before the base sky

#### CXXXIV MIHNATI OF HISAR<sup>1</sup>

He was moderately fond of study and was in the college at Dihli. He was afterwards, by the emperor's order, appointed *qazi* of Suhind,<sup>2</sup> and received his poetical name of Mihnati from the emperor. In Suhind he passed away from this house of toil<sup>3</sup> the world

The following verses are by him —

“I found in my path the print of her foot,  
Why should I not press my cheek against it?  
I have found her place

---

“The folk have lost their hearts in meditating on her waist,  
slender as a hair,  
I too among them have lost my broken heart”

#### CXXXV MUSAWI OF MASHHAD<sup>4</sup>

His descent is indicated by his poetical name. He had a poetical turn of mind. The following verses are his —

<sup>1</sup> Mihnati is not mentioned as a poet either in the *Āin* or in the *Tabaqat*. Hisar is Hisar Firiza chief town of the *sarkar* of the same name in the *shiba* of Dihli now the headquarters of the Hisar District in the Panjab.

<sup>2</sup> Chief town of the *sarkar* of the same name in the *shiba* of Dihli, now in the Patiala State in the Panjab.

<sup>3</sup> This phrase has reference to Mihnati's *taḥalluṣ* which is formed by the addition of the *ya yi nisbat* from the word *مینه* (*mīhnat*) 'to 1'.

<sup>4</sup> Musawi is not mentioned as a poet in the *Āin* or the *Tabaqat*. From what Bad onī says of him here it is clear that he was one of the Musawi Sayyids of Mashhad who trace their descent to Ali Musa Riza the eighth *Imam* of the *Shi'ahs*.

Since my heart in thy absence finds no solace in any colour ?  
 Even those who bear witness to the grief which, in my  
 misery, I suffer, are afflicted with grief ;  
 They are my blood-red tears, my pale cheeks, and my  
 wakeful eyes.”  
 “ O thou, from whose cheek the moonlight has borrowed its  
 brightness,  
 And in envy of whose beauty the sun burns ! ”

---

“ Each arrow that thou shootest, my moonlike beauty with  
 bow-like eyebrow,  
 Is as deeply embedded in my bones as the marrow of them.  
 The arrow which that beauty with bow-like eyebrows has  
 shot at any heart  
 Has been a salve to its hidden wounds.”

#### CXXXVIII. MUḤAMMAD YUSUF.<sup>1</sup>

He was a handsome man who was born in Kābul and brought up in Hindūstān. In penmanship he was the pupil of Ashraf Khān. He died in Gujarāt at the time of the siege of Sūrat<sup>2</sup> in A.H. 980 (A.D. 1572-73) in the prime of his youth. Ashraf Khān composed a hemistich which formed a chronogram giving the date of his death, and Mīr ‘Alā’u-d-daulah completed the stanza, as follows :—

“ Muḥammad Yūsuf, that residence of beauty,  
 Went from the world shedding tears from his eyes.

340 An honoured man gave this chronogram for the date of his death.

‘ Where is Yūsuf of Egypt, O ye honoured ones ? ’ ”<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Muḥammad Yūsuf is not mentioned in the *Āin* or in the *Ṭabaqāt* as a poet.

<sup>2</sup> Vide vol. ii (text), p. 143.

<sup>3</sup> The reference is to the patriarch Joseph. There is something wrong about the chronogram. The whole hemistich is *کجا شد یوسف مصرای عزیزان* which gives the date 1161. Omitting the last two words the total is 1004, and omitting these and also the first word the total is 984,—still four years too many.

When I asked of him the year of his death  
 That man of auspicious qualities said, while he still lived,  
 'Without the world-illuminating face of that lovely one  
 I suffered at length by the greater martyrdom' "1

This chronogram appears to have been composed by Mu 'Alā'u d dāulah, the author of the *Tazkīratu sh-Shu'arā* 2 The following opening couplet was composed by Khwāja Mu'azzam —

"It is impossible for me, my soul, to recount to thee my  
 heart's anguish,  
 I suffer from this anguish to an extent which cannot be  
 told'

In quoting this opening couplet of the Khwaja's I have simply followed Mir 'Ala'u-d-daulah Otherwise, in spite of the following opening couplet by a master of poetry, I should have said that the Khwaja's couplet was mere trash The couplet of the master 3 is as follows —

"Since I heard that I could call thy ruby lip my soul  
 A fire which I cannot describe has stricken my heart'

#### CXXXVII MAUZUN 4

He is the son of Shah Pir of Āgra, who wrote seven scripts well, and whom I met in Peshāwar in the reign of Salim 5 Shah His son also was a capable youth and passably proficient in the 339 art of composing enigmas and in penmanship He also played chess, both two handed and four handed, well These few verses are quoted as an example of his style —

"What profit is mine from the many colours of the flowers  
 of spring

1 شهادتہ اکبر But the sum of the letters is 973 not 971 It is possible that Mu'azzam was two years in Gwalior before he died or was put to death

2 Vide p 239 and note 1

3 These words مطلع استاد اس است are not in the text I supply them from the MSS

4 Manzūn is not mentioned, either in the *Āin* or in the *Tabaqat* as a poet

5 Islam or by *in ilah*, as here Islam, otherwise Salim Shah Sur son and successor of Shir Shah Sur Vide vol 1 (trans Ranking), p 485 *et passim*

particularly the battle against Sikandar Sūr,<sup>1</sup> which contained an account of the valour of Muḥammad Ḥusain Khān.<sup>2</sup> He presented it to the Khān at Patyālī<sup>3</sup>, and the Khān made some corrections in it and told him the whole story of the fight in proper order, from beginning to end. Manẓarī in one night, as it was the Khān's wish, corrected those three or four hundred couplets and read them at his *levée* the next morning, and received a notable reward. The following couplet occurs in that poem :—

“The sound of his trumpet deafened the sky.

The chief was perplexed by his sudden attack.”

The following opening couplet by him is very well known, and is often illuminated<sup>4</sup> :—

“In thy absence I am always destitute,

I am one who never enters thy thoughts.”

The following *ghazal* is by him :—

“See the down growing on the moonlike cheek of that  
lovely silver-bodied one.

Both down and cheek are signs of the disturbances of the  
age of the moon.<sup>5</sup>

See a chain of dark ambergris drawn across the face of the  
moon ;

See a ringletlike violets on a cheek like a moist rose-petal ;

See her heart-ravishing eyes and her lashes that shoot  
arrows,

See perils upon perils in the road of love.”

This last couplet is the best. As for the rest it is evident that he toiled hard at them to no purpose but to weary our ears.

1 *Vide* vol. i (trans. Ranking), p. 542 *et passim*.

2 *Vide* p. 6, note 4.

3 On the Ganges, in the estate of Muḥammad Ḥusain Khān.

4 *i.e.* illuminated on cardboard, as a wall decoration.

5 Each of the seven planets Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, the sun and the moon, as reckoned by the Musalmāns, was to have an age or cycle. These cycles have all been completed except the last, that of the moon, which began with the creation of Adam. It is the worst of all the cycles and has been and is to be a period of bloodshed and tumults.

This rhyming of *ma'rif* and *majhul* is very strange<sup>1</sup> The following ode, 'The Master of the House,' is by the above mentioned Muhammad Yusuf —

"Happy is he who has taken up his abode in the wine shop,  
And is seated by the tun with a cup and a measure,  
It is he who has given to the beloved her languishing  
glances heavy with wine

I am drunk with the languishing glances of those two  
narcissus like eyes

The owl found no well peopled spot in this transitory world  
And hence chose for its dwelling the corner of a ruin

I said (to my love), 'Take up thy abode in my eyes,' but  
she answered coquettishly

'Does anybody build a house in a channel through which  
floods flow ?'

The comb has disordered thy locks,

May the hand of him who made that comb for thy locks  
be broken'

The following couplet is by him —

"In thy absence I attempted in vain to take rest,  
Disappointed by thy absence I took such rest as I could"

### CXXXIX MANZARĪ OF SAMARQAND<sup>2</sup>

He is a pleasing poet He was at Agra in the service of Bairam Khān and designed an epic Book of Kings,<sup>3</sup> and completed the versification of several of the incidents to be included in it, 341

1 The rhyme to which Badaonī objects is that of *عزیزان* ('*azizan*) with *دیران*, which latter word was pronounced in his day, and, by natives of India, is still pronounced *rezan* The *ma'rif* sound is in the *majhul* e.' Although the Persians have long abandoned the *majhul* sounds and would now pronounce the latter word *rizan* it is still considered inelegant, if not incorrect to rhyme a vocable which was always *ma'rif* with one which was anciently *majhul*, though the rhyme is perfectly good, both to the ear and to the eye This defect in rhyme is called *هرو* (*hazv*)

<sup>2</sup> Manzari is not mentioned in the *Āin* or in the *Tabaqat*

<sup>3</sup> *شاهنامه* (*Shāhnāma*), i.e. a poem on the model of Firdausi's great epic, the *Shāhnām*.

We dwell wherever grief and toil are heaviest,  
 Our place is wherever affliction and anguish are greatest.  
 Despite all the misery which we endure in our grief for her  
 She who is anxious concerning our hereafter desires our  
 death.

343

We wander in the desert of grief for her, and the only shade  
 that we have

Is that of our black lot which accompanies us in such days  
 as these.

Thou didst say to Muqimī coquettishly, ‘I care for nobody.’  
 Aye, aye; with thy beauty how shouldst thou care for me?”

- CXLII. ——— 1

He was the son of Qāzī Abū-l-Ma‘ālī of the place of pilgrimage.<sup>2</sup>  
 He was a melancholy youth who had adopted the *Ṣūfī* doctrine of  
 annihilation<sup>3</sup> and was after the fashion of his father. He died  
 of haemorrhoids in Lāhor.

He composed an opening couplet in imitation of an opening  
 couplet by Shaiḫ Sa’dī (may his tomb be hallowed).

(Shaiḫ Sa’dī’s couplet).

“Infidels, what do you expect from a lifeless graven image?  
 Worship awhile that Idol which has life.”

(The poet’s couplet).

“The dead are envious when thou stretchest out thy hand  
 for thy sword

Saying, ‘Death by that sword is the privilege of him who  
 is alive!’”

1 No name or takhalluṣ is entered here, either in the MSS. or in the text.  
 The passages which follow are printed in the text as a continuation of the  
 life of Muqimī, but they clearly refer to another poet, of whom I can unfor-  
 tunately find no mention in any book to which I have access.

2 *Vide* p. 210. The ‘place of pilgrimage’ seems to have been Buḫārā,  
 so called probably because it was the burial-place of Sayyid Jalāl, seventh  
 descendant of Imām ‘Alī Naqī Alhādī.

3 *Vide* p. 42 and note 1.

CXL MUQIMI OF HAMADÂN<sup>1</sup>

In Hindustan he was known as Haidar, and he wrote good *gasidahs* in praise of Mī Muḥammad, Khan i Kalan<sup>2</sup>. His 342 discourtesy led him constantly into quarrels with everybody, and on this account he suffered much molestation.

The following verses are by him —

"Majnūn did not know that a lover is disgraced in the world,  
I am disgraced by love and devoted to being a lover "

---

"The new moon of 'Id appears like a key  
To open the lock of the wine shop of the cupbearer on the  
evening of 'Id "

---

"The lovely one with the green veil<sup>3</sup> has once more appeared  
from behind the curtain,  
The bud laughs like the dawn, and the sun appears "

---

"I have on my breast, from my beloved's sword,  
Lines<sup>4</sup> like those ruled on paper with a ruler "

CXLI MUQIMI OF SABZAVĀR<sup>5</sup>

He was in the service of the Khan i A'zam<sup>6</sup>. He had a jovial disposition. After the conquest of Gujarāt he returned to his own country. The following verses are by him —

"Happy is he whom she rates as her dog!  
Although I am not so rated she sometimes thinks on me "

---

"We are lovers, and the end of the street of calamity is our  
refuge,  
The world is full of the turmoil and din of our shouts

<sup>1</sup> Muḍamī is not mentioned as a poet in the *Āin* or in the *Ṭabaqat*

<sup>2</sup> Elder brother of Ataga Khan vide p 308, note 2

<sup>3</sup> The spring

<sup>4</sup> Literally *alifs*

<sup>5</sup> Muqimī is not mentioned as a poet in the *Āin* or in the *Ṭabaqat*,

<sup>6</sup> Mirza Aziz Kuka Vide p 388 and note 2



CXLIV. MAZHARĪ OF KASHMĪR.<sup>1</sup>

He has composed a *divān*. He now holds a post in the imperial service in his own country. The quality of his poetry may be estimated from the following couplets, which are, however, a very small selection :—

“The good fortune of thy beauty has prospered thy affairs,  
Else thou wouldst not have known how to manage affairs  
successfully.”

There is also this opening couplet by a master of poetry (from which Mazharī's couplet is evidently copied).

“Thou hast not understood what a firm covenant is,  
Thou hast not understood what it is to be constant.”

(The following verses are by Mazharī) :—

“May I be a sacrifice for that mirror which the enslaver of  
my heart  
Keeps in her room, turned towards the rose-walks of the  
garden.”

“Mazhar, be in the world as those that have no share in it,  
And as for the rose, be, like the nightingale, satisfied with  
singing to it.  
Satisfy thyself with the beauty of the world by looking on it,  
Be, like the strangers, a guest who is content to gaze.”

345

CXLV. SHAIKH MUHAMMAD OF DIHLĪ.<sup>2</sup>

He was unique in this age for his high lineage and his acquired

<sup>1</sup> Mazharī is thus described in the *Ā'in* (i, 584), ‘He made poems from his early youth, and lived long in ‘Irāq. From living with good people he acquired excellent habits.’ Dāghistānī says that in ‘Irāq he was in company with Muḥtaṣham and Waḥshī. After his return to India he was employed by Akbar as Mīr Baharī of Kashmīr, which was evidently the employment to which Badāonī refers. He had turned *Shi'ah*, and, as his father was a *Sunnī*, they used to abuse each other. His poems are said to contain several satires on his father. Mazharī died in A.H. 1018 (A.D. 1609-10). The poet cannot be the Mazharī mentioned in vol. ii (text), p. 292, or Badāonī would have written more warmly of him here.

<sup>2</sup> I have not found elsewhere any mention of Shaikh Muhammad of Dihlī.

OXLIII MAHWI<sup>1</sup>

Shortly after his arrival in Hindustān he was in the service of the Khankhanan, son of Buram Khān, and then went on a pilgrimage to the glorious city of Makkah. In the composition of quatrains he has no equal. The following quatrains are his —

- “ So long as the ringlet falls over the moonlike face  
 So long as the down on the cheek is as an army to the king  
 of beauty  
 Even if my house is built of bricks from the sun  
 The days of me in my wretchedness will pass in black  
 misery ’
- “ Once I knew not sorrow of the soul and the heart,  
 Once I knew not what it was to weep tears of fire ,  
 Now thou hast left neither name nor trace of me,  
 O love ! I did not know that thou wert thus ’

344

---

Mahwī, who has wandered far from the street of wisdom,  
 Has become a greater wanderer than a thousand Mujnims  
 I saw from afar that lost one, wandering far from thee,  
 In a wilderness where the wind entered, into his blood ”

<sup>1</sup> The name of this poet was Mir Mughis. He is thus described in the *Tabaqat* “ He is a free hearted and accomplished man. He arrived in Gujarat and entered the service of Mirza Khan the Khankhanan, and, helped and encouraged by him set forth on a pilgrimage to the Hijaz ’ In the *Asn* (1, 585) he is thus described. Mahwī of Hamadan. His name is Mughis. He tries to change the four mud walls of this worldly life into stone walls, and is intoxicated with the scent of freedom ’ According to the *Ma asir* : *Rahim* he was born in Asadabad (Hamadan) and went when twelve years old, to Ardabil, where he studied for four years at the *Āstāna-yi Safaviyya*. From youth he was remarkable for his contentment and piety. He spent twenty years at holy places chiefly at Najaf, Masl̄had Karbala and Hirat. He embarked at Bandar Jarun for India and after leaving the Khāi khānan’s service went back to Iraq where the author of the *Ma asir* saw him at Kashan. He visited Najaf and Karbala and returned to Hamadan where he died in A.H. 1016 (A.D. 1607/08). It will be observed that the *Ma asir* says nothing of his pilgrimage to Makkah. According to the *Ātashkhāda-yi Āzār* he is often called Nishāpurī, because he was long in that town.

The steed of perception cannot traverse the valley of thy understanding.

The noose of imagination cannot reach the battlements of the palace of thy glory.

I have a word to say : I will expound it unto the Nawwāb.

I have a difficulty : I will represent it to his servants.

346

Thou hast given the high post of accountant

To Kucik Beg. Say for what reason, O boast of mankind.

Thou art perhaps ignorant of his reprehensible acts,

Although inquiry into the characters of servants is a duty incumbent on governors.

He was an infamous boy, and conceited, a wine-bibbing libertine.

A lad ever hankering after gold, soft, and self-willed.

His business was the service<sup>1</sup> of Khwāja Amīr Beg the *Vazīr*.

Factor to the family of His Highness Mirzā Bahrām.<sup>2</sup>

Other things are known about him from a certain source.

But I feel ashamed to reveal them before his honour the Khān.

To cut a long story short and to make an end quickly I will come to my tale.

And I will tell a tale regarding that mutilated<sup>3</sup> wretch.

Wherever he has been his conduct has been such

That he has brought upon himself the hatred of all, both gentle and simple.

and inherited accomplishments After many years of such acquaintance as can exist between men at a distance from one another, I was so fortunate as to have a chance meeting with him in the neighbourhood of the town of Bārī<sup>1</sup> in the year in which the victorious army set out for the conquest of the fortress of Citor, but owing to the shortness of the time at our disposal our interview and conversation, in spite of the great desire which I had to prolong them, did not last an hour, and he went on and I returned, but when I first set eyes on him I became aware of the nobility of his character Although, considering his dignity, this mention of him among a string of poets is scarcely gracious, yet, as he sometimes amused himself with poetry, this opening couplet is quoted as a memorial of him —

“ If, in the day of my grief for thee, I should choose to exercise patience,

Since I have no choice in the matter say what I should do ”

#### CXLVI NAVIDI OF TURBAT<sup>2</sup>

He composed a *duān*, and also a *taryā band*<sup>3</sup> satirizing Kucik Beg, the accountant of Bairam *Khān*, the letters of which a hundred storms like that which occurred in the days of Noah would not wash from the pages of this age The following few couplets are by him<sup>4</sup> —

“ O thou, in whose glorious days time glories,

*Khān*, son of a *Khān*, chief, and high officer of kings,  
Bairam<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A *pargana* town in the *sarkar* and *suba* of Agra

<sup>2</sup> Navidi is not mentioned in the *Āin* and the only notice of him in the *Tabaqat* is that he was for a long time at court

<sup>3</sup> A poem composed of strophes each consisting of any number of couplets from five to eleven The two hemistiches of the first couplet of each strophe rhyme together and the remaining couplets rhyme with the first At the end of each strophe is a refrain consisting of one couplet the two hemistiches of which rhyme together, and which is the same throughout the poem

<sup>4</sup> The verses which follow are certainly a satire on Kucik Beg, but they do not seem to be from the *taryā band* mentioned, for they are not in the form of a *taryā band*

up the merriment of the entertainment, I have blindly and exactly copied the passage from the original; and I hope that the clear-sighted men of this time will regard what they have seen as unseen and what I have done as though it had never been done, and will wink at my fault and my shame, and pass by it and pardon me, for 'Satire in speech is as salt in food' is a proposition accepted by all learned and well-informed men, and although some people, falsifying the text, read, instead of 'Satire,' 'Syntax' in speech,<sup>1</sup> the *Maqāmāt*<sup>2</sup> of Ḥarīrī clearly show that the first, and not the second, is the correct reading.

The following few verses are from Nuvidī's *ḍivān*, but I am not certain whether they are by this Nuvidī, or by another<sup>3</sup> poet with the same poetical name:—

"I still have thy arrow, which I have had in my heart for  
an age,

I still have the plant of desire for thee which I received  
from thee;

348

I still have the fetter which at the very first

I, poor and distraught,

Received from that Lailā-like beauty with the musky  
tresses.<sup>4</sup>

Though my eyes have become dim from weeping,

I retain the picture<sup>5</sup> of thee

In that same form which has ever been reflected in the  
mirror of my heart.

Take my hand, love, for an age.

My foot has been held in the valley of love's madness in  
the mire caused by my tears, as it was always held.

I, Nuvidī, still have that heart like a bird struck by the  
arrow of her glance

<sup>1</sup> By the substitution of *النحو* (*An-naḥwu*) for *الهجو* (*al-hajwu*) which is done by the alteration of one letter and the displacement of one dot.

<sup>2</sup> The 'assemblies' of Ḥarīrī, a very famous work in Arabic.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide infra* Nos. CLII and CLVIII.

<sup>4</sup> The text has *شمال* (*shamā'il*) 'qualities.' I prefer *سلاسل*, which is the reading of both MSS.

<sup>5</sup> Literally 'idea.'

Oh on thy leprous body,' thus pray to God,  
 Both morning and evening, all the inhabitants of the  
 heavens,  
 May there fall fever, colic, haemorrhoids, consumption, and  
 dropsy,  
 Measles, intestinal worms, epilepsy, and delirium  
 Then when thou haltest weak and feeble, seeking a cure,  
 May all the physicians prescribe for thee the following diet,  
 Simiae vomitum, decem dierum catuli stercorea, 347  
 Uris penem, felis crudam, et stercorea sicca quibus calefiunt  
 hypocausta  
 Happy will that day be when thou art griped by colic, for  
 which  
 The great physicians will prescribe an enemæ,  
 And the forefoot of an ass, the foot of a camel, the horn of  
 a goat  
 The scalp of a bear, the head of a mule, and the teeth of a  
 hog."

He could also be abusively satirical in prose as the following story will show. One day when weary <sup>1</sup> he was seated on an old felt cushion and said to me before the court 'Dog, dost thou eat filth before me?' I said, 'Surely it is lawful for any <sup>2</sup> dog to eat filth before you' However, as Nuvidi had but one eye I have closed my eyes to his baseness,<sup>3</sup> and if I have recounted his faults it was only because the road was opened to me by the author of the original *Tazkirah*,<sup>4</sup> Mir 'Ala'u d daulah, and although the recording of obscene language and the reckoning up of faults is not the custom of the author of this Selection, yet in this instance, with the object of indulging the love of a jest and keeping

<sup>1</sup> وَا مَانْدِه (id manda) The expression may possibly refer to the felt cushion, in which case it will mean, 'cast off'

<sup>2</sup> كدام (kudam) is in Persian an interrogative pronoun but here Badaoni clearly uses it as is sometimes done in India and always in Afghanistan, as an indefinite pronoun

<sup>3</sup> In India a one-eyed man is supposed to be necessarily and unavoidably base, and therefore, as he cannot help himself, to be to some extent excused

<sup>4</sup> Vide supra p 239 no 1

*A couplet.*

“Thou hast no thought for the next world, nor for this,  
Nuvidī, I know not how thou art employed.”

# CXLVII. NISHĀNĪ.<sup>1</sup>

He is Maulānā ‘Alī Aḥmad, the son of Maulānā Ḥusain Naqshī of Dihlī, the seal-cutter, who was a learned man, saintly in religion, and was the instructor of the eldest prince.<sup>2</sup> Both father and son attained the greatest proficiency in this art (of seal-cutting), but especially the Maulānā named above (‘Alī Aḥmad) whose own engraved seal is the exemplar of the age. Coins of which the dies have been cut by him are taken as talismans and relics to ‘Irāq, Khurāsān and Transoxiana. He is endowed with the accomplishments of learning and with such perfections as a man can possess, but this lesser accomplishment and mercenary art (of seal-cutting) has obscured all his great natural gifts, and for this reason he has not received that training and that position  
350 in military affairs and in the service of the state to which he is entitled. Had he attained the honourable rank which was his due he would have been in no way inferior to any of the more famous *Amīrs*.<sup>3</sup> He is deeply read in astronomy and natural philosophy,

<sup>1</sup> Nishānī is not mentioned in the *Āin* or in the *Ṭabaqāt* as a poet, but he is mentioned more than once in the *Āin* as an engraver. Abū-l-Faḍl says of him, ‘at this day, Maulānā ‘Alī Aḥmad of Dihlī, who has not his equal in any country, cuts different kinds of letters in steel in such a manner as equals the copy slips of the most skilful caligraphers. He holds the rank of commander of a hundred,’ and again ‘Maulānā ‘Alī Aḥmad of Dihlī who, according to all caligraphers, stands unsurpassed as a steel engraver, so much so that his engravings are taken as copies. His *nasta‘līq* is charming. but he writes also other characters well. He learned the trade from his father, Shaiḥ Ḥusain, studied the manner of Maulānā Maqṣūd, and eventually surpassed all.’ *Vide Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 22, 53.

<sup>2</sup> Sulṭān Salīm, afterwards the emperor Jahāngīr. Ḥusain was probably his writing master.

<sup>3</sup> The meaning of this sentence according to the tenses used by Badāonī is, ‘Having attained an honourable rank he is in no way inferior to the famous *Amīrs*,’ but I believe that I have accurately rendered the meaning of Badāonī who has just been complaining that ‘Alī Aḥmad did not receive the promotion which was his due

Which I had long ago, rolling in dust and blood like a bird  
half slain.

*Another ode*

" Longing for thy ringlet has made me restless,  
I am at death's door O come to my help !  
I could endure thy cruelty all my life, but  
Thy sitting with a stranger I cannot endure  
I restrain myself from weeping at the end of thy street  
For I fear that the flood of my tears would sweep me away  
from the end of thy street  
Not for the twinkling of an eye does the restless longing  
for thy ringlet  
Permit me to sleep during the night of absence from thee  
Nuvidi, since my heart has become united <sup>1</sup> with grief for  
thee,  
The confusion of all material things has left my remem-  
brance "

*Another ode*

" Though I die miserably from the ceaseless grief which is  
mine  
I will make to the stranger no complaint of my misery  
If in love's delirium I declared to thee  
The grief of my heart, pardon me, in thy mercy  
Nuvidi wished to declare the grief of his heart to thee, 349  
But when he saw thy face he forgot his grief "

*Another ode*

" Before thy arrow is drawn from my wounded heart  
My grief worn life will leave me a hundred times  
Thy heart piercing arrow has entered my wounded breast  
With ease, but will with difficulty be drawn thence  
To the end of her street I, helpless in my weakness  
Go a hundred times, hoping to see her come out but once  
O Nuvidi, from within thy patched woollen robe  
If thou art a Musalman why does the idolator's sacred  
thread appear ? "

<sup>1</sup> This word *جام* (*jam'*) might also be translated 'contented'



But, when sleep sees that my heart still wakes in its grief  
for me, sleep quickly flees."

In imitation of this couplet I composed the following :—

"Fired by a hundred hopes I send a messenger to that cruel  
one,

I flee to God for refuge from the hour in which he will  
return from her without hope."

351 (The following couplet is Nishānī's) :—

"Since my bosom was wounded by the arrow of thy cruelty  
I have not treated it with ointment, nor have I dressed the  
wound."

At the time when Gujarāt was conquered he engraved a coin-  
die for the emperor, and submitted it to him with the following  
chronogram :—

"O king! The coinage of Gujarāt is now struck in thy  
name,

May the shadow of thy justice be over the head<sup>1</sup> of that  
country.

Happy will be that moment when thou wilt ask of me the  
date (of its conquest)

And I shall reply, 'May the coinage of Gujarāt be auspi-  
cious!' " 2

The following couplets are also by him :—

"It is a matter of life and death with me, and the beloved  
has not come.

My life, which is valuable to me, has become of no account."

"I have a wounded heart and the lovely ones bear salt (wit)  
on their lips ;

This wound of mine will not be healed till eternity."

1 MS. (A) has *تبارک* (*tabārūk*) which neither rhymes nor makes good sense.  
MS. (B) has *تباراک* (*tabārāk*) which is nonsense and neither scans nor  
rhymes. I have adopted *بتاری* (*bi-tārāk*), the reading of the text.

2 *سکک گجرات مبارک باد*. The sum of the values of the letters is 980.  
Gujarāt was formally annexed on Sha'bān 14, A.H. 980 (Dec. 20, 1572) ; vide  
vol. ii (text), p. 142.

is an ardent seeker after knowledge, and is marvellously proficient in all scripts, and in prose composition and orthography he is unrivalled

Had he been a man of one pursuit many examples of his flowing verse would have been left on the page of time. He sometimes exercises his brilliant intellect and keen perception in the composition of verse, and has chosen a poetical name in consonance with his occupation. Since from the early days of my youth to the time of writing this selection, which is the period of my middle age,<sup>1</sup> or rather of my old age, I have been bound to him, to a greater degree than can be imagined, by the bonds of intimacy, confidence, friendship, and companionship, it is not unfitting that I should quote with appreciation, and at some length,<sup>2</sup> some of his profitable pieces of verse and prose. The following couplets are from his poems —

“Until the down grew above thy life-giving lip

Masih alone was there. Now that it has grown Khizr is in company with Masih.”<sup>3</sup>

“The censor yesterday broke the wine jar, and poured forth the fiery water which it contained

He gave my dust to the wind, and poured my blood on the dust’

---

“The wind brought news to my sad heart of my beloved

Alas, no trust can be placed in the word of the wind.”

---

“Sleep comes on me each night like a robber, my eyes become moist,

<sup>1</sup> كِهولت (*kuhulat*) literally ‘laziness,’ ‘love of ease’

<sup>2</sup> I am not quite sure of the correctness of this translation. The two words used are اِسْبَاع (*isbaḡh*) and اِسْبَاع (*isḡbaʿ*). The latter, which is an Arabic verbal noun in the measure افعال means ‘satiating,’ ‘filling up,’ ‘dyeing.’ I think that Badaoni means by it that he proposes to quote at length.

<sup>3</sup> The special characteristic of our Lord, according to Muhammadan belief, has already been mentioned, *vide supra*, p. 224, note 2. The meaning of this couplet is that the lip merely gave life until the down grew above it, after which it gave perpetual life.

Owing to thy absence the blood lodged in my heart, every moment.

Rises to my neck like liquid in a bottle;

Every breath burns with the fire of grief

And at each respiration throws forth from my bosom a flaming banner.

Now my eyes contend with the blood of my heart

And shed, instead of tears, sparks of fire.

These are not eyelashes that encircle my eyes,

They are the soot of my heart's fire around its chimney.

O thou of angelic disposition, from this sad journey

Which has carried the lives of my dear friends away on the breeze

Such languor has become the lot of my body and my heart

That I pay no heed to my body or my heart.

My body is disturbed by the pains of fever,

My heart within it is like fire in a furnace."

353

In reply to that boastful poem<sup>1</sup> of Shaikh Faizī's, which begins:—

"Thanks be to God that the love of beautiful ones is my guide.

I am of the religion of Brahmans and of the faith of the fire-worshippers."

He wrote a *qaṣīdah*, from which the following couplets are excerpted:—

"Thanks be to God that I am a follower of the faith of the prophet,

The love of the prophet and of the race of the prophet is my guide.

I am disgusted with Brahmans, prayer-gongs, and Ahri-man,<sup>2</sup>

I am a denier of the faith of monk, priest, and fire-angel,<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 417.

<sup>2</sup> The Principle of Evil.

<sup>3</sup> Āzar (آذر), the angel who presides over fire.

"Outward form and inward truth are not united in every king,  
Akbar the emperor is the king both of outward form and  
inward truth

He is the emperor at whose court, when he holds it,  
King after king falls down in fear before the doorkeeper's  
staff "

---

"The heart in my bosom is not broken by the stone of calamities

For the glass of my (heart) is made of a diamond '

---

When the imperial camp was on its way to Kashmīr for the first time<sup>1</sup> and I, having taken leave, went to Basawar,<sup>2</sup> my birth-352place, Nishānī wrote the following verses, and sent them to me from that country (Kashmīr) God knows whether he wrote (the same verses) with the same warmth of feeling to several others, and pleased them also, but until another claimant appears I have made the verses my own

#### *A Masnavi*

"Whilst thou art far from me, O moon that illuminest my heart,

I sleep not at night and have no ease during the day,

My tears, rose red with blood, trickle adown my cheek

Like tulips blooming in a field of saffron,

My eyelashes are tinged with the blood of my heart

Like branches of red coral showing their heads above the ocean

<sup>1</sup> This was, apparently, the occasion on which Badaon in 1577 left the court at Rewari having received five months leave of absence. He overstayed his leave by seven months and was never again received into favour. *Vide* vol. II, text, p. 252

<sup>2</sup> The text has 'Peshawar' which was certainly not Badaon's birthplace. The correct reading is 'Basawar'. According to Mr. Blochmann (*Annals of Akbari*, I, 104, note 2) Badaon was born at Badaon, but this is a mistake. He was born in Toda but was taken soon after his birth to Basawar, where he was circumcised (*vide* vol. II, text 236), and of which he always speaks as his birthplace.

I, like the serpent of the Speaker,<sup>1</sup> will overpower him in a minute."

He wrote the following couplet in praise of the prophet :—

"The seal of thy finality has broken the seals of old  
And has introduced in its device a new and fresh design."

The following verses are selected from one of his poems concerning one of the great ones among those of our kind, ingenious in oppression<sup>2</sup> :—

"How long wilt thou boast saying, 'In magic  
I am a Sāmīrī, a Sāmīrī, a Sāmīrī' ?<sup>3</sup>  
Every breath of mine is one of the miracles of 'Īsā,  
A flame of light from the bush of Moses.<sup>4</sup>  
In eloquence I am the phoenix of the age,  
The teacher of all the eloquent.  
Each breath of mine deprives magic itself of patience (in  
enduring its inferiority).  
Each speech of mine is magic that would deceive angels.  
I am the king of the kingdom of omniscience,  
I am the wise man of the region of sublime realities ;  
I am the jeweller who values the chain of rhetoric,  
I am the assayer of the coin of eloquence.  
All this am I. To-day, in this contest,  
Thou dost but take a flame of fire on thy tongue.  
Boast not that thou art the discoverer of spiritual truths,  
Thou art no candle, let not the machinery of thy tongue be  
too well greased.  
O thou who art formed of flame, of jewels of fine water,

<sup>1</sup> **كَلِيم** (*Kalīm*) for **كَلِيمُ اللَّهِ** (*Kalīmu-'llāh*) 'the speaker with God,' i.e. Moses. The reference is of course to Aaron's rod, Ex. vii, 9. 10. In the *Qur'ān* the rod is said to be that of Moses **فَالْقَىٰ عَصَاهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ ثُعْبَانٌ مُّبِينٌ**

'wherefore he (Moses) cast down his rod, and behold, it became a visible serpent.' *Qur'ān* c. vii.

<sup>2</sup> **Shāikh** Faizī.

<sup>3</sup> A hemistich from one of Faizī's poems.

<sup>4</sup> The reference is, of course, to the burning bush, Exodus iii, *Qur'ān*, xxvii. 7-13.

I believe in the day of resurrection, and in the resurrection  
of the dead,

I am hopeful of Paradise, of *hūms*, and of *Kausar*.<sup>1</sup>

O envious one, glance not towards me with contempt

Although in outward semblance I may appear contempt-  
ible.

I am a fierce flame, pass not near me<sup>2</sup>

Since thou art not the Friend<sup>3</sup> set not thy foot on my fire.

Under my seal is the face of the whole earth

I in this age am like the seal with my head hidden within  
the collar of my robe<sup>4</sup>

From east to west I am tempered with perfection,

From pole to pole I am the axis of every country

The convex surface of the sky of excellence, even in the  
eyes of my enemy,<sup>5</sup>

Will never fit the concave surface which is bounded by my  
*ego*

Though I dwell on the earth like an imaginary point

I am still the centre round which the spherical sky  
revolves

The hand of fate has drawn, with the compass of time,

The circles of the seven heavens around my book

354

Although I am less than the fixed point which is the  
centre

I am nevertheless more boundless than the circumference

If my enemy performs a thousand of the magical tricks of  
Sāmīrī<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A river in Paradise whence all the other rivers derive their source

<sup>2</sup> This hemistich and the one which precedes it have been carelessly  
omitted from the text I have supplied them from the MSS

<sup>3</sup> Abraham, 'the Friend of God'

<sup>4</sup> i.e. as a seal has its head hidden in the wax when it is pressed on it

<sup>5</sup> The 'enemy' is *Shaykh* Faizī. I have been unable to translate literally  
this hemistich and the one which follows it, as a literal translation would  
not give the sense, which is that the poet's intellect is more spacious than  
the sky

<sup>6</sup> A great magician, the maker, according to the Muslims, of the golden  
calf which the Israelites worshipped. Vide *Qur'an* c. xx

The cypress whose head brushes the sky,  
 Is void of all flavour of fruit.  
 Why all this vaunting of thine own eloquence ?  
 Why all this ridicule of a heart-broken one like me ?  
 If I from shame open not my mouth  
 Do not attribute my silence to folly.  
 My breast does not contain a stone as does a ripe date,  
 I am like the oyster-shell, full of pearls, but close my  
 lips.  
 If I release my tongue from its bonds  
 The eloquent will refrain from opening their lips.  
 Do not cast gibes at me as Satan did at Adam.  
 Consider my state and refrain from speech.  
 I am a Sāmīrī, and can, by the power of my spells  
 And magical power, bring into existence a puppet form.  
 I can throw Venus and the moon into turmoil,  
 I can throw Hārūt's <sup>1</sup> magic scroll into his well.  
 I am all this,—a magician who is magic's self,  
 From whose words magic has been spread abroad.  
 I, who am famous for my words of magic,  
 Am myself the sky, the moon, and Venus.  
 Sāmīris are in every curl of my hair,  
 Babylons are in the well of my magic.

<sup>1</sup> Hārūt and Mārūt were two angels who, having expressed their surprise at the wickedness of men, were sent down to Bābīl (Babylon) to be subjected to the temptations to which men were exposed. There they learnt the magic of the Babylonians. Zuhrah (the planet Venus), or, according to others, a beautiful female of human kind, appeared before them with a complaint against her husband. Both fell in love with her and attempted to persuade her to admit them to her embraces. She flew up to heaven, and the angels followed her, but were not admitted. On the intercession of a pious man they were permitted to choose whether they would expiate their sin in time or in eternity. They chose the former, and are suspended, head downwards, in a well near Babylon until the day of judgment. If a man desires to learn magic he may go to them and hear their voices, though he cannot see them. This explains the reference to Venus. Nishānī means to say that he is so accomplished as a magician that he has nothing to learn from Hārūt, and could afford to throw the angel's magic scroll back to him in his well.

Make no boast since thou hast not even dust in thy pouch  
 Although thy mind has knocked at the door of sense  
 No new conceit has fallen on our ears  
 That which thou sayest has been said by others,  
 The pearls which thou stringest have been strung by others  
 For the house of verse which thou hast adorned  
 Thou hast borrowed both the water and the clay from  
 theirs

355

The painted ceiling which is in this house  
 Has its colours from a stranger's pencil  
 Thy wit is like that of a gardener  
 Who lays out his garden with plants taken from others  
 The verdure in that garden is from another lawn,  
 Each beautiful flower that blooms there is from another  
 garden  
 Each bud of it, though it be life-cherishing  
 Is sprung from the heart's blood of another than thee  
 The unfruitful willow which rears its head  
 Has drawn its leaves from that seed already decorated with  
 designs of trees<sup>1</sup>  
 Its freshness is from no rain which thou hast bestowed on  
 it,  
 But is from the sweat of the brow of thy friends  
 How long wilt thou burn with desire for the money of  
 others?<sup>2</sup>  
 How long wilt thou glue thy eyes to the property of  
 others?  
 Collect not the cash of those who foster eloquence,  
 Fill not thy pouch with the gold of others  
 Turn thy thoughts from the drink of others,  
 Drink water from thine own fountain  
 If thou be *Khizr*, where is thy water of life?<sup>3</sup>  
 If thou be sugarcane, where is thy sweet branch?<sup>4</sup>  
 Like a date palm thou raisest thy head to the sky  
 But thou givest no fruit but dry date stones

1 i.e. *Kazir* merely sowed the seed which had been raised by others



of whose mind is the astrolabe of the astronomers of the Path, I humbly represent to those who are admitted to his heavenly assembly, that gathering where angels sit, swearing by God and  
 357 by the honour of God (He is blessed and exalted!), that by the blessing of the consideration which has been bestowed by that incomparable and unequalled Being on the leisure time of this humble one, by asking him to collect his scattered scribblings, I desire to give a hundred praises for the favour which he has shown to me. I am writing for his servants two fragments, one of prose composition, and the other of *maṣnavī*, *et caetera*, and have half finished the work. Please God, I shall pack them up and despatch them to-morrow or the day after. For the present I have sent several couplets from that *maṣnavī* in the opening couplet of which the hemistich, 'I am a Sāmīrī, a Sāmīrī, a Sāmīrī,'<sup>1</sup> occurs. Pray be pleased to correct it and to set aside what may be fit for reproduction. May you remain in health."

Among his letters was the following regarding the emperor's seal with its die containing the names of his majesty's great ancestors as far as the lord of the (fortunate) conjunction (Tīmūr), which he wrote and sent to me.<sup>2</sup>

"O outstripper of the swift runners of the subtleties of sciences in difficulties arising in the assemblies of the noble and the learned, shooter of the arrows of boundless knowledge from the bows of perfections against the globes of the hearts of high and low, striker of the disavowing ordinances with the swords of brilliant proofs, and opener of the doors of the obscurities of truths with the keys of convincing arguments; how art thou in this age, on every day of which people of penetration have known the signification of 'on that day shall a man fly from his brother and his mother and his father?'<sup>3</sup> Verily the object of the gaze of the aspirations

third letter to Badāonī, *vide infra*, 492. All the complimentary epithets and similes in this letter are applied to Badāonī. They are even more fulsome than is usual in Indian letters.

<sup>1</sup> *Vide supra* p. 486.

<sup>2</sup> The following letter is in Arabic.

<sup>3</sup> *يوم يفر المرء من أخيه وأمه وإبيه* Qur'ān lxxx, 34, 35.

The wealth which springs from this work is mine, to my heart's desire,

The coin of this kingdom is struck in my name.

Learn from my speech the beauties of style.

Have no false shame lay hold of a master's skit

He who comes as a true disciple to his master

Gathers in both worlds the treasure of happiness

Not one line of thy verse is correct

Thy verses are the laughing-stock of the eloquent

Although nobody has told thee this to thy face

And nobody takes up thy faults before thee,

Yet thy detractors, in thy absence,

Delight the meetings of eloquent men,

When thy verses are quoted among them

They pick out thy errors one by one

They praise thy poetry to thy face

And curse and abuse thee behind thy back

Thou art a friend of none and hast none for thy friend

Thou hast, alas, no bosom friend to sympathize with thee,

To show thee what thy faults are

Or what it is (in thy verse) that thy auditors criticize "

When I was writing this memoir and asked Nishānī for some of his verses as a memorial of him he wrote me the following letter —

"Having made the jewels of the mines of holy poverty and humility and the gems of the oceans of despondency and restlessness, which the jewellers of the workshop of yearning and the ocean rangers of the handicraft of taste have washed with the limpid water of sincerity and threaded on the string of supplication, a sacrifice to the joy giving footsteps of that incomparable one of this age, that miracle of the mercy of Providence, whose heart, with its knowledge of hidden mysteries, is as a world-displaying cup<sup>1</sup> to prudent searchers after truth, and the mirror

<sup>1</sup> The reference is to the cup of Jamshīd which, according to eastern fabulists, represented the whole world. In MS (A) this passage referring to Badaonī's qualities of heart and head is reproduced again in Nishānī's

359 Why should I complain of the power<sup>1</sup> of the spells of this old enchanter<sup>2</sup> sitting on a throne, wearing a patched robe, and dwelling in a lofty temple, who has, by the power of his magical incantations, brought the whole universe, from the fish<sup>3</sup> to the moon, into his blue glass bottle, and, having closed the mouth of that bottle with wax from the candle of the moon, has sealed it with so many thousand seals that the foot of flight has no power to step from within it, and there is no hope of the hand of any helper from without reaching those within?

I have uttered many cries but no one comes to my assistance.

It is as though there were nobody in this turquoise vault.<sup>4</sup>

Perforce, therefore, I remain in the bonds forged for me from eternity, and place my head on the threshold of discipleship. And, since the country and the king are alike in this condition in relation to fate, it is evident that mankind in general, much less a solitary individual, can have but little power to move hand or foot in those bonds, or release himself from durance in its prison; unless it be a perfect religious leader and perfected guide, aided in various ways and by different means by divine guidance and divine inspiration. Such a man might, striving with the strength of divine assistance, and the aid of boundless struggles and ecstasies, free himself from this most dangerous of places, this most difficult of situations. But, in truth, in these days there is, save that incomparable one of the age, whose nature is endowed with auspicious attributes, angelic qualities, and holy signs of God's handiwork, who is a revelation of the marks of the mercy of Providence (His power is honoured), no perfect knower of God illuminated and adorned by the qualities described above.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> I believe the text to be corrupt here. It runs چه نالم از دست شیون نیرنجات, literally 'why should I complain of the hand of the lamentation of the spells, etc.' My translation is conjectural.

<sup>2</sup> Fate.

<sup>3</sup> The fish on which, according to Eastern fabulists, the world rests.

<sup>4</sup> The sky.

<sup>5</sup> MS. (A) here inserts the passage mentioned on p. 490 note.



lies his claim. He is now in the service of the youngest prince.<sup>1</sup>  
 362 The following verses are by him :—

“ I am Nan‘i the wine-bibber, and after my death  
 My blisters will fester like the sun.”

“ Nan‘i’s sorrow arises not from pain and grief  
 But from the exiguity of his stomach.”

“ Again has my desire taken the road,  
 That road in which even Khizr fears to walk,  
 The flowers of the plains about it are thorns of eyelashes  
 The stones in that road are the skulls of men.”

### CLIII. NIYĀZĪ.<sup>2</sup>

He was a native of the pleasant city of Najār, but he comes of a base stock. He was quarrelsome and impudent, and confirmed by his behaviour the general belief regarding the character of poets. He was well skilled in the arts of poetry and prosody, in the composition of enigmas, in history and all other minor branches of knowledge, and has written treatises on these subjects. On the first occasion on which he paid his respects at court to the late emperor he stepped towards him at the levée with his left foot. As his late majesty was very punctilious in such details of etiquette he said, ‘ The Mullā is left-handed,’<sup>3</sup> and commanded him

soon afterwards entered the service of the Khānkhānān, and stayed with him and prince Dāniyāl at Burhānpūr. For his Sāqirāma the Khānkhānān gave him an elephant and a present of ten thousand rupees. He also composed several odes in praise of the prince. The Khizāna-yi-‘Āmirā says that his *maṣnavī* entitled *Sūz-u-Gudāz* is quite sufficient to establish his fame as a great poet. Nan‘i had not arranged his *gaṣṣīdahs* and *ghazals* in the form of a *divān* when he died at Burhānpūr in A.H. 1019 (A.D. 1610).

<sup>1</sup> Sulṭān Dāniyāl.

<sup>2</sup> Niyāzī is thus described in the *Ṭabaqāt*, ‘ Mullā Niyāzī of Samarqand spent some time in the service of the emperor Humāyūn, and then entered the service of the Khalīfah of God (Akbar). He spent most of his life in Thatha. He was well-acquainted with the art of poetry, and wrote books on most arts.’

<sup>3</sup> The text has ملا چپ دست است with a variant ملا چپ دست است. The

I hope that your holiness will, by your exalted regard, free this hopeless prisoner in the bonds of the body and of outward forms who is a unit not beyond the pale of human kind, from all bonds contrary to the laws of the prophet and intrusive upon the faith of the chosen one (on him be the most excellent of benedictions and the most perfect of blessings) and that you will sometimes when you have leisure to think thereon call him to mind in prayer for his attainment of his outward and inward desires for his happiness both in things seen and things unseen and for the accomplishment of his objects both in matters pertaining to the world and in matters pertaining to God for there can be for him no other means but this of arriving at God and at the firm rope of the manifest religion. He hopes that God (He is praised and exalted) will of His favour and perfect clemency, protect and guard your holiness, with your dear sons and your honoured friends from all the snares of the world and misfortunes of the age, and will preserve you over those who love you truly and those who follow you sincerely.

360

#### CXLVIII NASHI<sup>2</sup>

He was that Jimal Khan son of Shuh Mangin of Badaon, who has already been mentioned. He was a young man of perfect orthodoxy and well known for the beauty of his form and his disposition. It may be said that love for him was the cause of the author's settling in Badaon. Had he not been transitory as the rose he would have left behind him many examples of his poetry, but death gave him not the opportunity of acquiring accomplishments.

The following verses are his —

Hear this well weighty saying from one who was nurtured on love

'He who dies of love is better than he who lives without love

<sup>1</sup> *علي* according to both MSS. The text *حالي* which does not accord so well with the context

<sup>2</sup> *I*ide *sup a*, p. note

on the page at which it opened this opening couplet was written :

“Regard the sky as a cup which is upside down, empty of  
the wine of delight

To look for wine from a cup which is upside down is the  
mark of a fool.”

Niyāzī olim Fusunium poetam in somnio vidit et putavit se in  
barbâ ejus minxisse. Poeta quidam hos versiculos recitavit,

“Niyāzī Fusunium in somnio vidit.

Et barbam ejus aquâ ex amphorâ aspersit.

Si autem minxit Fusunio opprobrio ne tribuatis,

Canis, si minxit in rubo, minxit.”

364 The following verses are by Niyāzī :—

“O silver-bodied one, thy locks curl over thy flaming cheek.  
For when a hair falls on the fire it twists and curls.”

“Since I cannot go round the head of that tyrannical beauty,  
I bring her image to my sight and ever go round about it.”

“It is not from the breeze that her shift is in motion,  
The grace of her body has given life to the shift.”  
He died in Thatha.

#### CLIV. NĀMĪ.<sup>1</sup>

This is the poetical name of Mīr Muḥammad Ma'sūm Ṣafavī,  
the orthodox and noble son of Mīr Sayyid Ṣafā'ī, who was one of  
the great Sayyids and respected elders of the city of Bhakkar.

<sup>1</sup> Mīr Muḥammad Ma'sūm is mentioned in the *Tabaqāt* as a pious young  
man and a friend of the author's. He belonged to a family of Tirmizī Say-  
yids who, two or three generations before his time had left Tirmiz in Bukhārā  
and settled in Qandahār, where his ancestors were trustees of the shrine of  
Bābā Shīr Qalandar. His father settled in Bhakkar and received favours  
from Sulṭān Maḥmūd. After the death of his father poverty compelled Mīr  
Muḥammad Ma'sūm to leave Bhakkar and he went to Gujarāt where he was  
introduced to Khwāja Nizām-d-dīn Aḥmad, author of the *Tabaqāt*, then *divān*  
of Gujarāt. He was also introduced to Shihāb Khān, governor of Gujarāt,  
and was recommended to Akbar for a *manṣab*. He served in Gujarāt in

to be led out and again brought forward After the command had been given for him to be seated he began to talk lewdly, obscenely, and foolishly, and fell into an argument with Mulla Bikasī<sup>1</sup> To Mu 'Abdu-l-Hayy the *Sadr*,<sup>2</sup> who took the part of the *Mullā* he 363 said, 'What shall I do? I am friendless The face of a friendless man is blackened',<sup>3</sup> and when Khwāja Husain of Marv,<sup>4</sup> on whom rested some slight suspicion of infamy, supported the other two he said, 'Khwāja, what occasion was there for your assistance?'<sup>5</sup> His late majesty, much vexed and annoyed by this churlish behaviour, rose and left the *darbar*, but, in spite of his annoyance so great was his clemency that he would not consent to Niyāzī's being injured or harassed in return for his evil and beastly conduct The reason for Niyāzī being turned out of Transoxiana was in ode which he wrote, of which the closing verses run as follows —

"That is not the crepuscule that appears in the sky, it is my  
rosy coloured wine

I am a debruchee swilling the lees, and the goblet of the  
sky is my cup

Since Niyāzī has become the king of the age in the king  
dom of eloquence

The name of Jāmī has been obliterated, and that of Niyāzī  
is in its place"

It is said that he was one day reciting this ode of his in a gathering at Thatha and there happened to be there a copy of the *divan* of his holiness the *Maulaī*<sup>6</sup> It was opened at random and

latter is correct Niyāzī seems to have committed a serious breach of court etiquette

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 268

<sup>2</sup> Vide p. 378.

<sup>3</sup> *بیکی* (*bī kas*) means 'friendless' and *بیکی* (*bī kasī*) 'friendlessness' or 'a friendless man' The last sentence of this speech might be translated, 'The face of Bikasī is blackened,' and it was this that Niyāzī intended to convey

<sup>4</sup> Vide p. 248

<sup>5</sup> This speech suggests a most obscene *double entendre*, having reference to Khwāja Husain's reputation It may be translated, 'Eunuche, quae occasio est praebendi teipsum amplexibus eorum'

<sup>6</sup> i.e. Jāmī



“ I am not grieved that my affairs have not turned out well  
but have turned out ill,

‘ It will be, it will be ’ never comes to pass. Say

‘ Be not,’ and see what comes to pass.”

No other religious director could possibly have given me better direction than this. My second director was Mir Abū-l-Ghais of Bukhārā,<sup>1</sup> who in rank and dignity was many degrees greater than I, for until the time when I made his acquaintance, if my horses missed their corn and grass for one day I would be so vexed and angry that I would turn my head away from everybody, and not speak a word to any one; but after I fell into the company of the Mir I observed that sometimes, for three or four consecutive days, there was neither corn nor grass in his stables, nor the smoke of any fire in his kitchen, and in spite of this state of things, he was so cheerful, merry, and jovial that no suggestion of his indigence and actual want was conveyed to anybody, and nobody was in a position to talk about his affairs. Wealth and want were always alike to him.

Take refuge from the shocks of fate among those *Sūfīs*

Who grieve for existence and rejoice at non-existence.

366 I then began to console myself by the thought that if times were so hard with this great man and yet made no difference to him. I had a much better reason for being cheerful and happy, seeing that I had not a hundredth part of his state and pomp to keep up. My third director is a slave-girl bestowed upon me by the emperor. Quum enim, instantibus vel diaboli insidiis vel desideriiis naturalibus, me sentio, sive oculorum micantium sive libidinis indulgentiae causâ, ad stuprum tractum, statim domum reversus cum eâ rem habeo, unde quiescit cor meum; et, corpore aquâ loto, mundus fio. And a director has no greater duty than that of restraining a person from unseemly and unbecoming acts.

The Mir is a most diligent student and has correct taste in poetry and in the composition of enigmas. He is high-minded and sublime in disposition. He has composed a *divân*, and a *maṣnavī*<sup>2</sup> in the metre of the *Yūsuf-u-Zulāikhā* (of Nizāmī).

<sup>1</sup> Vide page 183.

<sup>2</sup> This was the *Husn-u-Nāz*.

Mu Muhammad Ma'sum is at present enrolled among the *amirs* of the empire, and holds some appointment in the imperial service in Sind and Qandahār. He is very strict in religion, in piety, praise and prayer, and in reading the *Qur'an*, and somebody once said to him, 'One cannot do without a director in these duties. You should get a director and receive instruction from him, and you can then take your leave of him.' Nāmī replied, 'I have at present two or three directors, what need have I of another?' My first director was his majesty, for this reason, that when I came<sup>1</sup> from my dear native land to the capital I was so filled with the pride and aspirations of youth, which are the sources of extravagant hopes and desires, that I could not bring myself to consider the acceptance of anything so humble as a commandership of a thousand, or even of two thousand. When I arrived at court I tasted the sticks of the ushers and mace-bearers who keep order, and had to endure insults and when after a long period of expectation, his majesty honoured me by bestowing on me a command of twenty men all my extravagant claims took wings to themselves, and I, recognizing my proper rank and place, resigned myself to God's will, and bowed my head in acquiescence, and was at peace, and there is that proverb, "Although I struggled much to become somebody I became nothing, now I let myself alone in order that I may become whatever I am to become."

A.D. 1584, and was present at the fight of Maisana, and in the final expedition against Muzaffar in Kacch. In the fortieth year he was a commander of two hundred and fifty. Akbar became very fond of him and sent him in 1602 as ambassador to Persia, where he was well received by Shāh 'Abbas. On his return from Persia in 1606 Jahangir sent him as *amin* to Bhakkar, where he died. It is said that he reached under Akbar the command of a thousand. He was skilled as a composer and tracer of inscriptions. He was best known as a poet and historian. He composed a *diwan*, a *maṅnawī* entitled *Mu'danu l-afkar* in the metre of Nizāmī's *Makhzanu l-asrar*, the *Tarikh-e Sind*, dedicated to his son, and a short medical work called *Mufridat-i-ma'mūnī*. The *Riyazu-sh-Shu'ara* and Taqī's *Fazk-nah* say that he composed a *Khamseh*, viz.—the *maṅnawī* already mentioned, the *Husn u-Naz* corresponding to Nizāmī's *Yusuf u-Zulaykha*, the *Parī ḡunai* to the *Laila-u-majnun*, and two others in imitation of the *Haft Paikar* and *Sikandarnama*.

<sup>1</sup> The words from "my first" to "I came" have been most carelessly omitted from the text, though they are in both MSS, and the whole passage is nonsense without them.

Until at length I have become, through thee, a byword for  
madness.

I have poured from my heart so much hot blood that it has  
cast

All my life, entirely, and utterly, into a fiery slough.

My love for thee has thrown a thousand knotty difficulties in  
my path

But has not yet solved even one of the difficulties caused by  
thy absence.

On the one hand the fear of death offers the intoxication of  
absence from thee.

On the other the delight of reunion with thee offers me the  
fruition of all my hopes.

Though the dead have not risen the tumult of the resurrec-  
tion has arisen.

From the fire which has flamed up from my heart.<sup>1</sup>

The eyes of a whole world are suffused with blood by that  
eyelash of thine.

A whole people is sleeping in dust by reason of that collyrium-  
tinged eye of thine.

In both worlds have I lighted the fire of madness.

368 But I have not given in my ode a hint of the secrets of thy  
love.

That heart which I had, steeped in the love of thee

Is melted into blood and poured out on my body.

From my grief in thy absence I have at the end of each eye-  
lash a cloud which rains sparks.

I have in my breast a hundred heaps of fire which burn in  
thy absence.

The eyes of the age have no employment but to gaze upon thee  
The eyes of principalities and powers are smitten with love  
in thy service.

I desire to be released from the hell of separation from thee  
By him who wipes out infidelity, who protects the faith, and  
who guides peoples in the right way.

<sup>1</sup> Literally, 'liver.'

The following few couplets are productions of his brilliant imagination —

“How sweet it is to think that when I am beside myself with  
love thou wilt come to ask my condition  
And I shall explain it at length to thee in the speech in which  
no tongue has part ”

---

When she saw my tears she concealed her smile  
It is clear that my tears are not without their effect ’

---

‘ In love there is an intoxication which revives tired lovers  
In absence there is a subtle delight which even union lacks ’

---

“My moon like beauty gave her message to the messenger  
with a laugh  
The trace of that laugh still lingers in the message which she  
sent ”

He sent the following *qaṣīdah* in praise of the prophet from  
Ahmadabād to me in Atak —

“The scar of love which has been on my heart from eternity  
Has been changed, by the blessings which even thy absence 367  
can bestow, to naught but pain  
The flood of fire which my heart in its pain heaved up  
Has thrown confusion into the temperament of the earth and  
the age  
The remembrance of my grief for thee gives me a taste of  
sweet sorrow  
The flavour of thy absence from me gives me an idea of the  
sweet savour of death  
Happy is he who has set his foot in the path of love  
For he enjoys delights without sight, and a love without arts  
If thou find thy way to the Laboratory of Creation thou shalt  
see  
Both creation in action and love transformed to deeds  
My disquiet has drawn me from love to madness,  
64

If thy auspicious glance should fall by chance on an onion.  
 The world beside it appears less than an onion.  
 In this thy age thy *Zū-l-faqār*<sup>1</sup> explains to thy enemy and  
 thy 'Yea, verily' to thy petitioner the meaning of 'Nay'  
 and 'Yea.'  
 If through thy mind there pass but the semblance of wrath.  
 Death trembles like a willow from fear.  
 The sky of thy might has such width that the sun  
 Would not wonder could be find shelter behind it as behind  
 a lofty mountain.  
 If thy dagger lend its tongue to the sword of discipline  
 Woe be to the sky with its crooked dealings, its fraud and  
 its many deceits.  
 Since eloquence is decked as a bride for thy praise,  
 I have decked her with striped garments of flowery speech.  
 Woe to thee Nāmī, and woe to those who shall arise with thee,  
 When the black book of your acts is opened before you at  
 the resurrection!  
 I am hopeful of obtaining a mediator like the sun  
 On that day on which there shall no longer remain any  
 shadow of hope,  
 Him who is the rain from the cloud of God's mercy, the cup-  
 bearer of the Day of Resurrection.  
 The greatest protection of the faith, and the lord even of  
 death."

*Quatrains.*

" One should sit alone with one's self in the assembly,  
 One should commune ever with one's self,  
 One should be both the nightingale and the rose of the  
 meadow.<sup>2</sup>  
 One should be distraught with one's own affairs "

<sup>1</sup> The sword of 'Alī.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. "One should be both the nightingale which sings to the rose and the rose which listens to the song."

The king of Najaf, 'Alī, the saint, the king who passes not  
away<sup>1</sup>

He it is whom the wish of all the prophets has gained for the  
world

He is the moon from whom the sun receives his light,

He is a lion beneath whose feet the lion of the heavens lies in  
the mire

His protection has thrown up a fortress around the people of  
the world

From which, except by death and by the gate of death, no one  
can pass

If the arm of the sky should feel, even in a dream, the strength  
of thy grasp, it would pluck from its joint<sup>2</sup> its withered  
hand

When thy majestic shout reaches a mountain range

It reverberates, coiling like a whip lash about the mountain  
masses

If one dot of the *qāf*<sup>3</sup> of thy power could be weighed against  
*Qāf* (Caucasus)

The dot would take the place of *Qaf* and the scale of *Qaf* 369  
would fly up as high as Saturn

If thy hand should check the reins of eternity without end

It would fall a thousand stages behind eternity without be-  
ginning.

The tree of the sky is but one leaf from the garden of  
thy power

The garden of the world is but half a mound from the cul-  
tivated area of thy munificence

Thy age has so sweetened the disposition of the world

That it is no longer possible to distinguish between poison  
and honey

<sup>1</sup> The text is لا تَمُوتُ I believe لا يموت or لا يَمُوت to be the correct reading

<sup>2</sup> Literally 'root'

<sup>3</sup> The word قُوَّة (power) begins with the letter قاف (*qaf*) which has two dots. The poet means to say that one dot from one of the letters of the word denoting 'Alī's power would far outweigh Mount Caucasus

I weep seas upon seas and worlds upon worlds of blood,  
 I blossom with gardens upon gardens and meadows upon  
 meadows of roses."

---

372 "On the day on which I arise, crying out for grief at her  
 absence

The hand of my heart is twisted in the skirt of separation.  
 With those tears which are mingled with my heart's blood.  
 I shed on my skirt the blood of two thousand hearts."

---

"In the ocean of my heart a sea of blood is in turmoil,  
 A hundred hells of pain are burning within me.  
 I shall strike fire into the structure of the world  
 From this madness which burns within me."

---

"Seek not a sweetheart lest thy whole heart turn to blood,  
 Lest thou be not hers until thou art completely changed.  
 Lest thou become distracted, arranged, and mad,  
 Lest thou depart completely from the fashion of the age."

---

"Although the seekers after His beauty are many  
 Not every eye is worthy to catch a glimpse of the Face of the  
 Friend;  
 Not all idolatry is worthy of the sacred thread,  
 Nor is every head worthy of adorning the gibbet."

---

373 "Every moment my heart arranges its thoughts of thee,  
 And makes a thousand guesses as to where thou art.  
 I fear, my love, that the bird of my soul  
 Will one day fly from its cage in the desire to be with th

---

"O thou who hast laden thy camel,  
 And hast fallen asleep, forgetful of the march,  
 Wake, and set in the road the foot of search,  
 For all have gone and thou too art of this caravan."

"Thou hearest the shout of departure from all  
 Thou hearest the cry ' Come on ' both before and behind  
 All have made a night march to a distant halting place  
 Whilst thou hast slept by the road and hearest but the sound  
 of the bell."

---

"O thou who desirest a glimpse of that Face,  
 Thou needest eyes other than those in thy head  
 Dost thou wish to miss none of those Glances?  
 Thou must have eyes in the heart, and within them yet other  
 eyes "

---

"The love of thee is not to be bought by every buyer  
 The price of one hair of thine is this world and the next  
 Thy love is not a rose which blooms in streets and markets,  
 Nor is it such musk as is found in the perfumer's shop " 371

---

"Those complainest of the defilements of the world  
 Find not fault with others, for thou, too, art one of the throng.  
 Preserve thine own skirt from defilement  
 Namī, for the two or three days which thou hast to spend on  
 this midden."

---

"In loving lovely ones one must accustom one's self to madness,  
 One must lead one's soul to the endurance of separation.  
 One must become as a bottle filled with blood,  
 And then pour one's heart out at one's eyes "

---

"In our religion thou must ever be constant  
 And keep the faith while in the circle of infidelity  
 This is the path of love of our beloved,  
 To stand ever with the sacred thread of idolatry round the  
 neck, and yet remain a Musalmān "

---

"A rose-garden of beauty is the cheek of my enslaver  
 When it displays itself before my wounded heart



"Every tear which I have shed from my eyes  
I have first mixed with the poison of my grief for her  
absence.

I fear that at the resurrection a hell will arise  
From these tears which I have shed in her absence."

"How long wilt thou fill thy heart with wrath on account of  
one thing or another ?

375 How long wilt thou make thy breast no more than a coffer of  
gold ?

Thy business is not to make thy heart turbid ;

Thy business is to make it as clear as a mirror."

#### CLV. NAẒĪRĪ OF NĪSHĀPŪR.<sup>1</sup>

In graceful wit and clearness of intellect he is the equal of  
Shikībī of Iṣfahān. He is now in the service of the Khānkhānān,

<sup>1</sup> In the *Ṭabaqāt* Naẓīrī is thus described, 'Maulānā Naẓīrī is from Nīshāpūr and is not devoid of freshness of intellect. He has written many tasteful verses. He was formerly in the service of the Khānkhānān, but now he has gone to Makkah.' Abū-l-Faẓl thus describes him in the *Āīn*, 'He possesses poetical talent, and the garden of thought has a door open for him. Outwardly he is a good man, but he also desires plans for the architecture of the heart.'

Muḥammad Ḥusain Naẓīrī of Nīshāpūr left his home for Kāshān, where he held poetical contests with several poets, such as Fahmī, Ḥātim, and others. He then went to India, where he formed a patron in Mirzā 'Abdur Raḥīm, Khānkhānān. In A.D. 1603-04 he went to Makkah on a pilgrimage, after which he is said to have become very pious. On his return to India he lived at Aḥmadābād in Gujarāt where he died in 1613. Jahāngīr says in his *Tūzūk* (p. 91) 'Some time before this (early in A.D. 1611) I had summoned to court Naẓīrī of Nīshāpūr who is well known for his poems and poetical genius, and at present lives in Gujarāt as a merchant. He now arrived and paid his respects, and presented to me an encomiastic *qaṣīdah* in the model of a *qaṣīdah* of Anvarī's, in return for which I presented him with a thousand rupees, a horse, and a robe of honour.' The *Ma'āṣir-i-Raḥīmī* says that Naẓīrī was a skilful goldsmith, and that he died, after having seen his patron in Āgra, in A.H. 1022 (A.D. 1613) at Aḥmadābād, where he lies buried in a mosque which he had built near his house. According to the *Mir'ātul-l-Ālam* he gave what he had to his friends and the poor. For the couplet written concerning him by the famous poet Ṣā'ib see (*Āīn*, 580 n.).

‘ To day the breeze has a scent of fidelity  
 As though it knew something of love  
 It has thrown my poor mad heart into a turmoil  
 Perchance it has somewhere found cause to be disturbed

---

At times I weep at times I cease from weeping,  
 Lest haply from somewhere I should hear thy voice  
 Not for a moment am I free from thoughts of thee  
 I sometimes fear that I may forget to draw my next breath ’

---

The eyes should know the meaning of grief  
 The heart's pain should be set forth in weeping  
 In the breast should be sparks of fire instead of a heart  
 The heart<sup>1</sup> instead of tears should be in the eyes

---

Every year when the rose comes again into the garden  
 Joy and gladness come into the world  
 On the rose's page it is easy to read her faithlessness  
 For the nightingale breaks into lamentations ’

---

374

‘ One quarter of my life was spent in ignorance  
 One quarter of it was spent thou knowest how  
 One quarter of it was spent in folly and idleness  
 And one quarter was spent in grief and repentance

---

My heart is wounded in a hundred ways by grief for thy  
 absence  
 In thy absence I feel that the tumult of the day of resur-  
 rection is before me  
 I draw in my breath, but exhale it not again  
 For between my lip and my heart are more than a thousand  
 hells

<sup>1</sup> Literally liver

The pigeon brought me thy letter and I live. I should have died

Had not that bird of auspicious pinion brought me that letter.

I shall write at length to her of Nazmī's state

But where will that careless cypress-like beauty cast an eye on the letter ? ”

---

“ In the bath I saw Parī Khānum with a face like a fairy,  
Nay, I saw a spark of fire sitting in the water.”

“ From thy theft of my heart and thy subsequent avoidance of me it is clear

That the sole object of thy friendship with me was the theft of my heart.”

---

“ The down which sprouts on the rose of my beloved's cheek  
Is a violet which sprouts on a bed of tulips.”

#### CLIX. VUQŪ'Ī OF NISHĀPŪR.<sup>1</sup>

He was a relation of Shihābu-d-dīn Aḥmad Khān<sup>2</sup> and his name was Muḥammad Sharīf. Alas, that such a noble<sup>3</sup> name should be borne by such a vile fellow ! For he was more heretical than any person who, in this brief age, was known by the same

<sup>1</sup> Muḥammad Sharīf Vuqū'ī belonged, according to the *Ma'āḡir-i-Raḥīm*, to a distinguished family of Sayyids in Nishāpūr. His mother was the sister of Amīr Shāhmīr, who had been for a long time Assay-master under Shāh Tahmāsp

<sup>2</sup> A relation and friend of Akbar's foster-mother, and one of the leading nobles at Court. He was commander of Dihlī from the beginning of Akbar's reign and was instrumental in bringing about the fall of Bairam Khān. He was successively governor of Mālwa, Gujarāt, and Mālwa again, and in A.D. 1576 was made a commander of five thousand. He died at Ujjain in Mālwa in A.D. 1590-91. His wife, Bābū Āghā, was related to Akbar's mother. She died in A.D. 1596-97. *Vide Āīn-i-Akbarī*, i, 332; *Badāonī* vol. ii (text), 36 *et passim*.

<sup>3</sup> Sharīf means 'noble.'

and is enrolled in that band of poets who are entitled gentlemen of the suite In imitation of that *qasidah* by Shaiikh Nizami of Ganjī (may God rest his soul,) which begins,

"I am king of the kings of learning, by means of the excellence of my grace of language

The earth and the age have taken on themselves the likeness of the sky,"

he wrote the following *qasidah* —

"I can scarcely contain myself in my excellence when the wine of my songs in its vat

Rends the clothes on my body, when sublime realities seethe within me

Waylay me not with foolish stories, for, with the fire of high resolve

I desire to raise<sup>1</sup> steam from my brain and my eyes throughout the night

I have become the trusted adviser of those who hasten towards reunion (with the Beloved)

For I never return a boastful answer

I am the dog of the threshold, but all night I gnaw my collar,  
For the desire of hunting seizes me, not the intention of watching "

The following verses also are by him —

' Although for an age I have girt up my loins in thy service  
what rank have I gained ?

I should have become a Brahman had I so often girt myself  
with the sacred thread "

' I travel on a deadly road, not knowing to what end it may lead

From what has been said it will appear that Nizamu d din Ahmad, the author of the *Tabaqat* who died on November 18, 1594 (vide vol II, text p 397), some ten years before Nizari left for Makkah has anticipated Nizari's pilgrimage It is possible that the short accounts of the poets in the *Tabaqat* received some additions after the death of the author

<sup>1</sup> The text has  $\text{دُخَان}$ , but the sense demands  $\text{دُخَان}$ .

The torment of the stranger's hard-heartedness has cast fire  
 into my heart  
 For though thou afflictest him a hundred times he turns not  
 to thee."

---

"Beneath the wound of thy sword I flinch not intentionally;  
 It may be that I give thee some knowledge of my  
 weakness."

---

"She reminds me of the restlessness which I suffer in her  
 absence,  
 One would think that once in the days of my youth she had  
 asked me how I did."

---

380 "For each one of the fair that I see I experience such ecstasies  
 of love,  
 That the fire of desire for her leaps into flame in my soul."

---

"Every hour thou accusest me of some fresh fault,  
 As thou seekest only to vex me I wonder not at this."

---

"I wish not to be questioned at the day of judgment,  
 For I fear that I should have to tell what I have suffered in  
 my love for thee."

---

"Thou vexest none but me, and I am glad  
 That thou hast such dealings with none but me."

---

"In the night of absence from thee I suffer grief in a hundred  
 forms,  
 In the midst of the sighs and lamentations which my mouth<sup>2</sup>  
 utters."

---

"One can see from without the burning of my heart in my  
 body,

<sup>1</sup> The poet means to say that he could hardly venture even to long  
 his beloved had she not once shown him some slight mark of favour.

<sup>2</sup> Literally 'head.'

name<sup>1</sup> He was not a *Basāḥḥwānī* pure and simple nor a *Ṣabāhī* <sup>2</sup> 379 pure and simple, but was betwixt and between these two sects damned by God and cursed by the people, and believed in cycles <sup>3</sup> and held the doctrine of the transmigration of souls, nay, he contended and strove for these doctrines One day in Bhimbū,<sup>4</sup> which is a city on the border of the highlands of Kashmīr, he came to my lodging in order to ask me to accompany him into Kashmīr He saw some slabs of rock, weighing over thirty-five tons <sup>5</sup> each, lying about, and said sorrowfully 'These unfortunates are awaiting the time when they shall put on human form' In spite of all these vile beliefs he has written *qaṣīdahs* in praise of the holy *Imāms* (may the acceptance of God be on them all), but these must have been written when he was young. In penmanship, letter-writing and accounts he had wonderful skill, and although he was not studious he had devoted some attention to Arabic works on history and had acquired familiarity with their style The following few couplets are by him —

"In order that my lamentations in thy absence may not betray  
my secret,

I pray that my weakness may utter no sound in the night of  
my sorrow "

---

"How will shame allow me to raise my head when thou seest  
me ?

For my love for thee has made thy name the talk of all  
tongues

<sup>1</sup> Such as *Sharif* 1, *Sarmadī* of Isfahan and *Sharif* 1 *Amulī* (vide p 340 both heretics in Badaonī's eyes See also vol II (text), p 245

<sup>2</sup> I have not been able to discover what the distinctive doctrines of the *Ṣabāhīs* were, but they were evidently regarded by Badaonī as vile heretics For mention of the *Basāḥḥwānīs* vide p 283 note 4

<sup>3</sup> That is to say, the changes of the natural kingdoms, animal, vegetable and mineral, in various cycles Vauqū's remark on the rocks, which follows shortly, indicates the nature on his belief on this point

<sup>4</sup> A *pargana* town on a stream of the same name in the Cinhat Duab in the Panjab The stream flows four miles N W of Gujarat and eventually joins the *Jalaha nālā*, a branch of the Cinab

<sup>5</sup> The original has 'a thousand mans each' A thousand *mans* are 35½ tons

It may be that God will yet give thee a feeling heart.  
 I die of jealousy when I consider that love for thee  
 Gives to each heart which it enters pain eternal.  
 By night when I light my heart with thoughts of thee  
 The burning glow of my heart is a lamp to the seven  
 heavens."

He wrote this *qaṣīdah* in praise of her holiness the lady who is the shining one of paradise and the chief of women, <sup>1</sup> (may God accept her), but when it came to me in this form I found it to be one of his blasphemous compositions, and I have therefore not considered it right to quote any of the encomiastic couplets. Sharif's death occurred in A.H. 1002 (A.D. 1593-94.). He left many valuable books behind him, but they were lost in the deep sea and found their way to the ocean which surrounds the world.

#### CLX. VIDĀ'Ī OF HIRĀT.

He was possessed of some attainments. He came to Hindūstān and died here. The following verses are his:—

382 "The land of Ind is full of darkness, like the night of separation.

Whoever has come hither regrets and repents it.

Vidā'ī, seek no gain from the land of India, but leave it.

It is gain enough if thou carry thy life in safety from India."

In imitation of the couplet which runs:—

"Happy is that time when, gazing on thy face, I am beside myself.

From time to time I come to myself, and again and again I am beside myself."

He wrote:—

"It is not from wine at thy feast that I am beside myself.  
 The cup kisses thy lip, and it is from jealousy that I am beside myself."

<sup>1</sup> Fāṭimah, daughter of Muḥammad and wife of 'Alī.

As one sees the flame of a candle in a lamp covered with a  
shirt

I fell as one dead when I bade thee farewell,  
That thou mightest know that in thy absence I have no desire  
to live "

The following few couplets are from a *qasidah* which he wrote  
in praise of the Imam Husain (on him be peace) —

" Whenever, from the fierceness of love's fire, I burst into flame  
like a candle,

The flame ever and anon beats against me like a moth  
Since my love has assured himself of my fidelity and love he  
employs himself in cruelty

Would that I had never submitted myself to the violence of a  
test !

If I should become a partaker of the bounty of thy heart  
It will be possible for me to convey a hundred tales in  
one word

So common has the content of opulence become in the age of  
thy magnanimity

That the soulless body turns with loathing from the prospect 381  
of life eternal

When the weight of thy commands affects the nature of the  
wind

Even the light breeze oppresses the earth with the weight of  
a mountain

There is no king like me to day in the kingdom of eloquence,  
Whoever doubts this let him test the truth of what I say by  
this *Bismillah* <sup>1</sup> which I utter

O ye, beloved of the virgin of reality, when my thoughts  
soar

They display their beauty through the windows of heaven "

From another *qasidah*,

" If cruelty is done by thee my heart cheerfully submits to it

<sup>1</sup> ' In the name of God,' the formula used in beginning any work. The poet represents what he has said as merely an introduction to what is to follow.



"In my unrest I am ever seized by the desire of visiting the street of that moonlike beauty.

But the thought of her infidelities arrests me by the way."

---

"Her ringlet trembles on her cheek with the zephyr of my sigh

As the smoke of the candle trembles in the passing breeze."

## CLXII. VAṢṢĪ.

His name is Mir 'Abdu-'llāh <sup>1</sup> and he is an excellent penman. He is the pupil of Shāh Ghīyāṣ and Maulānā Rāqīmī, and writes seven scripts. He is enrolled among the *aḥādīs*. Through his mother he is related to Mirzā Nizāmu-d-dīn Aḥmad. He sometimes turns his attention to poetry. The following verses are his:—

"Now that I have experienced the sweetness of love's sorrow

I enjoy a thousand bursts of weeping for every laugh of mine."

*A quatrain.*

"Where is love? For my inner self is dark as the darkest night:

The secrets of God are hidden from my understanding.

It may be that love will lead me to them, but, if not,

Then is the end of my journey far indeed from my lame efforts."

*Another quatrain.*

"If a poet form the intention of eulogizing thy greatness.

His thoughts are imprisoned in his mind by the weightiness of the subject.

In thy reign strife has so disappeared from our midst

That the flame sympathizes with the cotton in its constancy." <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Mir 'Abdu-'llāh is mentioned in the *Ā'in* (i, 103) as one of the renowned caligraphers of the age.

<sup>2</sup> *i e.* even the flame of the candle sympathizes with the wick.

CLXI VAQI'Ī OF HIRĀT.<sup>1</sup>

His name is Ibn 'Alī, and he was in the emperor's service.  
The following verses are by him —

"Thy brow is not furrowed from coquetry

The ocean of thy beauty is rising in billows, and this is the  
reason of those furrows

Thou art still intoxicated with the wine of coquetry

As is evident, my dark beauty, from thy arrogance

Why, like the candle, should I bring the fire of my heart to  
my tongue ?

Since its fire is clearly to be seen in the fiery sighs which I  
heave

What need is there of the new moon on the night of 'Īd

To thee, from the opening in whose sleeve the new moon is  
apparent ? "

---

"Her two ruby lips have between them the water of life 383  
True it is that whenever two who are friends to the death  
come together there is ever a life between them " 2

---

"As no dust settles on the mirror so my heart is vexed by  
nobody

For I have ceased to hope for manhood from the people of  
this age "

---

"Happy is that state of intoxication which leads me enrapt-  
ured to thee

And is so deep that I cannot be removed from thy street "

---

<sup>1</sup> The *Ṭabaqāt* mentions Ibn 'Alī under the *taḥalluṣ* of *Fāsiqī* but gives no information regarding him. The one couplet of his there quoted is not quoted here, so that it cannot be determined whether the *Vasqī* of the *Ṭabaqāt* is the *Vaqī* here mentioned, but *Vasqī* is not improbably a copyist's error for *Vaqī*.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. whenever two such friends meet there is always between them the thought that each is prepared to give his life for the other.

"All at once I have become the whirlwind of the valley of grief,

On account of my evil passions I am become a vagabond in the world."

---

"The tale of my grief and woe has passed all bounds,

Love has come upon me and has made me his own from head to foot."

#### CLXV. VAFĀ'Ī OF IṢFAHĀN.<sup>1</sup>

He was for some time in Kashmir, and then come to Lāhor and was with Zain Khān Kūka.<sup>2</sup> The following verses are his:—

"Knock at the door of the heart in the middle of the night,  
for when the day appears

All other doors are opened, but this door is shut."

---

"The real dearth of fidelity is this, that the lovely ones of this age.

Set out the well-spread table and then drink the heart's blood of the guest."

#### CLXVI. HANDAMĪ.

He is Mīrzā Barkhurdār,<sup>3</sup> who has the title of Khān-i-'Ālam.

<sup>1</sup> According to the *Ātashkade-yi-Āzarī* Vafā'ī belonged to the 'Imādiyyah Kurds, and was brought up at Iṣfahān. His quatrains are good. Dāghistānī calls him a Turk and says that he was at first an ironer of clothes. From a defect in one of his eyes he was called *Vafā'ī-yi-kūr*, or the blind Vafā'. Dāghistānī adds that his impudent flattery was proverbial. In the *Āinī* (i, 592) he is thus described, 'He possesses sparks of taste. He wandered for some time in the desert of retirement, but has now put the mantle of worldliness on his shoulders.'

<sup>2</sup> Vide p. 327.

<sup>3</sup> Mīrzā Barkhurdār was, in the fortieth year of Akbar's reign, a commander of two hundred and fifty. His father had been killed in a fight with the Bihār rebel Dulpāt, who was afterwards caught and kept in prison till the 44th year, when, on payment of a heavy *pīshkash* he was allowed to return to his home. Barkhurdār, however, who wished to avenge the death of his father, laid wait for him, but Dulpāt managed to escape. Akbar was much annoyed with Barkhurdār and imprisoned him. He was released after the accession of Jahāngīr, and in 1611 accompanied an embassy to

## CLXIII Vāṣṭi

He was a fictitious and jovial man. Leaving 'Irāq he went on a pilgrimage to the Hijaz and thence travelled for India by sea. The sailors ran the ship into a whirlpool and disappeared in the sea of annihilation, but he reaching the shore of safety, entered the dominions of (Ibrāhīm) Qutb Shāh<sup>1</sup> of the Dakan. There he engaged in a wrestling bout with one of the wrestlers of that country, and threw him. The wrestler's comrades, actuated by envy and rancour, put some poison into Vāṣṭi's cup. The catastrophe of his death occurred in A.H. 977 (A.D. 1569-70). The following verses are quoted as a memorial of him —

' My heart goes warily along its road and I fear  
That some sorrow is following it

---

My darling, thou art become so harsh tempered  
That no one can surprise thee in harshness of temper

## CLXIV Vāqefi of Hīrāt

He was originally known as Mir Wāiz (the preacher) and was a native of Bidakhan. He held stirring meetings for preaching. The following verses are his —

" Though my head become the dust of thy path and be carried 335  
away on the breeze

It is impossible that the thought of thy face should leave my  
memory '

---

" My heart is disturbed, as are thy tresses in the breeze,  
Thou hast not undone even the smallest<sup>2</sup> knot in my string  
of difficulties "

<sup>1</sup> Ibrāhīm Qutb Shāh (A.D. 1550-1580) was the fourth king of the Qutb Shāhī dynasty of Golkonda. *See Historic Landmarks of the Deccan*, by Major T. W. Haig, p. 61, 217, 236.

<sup>2</sup> There is a play upon words here which cannot be reproduced in a translation. The words *مرو* ('end of a hair') are used to describe any thing very small.

CLXVII. HAJRĪ. <sup>1</sup>

He is descended from his holiness Shaikh Jām, (may God hallow his tomb). He was very pious, chaste, and pure, and had an angelic disposition. He has compiled a *divān* consisting of five thousand couplets. The following verses are some of the products of his genius:—

*A quatrain.*

“ O Rose to whose skirt no hand can reach  
We love Thy name and are intoxicated by Thy perfume !  
This is the marvel, that Thou art present and yet absent <sup>2</sup>  
from our midst  
387 Thou art invisible, yet all that is visible is from Thee ! ”

*An ode.*

“ It is the singer of the morning, joy-diffusing, that awakens  
desire in our hearts  
The nightingale of early morn is welcomed as an intimate to  
the assembly of the Rose.  
Become by the height of love's good fortune the *humā* <sup>3</sup> of the  
lote-tree of Paradise  
For the garden and the scenery of this village (the world)  
oppress, the spirits.  
Wash thy mouth with the water of repentance from the dregs  
of thy sins,  
For thy life has been spent in transgression and the time for  
restraint has come.  
Put on the breastplate of worship, for, ambushed by thy  
life's way,  
The robber of thy time stands to meet thee,  
With his blood-shedding sword in his hand.

<sup>1</sup> This poet is not mentioned in the *Āin* or in the *Ṭabaqāt*. Mr. Blochmann, referring, on p. 622 of vol. i of the *Āin*, to another poet bearing the same *akhalluṣ*, styles him ‘Hijrī.’ I prefer to connect the *takhalluṣ* with هجر (*hajr*) rather than with هجرة (*hijrat*).

<sup>2</sup> i.e. invisible. This quatrain is *Ṣūfī*-istic—The ‘Rose’ is God.

<sup>3</sup> Vide p. 311 note 2. In this ode again the ‘Rose’ is God.

He is the son of Hamdam Beg<sup>1</sup> who was one of the famous *amīrs* of his late majesty. Hamdamī is well known for his bravery and his goodness of disposition. He used to occupy himself with poetry. The following couplet is his —

“See my heart, which has on every part of it a fiesh scar  
caused by love’s madness,  
It is an ocean of grief and everywhere in it there is a 386  
whirlpool of blood.”

In imitation of that *ghazal* of Āṣafī’s, which begins —

“My slayer closes her eyes at my dying gasps  
Until my heart longs with regret to catch her gaze”

He wrote, by the emperor’s order, the following —

“The arrow of that slayer came and passed through my  
heart,  
And the scar remains on my heart till the day of resurrec-  
tion”

Shaukh Faizī, at the time when this *ghazal* was under discussion at Āgra, wrote the following —

“Place thy foot on it (my heart),<sup>2</sup> “O slayer, as I gasp in  
death,

That thus I may have an opportunity of kissing thy foot.”

At this time (Faizī) produced many *ghazals* of this sort from his *divān* and dressed them up to suit the emperor’s taste<sup>3</sup>

Persia. The embassy returned in 1620 and Burkhārdar was made a commander of five thousand. On Shahjahan’s accession he was made governor of Bihār and a commander of six thousand, but was very soon removed from Bihār. In 1632 he was pensioned off as he was old and given to opium, and received an annual pension of one *lakh* of rupees. He died a natural death at Āgra. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i. 512.

<sup>1</sup> According to the *Āin-i-Akbarī* (i. 465) Burkhārdār’s father was ‘Abdu r-Rahmān Duldā. Hamdam Beg was apparently his title. Duldā is the name of a branch of the Barlas tribe.

<sup>2</sup> I am not satisfied with the reading of this verse. I believe that the text is corrupt or that some context is required to convey the exact meaning, or that it is an example of Faizī’s peculiar Persian.

<sup>3</sup> The subject of this sentence is not expressed. The sentence may refer to Hamdamī, but its contemptuous tone suggests that Faizī is indicated.

“The rose, perchance, came to the rose-garden from beneath  
my beloved's arm  
For it has the sweet perfume of her shift.”

“Whose spell-casting eyes have once more fluttered my heart?  
Whose ringlets, diffusing ambergris, have once more become  
the chain for my madness of love?”

“I fear that my hard-hearted love will wreck the affairs of my  
soul.

Oh, may nobody have a love so hard-hearted as mine!”

“Who am I, fallen in the dust at her door? A helpless one,  
A hopeless one, a friendless one, a destitute one.”

“Ah, vagrant heart, thou hast chosen thy place in the dust at  
her door!

Thou hast found a good place for thyself.”

“If thou desirest faithful friends.

I swear by thy fidelity that none is more faithful than I.”

“Desirous of being with thee for an age I have sought to be  
with thee,

When I found that I could not be with thee I accustomed  
myself to thy absence.”

#### CLXVIII. HĀSHIM.

He was that Muḥammad Hāshim who was mentioned<sup>1</sup> in  
connection with Bairām Khān, the Khānkhānān. He was 389  
brother's son to Maulānā Shāh Muḥammad Unsī.<sup>2</sup> He wrote

<sup>1</sup> Vide vol. ii (text), p. 41, where Hāshim is mentioned as having sold to Bairām Khān for 60,000 *tankas*, a sum afterwards increased to 100,000 *tankas*, an ode which Bairām afterwards palmed off as his own. Hāshim is there described as ‘Hāshimī of Qandahār.’

<sup>2</sup> Possibly Maulānā Shāh Muḥammad of Shāhābād, one of Akbar's translators. Vide *Āin-i-Akbarī*, i, 106, 540 and Badāonī, Vol. ii, text 595, 596-where he is described as a man of depraved mind.

Make not this inn with two doors a palace for thine  
abiding

For strife makes rents in its walls and the wind of death is  
keen.

Hasan Hajrī in beauty of verse and in the way of perfection  
Is the disciple of the wise man of Shirāz and of the saint of  
Tabriz.<sup>1</sup>

---

" Sweet is the season of winter, especially in the spring-time  
of youth

*If the rose of joy blossoms from the cup of wine '*

---

" Happy was that night when the street of the tavern was our  
resting place,

And the splendour of the cup-bearer's form was the lamp of  
the assembly

The breeze of re-union with the Beloved gave us fresh life,

Or it would have been difficult to live under the hand of  
separation "

---

" In the morning, the time for the rose and the splendour of  
the tulip,

The voice of the ringdove brought subtle truths to our ears " 388

---

" My lodging is in the street of disgrace,

Its door is removed and its wall is mined "

---

" Yesterday I had a desire for the holy temple and made my  
way to the rose garden,

I went and walked around<sup>2</sup> my loved one's lodging "

---

<sup>1</sup> 'The saint of Tabriz' is Maulanā Jalāl al-dīn al-Rūmī. The identity of 'the wise man of Shirāz' is not so certain. He may have been Sa'di or Hafiz, probably the latter.

<sup>2</sup> **طواف** the ceremonial circumambulation performed around the Ka'bah at Makkah.



Thou didst say 'Die then of the pain of love for me ;'  
It is an age since I have been dying of this love."<sup>2</sup>

It has been said before that the *Khānkhānān*, Bairam *Khān* bought one of his *ghazals* for a *lākh* of *tankas*. The ode was that which began.

"Who am I ? one who has dropped from his hand the reins of his heart.

And has fallen by the hands of his heart in the road of grief."

His death occurred in the city of *Lāhor*, in A.H. 972 (A.D. 1564-65).

#### *Conclusion.*

This is the account of some of those poets, most of whom were contemporary with the author and were writing during the time in which he was writing, and whose *dīvans* are current in this age and are circulated as examples. As for those who have leapt from the net of this memoir and are here neither described nor indicated by casual mention, I make them over to those who shall hereafter set foot in the plain of existence, for this series (of poets) is as endless as the *Burhān-i-Taṭbīq*<sup>1</sup>, and to comprehend them all within the limits of one age, or one short space of time is beyond the limits (of any capacity) and beyond the extremity (of its powers).

#### *A māṣnavī.*

"Two couplets one day seared my heart,  
As the singer was chanting them to his guitar  
Many Junes, Decembers, and Aprils  
Will come after we have become dust and bricks,  
While those who are now invisible to me  
Will come and pass over my dust."

391

Praise be to God ! My pen, in its atrabiliousness, has, like a madman, dealt drily and coolly with everybody, and has poured out from the cup of its heart every drop of black bile which it

<sup>1</sup> I take this to be the name of a book. The words mean 'the demonstration of comparison.'

poet y sometimes under the name of Samā and sometimes under that of Vafā but at last settled on the poetical name (Hashim) which is now given to him. He had most excellent taste in poetry. The following verses are his —

‘O turtle dove, whatever thou bewailest in the garden  
Thou must surely be thinking on her cypress like form  
Like a sparrow I am caught in thy snare,  
And thou neither slayest nor releasest me

---

“I wander in the garden when thy face is not before me  
shedding tears of the colour of tulips,  
I sit beneath each rose and tears of blood stream from my  
eyes  
In my grief for thee I am filled with blood as a flask is  
filled with wine, and I desire  
To pour out at thy banquet like wine the blood with which I  
am filled  
I shed not tears from my eyes except on the dust at thy  
door,  
How shall I pour forth my honour in the dust at every  
door?  
Remembering her wheat coloured face I sow in the plot of  
desire  
The grains of my tears which are the seeds of love’s  
madness

I, Hashim, like the wine flask, shed every moment red tears  
while I sigh like an organ thinking on her wine coloured  
lip’

---

It is not thy mole, O silver bodied one that casts its reflec-  
tion in the wine  
It is the pupil of my eye, drowned in my heart’s blood ’

#### *A quatrain*

“O thou whose ringlets are the fetters of my love sick heart,  
I am distracted by those two ringlets like ambergis in colour 390  
and perfume  
67

flight, is in the position of that beast <sup>1</sup> which shall come forth as the first sign of the Judgment Day, for it stamps on the fore-  
 392 heads of the circumstances of the folk of this last age the words 'this one is a Muslim,' or 'this one is an infidel,' exalting some to God's mercy and setting apart others as accursed; and the saying of the prophet (may God bless and assoil him,) is clear on this point, 'O God, I have not blessed in my prayers any but him whom Thou hast blessed, and I have not cursed in my cursings any but him whom Thou hast cursed.' It is related that that chief of the prophets (may God bless and assoil him while the sun and the moon shall rise) invoked curses on the polytheistic 'Arabs and on the chiefs of the Quraysh, and particularly on one mentioned by name, for a whole month after he had been slandered<sup>2</sup> by the wicked, and said, 'O God, curse the infidels, who stray from Thy way, who make Thy prophet a liar, and who slay Thy saints. Thou art Lord of this world and the next. O God, preserve me in safety, and join me to the pious!' And, since the end is but a return to the beginning, there is, in these days when the faith is exiled (for 'the faith appears as a stranger, and verily, it has become as it appears') every occasion for the constant recital of the following prayer, 'O God, assist him who assists the religion of Muḥammad and forsake him who forsakes the faith of Muḥammad!'

The author of the *Mirṣādu-l-'Ibād* <sup>3</sup> four hundred years ago uttered his complaint and said:—

“O kings of the earth, hasten, all of you,

That you may catch the perfume which is all that is left of the faith!

<sup>1</sup> دابة الارض, the beast which, according to the Musalmāns, is to come forth as the first sign of the coming Judgment Day, touching the believers with the staff of Moses and marking the faces of the infidels with the seal of Solomon.

<sup>2</sup> The text has قنوت. MS. (A) has قنوت, which appears to be the correct reading.

<sup>3</sup> I regret that I have been unable to find mention of this book, or of the name of its author. The meaning of the title is 'a highway for (God's) servants.'

had in its spot of original sin<sup>1</sup> and given forth from the columns<sup>2</sup> of its fingers all that came to its tongue, so that (I am not sure) what those who come after we will say when, in their search for treasure<sup>3</sup> they have hastened<sup>4</sup> in the tracks of the crows' feet of this impudent (pen),<sup>5</sup> or what answer I shall give in respect of all my idle gossip. I fear that in accordance with the saying, 'Thou shalt be treated as thou hast treated others' they will deal with me as I have dealt with these poets

"Thou hast called me a promise-breaker, but I fear

That this accusation will be laid to thy charge on the day of resurrection "

But there is here a subtle distinction if the discriminating neglect it not, and it is this, that I have apportioned eulogy and execration according to the canon of the unmistakable sacred law and have bestowed praise and blame in accordance with my zeal for the faith, and my case is similar to that of the boor who entered a company seated at table and began to eat without any regard to the others, and collected all the dishes round himself. One of the company said, 'Sir, who are you, and why do you thus intrude upon us?' He replied, 'I am a lark, and I am a servant of the *darogha*,<sup>6</sup> and I am hungry.' But if others, besides myself, should be jealous for the faith I shall not resent their criticism, may, rather, my life is a sacrifice for those people who shall apprise me of my faults. But if they be not jealous for the faith let them hang their heads and hold their peace, for in truth the bird of my pen, with its sharp bill and its sublime

<sup>1</sup> سویدا (suwidā) the black spot of original sin which the Muslim is believed to be in every heart

<sup>2</sup> حداول 'ruled columns

<sup>3</sup> The text has کجگار and MS (A) has کجگا if neither of which can I make sense کجگار the reading of MS (B), given as a variant in the text is correct

<sup>4</sup> The text has وددد The variant دودد given in the text on the authority of MS (B) is correct

<sup>5</sup> زاع پای کج کلا The letter ز at the end of کلا is not in the text

<sup>6</sup> Prefect of a town or village In India, a police officer

able, confirming the truth of the verse, 'These are they who have purchased error at the price of true direction; but their traffic hath not been gainful,'<sup>1</sup> I am convinced that the people of succeeding generations who shall see their false fables and all their unprofitable prolixity will, in accordance with the saying, 'he who hears dispenses with the 'solution of his difficulties,' with another class of men, regretful not in the least, be perplexed, and will expect and await (something else), and therefore, that the veil may be drawn aside, it is incumbent on me, who am acquainted with some, at least, of the affairs narrated,

394 and have even been intimately connected with these transactions, to place on record what I have seen and what I have heard, for my evidence regarding these things is that of an eye-witness who is certain of what he relates, and does not spring from mere supposition and guess-work ('and when can that which is heard resemble that which is seen?') in order that, on the one hand, my record may be an expiation of the writings,<sup>2</sup> past and present, which I have been compelled and directed to undertake, and, on the other, right may be proved to be on the side of the Muslim's

Islam has gone from your hands, and ye heed it not ,  
 Infidelity has captured the world, and ye sleep ! ”

Forbidding the custom of authors, who have in respect of each of their works of whatever sort, a hundred hopes of favour from the age and from the people of the age, and, having dedicated a work to somebody, make it a means of being admitted to the intimacy of kings, of begging for rewards, and of attaining their objects I, without desire or expectation (of material gain but) seeking aid from God, trusting in Him, and firmly laying hold of 393 the skirt of his universal favour and his bounty well known in bygone times have placed these, my first fruits on the dish of speech merely for the sake of virtuosos among those to come, who may be desirous of, and anxious for, information regarding our times, that haply its flavour may please the palates of their souls, and also that some relish from the morsels on the table of their favour may become the lot of the palate of the compiler of the work, who is as it were, their gardener

If thou drink wine pour a draught out on the ground,  
 Fear not that sin which carries some gain to others <sup>1</sup>

I shall now explain what it was that originally led me to collect these fragments <sup>2</sup> Since a complete revolution, both in legislation and in manners, greater than any of which there is any record for the past thousand years, has taken place in these days, and every writer who has had the ability to record events and to write two connected sentences has for the sake of flattering the people of this age, or for fear of them, or by reason of his ignorance of matters of faith, or of his distance from court, or for his own selfish ends, concealed the truth, and, having bartered his faith for worldly profit, and right guidance for error, has adorned falsehood with the semblance of truth, and distorted and embellished infidelity and pernicious trash until they have appeared to be laud

<sup>1</sup> i.e. pour a draught on the ground that those who are dead and turned to dust may benefit by it’ The conceit is a favourite one among Persian poets and occurs in the ‘tomb song’ of Hafiz (cde 43J Jarrett’s edition), and frequently in the quatrains of ‘Umayr Khayyam

<sup>2</sup> Literally potsherds

When the people of this world set their faces towards the resurrection.

And raise their heads in bewilderment from the dust,

Captured, by their evil fate, in disobedience

Their faces blackened with shame for their sins,

When, in that confusion, in the heat of the Resurrection Day,

The rocks shall become water from the fierceness of the sun's rays,

When there shall not be, in all that plain full of grief

Any refuge but the shadow of the Most High,

Of Thy bounty, O Creator, Lord of many claims,

Cast the shadow of Thy favour on my head!

When the balance of justice is brought into the midst

And the deficiency and excess of all shall be made apparent,

When I shall have in my company mountains of sin,

Beside which the mountains shall seem no larger than a blade of grass,

It is not impossible to Thine illimitable mercy

To weigh down the scale of my obedience:

In that place of fear and confusion

When the records of each one's acts shall fly open

And my record shall be so black

That it will be impossible to enter any fresh sin therein,

Wash my record with the cloud of Thy clemency,

And, by that washing, raise me to honour:

When the fire of hell shall leap forth as a banner

To draw to itself all the people of the world

Pour, of Thy grace, some water on my fire

And bring me forth purified from that fire.

When over hell the narrow bridge<sup>1</sup> shall appear

<sup>1</sup> *الصراط* (*aṣ-ṣirāṭ*) the bridge over the midst of hell, which is here graphically described, must be passed by all after the Judgment: Muhammad and his Muslims will, with God's aid, pass rapidly over its path, narrower and sharper than the edge of a knife, but the unbelievers, following them, will lose their footing, and fall through the briars, which hedge it in on either side, into the flames of hell.

than justice, be nothing but mere boasting and vaunting, which are repugnant to refined natures, and so far am I from vain-glory and pride in this matter that I am ashamed of them, and if I should attempt any lofty flights regarding them this base coin of mine, this worthless and contemptible merchandise, my faulty and unappreciated style, is sufficient to refute and falsify my claim.

In these matters nobody knows me as well as I know myself

### *A Story by way of Moral*

A fox said to a camel, 'O uncle,

Tell me truly whence you come

The camel replied, 'Lo, I come from the bath

Where I have bathed my limbs in water hot and cold

The fox said, 'You have fine proof of what you say

For both your forelegs and your hindlegs are very dirty

395

It is now high time for me to raise the hand of supplication to the court of that Providence who lacks nothing and who cherishes his servants, and to ask of Him that which shall be most expedient for me, although His glorious majesty is fettered by no expediency. I shall therefore conclude with the following supplications, which are free from all spaciousness and elaboration, and are (therefore) not far from the assurance of a favourable answer.

### *Supplications*

O King, look upon us with the eye of acceptance and mercy! O Lord of all things, visible and invisible, compose us in the seeking of Thy will, and remove from our way, and from the way of all Muslims, all disunion, disquiet and perplexity! Bestow Thy pardon and forgiveness on us in our time. Let Thy gracious favour and guidance both impel and lead us. Deliver us not up into the hands of our own disunion and leave us not to ourselves, neither entrust us with ourselves, but preserve us from our own wickedness, and bring our affairs and those of all Muslims to a happy conclusion in Thy pardon and acceptance. Pardon what we have done in the past and preserve us from what we would do in the future.



stantly hidden under the protection of God's guardianship, will receive the ornament of acceptance, and no damage will reach it from the evil eyes of squinting (rogues) of varying degrees,<sup>1</sup> and the hands of impotent (foes) will fail to reach the skirt of the beauty of this creature of my wit, and whoever is not admitted to the knowledge of its secret will remain disappointed.

A thousand thanks to the God of the world.

For that I have entrusted my jewel to one who can appraise jewels.

It was the intention of my languid and secretive<sup>2</sup> heart and my wearied mind to gather together the "*Key to the History of Kashmīr*,"<sup>3</sup> and the histories of the Kings of Gujarāt, Bengal and Sind, with an account of the wonders of India, and to have them bound together in one volume with this, but that stuff did not match this, for silk must be joined with silk. Therefore, on Friday, the twenty-third of the month *Jamādi'ū-s-Sānī* A.H. 1004 (March 5, A.D. 1595) I shortened the rope of prolixity and contented myself with writing this much. I composed the following verses with the object of giving, in an enigma, the date of its completion:—

Thanks be to God, by whose clemency this Selection<sup>4</sup> has arrived at completion

When I sought the date of it from my heart (my heart) replied

(It is) a selection which has no second.

Praise be to God whose assistance has enabled me to complete it, and blessings and peace be on the best of mankind, our lord

<sup>1</sup> Badāonī here does not hesitate to attack the highest.

<sup>2</sup> The text here has *سائر* (*sātir*) 'a butcher,' or 'butcherly,' which makes no sense. MS. (A) has *سائر* (*sātir*) which I have translated. Badāonī apparently refers again to his intention of keeping his book a secret.

<sup>3</sup> This was, apparently, the History of Kashmīr, based on that of Mullā Shāh Muḥammad of Shāhābād, which Badāonī, by Akbar's order, compiled in A.D. 1591. Vide vol. ii, text, p. 374.

<sup>4</sup> The letters of the word *انتخاب* ('selection') have the following values,  $1 + 50 + 400 + 600 + 1 + 2 = 1054$ . If we subtract the value of the second letter, 50, we obtain the date 1004.

And the people shall raise a shout for joy,<sup>1</sup>  
 That bridge, long as the dark nights of separation,  
 Soul-melting as the sighs from lovers' hearts,  
 Narrower than a hair,  
 Darker than the smoke of the night of separation,  
 Sharper than a sharp cutting sword,  
 Shooting forth tongues of flame like hell fire,  
 If Thou take me not by the hand, woe is me,  
 For the nethermost pit of hell will be my place '  
 I bring no goods with me but hope,  
 O God, make me not hopeless of forgiveness '

Praise be to God, and thanks, that after all this smearing of myself with the smoke of the midnight lamp and all this fever of the brain I have gained freedom from this hasty work. Ah, how much distraction have I not suffered at the hands of these troubled times before this valuable coin of time (to complete my work) and this priceless jewel (the work itself) was obtained.

Please God this work will, for a while, be preserved from the treachery of lack of preservation,<sup>2</sup> of faithlessness, or of evil guardianship, and will thus be safeguarded from the picking and sterling of the ignorant outpurses of this age, and, being con-

<sup>1</sup> **نشأ** Joy does not, at first sight, appear to be an emotion suitable to the occasion. The meaning may be either that men will be overjoyed to see that hell is bridged at all, or that the devils in hell will rejoice to see that the bridge is so perilous.

<sup>2</sup> Badaoni here declares his intention of keeping this work, the *Muntahabul 'Akhbar* a secret. His anxiety that it should not become known during his life time will be easily understood by anybody who has read it. He designed it to be a counterblast, in the interests of Islam, to the writings of Abu l Fazl and his elder brother Faizi, who had borne the chief part in leading Akbar into the paths of religious speculation and had so far succeeded in leading him away from orthodoxy as almost to persuade him that he was God. According to a statement in the *Mir'at ul 'Alam* the book was made public during the reign of Jahangir, who showed his displeasure by disbelieving the statement of Badaoni's children that they had not known of its existence. Badaoni's work was certainly not known in A H 1025 (A D 1616) the tenth year of Jahangir's reign, in which year the *Ma'asir ul Raghima* was written, whose author complains of the want of a history besides the *Tabaqat* and the *Akbarnama*.



Muhammad, and on his family, and on his great companions, till the Day of Resurrection.

THE END

- 'Abdu 'l-Quddūs, Shaikh, of Gangoh, 5, 69, 82, 127.  
 'Abdu-r-Rahīm, Mīrzā, Khān-i-Khānān, 152, 166, 173, 174, 193, 262, 273, 302 *n* 1, 304 *n* 3, 318 *n* 2, 351, 393, 429 *n* 1, 439 *n* 4, 440, 454 *n* 2, 473, 495, 508.  
 'Abdu-r-Rahmān, Ghāzī, 46 *n* 6.  
 'Abdu-r-Rahmān, deputy of Husain Khān, 10.  
 'Abdu-r-Rahmān, Shaikh, Balūṭī, 317.  
 'Abdu-r-Razzāq, Maulānā, of Gīlān, 233 *n* 1, 432.  
 'Abdu-r-Razzāq, Shaikh, 31, 33, 144.  
 'Abdu-ṣ-Ṣamad, Khāja, *Zarrīn-qalam*, 85, 196, 429.  
 'Abdu-'sh-Shahīd, Khāja, 65, 66.  
 'Abdu-'sh-Shakūr, Maulānā, of Lāhor, 157, 158.  
 'Abdu-'l-Wahhāb, Miyān, 58, 81, 168.  
 'Abdu-'l-Wāhid, Shaikh, of Bilgrām, 106, 107.  
 'Abdu-'l-Wajd, Shaikh, of Khavāf, 403.  
 Abhar, 279.  
 Abtarī, of Badakhshān, 263.  
 Ābū, Mount, 326.  
 Abū 'Alī Sīnā, 225, 226.  
 Abū Bakr, 25 *n* 3, 39, 117, 118, 195, 196, 225 *n* 3, 438 *n* 3.  
 Ābūgarh, see Ābū, Mount.  
 Abū Ḥanīfah, 5, 37, 41, 110, 125 *n* 4, 129, 135, 193 *n* 4, 210 *n* 4.  
 Abū Ishāq, Miyān Shaikh, 81.  
 Abū Ishāq-i-Khatlānī, 84 *n* 5.  
 Abū Ishāq-i-Mihrang', Shaikh, 60.  
 Abū-'l-Barakāt 'Abdu-'llāhi b. Aḥmad, *alias* Ḥāfiẓu-'d-dīni-'n-Nasafī, 4 *n* 2.  
 Abū-'l-Faṭḥ, Ḥakīm, of Gīlān, 9, 10, 100, 101, 194, 233, 234, 304 *n* 3, 305, 367 *n* 2, 383, 392 *n* 1, 393, 432.  
 Abū-'l-Faṭḥ, Shaikh, of Gujarāt, 77, 78.  
 Abū-'l-Faṭḥ, Shaikh, of Thānesar, 29, 46, 187, 188.  
 Abū-'l-Faṭḥ, Shaikh, "Allāmī," 55 *n* 4, 84 *n* 1, 98, 100, 110 *n* 3, 113 *n* 2, 114, 115, 116, 123 *n* 2, 124 *n* 2, 125, 128, 168 *n* 1, 173 *n* 5, 174, 193, 233 *n* 2, 234, 235 *n* 3, 248 *n* 2, 251 *n* 1, 260 *n* 2, 283, 284, 285, 287 *n* 7, 291 *n* 4, 293 *n* 2, 367, 375, 378 *n* 4, 405 *n* 1, 411 *n* 1, 413, 419, 439 *n* 4, 535 *n* 2.  
 Abū-'l-Ghais, Mīr, of Bukhārā, 182, 183, 500.  
 Abū-'l-Ma'ālī, Qāzī, of Samarqand, 210, 211, 472.  
 Abū-'l-Ma'ālī, Shāh, 344, 345.  
 Abū-'l-Ma'ālī, Shaikh, Ghurbatī, 51, 153, 154, 155, 156.  
 Abū-'l-Qāsim, Shaikh, 318 *n* 2.  
 Abū Mūsā Muḥammad b. 'Umar Madīnī, Iṣfahānī, 49 *n* 1.  
 Abū Sa'īd Mīrzā, Sultān, 491 *n* 6.  
 Abū Turāb, Shāh, 164 *n* 4.  
 Abyssinians, 373 *n* 1.  
 Ādābu-'l-Murīdīn, 29.  
 Ādam, Malik, Kākār, 103, 104.  
 Adham Khān, 298 *n* 4, 308 *n* 3, 310 *n* 1.  
 Adhan, Shaikh, of Jaunpūr. 66, 67, 68, 69.  
 'Ādil Shāhī Kings, 438 *n* 4.  
 'Adlī, 314 *n* 1.  
 Afghānistān, 37 *n* 4, 342 *n* 2.  
 Afzal Khān, 408 *n* 4.  
 Afzal Khān Kulāhī, see Kulāhī.

# INDEX

TO

## MUNTA<sup>Ḥ</sup>HABU-T-TAWĀRIKH

### VOLUME III

(The numbers refer to the pages, n stands for foot-note.)

#### A.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| Aban, <u>Shāikh</u> , of Amroha, 63, 64, 65.                          | 'Abdu-'llāh, <u>Shāikh</u> , of Badāon, 100                                       |
| 'Abbās I, <u>Shāh</u> , 283 n 4, 302 n 1, 322 n 1, 324 n 1, 498 n 1.  | 'Abdu 'llāh <u>Khān</u> , Sayyid, 450 n 3   |
| 'Abdu-'l- Azīz, <u>Shāikh</u> , 83, 163, 164.                         | 'Abdu-'llāh <u>Khān</u> the Uzbek (of Humāyūn's and Akbar's court), 11, 450 n 2.  |
| 'Abdu-'l-Bāqī-yi-Ciḥtī, Miyān <u>Shāikh</u> , of Badāon. 91.          | 'Abdu 'llāh <u>Khān</u> the Uzbek (ruler of Transoxiana), 199, 210, 211, 452 n 2. |
| 'Abdu 'l <u>Ghāfūr</u> , Maulānā, 157.                                | 'Abdu-'llāh Niyāzī, Miyān, of Sirhind, 73, 74, 75, 77.                            |
| 'Abdu-'l <u>Ghāfūr</u> , <u>Shāikh</u> , of A'zam pūr, 69, 70.        | 'Abdu 'llāh-i-Shaṭṭārī, <u>Shāikh</u> , 7 n 1.                                    |
| 'Abdu 'l <u>Ghānī</u> , <u>Shāikh</u> , 28, 164, 165, 166, 167.       | 'Abdu-'l-Latīf, Mīr, of Qazvin, 148, 149, 150, 444 n 3, 463 n 3                   |
| 'Abdu-'l-Haqq, <u>Shāikh</u> , 167, 168, 169, 170, 171.               | 'Abdu-'n Nabī, <u>Shāikh</u> , 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 199, 232, 411 n 1         |
| 'Abdu 'l Hayy, Mīr, of <u>Khurāsān</u> , 110, 111, 378, 379, 380, 497 | 'Abdu-'l Qādir Badāonī, see Badāonī.  |
| 'Abdu-'llāh, Mīr, see Vāsfi.  | 'Abdu-'l-Qādir, <u>Shāikh</u> , (I) 51.   |
| 'Abdu 'llāh, Mīr, of Mashhad, the jurist, 378.                        | 'Abdu 'l-Qādir, <u>Shāikh</u> , (II) 51, 91                                       |
| 'Abdu-'llāh, Miyān <u>Shāikh</u> , of Badāon, 90, 91, 92, 93.         | 'Abdu 'l Qādir-i-'l-Jilānī, Sayyid, <i>Pir-i-Dastgīr</i> , 52 n 4.                |
| 'Abdu-'llāh, Maulānā, of Qandahar, 78.                                | 'Abdu 'l Qādir, <u>Shāikh</u> , of Lāhor, 152, 153.                               |
| 'Abdu-'llāh, Mullā, of Lāhor, 438.                                    | 'Abdu 'l Qādir, <u>Shāikh</u> , of Uech, 141, 142, 143.                           |
| 'Abdu-'llāh, Mullā, of Sultānpūr, see Makhdūmu-'-Mulik                |   |
| 'Abdu-'llāh, <u>Shāikh</u> , 82.                                      |   |

- 438 n 1, 439 n 3, 440 n 3,  
 442 n 2, 444 n 2, 447 n 2,  
 450 nn 2, 3, 4, 451 nn 1, 4,  
 453 n 3, 454 n 2, 458 n 3,  
 461 n 2, 462 n 2, 463 n 3,  
 465 nn 1, 4, 467 n 4, 468 n 1,  
 469 n 2, 471 nn 1, 5, 474 n 1,  
 475 n 2, 480 n 1, 483 n 2, 495 n  
 3, 508 n 1, 511 n 1, 512 n 2, 518  
 n 1, 520 n 3, 521 n 1, 522 n 1,  
 524 n 2.
- ‘Ainu-l-Mulk, Ḥakīm, of Shīrāz,  
 Davā’i, 229, 230, 284, 320, 321,  
 322, 390, 391.
- Ajmer, see Ajmīr.
- Ajmīr, 83, 136, 138, 140, 149, 150  
 n 2, 162, 198, 206, 207, 444 n 3.
- Ajūdhan, or Pāk Pattan, 19 n 1,  
 21, 52, 452 n 2.
- Akbar, Jalālu-d-dīn Muḥammad,  
 the Emperor, 1 n 6, 2, 6 n 4, 8,  
 10 n 2, 11 n 5, 12 n 3, 18 n 5,  
 47, 55 n 4, 62, 66, 68, 83, 84, 85,  
 89, 99, 100, 101, 118 n 2, 119,  
 124, 126 n 1, 127, 128, 129, 130,  
 131, 134, 136, 137, 138, 141 n 3,  
 142, 147, 150, 163, 164, 174, 181,  
 198, 199 n 3, 201, 206, 213, 216,  
 225, 231, 232 n 1, 233, 234 n 2,  
 235 n 3, 237 nn 2, 5, 239, 240,  
 248 n 2, 249 n 2, 253, 254 n 2,  
 256, 262 n 2, 263 n 4, 264, 265,  
 266, 267, 274, 275, 278, 279, 280,  
 284, 285 n 3, 287, 293 n 2, 298  
 n 4, 299 n 3, 302 n 1, 303, 304  
 nn 1, 3, 308 n 2, 310 nn 1, 3,  
 311, 315, 316 n 2, 317 n 1, 318  
 n 2, 326 n 2, 327 n 2, 329 n 1,  
 331 n 1, 333 n 1, 334 n 4, 336 n  
 4, 343, 344 n 1, 345 n 2, 349,  
 355 n 4, 362 n 1, 367 n 2, 370 n  
 4, 372 n 3, 374 n 5, 375, 378 n 1,  
 380, 383 n 1, 388 n 1, 389 n 2,  
 396, 399, 406 n 2, 407 n 1, 408  
 n 1, 409, 411 n 1, 413, 414, 418,  
 419, 420, 421, 422 nn 2, 3, 423,  
 425 n 3, 426, 429 n 1, 432 n 4,  
 433, 436, 441 n 3, 444 n 3, 450  
 n 4, 463 n 3, 466, 476 n 2, 491  
 nn 4, 6, 494 n 3, 496 n 2, 498  
 n 1, 499, 500, 512 n 2, 517, 520  
 n 3, 524 n 2, 530 n 2, 536 n 3.
- Akbarnāma*, the, (by Abū’-l-Faḥl),  
 3 n 5, 75 n 1, 77 n 7, 83 n 6,  
 84 n 1, 367, 419, 452 n 2, 535  
 n 2.
- Akbarnāma*, the, (by Shaiḥ Faizī),  
 511 n 1, 425 n 5.
- ‘Alā’i, Shaiḥ, of Biyāna, 74, 75,  
 77, 119.
- ‘Alā’u-d-Daulah, Mīr, Kāmī, 123,  
 148, 149, 239, 379, 384, 437, 447,  
 467, 468, 477.
- ‘Alā’u-d-dīn, Mīr Sayyid, of Oudh,  
 101, 102, 103.
- ‘Alā’u-d-dīn b. Muḥammad Shāh,  
 Sayyid, 58 n 2.
- ‘Alā’u-d-dīn, Mullā, of Lāhor, 217.
- ‘Alā’u-d-dīn Cishtī, Shaiḥ, 3.
- ‘Alā’u-d-dīn Lārī, Mullā, 109, 329.  
 Alburz, 253.
- Algiers, 341 n 1.
- ‘Alī b. Abī Ṭalīb, 20 n 1, 39 n 4,  
 48 n 2, 115, 120 n 2, 239 n 3,  
 266, 464, 503, 516 n 1.
- ‘Alī, Amīr Sayyid, of Hamadān,  
 209
- ‘Alī, Ḥakīm, 232.
- ‘Alī, Mīr Sayyid, of Lūdhīāna,  
 144, 145, 146.
- ‘Alī, Mīr Sayyid, of Nalhar, 102.
- ‘Alī, Mīr Sayyid, of Qum, 260.
- ‘Alī, Mīr Sayyid, of Ṭabrīz, see  
 Judā’i.

- Āgra, 6, 8, 10, 11 n 5, 41 n 6, 55, 68 n 5, 77, 78, 110, 120, 124, 130, 135, 136, 141, 151, 152, 159 n 1, 161, 162, 168, 174, 175, 177, 182, 185, 196, 209, 210, 211, 212, 218, 229 n 1, 242 n 3, 263 n 4, 273, 277, 278, 283, 308 n 3, 314 n 1, 340, 358, 389, 399, 402, 410, 411 n 1, 437, 439, 443, 464, 469, 494, 508 n 1, 520 n 3  
 Ahadis, 100, 317, 495, 518  
 'Ahdī, of Shirāz, 390, 391.  
 Ahmad, Hakīm, of Tatta, 235, 236  
 Ahmad, Malik, see Dakhlī  
 Ahmad, Qāzī, 31, 32, 35 n 1  
 Ahmad, Shaikh, 127.  
 Ahmad, Sultān, of Gujarat, 240 n 5  
 Ahmad i Ghaffārī, Qāzī, of Qazvīn, 259, 260  
 Ahmad i Jand, Mulla, 213, 218.  
 Ahmad i-Sūfiyāq, 166  
 Ahmadabād, 70, 158 n 3, 198, 240, 241, 388 n 1, 501, 508 n 1.  
 Ahmadī Fayyāz, Shaikh, 131, 132, 133, 134  
 Ahmadnagar, 330 n 1, 419, 438 n 4, 458 n 4  
 Alhrār, Khāja, 150  
 Āma tonure, 6  
 Āin i-Akbārī, 1 n 2, 3 n 5, 5 n 2, 6 nn 3, 4, 11 n 2, 12 nn 3, 4, 14 n 2, 19 n 1, 26 n 4, 27 n 3, 28 n 2, 30 n 2, 37 n 1, 41 nn 3, 5, 45 n 2, 48 n 7, 50 n 2, 60 n 6, 62 n 7, 63 n 6, 65 n 6, 66 n 5, 69 n 2, 73 nn 3, 4, 76 n 2, 77 n 7, 83 n 1, 84 n 5, 85 nn 1, 3, 89 n 2, 100 n 7, 110 nn 4, 6, 119 n 1, 120 n 4, 123 n 2, 124 nn 2, 3, 126 n 1, 127 n 2, 133 n 1, 137 n 4, 141 n 1, 145 n 2, 148 n 3, 150 nn 2, 3, 152 nn 1, 4, 159 n 1, 160 nn 3, 4, 161 n 4, 163 nn 2, 4, 165 n 3, 171 n 1, 173 nn 3, 4, 5, 180 nn 2, 3, 188 n 4, 190 n 2, 193 nn 1, 4, 194 n 1, 198 n 3, 212 n 2, 214 nn, 215 n 1, 216 nn 1, 3, 217 n 5, 218 nn 2, 4, 5, 226 n 5, 228 nn, 229 n 1, 230 nn, 1, 2, 231 n 1, 234 n 2, 237 nn 1, 4, 5, 238 nn, 240 n 5, 248 n 2, 249 n 2, 251 n 1, 253 n 3, 255 n 1, 258 n 3, 259 n 2, 260 n 2, 262 n 1, 263 n 4, 265 nn 1, 4, 271 n 6, 274 n 1, 275 n 1, 280 n 3, 283 nn 2, 4, 285 nn 2, 3, 286 n 1, 287 n 7, 288 n 2, 291 n 4, 292 nn 1, 2, 293 nn 1, 2, 294 n 1, 297 n 2, 298 nn 3, 4, 5, 299 n 3, 302 n 1, 304 nn 1, 3, 307 n 1, 315 n 1, 316 n 2, 317 n 1, 318 n 2, 319 n 4, 322 nn, 324 n 2, 325 n 2, 327 n 2, 329 n 1, 334 nn 1, 3, 335 n 3, 336 nn 4, 5, 337 n 2, 338 n 3, 340 nn 2, 5, 341 n 1, 342 n 1, 344 n 1, 345 n 2, 350 n 4, 351 nn 2, 3, 352 n 1, 353 n 3, 354 n 4, 356 n 2, 358 n 2, 359 n 2, 360 n 1, 361 nn 1, 2, 363 nn 2, 3, 365 n 1, 367 nn 2, 3, 368 n 1, 370 n 1, 372 n 2, 373 n 3, 374 n 4, 378 nn 1, 2, 379 n 1, 380 n 1, 381 n 2, 383 n 2, 384 n 1, 385 n 3, 386 nn 2, 5, 388 n 1, 389 n 2, 390 n 1, 391 n 1, 392 n 1, 396 n 1, 397 n 3, 398 n 4, 399 n 3, 401 n 3, 403 nn 1, 2, 405 nn 1, 2, 406 n 1, 407 n 1, 408 n 4, 409 n 2, 410 n 2, 411 n 1, 419 n 2, 420 n 2, 423 n 6, 429 n 1, 432 n 1, 435 n 2, 436 n 1, 437 nn 1, 2,



- 3, 291 *n* 2, 292 *n* 3, 322 *n* 1, 408  
*n* 4, 432 *n* 1, 454 *n* 1, 520 *n* 1.  
 Awadh, see Oudh.  
 'Awārifu-'l-Ma'ārif, 17, 19, 38, 225  
*n* 3.  
 'Āyishah, 25 *n* 3.  
 'Ayyāz, Qāzī, 130.  
 A'zam, Shaiḥ, of Badāon, 25, 26.  
 A'zam, Shaiḥ, of Lakhnau, 135.  
 A'zampūr, 69, 70.  
 Āzar, 425.  
 Āzarbāijān, 149, 338 *n* 3.  
 Āzarī, 269.
- 'Azāzīl, 533.  
 'Azdī, see *Azuḍī*, *al*.  
 'Azīz Kūka, Mīrzā, Khān-i-A'zam,  
 229 *n* 1, 298 *n* 5, 302 *n* 1, 310 *n*  
 1, 329 *n* 1, 336, 376, 379, 388,  
 389, 405 *n* 1, 461, 471.  
 'Azīzu-'llāh, Mīr, 386, 387.  
 'Azīzu-'llāh, Shaiḥ, 14, 15, 16, 17.  
 'Azīzu-'llāh, Shaiḥ, of Tālamba,  
 3, 4, 109.  
 'Azoo, Mr. R. F., 24 *n*  
 'Azuḍī, *al*-, 70, 124.  
 'Azudu-'l-Mulk, 216.

## B.

- Bābā Shīr, Qalandar, 498 *n* 1.  
 Bābar, Zahīru-'d-dīn Muḥammad,  
 the Emperor, 43 *n* 4, 218 *n* 5,  
 253, 265, 378, 491 *n* 6.  
 Bābarī script, 378, 379.  
 Bābīl, see Babylon.  
 Bābū, Mīyān, see 'Abdu-'l-Wah-  
 hāb.  
 Bābū, Āghā, 512 *n* 2.  
 Babylon, 488 *n* 1.  
 Badakhshān, 65, 84 *n* 5, 214, 263,  
 270 *n* 2, 344 *n* 1, 374, 409 *n* 2,  
 410, 441, 448, 461, 519.  
 Bādānjān, Mīr, 233.  
 Badāon, 25, 31, 32 *n* 6, 58, 64, 65,  
 91, 106, 108, 152, 164, 165, 208,  
 329, 363 *n* 2, 385, 386, 397, 398,  
 419, 493.  
 Bādāonī, 'Abdu-'l-Qādir b. Mulūk  
Shāh, 1, 6 *n* 4, 7 *n* 1, 11 *n* 5,  
 22, 24 *n* 2, 25 *n* 3, 26 *n* 3, 32 *n*  
 1, 33 *n* 2, 38, 39 *nn* 1, 3, 40 *n*  
 3, 41 *n* 4, 57 *n* 1, 63 *n* 4, 81 *n*  
 1, 83, 84 *n* 1, 86, 88 *n* 5, 10, 10,  
 10, 108, 121 *n* 1, 125 *n* 1, 132 *n*  
 2, 142 *n* 1, 143 *n* 2, 145 *n* 6, 173  
*n* 5, 185 *n* 1, 195, 202, 204, 205,  
 206, 207, 208, 231 *n* 3, 232 *n* 4,  
 233 *n* 2, 235 *n* 3, 248 *n* 1, 249  
*n* 2, 269 *n* 1, 273 *n* 1, 283 *n* 4,  
 284 *n* 2, 292 *n* 1, 308 *n* 3, 317  
*n* 3, 323 *n* 1, 330 *n* 1, 345 *n* 2,  
 350 *n* 4, 351 *n* 1, 372 *n* 3, 376,  
 385 *n* 2, 386 *n* 5, 389 *n* 2, 399 *n*  
 4, 417 *n* 2, 419, 420, 421, 441,  
 450 *n* 3, 458 *n* 2, 460 *n* 2, 465  
*n* 4, 466 *nn* 2, 3, 474 *n* 1, 477,  
 480 *n* 3, 481 *n* 2, 483 *n* 2, 493,  
 5, 3, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531,  
 532, 535 *n* 2, 536.  
 Badī'u-'z-Zamān, of Qazvīn, 299  
*n* 3.  
 Baghdād, 12 *n* 4, 20, 52 *n* 4, 225  
*n* 3, 293 *n* 2.  
 Bahādūr Khān, 228 *n* 2, 314,  
 333.  
 Bahārī, 376, see 'Ālim, Mullā, of  
 Kābul.  
 Bahā'u-'d-dīn, Khāja, see Naqsh-  
 band.

- 'Alī, Mullā, the *Muhaddis*, see Tāramī  
 'Alī 'Adil Shāh I, of Bijāpūr, 216, 229 n 1, 232 n 1, 330 n 1.  
 'Alī Ahmad, Maulānā, see Nishānī  
 'Alī Akbar, see Šānī Khān, of Hirāt.  
 'Alī Barid Shāh, of Bīdar, 330 n 1.  
 'Alī Khān, Mīrzāda, 450.  
 'Alī Khān, ruler of Kashmīr, 99.  
 'Alī Mūsā'u-'r Rīzā, see Rīzā, Imām  
 'Alī Mutaqqī, Shāikh, 71, 72  
 'Alī Naqī'u-'l Hādī, Imām, 472 n 2.  
 'Alī Qulī Khān, Shāmlū, 262 n 1.  
 'Alī Rāī, of Little Tibet, 367  
 'Alī Shīr, Amīr, 298  
 'Alīm, Mullā, of Kābul, 'Arīf, Rabī'ī, 215, 363, 373, 374, 375, 376, 378  
 Allāh Bakhsh, Shāikh, of Garhma khtesar, 96  
 'Allāhūbād, see Ilahābād.  
 'Allāmī, 513, see Abū-'l Fazl, Shāikh.  
 Alwand, 253.  
 Alwar, 21, 162, 163.  
 Āmānī, Mullā Ghānī, 262, 397  
 Amar Singh, Rānā, 337 n 2  
 Amarkot, 308 n 2.  
 Ambāla, 6 n 3, 47 n 4.  
 Ambethī, 27, 28, 35, 36, 38, 131, 132, 189  
 Amīnā Khāja, see Khāja-yī 'Jahān.  
 Amīr Qāzī, see Asīrī.  
 Amīr Beg, Khāja, 476.  
 Amroha, 3, 63, 64, 120, 219, 346  
 Anīsī, Yul Qulī, 262.  
 'Anqā, 2  
 Ansār tribe, 113  
 Anūp Talā'o, 129.  
 Anwarī, the poet, 233, 508 n 1.  
 Anuāru-'t-tanzīl, 260 n 2.  
 'Aqū'd-i Nasafī, 109  
 'Aqil, see Šālīh the Madman.  
 'Arab Bahādūr, 126 n 5, 229 n 1  
 'Arā'isu-'l Bayān, 17  
 Ardabīl, 190, 191.  
 Ardastan, 237.  
 'Arīf, Shāikh, Husainī, 98, 99, 100, 101  
 'Arīf, see 'Alīm, Mullā, of Kābul.  
 'Arīf-i Jānī, Maulavī, 49  
 Aristotle, 225  
 Arlāt clan, 286 n 1.  
 Arsalān-i Jāzīb, 251  
 Asadī, Hakīm, 231 n 2  
 Āsaf Khān I, see Ghuyāsu-'d dīn, Mīrzā  
 Āsaf Khān II, see Ja'far Beg  
 Āsafī, 260, 271, 333, 521.  
 Aṣghar, Sayyid, 31, 32, 35 n 1  
 Ashkī, Mīr, or Qum, 260, 261, 292 n 1, 325.  
 Ashraf Khān, 468.  
 Ashraf Khan, Mīr Munshī, 255, 256.  
 Asia Minor, 20.  
 Asīrghar, 174, 381 n 2  
 Asīrī, Amīr Qāzī, 255, 256  
 'Askarī, Mīrzā, 407 n 1.  
 Asrār i Maktūm, 203 n 2.  
 Astarābād, 411, 451.  
 Ataga Khān, Shamsu-'d dīn Muhammad, 280, 298, 302 n 1, 308, 309, 310, 336 n 2, 388 n 1, 396 n 1, 405 n 1, 454 n 2, 471 n 2.  
 Ātak, 75, 253, 274, 393, 501  
 Ātashī, of Qandahār, 253, 254.  
 Ātashkada yī Āzarī, 239 n 2, 240 n

- Biyāna, 74, 160, 344 n 1, 436.  
 Bohara tribe, 83.  
 Bombay Presidency, 83 n 7.  
 Bughrā Khān, king of Khārazm, 215 n 4.  
 Buhlūl Lodī, Sulṭān, 58 n 2.  
 Buhlūl, Shaikh, 7, 43, 167, 171.  
 Bukhārā, 197, 198, 210, 242 n 3, 336, 452, 472 n 2, 498 n 1, 526.  
 Burhān, Shaikh, 10, 11, 12.  
*Burhān-i-Taṭbīq*, 526.  
 Burhānpūr, 174, 231, 304, n 3, 495 n 3.  
 Burton, Sir Richard, *Pilgrimage to El-Medinah and Meccah*, 25 n 3.  
 Bustām, 7, 222, 328.  
*Būstān*, the, 90, 245.  
*Buzāq*, 422 n 2.

## C.

- Caghatāi tribe, 307, 310, 356, 407, 408, 439.  
 Caghatāi, Sulṭān, 257.  
 Canār, 7, 11.  
 Cātḡānv, 7 n 1.  
 Cāyan Ladh, Shaikh, 163, 164.  
 Ceylon, 339.  
 Chatī, (Chat), 47, 52.  
 Chausā, see Jausā.  
 Chittagong, see Cātḡānv.  
 Chunār, see Canār.  
 Cināb, the, 172 n 2, 513 n 4.  
 Cingīz Khān, of Gujarāt, 229 n 1.  
 Cinhat Dūāb, 513 n 4.  
 Cishṭī order, 52, 69, 82 n 4.  
 Cishṭī, Shaikh Husain, 297, 298.  
 Cītor, 11 n 5, 475.  
 Cūcak Begum, 344 n 1.

## D.

- Dāghistānī, 260 n 2, 405 n 1, 408 n 4, 452 n 2, 454 n 1, 474 n 1, 520 n 1.  
*Dāgh u Maḥallī* regulations.  
 Dakan, 46 n 6, 74, 125, 170, 216, 229, 230, 239, 263 n 4, 273, 299 n 3, 302 n 1, 304 n 3, 318 n 2, 340 n 5, 341, 372, 373 n 1, 380, 383, 390, 429 n 1, 438, 441, 443, 447 n 2, 458, 460, 519.  
 Dakhan, see Dakan.  
 Dakhlī, Mālik Aḥmad, 318, 319.  
 Dalpat, 520 n 3.  
 Damascus, 50.  
 Damāvand, 253 n 2.  
 Damayanti, 422 n 1.  
 Dānihī, 319.  
 Dāniyāl, Sulṭān, 263 n 4, 383 n 1, 495 n 3, 496 n 1.  
 Darvīsh, Mullā, 370.  
 Darvīshābād, 324 n 1.  
 Dā'ūd, Mīr Sayyid, 136.  
 Dā'ūd, Shaikh, of Chatī, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 81 n 1, 3, 82 n 4, 153, 154.  
 Dā'ūdiyyah order, 157.  
 Daurī, Mir, Sulṭān Bāyazīd, Kātibu'l-Mulk, 316, 317, 318.  
 Davā'ī, see 'Ainu'l-Mulk, Ḥakīm.  
 Dawwānī, Jalālu'd-dīn, Maulānā, *Muḥaqqiq*, 202, 205, 229 n 1, 320, 329 n 1.  
 Dholpūr, 10 n 2.

- Bahā'u-'d dīn Muftī, Shaiḡh, 78,  
 113, 174.  
 Baba'u 'd dīn Zakariyā, Shaiḡh,  
 143  
 Bahrāic, 46 n 6  
 Bahrām, see Saqqa  
 Bahram Mīrzā, Ṣafavī, 476  
 Bahroc, 134.  
 Bailhe John, Captain, 29 n 6  
 Bairam Khān, Khān i Khānan, 8,  
 14, 55, 77, 78 n 1, 83, 110, 122,  
 141, 152, 162, 185, 200, 217, 218,  
 227, 254 n 2, 265, 266, 267, 280,  
 310 nn 1, 3, 335, 344 n 1, 351,  
 403, 437, 444, 469, 473, 475, 512  
 n 2, 524, 526  
 Bajaur, 233 nn 1, 2  
 Bajwāra, 159, 217  
 Bakhtyār i-Kākī, Khaja Qutbu-'d-  
 dīn, 19 n 1, 45.  
 Bakkar, 121, 124, 137, 138, 173, 498  
 Bālīn, 324 n 1.  
 Balūt, 317.  
 Banaras, 7 n 21, 166, 242 n 1  
 Bandar Jarūn, 473 n 1  
 Bang, see Bangāl  
 Bangal, 8, 83, 177, 178 n 1, 188,  
 229 n 1, 314 n 1, 315, 341 432 n  
 1, 433, 450 n 2, 536  
 Banjū, Shaiḡh, of Sambhal, 97  
 Banoda, 172  
 Bānswāla, 127, 137.  
 Baqā'i, 273  
 Baqa'i, *alias* Rusva'i, 308  
 Bāqī, of Kolab, 270  
 Bārbud, 423  
 Bardwān, 338 n 3, 450 n 2.  
 Bārī, 10, 475  
 Bārī Dūāb, 10, n 2, 47 n 4, 345  
 n 3  
 Barkhurdār, Mīrzā, Khān i 'Ālam,  
 see Hamdami  
 Basāḡhwan, 283 n 4, 285  
 Basāḡhwānī sect, 283, 284, 285,  
 287, 513.  
 Basāwar, 26, 146, 162, 483.  
 Bayāt, 378 n 3  
 Bayazī, 270, 271  
 Bāyazid i-Ansārī, 37.  
 Bāyazid, Shaiḡh, of Bustām, 7,  
 328  
 Bāz Bahādur, 407 n 1  
 Bazhar, 188.  
 Beale, *Oriental Biographical Dic-  
 tionary*, 37 nn 4, 7  
 Begum Padshah, 138  
 Bellow, *Races of Afghānistān*, 73  
 n 4  
 Bengal, see Bangāl  
 Berar, 83 n 7, 330 n 1, 372 n 3,  
 423 n 1  
 Beth Jalandar Dūāb, 159 n 1, 217  
 n 3, 280  
 Bhāgavad Gīta, 511 n 1  
 Bhakkar, see Bakkar  
 Bharatpūr, 160 n 4  
 Bhawānīgarh, 173 n 1  
 Bhūmbar, 513.  
 Bhūngāon, 66.  
 Bīdar, 330 n 1  
 Bihār, 178 n 1, 263 n 4, 299 n 3,  
 520 n 3  
 Bījānagar, see Vijayanagar.  
 Bījāpūr, 216 n 2, 229 n 1, 232 n 1,  
 330 n 1, 380 n 2, 438 n 4  
 Bīkānīr, 122  
 Bīkasi, 268, 269, 497.  
 Bīkramajit, see Vikramāditya  
 Bilgrām, 106, 107.  
 Bīnā, Shaiḡh, 237, 238  
 Bīr Bar, Rāja, 128, 233 n 1, 327 n  
 2, 351 n 1  
 Bīrūn-i Panjnad, 47 n 6, 48 n 7  
 Bīyāh, the, 350

Firdausī, 251 n 2, 469 n 3.

Firishṭa, 19 n 1, 45 n 2, 269 n 1,  
308 n 3, 363 n 2.

Firūza, of Kābul, 409, 410, 411.

Fūlād Beg Barlās, Mirzā, 235, 236.

Fusūnī, of Yazd, 408, 409, 498.

Fuṣṣu-'l-*Hikam*, 17, 29, 163, 263.

Fuẓail b. 'Iyāz, 19.

# G.

Gadā'i, Shaiḫ, 8, 77, 122, 123, 141.

Gakkhars, the, 396 n 1.

Ganges, the, 7 n 2, 309, 314 n 1.

Gangoh, 5, 82, 83.

Gangū, see Gangoh.

Ganja, 394 n 2.

Garha, 293 n 2.

Garhmakhtesar, 96.

Garhwāl, 10 n 2.

Garmsīr, 342 n 2.

Gaur, 254 n 2.

Ghairatī, of Shīrāz, 403.

Ghaus-i-A'zam, Shaiḫ, 51, 52, 54,  
58, 59, 135.

Ghaus-i-Rabbānī, 152.

Ghausiyyah order, 175.

Ghausu-'s-Ṣaqalain, 50.

Ghazālī, of Mashhad, 239, 240, 247,  
260 n 2, 271, 330.

Ghāzī Khān, see Nizām, Qāzī.

Ghaznavī, Mīr Muḥammad, Khān-  
i-Kalān, 396, 397, 398.

Ghaznīn, 268.

Ghazzālī, Imām, 88.

Ghilzālī, 73 n 4.

Ghiyāṣ, Shāh, 518.

Ghiyāṣu-'d-dīn 'Alī-yi-'Ākhund,  
Naqīb Khān, 150, 173, 180, 444.

Ghiyāṣu-'d-dīn 'Alī, Mīrzā, Āsaf  
Khān, 148, 180, 299.

Ghiyāṣu-'d-dīn Muḥammad, of Ma-  
shhad, 287 n 7.

Ghorī, 327 n 2.

Ghubārī, Qāsim 'Alī Khān, 398,  
399, 400, 401.

Ghurbatī, of Hiṣār, 401, 402.

Gilān, 224, 234, 237, 304, 432,  
495.

Gopāmau, 28, 30, 31, 35 n 1,  
189.

Greeven, R, *Heroes Five*, 46 n 6.

Gujarāt (Panjāb), 513 n 3.

Gujarāt, 14 n 2, 74, 77, 78, 83, 84,  
85, 98, 99, 114, 116, 134, 152,  
153, 158 n 3, 168, 176, 192, 197,  
214, 230, 247, 262, 263 n 4, 267,  
273, 306, 323, 326, 344 n 1, 361,  
381 n 2, 389 n 2, 390, 396 n 1,  
450 n 2, 454 n 2, 468, 473 n 1,  
498 n 1, 508 n 1, 512 n 2, 536.

Gul Afshān, 245.

Gulbahār, 376.

Gulkanda, 330 n 1, 438 n 4.

Gulshan-i-Rāz, 84.

Gunābād, see Junābād.

Gurgāon, 163 n 2.

Gwāliyar (Gwalior), 6, 9, 10, 44,  
53, 62, 95, 126, 127 n 1, 158 n  
3, 189, 380 n 1, 381, 466 n 3,  
467 n 1.

Dībālpūr, 50, 344 n 1.

Dihlī, 3, 6 n 3, 8, 47 n 4, 58, 63 n  
6, 73 n 3, 91, 97, 122, 163, 164,  
165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 186, 188,  
210, 219, 228, 254 n 2, 261, 275,  
276, 277, 297, 310 n 3, 363 n 2,  
390, 401 n 3, 411, 465, 474, 480,  
512 n 2

Dihnāma, the, 281

Dīpālpūr, see Dībālpūr

Diū, 389 n 2.

'Divine Era,' the, 425

'Divine Faith,' the, 1, 118 n 2,  
166 n 5, 198 n 3, 209 n 3, 389 n  
2, 411 n 1, 414 n 1, 415 n 1,  
422 n 2

Dūghalbād, 385

## F.

Fahmī, of Astarābād, 411.

Fahmī, of Samarqand, 405.

Fahmī, of Tīhrān, 405, 508 n 1

Fa'iqī, 403.

Faizī, Shāikh, Fayyāzī, 86, 110 n  
3, 118 n 1, 144, 157, 158, 160,  
167, 170, 172, 173 n 5, 194, 195,  
203, 230, 234, 235 n 3, 236, 250,  
287 n 7, 297, 322 n 2, 323, 341,  
361, 372, 393, 411, 412, 413, 414,  
415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421,  
422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428,  
429, 446, 447, 460, 485 n 5, 486  
n 2, 487 n 1, 521, 535 n 2

Fakhru'd dīn, Shāikh, 13, 14

Fanā'ī, 407.

Farāh, 76

Farū'ī, 94.

Farhād, 287, 359

Farīd, Shāikh, 402

Farīd, Maulānā, 175

Farīd i Shakarganj, Shāikh, 18, 19,  
50.

Farīdu 'd dīn Shīr Shāh, see Shīr  
Shāh.

Farīdūn, 337.

Farīdūn, Mīr, 228

Farīdūn Barlās, Mīrzā, 337 n 2

Farīdūn Khān, 337 n 2

Fārighī, Mīr, of Shīrāz, 403, 404.

Fārīhta, see Fīrīhta

Fārisī, Muḥammad Sharīf, 429,  
430, 431

Fārs, 216, 338 n 3

Farrukh Shāh, 19 n 1

Farrukhābād, 93 n 5

Fārūqī Dynasty, the, 229 n 5

Fast, the continued, 40

Fathpūr Sīkri, 18 n 5, 21, 26, 114,  
127, 130, 131 n 4, 137, 142, 144,  
149, 152, 162, 163, 167, 171 n 1,  
181, 198, 271, 275, 298, 314 n 1,  
370, 374, 381, 436.

Fathu 'llāh, Hākīm, of Gilan, 237.

Fathu-'llāh, Mīr, or Shāh, of  
Shīrāz, 193, 216, 232, 380, 403,  
420

Fathu-'llāh Tarīn, Shāikh, of Sam-  
bhal, 21

Fāṭimah, 48 n 2, 516.

Fauāthi-'l-Wilāyah, 373 n 3, 374.

Fayyāzī, see Faizī, Shāikh.

Fazlī, Shāikh, 296, 297.

Fazlāt, Qāzī, 126.

Fazlu-'llāh, Mullā, Fazlī, 464, 465

Fīkrī, Mīr Sayyid Muḥammad, the  
Weaver, nicknamed Mīr Rubā'ī,  
352, 406.



## H.

- Habashī, Mir, 438  
 Habibu'llah, Khāja, 322 n 1, 323  
 Haḥī, the poet, 36, 37 nn 1, 3, 49  
     n 7 105, 140 n 1, 149, 453 n 3  
     523 n 1, 529 n 1  
 Haḥī : Kūmakī, 213, 214  
 Haḥīzu d dīni n Nāsafī, see Abū l  
     Barakāt  
*Haft Iqlīm*, 233 n 2, 240 n 3, 242  
     n 3, 260 n 2 367 n 2, 406 n 1  
     439 n 4, 452 n 2  
*Haft Kishwar* 411 n 1, 425 n 5  
*Haft Paikar*, 411 n 1, 408 n 1  
 Haidar, Mir, of Kashan, see Rafī :  
 Haidari, of Tabriz 302, 303, 304  
 Haig Major-General M R, *The*  
     *Indus Delta Country* 89 n 2  
 Haig, Major F W. *Historic Land*  
     *marks of the Deccan* 229 n 5  
     330 n 1, 372 n 3 373 n 1 513  
     n 1  
 Hairati, 148.  
 Haji Begum, 168  
 Hājī Khalifa (Hājī Khalifa), 4 nn  
     1, 2, 17 nn 1, 2, 3, 25 n 1, 26 n  
     1, 29 nn 2, 3, 4, 41 n 5, 49 n 1,  
     70 n 9, 75 nn 4 5, 84 n 3, 88 n  
     8, 92 n 7, 93 n 1, 287 n 5  
 Hājī Mirza Beg, 367 n 3  
 Hājī Muḥammad Khabuḥānī,  
     Shaiḥ, 338, 495  
 Hājī Sultān, of Thanesar, 114, 115,  
     116, 173, 174  
 Hajri, Hasan 522, 523  
 Hakim i Misri, 230, 231  
 Hakimu l Mulk, of Gilan 224, 225,  
     226, 232, 235  
 Hālātī, Y adgar, 273 n 1, 307, 308  
 Halmund, 342 n 2  
 Hamadān 209, 253 n 2, 361, 471,  
     473 n 1  
 Hamadānī sect, 118 n 2, 119  
 Hamdam Beg, 'Abdu'r Raḥmān  
     Dulda'i, 521  
 Hamdani, Barkhurdār, Mīrza,  
     Khān i 'Ālam, 520, 521  
 Hamid, Hājī, 7  
 Hamid : Qadiri, Shaiḥ, 51, 141  
 Hamidpur, 141  
 Hāmzah, Amir, 292  
 Hāmzah, Shaiḥ, of Lukhnau, 103,  
     104  
 Hanafi sect, 130 210  
 Hanafi, Mullā, 248  
 Hanifah, Abū see Abu Hanifah  
 Hānsī, 19 n 1  
 Hardoi, 169 n 1  
*Haribans*, the, 345 n 2, 350 n 4  
 Hārūt, 488  
 Hasan, Imām, 48, 148  
 Hasan, Hakim, 213 n 2, 234  
 Hasan Khān bur, 178 n 1  
 Hasan, Qazī, of Qazvin, 381  
 Hasan, Shaiḥ, 15, 119 n 1, 276  
 Hasan, Shaiḥ, son of Shaiḥ  
     Bina, 237  
 Hasan Abdul, 233 n 1, 235  
 Hasan 'Alī, Shaiḥ, of Mau ul, 192,  
     193  
 Haḥīm, 97  
 Hāḥīm, Muḥammad, 524, 525, 526  
 Haḥīmī, of Kirmān, 242 n 3  
 Hatim, Miyan, of Sambhal, 3, 4,  
     5, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 188  
 Hatim, Shaiḥ, of Gopamau, 30  
 Hatim (poet), 508 n 1  
 Haya i, 306  
 Hayatī, of Gilan, 304, 305, 306  
 Hemū, 254 n 2, 310 n 3, 314 n 1  
 Hijaz, 14 n 2, 139, 157, 168, 176  
     355 n 3, 361 n 1, 365, n 1, 383,  
     473 n 1, 519





- Ilahābad, 66 n 9, 126 n 1, 158, 172, 380  
 Ilāhabās, see Ilahābād  
 Ilahdād, Miyān, of Bārī, 10  
 Ilahdād, Miyān, of Lakhnau, 134, 135  
 Ilāhdād, Maulānā, of Amroha, 219, 346  
 Ilahdād Maulānā of Sultānpūr, 172.  
 Ilāhdād : Langarkhānī, Maulānā, 215  
 Ilīyās, Maulānā, 190  
 'Ilmī, Mir Murtazā, 385, 386  
 Imād (poet), 281  
 'Imādīyah Kurds, 520 n 1  
 'Imāmī, Mir, Mughbaca, 257  
*Imperial Gazetteer, the*, 10 n 2, 120 n 4, 124 n 3, 145 n 2, 159 n 1, 160 n 2, 161 n 4, 163 n 2, 173 n 1, 178 n 1, 189 n 1, 190 n 2, 196 n 3, 219 n 1  
 'Ināyat-ullāh, the Scribe 391  
 'Iraḡ, 84 n 3, 190, 218 n 5, 239, 247, 258, 265, 283 n 4, 302 n 1, 304, 318, 443 n 2, 473 n 1, 474 n 1, 480, 519  
 'Irāḡ : 'Arab, 20 n 1  
 'Irīj, 41.  
 Irvān, 338 n 3  
 'Isā, Shāikh, of Āgra, 188  
 'Isāmu d dīn, Mullā, of Isfarāin, 210, 213, 214, 248.  
 Isaulī, 34  
 Isfahān, 149, 258, 318 n 2, 351, 367, 463 n 3, 508, 520  
 Isfarāin, 210, 213  
 Ishāqī Kakū, Shāikh, of Lahor, 85, 86, 87, 217  
 'Ishqī Khān, Maulānā, 384, 385  
 Islām Shāikh, see Salīm, Shāikh  
 Islām, Shāikh, see Salīm, Shāikh  
 Ismā'il Maulānā, the 'Arab, 198  
 Isma'il Maulānā, of Uech 48, 157  
 Ismā'il I, Shāh, Safavī, 93, 148, 476 n 2  
 Ismā'il II, Shāh Safavī 190, 191, 287 n 7  
 Isma'il, Shāh, 44, 181  
 'Ismat : Anbīyā, 114  
*Istīlāhāt-ū's Shūfiyyah*, 11 n 4, 12 n 5, 11 n 1, 17 n 7, 44 n 4, 67 n 4, 75 n 9  
 'Itabī, Sayyid Muhammad of Najaf, 380, 381, 382, 383.  
 Itāwa, 333 n 1

## J

- Jabal : 'Amīh, 191  
 Ja'far, 145  
 Ja'far, Ahādī, 495  
 Ja'far, Sayyid, of Hirāt, 298.  
 Ja'far Beg, Qazvinī, Āsaf Khān II, 299, 300, 301, 429 n 1  
 Jahān Shāh, Mirzā, 265  
 Jahāngīr, Nūru 'd dīn Muhammad, the Emperor, 18 n 5, 137 n 4, 149, 150 n 2, 193 n 4, 198 n 3, 211 n 2, 232 n 1, 3, 237 n 2, 3, 4, 248 n 2, 203 n 4, 274, 299 n 3, 315 n 3 327 n 2, 337 n 2, 367 n 3, 370, 408 n 4, 429 n 1, 444 n 3, 463 n 3, 480, 494 n 3, 498 n 1, 520 n 3, 535 n 2.  
 Jaipūr, 161 n 4, 278 n 3  
 Jalair clan, 454 n 1  
 Jalāl, the Physician, 227  
 Jalāl, Maulāna, of Tala, 157.

Khurāsān, 110, 125, 302 *n* 1, 319  
*n* 5, 336 *n* 4, 353 *n* 3, 387 *n* 5,  
 439 *n* 4, 440 *n* 3, 480.

Khurda, 340 *n* 4.

Khurram, Sultān, 337 *n* 2.

Khusrav, 359, 423.

Khusrav, Amīr, 233, 261, 357 *n* 2,  
 423 *n* 4, 413.

Khusrav *u* Shīrīn, 411 *n* 1.

Khusravī, 315.

Khward, Mullā, 407 *n* 1.

Kibrawī order, 151.

Kij, 323.

Kimiyā'u's-Sa'ādah, 7.

Kirmān, 242 *n* 1.

Kisā'i, 191.

Kodī, river, 104.

Kokūwāl, 345, 350.

Kolāb, 270.

Kūcik Beg, 475, 476, 477.

Kūfa, 20 *n* 1.

Kulāhī, Afzal Khān, 438.

Kūmbhulmer, see Kūmbhalgarh.

Kūmbhalgarh, 420.

Kūrnish, 193, 374 *n* 5.

## L.

Lādan, Miyān Shaikh, of Dihlī, 91,  
 123.

Lāhor, 47 *n* 4, 56, 60, 78, 85, 86,  
 89, 93, 120, 133, 134, 138, 144,  
 147, 153, 155, 158 *n* 3, 159 *n* 1,  
 166, 168, 171 *n* 1, 176, 191, 194,  
 199, 202, 215, 217, 231, 235,  
 253, 273, 287 *n* 7, 323, 361, 383,  
 384, 390, 392 *n* 1, 419, 438, 441,  
 472, 520, 526.

Lakhnau, 27, 31 *n* 3, 32, 34 *n* 4,  
 38, 41, 42, 43, 103, 104, 106, 108,  
 134, 190, 334 *n* 4.

Lailā, 244, 433.

Lailā *u* Majnūn, 411 *n* 1, 449, 498  
*n* 1.

La'li, La'l Beg, 441.

Lane, E., *Modern Egyptians*, 15  
*n* 2.

Langāh tribe, and dynasty, 89, 410.

Lāristān, 329 *n* 1.

Lashkar Khān, Khurāsānī, 336.

Lawā'iḥ, by Jāmī, 180, 444.

Lzlarai, 511 *n* 1.

Lisānu'l-Ghaib, the, 303.

Liwā'i, Pīrzāda, 440, 441.

Lonkaran, Rāja, 278.

Lubbu't-Tawārīkh, 463 *n* 3.

Lucknow, see Lakhnau.

Lūdhiāna, 144, 145.

Luḡī, the Astrologer, 442.

Luḡfu'llāh, Ḥakīm, of Gīlān, 237.

## M.

Ma'āriju'n-Nubūwah, 147.

Ma'āsiri Bahīmī, 262 *n* 1, 322 *n* 1,  
 439 *n* 1, 473 *n* 1, 495 *n* 3, 508 *n*  
 1, 512 *n* 1, 535 *n* 2.

Ma'ā'iru'l-Umarā, 198 *n* 4, 254 *n* 2.

Māclūwāra, 254 *n* 2.

Madad-i-Ma'āsh, 6 *n* 2, 75.

Ma'danu'l-Afkār, 493 *n* 1.

Madīnah, 19 *n* 4, 20, 127, 167, 168,  
 173, 214, 268, 355 *n* 3.

- Kabīr, Shaiḡh, son of Mīr Munawwar, 158, 159.  
 Kābul, 65, 99, 137, 192, 213, 215, 237, 242, 244, 250, 257, 263 *n* 4, 343, 344 *n* 1, 354 *n* 4, 355, 362 *n* 1, 363, 367, *n* 3, 373, 376, 409, 436 *n* 1, 450 *n* 4, 468  
 Kacch, 493 *n* 1.  
*Kāfiyyah*, *al*, 29, 287  
 Kāhī, Miyān, see Qāsim-i Kāhī  
 Kākori, 41  
 Kākū, Shaiḡh, 85  
 Kalān Beg, Khāja, 340.  
 Kālpī, 10, 296, 342  
 Kālū, Shaiḡh, 56  
 Kamāl, Shaiḡh, of Alwar, 21.  
 Kamāl Khān, Gakkhar, 344 *n* 1  
 Kamāl-i-Biyabānī, Shaiḡh, 137  
 Kamālā, the *Sadr*, 234  
 Kamālu-'d dīn Husain, Miyān, of Shīrāz, 184, 185, 186, 188, 277, 278  
 Kamālu-'d dīn Sulaimān, 19 *n* 1.  
 Kambū tribe, 122, 123.  
 Kamī, 239 *n* 1, see 'Alā'u-'d Daulah, Mīr  
 Kāmī, of Qum, 439.  
 Kāmraṇ Mīrzā, 308 *n* 2, 340 *n* 3, 396 *n* 1, 451  
 Kanauj, see Qannauj.  
 Kāngo, 127.  
 Kānt u Gola, 31 *n* 3, 56, 60, 103, 134 *n* 3, 397.  
 Kapūr-i-Majzūb, Shaiḡh, of Gwāliyar, 95, 96.  
 Kara, 314 *n* 1.  
 Karbala 120 *n* 2, 473 *n* 1.  
 Karnagarh, 173 *n* 1.  
 Karnāl, 174, 274.  
 Karoris, 386.  
 Kāshān, 237 *n* 2, 283, 299 *n* 3, 302 *n* 1, 322  
 Kāshghar, 344 *n* 1.  
 Kashmīr, 99, 100, 200, 203, 207, 209, 216, 265, 299 *n* 3, 344 *n* 1, 360, 367, 450, 474, 483, 491, 495, 513, 536  
 Kāyasths, or Kāyats, 89  
 Kerbelā, see Karbalā  
Khābushān, 227 *n* 2, 495.  
Khaf, see Khavāf.  
Khāfi Khān, Muhammad Hāshim, 324 *n* 3  
Khairābād, 28, 45, 188 *n* 6  
Khāja, Mulla, 211  
Khāja yī Ahrār, 65.  
Khāja yī-Jahān, Amīnu-'d dīn Mahmūd, of Hirāt, 181, 213 *n* 4, 334  
Khājagan Khāja, 65.  
Khān Ahmad Khān, 432 *n* 2  
Khān i-'Alam, see Hamdami  
Khān i-'Azam, see 'Azīz Kūka, Mīrzā.  
Khān i Jahān, 166.  
Khān i-Kalān, see Muhammad Khān  
Khūn i Khānān. see Barām Khān and 'Abdu'r Rahīm Khān, Mīrzā.  
Khān i Zamān, 'Alī Qulī Khān, 11 *n* 2, 125, 182, 210, 228 *n* 2, 239, 240, 264, 265, 314, 328, 329, 330, 334 *n* 4, 361, 385, 406 *n* 2.  
Khāndesh, 229 *n* 5, 231, 263 *n* 4  
Khānjar Beg, 310, 314, 315, 384  
Khārazm, 151, 214, 215 *n* 4, 401  
Khavaf, or Khāf, 324, 403  
Khizūna yī-'Amīra, 495 *n* 3.  
Khizr, 133, 338 *n* 3, 362, 382, 427, 481, 487.  
Khizr Khān, 293 *n* 2.  
Khizr Nahāvandī, Āghā, 302 *n* 1  
 Khokhowāl, see Kokūwāl.  
 Khotwāl, 19 *n* 1.

- Mashhad, 227 *n* 2, 239, 251 *n* 1.  
 254, 267, 287, 335 *n* 5, 341, 378,  
 443, 447, 454 *n* 1, 465, 473 *n* 1,  
 495 *n* 3.  
 Masīḥu-'d-dīn, see Abū-'l-Fath,  
 Ḥakīm.  
 Masīḥu-'l-Mulk, Ḥakīm, 230.  
 Mas'ūd, Sālār, 46.  
 Ma'sūm-i-Kābulī, 126, 270.  
 Mathura, 128.  
 Maujī, Qāsim Khān, of Badakh-  
 shān, 448, 450.  
 Mauṣil, 192.  
 Mauzūn, 467.  
 Mawāridu-'l-Kilām, 411 *n* 1.  
 Maḡharī, of Kashmīr, 474.  
 Mewāt, 163, 310 *n* 3.  
 Miṣṭāḥu-'l-'Ulūm, 70, 109, 124.  
 Miḥnatī, of Ḥiṣār, 465.  
 Mihr 'Alī Sildūz, 11, 12.  
 Mīr Bakhshī, see Āṣaf Khān  
 II.  
 Mīr-i-Kalān, Maulānā, 211, 212.  
 Mīrak Shāh, Sayyid, 115, 212.  
 Mir'ātu-'l-'Ālam, 239 *n* 2, 240 *n* 3,  
 254 *n* 2, 408 *n* 4, 422 *n* 1, 508 *n*  
 1, 535 *n* 2.  
 Mir'ātu-'l-Kā'ināt, 239 *n* 2.  
 Mirṣādu-'l-'Ibād, 528.  
 Mīrzā, Maulānā, of Samarqand,  
 209, 210.  
 Miṣbāḥ, 151.  
 Miṣhkātu-'l-Maṣābiḥ, 215, 268.  
 Miyānwālī, 124 *n* 3.  
 Mohān, 190.  
 Montgomery District, 50 *n* 2.  
 Moses, 486 *n* 1.  
 Mu'āwiyah, 120 *n* 2.  
 Mu'azzam, Khāja, 224 *n* 3, 246,  
 466, 467.  
 Mubārak, Qāzī, of Gopāmau, 28,  
 30, 31, 188, 189.  
 Mubārak, Shaikh, of Alwar, 162,  
 163.  
 Mubārak, Shaikh, of Nāgor, 75,  
 110, 113 *n* 2, 118, 119, 120, 130,  
 131, 393, *n* 1, 411 *n* 1.  
 Muḃārak Khān, Afghān, 267 *n* 1.  
 Mudāmī, of Badakhshān, 461, 462.  
 Mudāmī, of Hamadān, 471.  
 Muflis, Mīrzā, the Uzbek, 218.  
 Muḡradāt-i-Ma'sūmī, 498 *n* 1.  
 Mughbaca, see Imāmī, Mīr.  
 Muḡammad, the Prophet, 1 *n* 5, 4  
*nn* 1, 3, 20, 25 *nn* 1, 3, 32 *n* 3,  
 39, 40 *n* 3, 63 *n* 1, 67, 69 *n* 5,  
 78 *n* 4, 88 *n* 6, 90, 116, 127, 132,  
 153, 164 *n* 4, 170, 195 *n* 1, 203,  
 212, 283 *n* 4, 413, 414, 422 *n* 2,  
 438, 464, 516 *n* 1, 528, 532, 537.  
 Muḡammad, Amīr Sayyid, 209.  
 Muḡammad, Maulānā, the Muftī,  
 215.  
 Muḡammad, Mīr Sayyid, the  
 Weaver, see Fikrī.  
 Muḡammad, Mīr Sayyid, of  
 Amroha, 120, 121.  
 Muḡammad, Mīr Sayyid, of Jaun-  
 pūr, 10, 74, 76, 77, 83, 110, 111.  
 Muḡammad, Shaikh (brother of  
 Badāonī), 31, 34, 40.  
 Muḡammad, Shaikh (father of  
 Shaikh Sa'dī), 42.  
 Muḡammad, Shaikh, of Bahroc,  
 134.  
 Muḡammad, Shaikh, of Dihlī, 474,  
 475.  
 Muḡammad, Shaikh, of Syria, 191,  
 192.  
 Muḡammad, al-Ahijī, 84.  
 Muḡammad Khān, Mīr, Khān-i-  
 Kalān, 396, 450 *n* 2, 471, 494.  
 Muḡammad Aṣghar, see Ashraf  
 Khān.

- Mahābhārata*, the, 173, 350, 422, *n* 1, 530 *n* 2  
 Mahdavi sect, 10 *n* 3, 11, 53 *n* 1, 74, 77, 84, 110, 111, 118 *n* 2  
 Mahdi, the Imām, 58 *n* 2, 74, 77, 84, 110, 111, 283 *n* 4  
 Mahdi, Hājī, of Lahor, 78, 157  
 Mahdī Qasim Khān, 293 *n* 3  
 Mahisti, of Hīrat, 494  
 Mahmandi, 327 *n* 2  
 Mahmūd, of Basakhwān 283 *n* 1, 285, 287  
 Mahmūd, Mir, the *Munshi*, see Vahwī  
 Mahmūd, Sultān of Ghazni 46 *n* 6, 251  
 Mahmūd i Piyāru, Malik, 197, 198  
 Mahmūd i Surkh, Mulla, 213  
 Mahmūd, Shaikh Tabrizī  
 Mahmūd i Gilani, Shaikh, 70 *n* 7, 210 *n* 6, 211 *n* 1  
 Mahmūd Beg 408 *n* 4  
 Mahmūd Khān, 75, 77  
 Mahmūdiyyah sect, see Basakhwān sect  
 Māhrū, Mīr Sayyid, 102  
 Mahwī, Mīr Mahmūd, the *Munshi*, 391, 444, 445, 446, 447  
 Mahwī, Mīr Mughis 473.  
 Mailī, Mīrza Quli, of Hīrat, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458  
 Maisana, 498 *n* 1  
 Majī tribe, 345  
 Majnūn, 244, 287, 433, 453  
 Makhdūmu 'l Mulk, 'Abdu 'l-lah, Maulānā, of Sultānpūr, 52, 53, 54, 74, 81 *n* 1, 98, 109, 113, 114, 115, 116, 127, 131, 133, 172  
 Makhzan-i Asrār, 394, 417 *n* 1, 498 *n* 1  
 Makhzan i Khayāl, 417  
 Makkah, 14 *n* 2, 19 *n* 4, 20, 73, 77, 116, 127, 131, 137, 152, 164 *n* 4, 168, 173, 190, 191, 199, 214, 218, 220, 254 *n* 2, 260, 266 *n* 1, 267 *n* 1, 268, 293 *n* 2, 302, 334 *n* 4, 344 *n* 1, 347 *n* 5, 355 *n* 2, 377 *n* 2, 378, 389, 395 *n* 2, 436 *n* 1, 443, 473, 508 *n* 1, 509 *n* 1  
 Makran, 323  
 Malik b Anās, 130 *n* 1  
 Malik, of Qum 458, 459, 460, 461  
 Maliki sect, 130  
 Maliku i Kalam, see Qumī Malik  
 Maliku sh Shu'arū, title, 240, 243, 411, 452 *n* 2  
 Mālīn, see Balīn  
 Malwa, 11 *n* 2, 158 *n* 3, 217, 249 *n* 2, 333 *n* 1, 407 *n* 1, 422 *n* 1, 450 *n* 2, 454, 510, 512 *n* 1  
 Mamba'u n-Naf'isi 'l 'Uyūn, 119  
 Man, Shaikh, of Pānīpat, 15, 17, 20  
 Mangan, Shaikh, of Badāon, 493  
 Māni, 292  
 Mānikpūr, 126, 314 *n* 1  
 Manohar, see Tausani  
 Mansūr, Mīr, 292 *n* 1.  
 Mansūr i Hallāj, 37, 155.  
 Manzari, of Samarqand, 469, 470  
 Maqūmātu-'l Hariri, 135, 478  
 Maqsūd, Mullā, of Qazvin, 462, 463, 464, 465  
 Maqsūd 'Alī, Khaja, 327 *n* 2.  
 Maqsūd 'Alī, Maliku 'l Mulūk, 318 *n* 2  
 Markazu 'l Adwār, 411 *n* 1, 417, 425 *n* 5  
 Ma'rūf i Cishtī, Shaikh, 27  
 Mārūt, 488 *n* 1  
 Marv, 248, 452  
 Marvī, see Husam, Khaja  
 Mashāriqu 'l-Anwār, 176, 189

- 173 n 5, 191 n 3, 198 n 1, 207 n 1, 209 n 2, 210 nn 1, 2, 211 n 2, 212 n 1, 213 nn 1, 3, 4, 215 nn 2, 3, 216 nn 1, 3, 217 n 5, 218 nn 1, 2, 219 nn 1, 2, 223, 224 n 3, 225 n 1, 226 n 3, 228 n 2, 229 nn 1, 3, 231 n 3, 233 nn 1, 2, 234 n 5, 235 nn 1, 3, 236 n 3, 242 n 3, 248 n 2, 265 n 4, 266 n 2, 267 n 1, 268 n 1, 269 n 1, 270 n 3, 280 nn 1, 3, 283 n 4, 287 n 5, 295 n 1, 308 n 3, 317 n 3, 326 n 2, 344 n 1, 345 n 2, 350 n 4, 351 n 1, 360 n 2, 363 n 2, 367 nn 2, 3, 370 n 2, 372 n 3, 374 n 1, 386 n 5, 389 n 2, 396 n 1, 398 n 2, 406 n 2, 411 n 1, 414 n 1, 436 n 2, 438 n 3, 442 n 3, 443 n 2, 450 n 3, 466 nn 2, 3, 467 n 5, 468 n 2, 470 n 1, 474 n 1, 508 n 1, 512 n 2, 513 n 1, 524 nn 1, 2, 530 n 2, 535 n 2.
- Muqīm, Mīr, 438.  
 Muqīmī, of Sabzavār, 471, 472.  
 Muqtadir, the *Khalīfah*, 37 n 7.  
 Murād, Sultān, 230, 248 n 2, 388 n 1, 441.  
 Murādābād, 3 n 1, 120 n 4.  
 Murādī, of Astarābād, 451, 452.  
 Murtazā-yi-Sharīf, Mīr, of Shīrāz, 268, 442, 443, 444.  
 Mūsā, Shaikh, 137 n 4, 171.  
 Mūsā, Shaikh, Qādirī, 141, 142, 143.  
 Mūsawī, of Mashhad, 465.  
 Mūsawī Sayyids, 465 n 4.  
 Mushfiqī, of Bukhārā, 452, 453.  
 Muṣṭafā, Miyān, of Gujarāt.  
 Muṭawwal, 109, 374.  
 Muẓaffar, Ḥakīm, of Ardastān 237.  
 Muẓaffar III of Gujarāt, 498 n 1.  
 Muẓaffar Khān, 433.  
 Muẓaffar Ḥusain, Mīrzā, Ṣafavī, 476 n 2.

## N.

- Nādiru-'l-Mulk, 292 n. 1, see Judā'ī  
*Nafā'isu 'l-Ma'āṣir*, see Tazkirah.  
*Naghmat-i Dā'ūdī*, 50.  
 Najaf, 20, 239, 380, 473 n 1, 503.  
 Najār, 496.  
 Najātī, of Gilān, 495.  
*Najātu-'r-Rashīd*, 54, 210.  
 Najmu-'d-dīn 'Abdu-'l-Ghaffār, Imām, 259.  
 Najmu-'d-dīn 'Abdu-'llāh, 230.  
 Najmu-'d-dīn Muḥammad, Sayyid, 242 n 3, see Qāsim-i-Kāhī.  
 Nakīr, 156, 533 n 2.  
*Nal u Daman*, 411 n 1, 422, 424 n 1, 425 n 2.
- Nala, 422 n 1.  
*Nāma-yi-Khīrad-nfzā*, 224, 249 n 2.  
 Nāmī, Muḥammad Ma'sūm, Mīr, Ṣafavī, 498, 499, 500, 501.  
*Naqd-i-Fuṣūṣ*, 163.  
 Naqīb Khān, see Ghiyāṣu-'d-dīn 'Alī.  
 Naqshband, Khāja Bahā'u-'d-dīn, 37.  
 Naqshbandī order, 119.  
 Naqshī, Ḥusain, Maulānū, 480.  
 Narbada, 218.  
 Nārnol, 44, 45.  
 Naṣīhī, Jamāl Khān, Miyān, of Badāon, 493, 494.

- Muhammad r-Nūr Bakhshī, Mīr Sayyid, 84
- Muhammad Ghaus, Shaikh, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 43, 141, 160, 177, 196, 296
- Muhammad Hakīm, Mīrzā, 137, 250, 275, 314 n 1, 337 n 2, 344 n 1, 354 n 4, 355, 409
- Muhammad Hasan, Shaikh, 15
- Muhammad Hāshim Khān, see Khāfi Khān
- Muhammad Husain, Shaikh, of Sikandara, 105, 108
- Muhammad Husain Khān, see Husain Khān
- Muhammad Ja'far, 144, 145
- Muhammad i Kambū, Shaikh, of Sambhal, 12, 13
- Muhammad i Khabūshānī, 227.
- Muhammad Ma'sūm, Mīr, Šafavī, see Nāmī
- Muhammad Ma'sūm Khān, Faran khūdī, 126 n 5
- Muhammad Mīrzā, Sultān, 491 n 6
- Muhammad Qalandar, Shaikh, of Lukhnau, 43.
- Muhammad Qāsim, Kūhbar, 344 n 1
- Muhammad Qāsim Khān, of Nīshāpūr, 302 n 2
- Muhammad Qulī Khān Barlas, 228 n 1, 337 n 2
- Muhammad Qulī Khān, Turkmān, 367 n 3
- Muhammad Rīzā, Mullā, see Nau'ī
- Muhammad Sharīf, 193
- Muhammad Sharīf, of Nīshāpūr, see Vuqū'ī
- Muhammad Sultan Mīrzā, 6 n 4
- Muhammad Yahya, Khāja, 150, 151.
- Muhammad Yazdī, Mullā, 126 n 5, 127, 233 n 2
- Muhammad Yūsuf, 468, 469
- Muhaqqiq i Dawwānī, see Dawwānī.
- Muhyiy, Sayyid, 189
- Muhyiyu 'd dīn, 'Abdu 'l-Qādir i Jilī, 12 n 4, 135
- Muhyiyu-'d-dīn Muhammad, Shaikh, 203.
- Muhsin Rīzavī, Mīr, of Mashhad, 443, 447, 448
- Muhtaram Beg, 450
- Muhtasham, 474 n 1
- Mu'in, Shaikh, 147, 194.
- Mu'inu-'d dīn i - Sanjarī yī Cishtī, Khāja, 18 n 5, 136, 139 n 1, 150 n 2, 197, 207 n 1, 252, 444 n 3
- Mu'inu-'d dīn i Faran khūdī, Khāja, 218
- Mu'izzī, Sayyid, of Hirāt, 451.
- Mu'izzu-'l Mulk, Mīr, 126 n 5, 127, 228
- Mullā Ghānī, see Amanī
- Multān, 3 n 4, 47, 48 nn 6, 7, 50 n 2, 52, 89, 93, 124 n 3, 141, 143, 173
- Munavvar, Shaikh, 86
- Mun'im Khān 254 n 2, 314 n 1 337 n 2
- Munkir, 533 n 2.
- Muntakhabu 'l-Lubūb, 324 n 3
- Muntakhabu t-Tawarikh (references to Volumes I and II), 3 nn, 6 n 2, 9, 30 n 2, 31 n 3, 58 n 2, 63 n 4, 68 n 3, 70 n 8, 74 n 3, 75 n 1, 110 n 4, 113 n 2, 118 n 2, 119 n 1, 126 nn 2, 5, 127 nn 4, 5, 129 n 1, 131 nn 1, 3, 4, 136 n 2, 137 nn 3, 4, 141 n 3, 143 n 2, 158 nn 1, 2, 161 n 3, 164 nn 1, 2, 4, 166 n 3, 168 n 2, 172 nn,





- Nāsiru 'd dīn, Shāikh, 123, 161, 162.
- Nāsiru-'d dīn 'Ubaidu 'llāh Ahrār, see Ahrār, Khaja
- Nāsiru-'l Mulk, see Pīr Muhammad Khān, Mullā
- Nasikh i-Jahānārā, 259
- Naubat, 426 n 3
- Nau'ī, Muhammad Rīzā, Mullā, 495, 496
- Naurang Khān, 454
- Navā'i, Muhammad Sharīf, Mir, 271, 510.
- Nazīrī, Muhammad Husain, Maulanā, of Nīshāpūr, 392 n 1, 508, 509.
- Nazmī, of Tabriz, 511, 512
- Nigāristān, 259
- Nihānī, 494, 495
- Nineveh, 192 n .
- Nishada, 422 n 1
- Nīshānī, 'Alī Ahmad, Maulana, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493.
- Nīshāpūr, 7 n 1, 220, 302 n 1, 319, 324 n 1, 338 n 3, 473 n 1, 508, 510, 512.
- Nīshāpūrī Commentary, the, 194, 195
- Niyabat Khān, 126 n 5
- Niyāzī tribe, 73
- Niyāzī, Mulla, 496, 497, 498
- Nizām, Qazī, of Badakh<sup>h</sup>hān, 214, 374, 375, 409 n 2, 410
- Nizām Shāhī Kings, 438 n 4
- Nizāmī, of Ganja, the Poet, 394 n 2, 411 n 1, 423 n 4, 498 n 1, 500, 509
- Nizāmu-'d dīn, Shāikh, of Ambethī, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 132, 182, 188, 189
- Nizāmu-'d-dīn, Shāikh, of Nārnol, 44, 45
- Nizāmu 'd-dīn Ahmad, Mīrza (or Khaja), 1, 138, 144, 145, 146, 152, 167, 168, 170, 187, 192, 193, 199, 262, 273, 306, 307, 317, 361, 374, 375, 390, 416, 436 n 1, 498 n 1, 508 n 1, 518
- Nizāmu 'd dīn Auliyā, Shāikh, 16, 363
- Nizāmu l Mulk, of Tūs, 358 n 2
- Nizārī sect 113
- Nuqtawīyyah sect, see Basākhwānī sect
- Nūr Jahan, wife of Jahangīr, 494 n 3.
- Nūr, Shāikh, Quṭb i-'Ālam, 27
- Nūru 'd dīn, Hakīm, 233 n 1.
- Nūru-'d dīn Muhammad Tarkhān, Mullā, 217, 218, 219, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278
- Nūru 'llāh, Qāzī, of Shush<sup>h</sup>tur, 193, 194, 195.
- Nūru 'llāh Qasim Arsalan, see Qasim Arsalān
- Nuvīdī, Mullā, 495.
- Nuvīdī, of Turbat, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480.

## O.

Ohod, see Uhud  
Orissa, see Urisa

Oudh, 34 n 4, 45 n 5, 46 n 6 101, 188 n 6, 214.

- Ṣadr-i-Jahān, of Pihānī, 198, 199, 200.  
 Ṣadru-'d-dīn, Qāzī, 133, 134.  
 Ṣadru-'s-Ṣudūr (or Ṣadr-i-Jahān), title, 8 n 5, 110, 122, 127, 138, 139, 198 n 3, 199, 378 nn 1, 2, 386 n 4, 497.  
 Sa'du-'llāh, Shaiḵh, Banī Isrā'īl, 86, 87, 88, 158.  
 Sa'du-'llāh, Shaiḵh, the Grammarian, 160, 161.  
 Ṣafā'ī, Mīr Sayyid, 498.  
 Ṣafī, Shaiḵh, 45, 91.  
 Ṣafīdūn, 218 n 5, 273.  
 Ṣahā'if fī-'l-Kalām, 92.  
 Sahāranpūr, 61, 83 n 1.  
 Ṣahīḥ-i Bukhārī, 215.  
 Sahmī, 336, 337, 365 n 1.  
 Sahrawardī, Shaiḵh Abū-'n-Najīb 'Abdu-'l-Qādir b. 'Abdī-'llāh, 26, 29 n 4.  
 Sahrawardiyyah order, 82 n 4.  
 Sahsarām, 178.  
 Sahwu-'l-Lisān, 302.  
 Ṣā'ib, the Poet, 392 n 1.  
 Sa'id, Maulānā, 212, 213.  
 Sa'id, Shaiḵh, see Sa'id, Maulānā.  
 Saifi, 243.  
 Saifi Sayyids, 148, 386, 444 n 3.  
 Saifu-'llāh, 75, 367 n 3.  
 Saifu-'l-Mulūk, Shujā'ī, of Damāvand, 226, 227, 228, 352, 353.  
 Sairī, 334.  
 Ṣalāḥu-'d-dīn, see Ṣarfī, of Sāwa.  
 Ṣāliḥ, the Madman, 'Āqil, 362, 363.  
 Ṣāliḥ, Mullā, 370.  
 Ṣāliḥī, Muḥammad Mirak, 358.  
 Salīm, Prince, see Jahāngīr.  
 Salīm-i-Cishti, Shaiḵh, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 25, 26, 27, 73, 137 n 4, 162, 171 n 1, 197, 225, 274 n 2, 297, 343.  
 Salīm Shāh Sūr, 53, 62, 74, 75.  
 Salmā, 347.  
 Salmān, of Sāwa, 453, 463.  
 Salsabīl, 182.  
 Samā, 9 n 1.  
 Samā'ī, 525.  
 Sāmāna, 91, 173, 174, 218 n 5.  
 Samnān, 248.  
 Samarqand, 65, 209, 210, 354, 405, 496 n 2.  
 Sambhal, 3, 4, 12, 21, 63 n 6, 69, 96, 97, 103, 120, 121, 188, 263 n 4, 329 n 1, 387, 396 n 1, 397, 398.  
 Sāmbhar, 278.  
 Sāmīrī, 486, 488, 490.  
 Ṣanā'ī, of Mashhad, 287, 288, 291, 295, 390, 393.  
 Ṣānī Khān, 'Alī Akbar, of Hirāt, 286, 287.  
 Sanjar, Sulṭān, 307.  
 Saplak, 327.  
 Sāqī, of the Jazā'ir, 341, 342.  
 Sāqī-nāma, 495 n 3.  
 Saqqā, Bahrām, 338, 339.  
 Sarā'ī Sidhū, 3 n 4.  
 Sarandīb, 339.  
 Sārangpūr, 407 n 1.  
 Sarhind, see Sirhind.  
 Sarmadī, Sharīf, of Iṣfahān, 319, 340, 341, 513 n 1.  
 Ṣarfī, Shaiḵh Ya'qūb, of Kashmīr, 360.  
 Ṣarfī, Ṣalāḥu-'d-dīn, of Sāwa, 361.  
 Sarkhej, 240, 241.  
 Satgarah, 48, 52.  
 Satkara, see Satgarah.  
 Sāwa, 271 n 6, 361, 365, 453 n 1.  
 Sawād, 223 n 1, 299 n 3.  
 Sawāḥi 'u-'l-Ilhām, 157, 194, 297 n 2, 322 n 2, 323, 411 n 1, 414 n 2.  
 Sayyāfī, 335.  
 Sayyidī, Sayyid Shāh, 342, 343.

- Qumī, Malik, *Maliku'l Kalām*, 273, 372.  
 Quraish tribe, 133 n 1, 398, 528  
 Quṭb *Shāhī* Kings, 438 n 4  
 Quṭb-i 'Ālam, *Shāikh*, 164  
 Quṭbu 'd dīn Bakhtyār : Kākī, *Khāja*, see Bakhtyār  
 Quṭbu 'dīn, Mīrān Sayyid, 204  
 Quṭbu 'd-dīn *Khān*, 454 n 2  
 Quṭbu 'd dīn 'Alī, 247 n 5  
 Quṭlū, 450 n 2

## R.

- Rabī'ī, 376, see 'Ālm, Mullā, of Kābul  
 Raffī, Mīr Haider, of Kāshān, 322, 323, 324.  
 Rafī'u 'd-dīn, Mīr Sayyid, 121, 162, 187  
 Rahā'ī, Maulānā Ṣadru 'd dīn, of *Khavāf*, 324.  
 Rahmān Qulī Sultān, 384  
 Rahmatu 'llāh, Miyān, 48, 51 168  
 Rai, 7 n 1, 255 n 1, 405 n 1  
 Rāja 'Alī *Khan*, of *Khāndesh*, 229  
 Rajputāna, 275 n 3, 420 n 1  
 Rām Candra, Rāja of Khurda, 340 n 4  
 Ranthambhor, 162.  
 Rāqimī, Maulānā, 518  
*Raḡhūtu 'l Hayāt*, 239 n 2  
 Raḡhīd, *Shāikh*, 151  
 Raḡht, 304 n 3  
 Raughan, 325, 326, 327  
 Raushaniyyah sect, 37 n 4  
*Rau'atu 'l Akhbāb*, 114  
 Raverty, The Mīhrān of Sind and its Tributaries, 48 n 7, 50 n 2  
 Rāwī, the, 202.  
*Razmnāma*, 173  
 Rewārī, 163 n 2, 483 n 1  
*Risāla yi Malkiyya*, 29  
*Riyāzu sh-Shu'arā*, 498 n 1  
 Rīza, 'Alī Mūsā, Imam, 280, 335, 465 n 4  
 Ruhtās (Bangal), 178 n 1, 263 n 4  
 Ruknu 'd dīn, *Shāikh*, of Ajūdhan, 21.  
 Ruknu 'd dīn, *Shāikh*, of Gangū, 82, 83.  
 Ruknu 'd-dīn, 'Alā'u 'd dīn, *Shāikh*, 248  
 Rūm, 302 n 1  
 Rusvāī, 308

## S.

- Ṣabālu sect, 513  
 Ṣabūhī, 246, 356, 358.  
 Ṣabūrī, of Hamadan, 361.  
 Sabzavar, 117, 118, 254 n 2, 439 n 4, 471  
 Sa'd, *Shāikh*, 28  
 Sadāshīvarāya, Rāja of Vijayanagar, 330 n 1  
 Sa'dī, of Shiraz, the Poet, 144, 245, 397, 472, 523 n 1  
 Sa'dī, *Shāikh*, 42.  
 Ṣādiq Halwā'i, Mulla, of Samarqand, 354, 355  
 Ṣādiq, Maulānā, 261, 303  
 Ṣādiqī, 359. [Sudūr  
*Sadr-i-Jahān*, title, see *Sadru's*

- Silsilat-u-'dh-Dhahab*, by Jāmī, 376.  
 Sind, 89 n 2, 172, 409 n 1, 499.  
*Singhāsān Batīsī*, 249.  
 Sipāhī, 340.  
 Sipihri, Mirzā Beg, 334, 335.  
*Śirāṭ, as-*, 534.  
 Sirhind, 6 n 3, 47 n 4, 73, 74, 75, 83 n 1, 91 n 3, 173 n 1, 174 n 1, 176, 177, 237, 465.  
 Sistān, 342 n 2.  
 Sitāpūr, 10 n 2, 28 n 2.  
 Siwālik, 254 n 2.  
 Siyālkot, 219.  
 Sohna (Ladh), 163.  
 Steingass, *Persian English Dictionary*, 73 n 2.  
 Sūfī, *Shāikh*, 28.  
 Sūfis, 3 n 3, 14, 20 n 3, 36, 37, 42, 69, 78, 85, 133, 166, 177, 243, 297, 298.  
 Sūfī Mysticism, 11 n 3, 13 n 1, 27, 69, 75 n 9, 81 n 1, 91 n 7, 93, 95, 103, 167, 168, 180, 243, 258, 287, 338, 340, 385, 390, 421, 437, 472.  
 Sulaimān (Solomon), 349, 416.  
 Sulaimān Mirzā, of Badakhshān, 214 n 1, 344 n 1.  
*Sulaimān u Bilqīs*, 411 n 1, 425 n 5.  
 Sultān, Khān-i-Zamān, 331, 332, 333. See also Khān-i-Zamān.  
 Sultān, of Saplak, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 333 n 3.  
 Sultān Husain Mirzā, of Khurāsān, 295, 298 n 1, 387.  
 Sultān Ibrāhīm Mirzā, 454 n 1.  
 Sultān Salīma Begum, 491 n 3.  
 Sultānpūr, 52, 172.  
 Sūrat, 383, 468.  
*Sūz u Gudāz*, 495 n 3.  
 Swāt, see Sawād.  
 Syria, 20.

## T.

- Ṭabaqāt-i-Akḍārī*, 1. 73 n 6, 133 n 1, 138 n 1, 143 n 2, 165 n 3, 218 n 5, 231 n 3, 234 n 1, 238 n 2, 240 nn 1, 3, 242 n 3, 248 n 2, 251 n 1, 253 n 3, 255 n 1, 259 n 2, 262 n 2, 263 n 4, 273 nn 1, 2, 285 n 3, 286 n 1, 293 n 2, 297 n 3, 298 n 3, 299 n 3, 302 n 1, 304 n 1, 306, 307, 310 n 2, 315 n 1, 316 n 2, 317 n 3, 319 n 4, 322 n 1, 324 n 1, 325 n 2, 327 n 2, 334 nn 1, 3, 340 n 2, 342 n 1, 351 n 2, 354 n 4, 356 n 2, 359 n 2, 361 nn 1, 2, 362 n 1, 365 n 1, 368 n 1, 370 n 1, 372 n 2, 373 n 3, 378 n 1, 380 n 1, 381 n 1, 383 n 2, 390 n 1, 392 n 1, 393 n 1, 401 n 3, 403 nn 1, 2, 405 nn 1, 2, 406 n 1, 408, 411 n 1, 435 n 2, 436 n 1, 437 nn 1, 2, 438 n 1, 439 nn 1, 4, 442 n 1, 444 n 2, 447 n 2, 451 nn 1, 5, 475 n 2, 480 n 1, 495 n 1, 496 n 2, 498 n 1, 508 n 1, 511 n 1, 517 n 1, 522 n 1, 535 n 2.  
*Ṭabarrū*, 438 n 3.  
*Ṭabātabā*, Ismā'īl b. Ibrāhīm, 451 n 2.  
*Ṭabāṭabā'ī* Sayyids, 260 n 2, 222 n 1, 451.  
*Ṭabrūz*, 291 n 1, 302, 303, 408 n 1, 511, 523.  
*Ṭa'sīr i-Kabīr*, 119, 360.  
*Ṭahmāsp Shāh*, 148, 149, 150, 237.

- Shaddād, 234  
Shafī 'u-'d dīn Muhammad, 228  
Shafī 'i, Imām, 115, 239 n 3  
Shāhābād, 178 n 1.  
Shāham Beg, 314 n 1, 331 n 1, 333 n 3  
Shāhibāz Khān Kambū  
Shāh i-'Ālam, of Bukhārā, 197.  
Shāh Jahān, 45 n 5, 408 n 4, 520 n 3  
Shāhjahānpūr, 56 n 4  
Shāh Mīr, Amīr, 512 n 1  
Shāh Mīr, Sayyid, 162, 174, 175, 176.  
Shāh Muhammad Unsi, Maulānā, 524, 536 n 3  
Shāhnāma, 469 n 3  
Shāh Qulī, Kurd, 293, 294  
Shāh Qulī, Sultān, of Badakhshān, 441  
Shāhrukh, Mirza, 65, 450 n 4.  
Shaikh 'i-Hidyah, 28, 29, 45, 46, 47.  
Shalke i- Wāhid, 283 n 4.  
Shakībī, of Isfahān, 351, 508 n 1.  
Shamū 'ilu 'i Muhammadīyyah, see Shamū 'ilu 'n-Nabī.  
Shamū 'ilu 'n Nabī, 298  
Shāmālū Turkmāns, 262.  
Shamsābad, 145.  
Shamsu 'd dīn, see Hakīmu 'l-Mulk.  
Shamsu 'd dīn, Khaja, of Khavāf, 231.  
Shamsu 'd dīn, Qāzī, Qazoinī, 295.  
Shamsud 'd dīn, Shaikh Tabrizī, 84 n 3  
Shamsu 'd dīn Muhammad, see Ataga Khān  
Sharafu 'd dīn, Abū 'Abdī-'llāh b. Sa'īd, 4 n 1.  
Sharafu 'd dīn Hasan, 230  
Sharh i-'Aqā'id, 217  
Sharh i- Shamsīyyah, 209, 370.  
Sharh i- Vilāya, 132, 211.  
Sharhu 'l-Muhammal, 49 n 1  
Sharhu shamū 'il-'n Nabī, 114.  
Sharif Āmalī, 340, 513 n 1  
Sharif i- Amānī, Mīr, of Isfahān, 258, 259.  
Sharif of Tabriz, 303  
Sharīfī, see Murtazā, Mīr  
Shātībī, tho, 119.  
Shātībī, Abū Muhammad i- Qasimī, 41 n 5, 42.  
Shattāri order, 7  
Sher Khan, 314 n 1.  
Sher Shāh, see Shir Shāh  
Shiblī, Abū Bakr, Shaikh, 37  
Shihāb Khān, 498 n 1.  
Shihabu 'd dīn, Qāzī, 135  
Shihabu 'd dīn, Shaikh, Sahra vardī, 225  
Shihabu 'd dīn Ahmad Khān, 512  
Shimal Khan, 420 n 2.  
Shīr Shāh Sūr, Farīdu 'd dīn, 89 n 2, 161 nn 2, 5, 178 n 1, 467 n 5.  
Shirūz, 184, 196, 216, 229, 230, 277, 390, 392, 403, 436, 442, 443, 523.  
Shīrgharh, 50, 52, 56, 60, 61, 62  
Shirī, 345, 346, 347, 350, 351.  
Shīrīn, 348, 359 n 1.  
Shīrvān, 217, 218.  
Shujā'i, see Saifu 'l-Mulūk.  
Shu 'ūrī, 353, 354.  
Shūshtar, 285.  
Sidhaulī, 10 n 2.  
Sijdah, 193, 374.  
Sijistan, 76 n 2.  
Sikandar Lodi, Sultān, 193  
Sikandar Sūr, 470.  
Sikandara, 105, 108.  
Sikandar nūma, 411 n 1, 498 n 1.  
Sikrī, see Fathpūr.

## U.

- 'Ubaidī, 383, 384.  
 Uech, 48, 157.  
 Udaipūr, 420 n 1.  
 'Uḥud, 116.  
 Ujjain. 510, 512 n 2.  
 Ulfatī, see Qilīj Khān.  
 Ulfatī, of 'Irāq, 265.  
 Ulfatī, of Yazd, 264, 265.  
 Ulugh Mīrzā, *alias* Sikandar, 6 n 4, 60 n 5, 75, 278.  
 Ulugh Baig Mīrzā, 60.  
 Umanā sect, see Basākhwānī sect.  
 'Umar, the Khalifah, 25 n 3, 39 n 4, 88, 117 n 2, 195 n 1, 438 n 3.  
 'Umar, Shaikh, 157.  
 'Umar Shaikh, Mīrzā, 6 n 4, 60 n 5, 387 n 5, 491 n 6.  
 Umar Khayyām, 406, 529 n 1.  
 Ummidī, 336, 337.  
 Unāo, 190 n 2.  
 Undotted Commentary, the, see *Sawāḥi' u'-l-Ilhām*.  
 Ur of the Chaldees, 433 n 4.  
 'Urfī, Ṣayyidī Muḥammad Jamālu-'d-dīn, of Shīrāz, 392, 393, 394, 395.  
 Uṛīsa, 336 n 4, 340 n 5.  
 Ūsh, 45.  
 'Uṣmān, the Khalījah, 39 n 4, 117 n 2, 195 n 1, 438 n 3.  
 'Uṣmān, Maulānā, of Bangāl, 188.  
 'Uṣmān, Maulānā, of Sāmāna, 173.  
 'Uthmān, see 'Uṣmān.  
 Uzbaks, 439 n 4.  
 'Uzzā, 347.

## V.

- Vafā'i, of Iṣfahān, 520.  
 Vāfi, 525.  
 Vais, Maulānā, of Gwāliyar, 189, 190, 191.  
*Vajd*, 9 n 2.  
 Vajihu-'d-dīn, Miyān, or Shaikh, of Aḥmadābād, 8, 72, 73, 176.  
 Vāmiq, 287.  
 Vāqī'i, Ibn 'Alī, of Hīrāt, 517.  
 Vaṣfī, Mīr 'Abdu-'llāh, 246, 518.  
 Vaṣlī, 519.  
 Venkatādrī, 330 n 1.  
 Verkopāi, 318 n 2.  
 Vidā'i, of Hīrāt, 516.  
 Vidarbha, 422 n 1.  
 Vijayanagar, 330.  
 Vikramāditya, 249 n 2.  
 Vuqūfī, Wā'iz Mīr, of Hīrāt, 519.  
 Vuqū'i, Muḥammad Sharīf, of Nīshāpūr, 512, 513, 516.

## W.

- Wāḥidiyyah sect, see Basākhwānī sect.  
 Wahshī, 474 n 1.  
 Wā'iz, Mīr, see Vuqūfī.  
 Wajihu-'d-dīn, Shaikh, see Vajihu-'d-dīn.  
 Whinfield, *Gulshan-i-Rāz*, 84 n 3.

- 239 n 2, 299 n 3, 318 n 2, 335,  
 434 n 1, 403 n 3, 512 n 1.  
*Tahqiq fī usūlī 'l fiqh*, 92.  
*Tasfūriyyah* order, 7 n 1.  
 Taju'd dīn, *Shāikh*, of Lakhnau,  
 43.  
 Takaroī, battle of, 336 n 4  
 Tālakan, 19 n 2  
 Tālamba, 3, 54, 60, 61 n 4  
 Tāliah, 115.  
 Tālib, Mullā, or Isfahān, 367.  
 Tah'i, of Yazd, 368, 369  
 Tahkota, battle of, 370 n 1.  
 Tankā, 9, 28.  
 Tantarāni, 297 n 1.  
 Taqī Muhammad, see Taqī'u'd  
 dīnī of *Shūsh*tar.  
 Taqī'u'd dīnī, of *Shūsh*tar, 285,  
 286  
 Taqiya, Mulla, see Taqī'u'd dīnī,  
 of *Shūsh*tar  
*Taqiyyah*, 336 n 5  
 Tāramī, Mullā 'Alī, the *Muḥadd* 2  
 363, 304  
 Tardī Beg, 310.  
 Tardī, Rūda, 278.  
*Tārīkh i-Alfi*, 530 n 2  
*Tārīkh i-Ma'sūmī*, 121 n 3  
*Tārīkh i-Nizāmī*, see *Tabaqāt i Ak-*  
*barī*.  
*Tārīkh i-Sind*, 498 n 1  
 Tāriqī, of Sāwa, 337, 365.  
*Tārkhān*, title of, 218 n 5, 273, 274,  
 275  
 Tarshiz, 372 n 2  
*Tasawwuf*, 11 n 3, see *Ṣūfī* mysti-  
 cism  
*Tashbihī*, of Kashān, 283, 284, 285  
*Tashkand*, 213  
*Taslim*, 374 n 5  
 Tātār Khān, 165, 276  
 Tatta, see Thatha  
 Tauanī, Manohar, 278, 279.  
*Tawūf*, 19 n 4, 523 n 2.  
 Tawā'is, see *Tawāwīs*.  
 Tawā'isī, Qāzī, 125.  
 Tawāwīs, 125 and n 2.  
 Tazarvī, of Abhar, 279, 280, 283  
*Tazkīrah*, the, of Taqī, 498 n 1  
*Tazkīratu 'sh Shu'arā*, the, of Mīr  
 'Alā'u'd Daulah, 239, 437, 446,  
 467, 477  
 Thanesar, 5, 83, 114, 173, 187  
 Thatha, 193, 235, 109, 497, 498  
 Tibat, 99  
 Tifī, 370, 372  
 Tigris, the, 192 n 1  
 Tihryn, 226 n 5, 255 n 1, 338 n 3,  
 405  
 Timra, 330 n 1  
 Tīmūr, Amir, *Ṣāhib-Qurān*, 6 n 4,  
 242 n 3, 278 n 1, 295 n 4, 307 n 2,  
 367 n 5, 432, 433, 490, 491  
 Tīmūridos, 278  
 Tirmiz, 498 n 1  
 Tirmizī Sayyids, 498 n 1  
 Tītāl, 295  
 Toda, 483 n 2  
 Transoxiana, 45 n 2, 122, 210, 213,  
 214, 218, 251, 355, 437, 453, 480,  
 497.  
*Tuhfatu 'l-Ahrūr*, 226  
*Tukriyā*, see Husain Khan  
 Tūran, 199.  
 Turbat, 475  
 Turbat i Haidarī, 353.  
 Turbat i *Shāikh* Jām, 353  
 Turkey, 191, 214, 280.  
 Tūs, 29 n 2, 251, 358 n 2.  
*Tūlīnāma*, 249 n 2  
*Tuwal*, 374  
*Tūzul i Jahāngirī*, 3 n 5, 18 n 5,  
 237 nn 2, 4, 5, 263 n 4, 299 n 3,  
 337 n 2, 508 n 1





## Y.

- Yādgār, see Hālatī  
 Yahyā, Khāja, 439 n 4  
 Yahyā, Maulānā, 345  
 Yahyā, Mīr, 148, 149  
 Yahyā, Qāzī of Qazvīn, 463, 464  
 Ya'qūb, Qāzī, 124, 125, 126.  
 Ya'qūb, Shaikh, of Kashmīr, 20,  
 200, 201, 202, 203, 205, 206, 207,  
 208. see also Sarfī  
 Ya'qūb Khān of Kashmīr, 450  
 Yāsīn, Sayyid, 176, 177  
 Yazd, 126 n 5, 237, 264, 315 n 1,  
 368, 408  
 Yazīd, 120.  
 Yol Qulī, see Anīsī  
 Yūsuf (Joseph), 206, 208, 244, 347  
 n 6, 468  
 Yūsuf, Shaikh, 89  
 Yūsuf Khān, or Shah, of Kashmīr,  
 450  
 Yūsuf Khān, Mirzā, 265, 495 n 3  
 Yūsuf Muḥammad Khān, son of  
 Ataga Khān, 280, 310  
 Yūsuf u Zulaikḥā, 448, 498 n 1,  
 500  
 Yūsufzāis, 233 n 1, 327 n 2, 351

## Z.

- Zabulistān, 233 n 1, 327 n 2  
 Zāhid, Hījāz Khān, 386  
 Zaidī sect, 232  
 Zain Khān, Kūka, 233 n 1, 327,  
 367 n 2, 520  
 Zainu 'd-dīn, Shaikh, of Jabal  
 'Āmilī, 191  
 Zainu 'd-dīn, Shaikh, of Khavāf,  
 324 [212.  
 Zainu 'd-dīn Maḥmūd, Maulānā,  
 Zamzam, 168  
 Zanzib, Hākim, 228.  
 Zanjabīl, 182  
 Zauq, 11 n 5, 12 n 5  
 Zību 'n Nīsa, daughter of Aurang-  
 zīb, 494 n 3  
 Zabrīqī, Hākīm, 135  
 Zikr, 15 n 1, 27  
 Zikr-i arra, 211  
 Ziya'u'llāh, Shaikh, 175, 176, 177,  
 178, 179, 180, 181, 182.  
 Zuhūr, Shaikh, 6.  
 Zuhūrī, Mullā Nūru'd dīn, of  
 Tarḥīz, 372, 373.  
 Zulaikḥā, 244, 347, 416  
 Zū 'l fiqūr, 504.

P. 405, note 3. For 'magians' read 'Magians.'

P. 408, l. 24. For 'Fusīnī' read 'Fusūnī.'

P. 425, note 5, l. 1. For 'Salaīmān' read 'Sulaimān.'

P. 436, l. 1. For 'Shīrār' read 'Shīrāz.'

P. 473, l. 17. For 'Majnīms' read 'Majnūns.'

Do. note 1, l. 9. For 'Ṣafāviyya' read 'Ṣafaviyya.'

P. 493, l. 19. For 'Naṣīhī' read 'Naṣīhī.'

Do. note 2. Insert "397" after 'p.' and *dele* "note."

P. 495, note 3, l. 2 (on p. 496). For 'Sāqīrāma' read 'Sāqīnāmu'

P. 530, l. 19. For 'Muslinis' read 'Muslims.'

## ERRATA.

- P 19, note 1, l 20 For 'Farishtu' read 'Firishta'
- P 43, note 4, l 3 For 'Panipat' read 'Panipat'
- P 45, note 2, l 3 For 'Iyaltamish' read 'Iltutmish'
- Do do l 5 For 'Farishta read 'Firishta'
- P 82, l 9 For 'Rizwan read 'Rizwān
- P 80, l 3 After 'year insert 'H
- P 94, l 4 ~~Qala~~ and
- P 109, note 3, l 1 For 'utūm read 'utūm
- P 115, l 16 Between 'work' and 'Mir insert 'of
- Do l 26 For 'My read 'Thy
- P 125, note 2, l 1 For 'Tawawis read 'Tawawis
- P 130, ll 1, 26 } For 'Abdu u nabi read 'Abdu n
- P 131, ll 12, 21, and n. 4, l 6 } nabi
- P 139, note 3 For 'test' read 'text'
- P 147, note 1, l 3 For 'Steps to prophethood read 'Degrees in  
'prophet-hood
- P 169, note 3 For مَعَالِي read مَعَالِي
- P 173, note 1, l 1 For 'Dilh' read 'Dilh
- P 178, note 1, l 4 For 'Shhah' read 'Khan'
- P 198, l 19 For 'qasidāh' read 'qasidāh
- P 210, note 6, l 4 (on p 211) For 'approbrious read 'opprobrious'
- P 216, note 2, l 2 For 'Bijapōr' read 'Bijapur
- P 217, l 2 For 'Rākū read 'Kakū'
- P 239, l 4 For 'Tazkirāh read 'Tazkirah'
- P 240, note 3, l 2 For 'Badoāni' read 'Badaoni,
- P 241, l 16 For 'Ka'bāh' read 'Ka'bah
- P 246, last line For 'Subūh' read 'Ṣabūh
- P 249, note 1, l 1 For 'sleeps' read 'sleep'
- P 262, note 1, l 4 For 'Shamla' read 'Shamlū
- P 283, note 4, l 6 For 'Taimūr' read 'Timūr
- P 300, l 14 For 'hves' read 'lines'
- P 318, note 2, l 14 For 'talhalus' read 'talhallus'
- P 329, note 1, l 8 For 'bighas' read 'bighas'
- P 348, note 2, ll 1 and 2 For 'conservation' read 'conversation
- P 362, l 14 For 'Aqil' read 'Aqil'
- P 376 For note 3 substitute 'The poem by Jāmī'

Price : per single fasc. Vol. III, fascs. I, II, and V, Re. 1-0-0 each ; fasc. III, Rs. 3-0-0 ; fasc. IV, Rs. 2-0-0 ; remaining fascicles of Vols. I and II Re. 1-0-0 each. Vol. I, complete, Rs. 9-0-0 ; Vol. II, complete, new edition, Rs. 7-8-0 ; Vol. II, complete, old edition, Rs. 6-0-0 ; Vol. III, complete, Rs. 6-0-0. Total, Rs. 21-0-0 with old Edition of Vol. II, or Rs. 22-8-0 with new Edition of Vol. II.

*A very limited number of copies of Vol. II, First Edition, (complete, 6 fascicles at Re. 1-0-0 each) is available.*

N.B.—A reprint of Vol. II has been issued in 1924 as a single fascicle. Price : Rs. 7-8-0.

*(Fascicles all available.)*

### Work No. 202.

*(In progress.)*

#### 4. MA'ĀTHIRU'L-UMARĀ.

Author : Shāh-Nawāz Khān.

Translator : H. Beveridge.

3 double fascicles issued (1911-1914).

Price : Rs. 2-8-0, per issue. Total, Rs. 7-8-0.

*(Fascicles all available.)*

N.B.—The work is technically "in progress" that is, discontinuation has not been decided on. Practically, progress has been in suspense since 1914.

### Work No. 154.

*(Completed.)*

#### 5. RIYĀDU'S-SALĀTIN. (A History of Bengal.)

Author : Ghulām Husayn Salīm.

Translator : 'Abdu's-Salām.

5 fascicles. (1902-1904.)

Price : Fasc. IV, Rs. 2-0-0 ; other fascicles, Re. 1-0-0 each.

Total, Rs. 6-0-0.

*(Fascicles all available.)*

### Work No. 225.

*(In progress.)*

#### 6. ṬABAQĀT-I-AKBARĪ.

Author : Khwāja Nizāmu'd-Dīn Aḥmad.

Translator : B. De.

1 fasc. issued (1913).

Price : Rs. 3-0-0.

*(Fascicle available.)*

N.B.—The work is technically "in progress," that is, discontinuation has not been decided on. Practically, progress has been in suspense since 1913.

# LIST OF HISTORICAL WORKS TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH FROM PERSIAN AND ARABIC

PUBLISHED IN  
THE BIBLIOTHECA INDICA.

---

## Work No. 61.

(Completed)

### 1 ĀIN I AKBARĪ

Author Abū'l Fadl 'Allamī

Translators H Blochmann (Vol I) and H S Jarrett  
(Vols II-III)

18 fascicles (Vol I, fascs I-VII, Vol II, fascs I-V and  
Index, and Vol III, fascs I-V) (1868-1894)

Price Vol I, fascs I, 3-6, Vol II, fascs I-V, Vol III,  
fascs III and V and Index, Re 1 4 0 each, Vol III,  
fascs I, II and IV, Rs 2 8 0 each, Vol I fasc VII (with  
one plate), Rs 2 14 0, Vol I, fasc II (with 14 plates),  
Rs 6 8 0

*Vol I, fascs I-IV sold out Only limited number of other fascicles available  
(Fascicles not all available)*

*N B — A reprint of Vol I is in preparation*

## Work No. 138.

(Text completed)

### 2 AKBAR NĀMA

Author Abū'l Fadl 'Allamī

Translator H Beveridge

28 fascicles (including Indexes to Vols I and II) Vol I,  
fascs I-VIII, Vol II, fascs I-VII, and Vol III, fascs  
I-XIII (1897-1921)

Price: Vol II, fasc I and Vol III, fasc XIII, Rs 2-8-0  
each Other fascicles Re 1-4 0 each Total, Rs 37-8 0

*(Fascicles all available)*

*N B — Index to Vol III completing the work, in the Press*

## Work No. 97

(Completed)

### 3 MUNTAKHABU'T TAWĀRIKH

Author Abdu'l Qadir Bada'oni

Translators G S A Ranking (Vol I), W H Lowe  
(Vol II), T W Haig (Vol III)

19 fascicles Vol I fascs I-VII and 2 Index fascicles;  
Vol II, fascs I-V and 1 Index, Vol III, fascs I-V,  
including Index (1895-1925)



## Work No. 78.

*(Completed)*

## 7 TABAQĀT-I-NĀSIRI

Author Minhāj-i-Siraj Jūzjāmi

Translator H G Raverty

14 fascicles and Index (1873-1897)

Price Vol I, fascs I-VIII in 4 issues, Rs 2 0-0 each, and

Vol II, fascs I-VI in 3 issues, Rs. 3-0-0 each issue

Index, Rs 3 0-0 Total, Rs 20 0-0

*(Fascicles all available)*

## Work No. 87.

*(Completed.)*

## 8 HISTORY OF THE CALIPHS (TA'RIKHU'L KHULAFĀ').

Author Jalalu'd-Din as Suyūti

Translator H S Jarrett

6 fascicles (1880 1881)

Price Fascs I-V, Re 1 4 0 each, fasc VI, Rs. 2-8-0.

Total, Rs 8-12 0

*(Fascicles all available)*

## Work No. 126.

*(Discontinued)*

## 9 TŪZUK-I JAHĀNGIRI

Author Mu'tamad Khan.

Translator W H Lowe

1 fasc issued (1889)

Price Re 1 0 0

*(Fascicle available)**(Progress statement revised to 1st January, 1922.)*



Mu'asir-i-'Alamgiri (Text), Fasc. I—VI @ /6/ each	Rs.	2
Nukhbat-ul-Fikr, (Text) Fasc. I	..	0
Nizami's Khiradnamah-i-Iskandari, (Text) Fasc. I and II @ /12/ each..	..	1
Suyuty's Itqan, on the Exegetic Sciences of the Koran, with Supplement, (Text) Fasc. II—IV, VII—X @ 1/ each	..	7
Tabaqat-i-Nasiri, (Text) Fasc. I—V @ /6/ each	..	1
Ditto (English) Fasc. I—XIV @ /12/ each	..	10
Tarikh-i-Firuz Shahi, (Text) Fasc. I—VII @ /6/ each	..	2
Tarikh-i-Baihaqi, (Text) Fasc. I—IX @ /6/ each	..	3
Wis o Ramin, (Text) Fasc. I—V @ /6/ each	..	1
Zafarnamah, Fasc. I—III @ /6/ each	..	1

### ASIATIC SOCIETY'S PUBLICATIONS.

3. ASIATIC RESEARCHES. Vols. VII, IX to XI; Vols. XIII and XVII, and Vols. XIX and XX @ /10/ each .. Rs. 80  
Ditto Index to Vols. I—XVIII .. 5
2. PROCEEDINGS of the Asiatic Society from 1865 to 1869 (incl.) @ /4/ per No.; and from 1870 to date @ /6/ per No.
3. JOURNAL of the Asiatic Society for 1843 (12), 1844 (12), 1845 (12), 1846 (5), 1847 (12), 1848 (12), 1850 (7), @ 1/ per No. to Subscribers and @ 1/8 per No. to Non-Subscribers; and for 1851 (7), 1857 (6), 1858 (5), 1861 (4), 1864 (5), 1865 (8), 1866 (7), 1867 (6), 1868 (6), 1869 (8), 1870 (8), 1871 (7), 1872 (8), 1873 (8), 1874 (8), 1875 (7), 1876 (7), 1877 (8), 1878 (8), 1879 (7), 1880 (8), 1881 (7), 1882 (6), 1883 (5), 1884 (6), @ 1/ per No. to Subscribers and @ 1/8 per No. to Non-Subscribers.
- N. B. The figures enclosed in brackets give the number of Nos. in each Volume.
- Centenary Review of the Researches of the Society from 1784—1883 .. 3
- General Cunningham's Archæological Survey Report for 1863-64 (Extra No., J. A. S. B., 1864) .. 1
- Theobald's Catalogue of Reptiles in the Museum of the Asiatic Society (Extra No., J. A. S. B., 1868) .. 1
- Catalogue of Mammals and Birds of Burmah, by E. Blyth (Extra No., J. A. S. B., 1875) .. 3
- Sketch of the Turki Language as spoken in Eastern Turkestan, Part II, Vocabulary, by R. B. Shaw (Extra No., J. A. S. B., 1878) .. 3
- A Grammar and Vocabulary of the Northern Balochi Language, by M. L. Dames (Extra No., J. A. S. B., 1880) .. 3
- Introduction to the Maithili Language of North Bihâr, by G. A. Grierson, Part I, Grammar (Extra No., J. A. S. B., 1880) .. 1  
Part II, Chrestomathy and Vocabulary (Extra No., J. A. S. B., 1882) .. 3
5. Anis-ul-Musharrihi .. 3
6. Catalogue of Fossil Vertebrata .. 2
8. Catalogue of the Library of the Asiatic Society, Bengal .. 3
9. Examination and Analysis of the Mackenzie Manuscripts by the Rev. W. Taylor .. 2
10. Han Koong Tsew, or the Sorrows of Han, by J. Francis Davis .. 1
11. Istitâhât-us-Súfiyah, edited by Dr. A. Sprenger, 8vo. .. 1
12. Inayah, a Commentary on the Hidayah, Vols. II and IV, @ 16/ each .. 32
13. Jawami-ul-'ilm ir-riyazi, 168 pages with 17 plates, 4to. Part I .. 2
14. Khizanat-ul-'ilm .. 4
15. Mahâbhârata, Vols. III and IV, @ 20/ each .. 40
16. Moore and Hewitson's Descriptions of New Indian Lepidoptera, Parts I—II, with 5 coloured Plates, 4to. @ 6/ each .. 12
17. Purana Sangraha, I (Markandeya Purana), Sanskrit .. 1
18. Sharaya-ool-Islâm .. 4
19. Tibetan Dictionary by Csoma de Kőrös .. 10
20. Ditto Grammar .. 8
21. Vuttodaya, edited by Lt.-Col. G. E. Fryer .. 2

Notices of Sanskrit Manuscripts, Fasc. I—XX @ 1/ each .. 20

Nepalese Buddhist Sanskrit Literature, by Dr. R. L. Mitra .. 5

N.B. All Cheques, Money Orders &c. must be made payable to the "Treasury Asiatic Society" only.

Pāṇinīyapārvaṇ (Sāns.) Fasc. I—III @ /6/ each	Rs	1	
Paṅgala Chhandas Sūtra, (Sāns) 1 asc I—III @ /6/ each	..	1	2
Prithiraj Rāsau, (Sāns) Fasc I—V @ /6/ each	..	1	14
Ditto (English) Fasc I	..	0	12
Pālī Grammar (English) Fasc I and II @ /6/ each	..	0	12
Prākṛta Lakṣhaṇam, (Sāns.) Fasc. I	..	1	8
Parasara Smṛiti (Sāns) Fasc. I—V @ /6/ each	..	1	14
Srauta Sūtra of Apastamba, (Sāns) 1 asc I—XII @ /6/ each	..	4	8
Ditto Aśvalayana, (Sāns) 1 asc I—XI @ /6/ each	..	4	2
Ditto Lāṭyayana, (Sāns) 1 asc. I—IX @ /6/ each	..	3	6
Ditto Sankhayana (Sāns.) Fasc. I—II @ /6/ each	..	0	12
Sama Veda Samhitā, (Sāns.) Vols I, Fasc 1—10, II, 1—6, III, 1—7, IV, 1—6, V, 1—8, @ /6/ each 1 asc	..	13	14
Sahitya Darpana, (English) Fasc I—IV @ /6/ each	..	1	8
Sāṅkhya Aphorisms of Kapila, (English) Fasc I and II @ /6/ each	..	0	13
Sarva Darśana Saṅgraha, (Sāns) Fasc. II	..	0	6
Sāṅkara Vijaya, (Sāns.) Fasc II and III @ /6/ each	..	0	12
Sāṅkhya Pravachana Bhāṣya, (English) Fasc III	..	0	6
Sāṅkhya Sāra, (Sāns) Fasc. I	..	0	6
Saṅguta Samhitā, (Eng) fasc I and II @ /12/ each	..	1	8
Taittirīya Aranya Fasc I—XI @ /6/ each	..	4	2
Ditto Brahmana (Sāns) Fasc I—XXIV @ /6/ each	..	9	0
Ditto Samhitā, (Sāns) Fasc I—XXXIII @ /6/ each	..	11	6
Ditto Pratīkhyā, (Sāns) Fasc I—III @ /6/ each	..	1	..
Ditto and Aitareya Upanishads, (Sāns.) Fasc. II and III @ /6/ each	..	0	12
Ditto Aitareya Svetasvatara Kena Isa Upanishads, (English) 1 asc I and II @ /6/ each	..	0	12
Tandya Brahmana, (Sāns) Fasc I—XIX @ /6/ each	..	7	2
Tatva Chintamāni, Fasc I—III (Sāns) @ /6/ each	..	1	3
Uttara Nāishadha, (Sāns) Fasc. III—XII @ /6/ each	..	3	12
Uṣasagadāso Fasc I	..	0	14
Yayū Purāna, (Sāns.) Vol I, Fasc 1—6, Vol II, Fasc 1—6, @ /6/ each Fasc	..	4	8
Yishpu Smṛiti, (Sāns) Fasc I—II @ /6/ each	..	0	12
Vivadaratnakar, Fasc I and II @ /6/	..	0	12
Yrāhannarādīya Purāna, Fasc I	..	0	6
Yoga Sūtra of Patanjali (Sāns & English) Fasc I—V @ /14/ each	..	4	6
The same, bound in cloth	..	5	2

### Arabic and Persian Series

'Alfūgīrnamah with Index (Text) Fasc I—XIII @ /6/ each	..	4	14
Am i Akbari (Text) Fasc I—XII @ 1/ each	..	21	0
Ditto (English) Vol I (Fasc I—XII)	..	13	4
Albarnamah with Index, (Text) Fasc I—XXX @ 1/ each	..	30	0
Badshahnamah with Index (Text) 1 asc I—XIX @ /6/ each	..	7	2
Beale's Oriental Biographical Dictionary, pp 231, 4to, thick paper, @ 4/12, thin paper	..	4	8
Dictionary of Arabic Technical Terms and Appendix, Fasc I—XXI @ 1/ each	..	21	0
Farhang i Rashidi (Text) Fasc. I—XIV @ 1/ each	..	14	0
Fihrist i Tusī, or, Fāyā s list of Shī'ah Books, (Text) Fasc I—IV @ /12/ each	..	3	0
Futuh ul Sham Waqidi (Text) Fasc I—IX @ /6/ each	..	3	6
Ditto Azādi, (Text) Fasc I—IV @ /6/ each	..	1	8
Haft Asman History of the Persian Mansūwī (Text) Fasc. I	..	1	13
History of the Caliphs, (English) Fasc I—VI @ /12/ each	..	1	8
Iqbālīnamah i Jahāngīrī, (Text) 1 asc I—III @ /6/ each	..	1	2
Isbah, with Supplement, (Text) 37 Fasc @ /12/ each	..	27	12
Maghāzi of Waqidi, (Text) Fasc I—V @ /6/ each	..	1	14
Muntakhab ul Tawārikh, (Text) Fasc I—XV @ /6/ each	..	5	10
Muntakhab-ul Tawārikh (English) Vol II Fasc I—IV @ /12/ each	..	3	0
Muntakhab ul Lubāb, (Text) Fasc I—XVIII @ /6/ each	..	7	2

(Turn over)

